Theological Seminary,
PRINCETON, N. J.
Part of the
ADDISON ALEXANDER LIBRARY,
which was presented by
MESSRS. R. L. AND A. STUART.

BX 8915 .L3 1835 v.8
Lardner, Nathaniel, 1684-1768.
The works of Nathaniel Lardner
LARDNER'S WORKS.

VOL. VIII.
THE

WORKS

OF

NATHANIEL LARDNER, D. D.

WITH A LIFE BY DR. KIPPIS.

IN TEN VOLUMES.

VOL. VIII.

LONDON:
WESTLEY & DAVIS, STATIONERS' COURT.
MDCCCLXXV.
## CONTENTS OF THE EIGHTH VOLUME.

### PART II.

**TESTIMONIES OF ANCIENT HEATHENS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chap.</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XLVII.</td>
<td>Himerius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVIII.</td>
<td>Themistius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIX.</td>
<td>Libanius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>Eutropius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>Ammianus Marcellinus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>Vegetius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIII.</td>
<td>Eunapius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>. . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>Claudian</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV.</td>
<td>Macrobius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVI.</td>
<td>Rutilius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVII.</td>
<td>Olympiodorus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVIII.</td>
<td>Zosimus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>. . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIX.</td>
<td>Hierocles of Alexandria</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LX.</td>
<td>Proclus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXI.</td>
<td>Marinus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXII.</td>
<td>Damascius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIII.</td>
<td>Simplicius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIV.</td>
<td>A review of the Jewish and heathen testimonies in the several volumes of this work</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>. . .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## THE STATE OF GENTILISM UNDER CHRISTIAN EMPERORS.

### Sect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Imperial laws concerning gentile people and their worship</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A Consultation and Divination of heathen people in the time of Valens, about the year 373</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The Petition of the Roman senate to Valentinian the younger in the year 384, that the Altar of Victory, which had been removed by Gratian, might be restored</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS.

SECT. PAGE

4 The correspondence between Maximus of Madaura and Augustine in the year 390 222
5 The demolition of the temple of Serapis at Alexandria, and other temples in Egypt, and some temples elsewhere, in the year 391 227
6 A pretended heathen Oracle in the year 398, foretelling the period of the christian religion 240
7 The demolition of the temple of the goddess Cœlestis at Carthage, in the year 399 242
8 An image of Hercules destroyed by the christians at Suffecta, in Africa, in the year 399 244
9 A disturbance at Calama in Numidia in the year 408 245
10 The overthrow of Radagaisus, a Gothic Prince, in the year 405 247
11 Rome besieged, taken, and sacked by Alaric the Goth, in the year 410 250
12 The Correspondence between Augustine and Volusian in the year 412 253
13 The Correspondence between the people of Madaura and Augustine; time uncertain 266
14 The Correspondence between Augustine and Longinian; time uncertain 270
15 Observations of Orosius and Augustine upon the treatment given to the gentiles by christian magistrates 273
16 Concluding observations upon the state of gentilism under christian emperors 275

HISTORY OF HERETICS.

BOOK THE FIRST.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS CONCERNING HERETICS.

SECT. PAGE

1 The meaning of the word Heresy 293
2 It is difficult to define what is Heresy, or who is an Heretic 296
3 Of the causes of Heresies 299
4 Many mistakes in the writings of those who have published the History of Heresies accounted for 301
5 The number of Heresies hath been augmented without sufficient reason 303
6 Most Heresies of the two first centuries may be reduced to two kinds 305
CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 Heretics have been often treated with great acrimony</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Heretics have been greatly calumniated</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 The ancient Heretics believed the Unity of God</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 They made great use of the scriptures</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Some of them also used apocryphal books</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 They respected the apostles and apostolic traditions</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 The ancient Heresiarchs were generally men of letters, and are said to have borrowed most of their peculiar notions from some of the sects of philosophers</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 This variety of opinion is no just objection against the truth of the Christian religion</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Curiosity and Inquisitiveness of mind were dispositions frequently indulged by Heretics</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Heretics were not in general solicitous about little matters, and were moderate towards those who differed from them</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Pernicious consequences supposed to arise from some of their doctrines, were charged upon them, though they did not admit them</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 The seeds of these Heresies were sown in the days of the apostles</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOOK THE SECOND.

THE HISTORY OF PARTICULAR HERETICS.

CHAP. I.

OF SATURNINUS.

1 Of his opinions, as given us by Irenæus | 347 |
2 He was an obscure person, and had probably but few followers | 348 |

CHAP. II.

OF BASILIDES.

1 Of his time | 349 |
2 The account of him, as given by Irenæus and other ancient authors | 350 |
3 An examination of several of the opinions attributed to him | 353 |
4 Concerning his notion of 365 heavens | 354 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>He believed the world was made by angels, the chief of whom presided over the Jews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>His opinions concerning the person of Christ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Of the story of Simon the Cyrenian, and whether he believed that Christ suffered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Beausobre's view of the sentiments of Basilides concerning Christ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>He believed the baptism of Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>He is said to have partaken of the things offered to idols, and to have denied the necessity or reasonableness of suffering martyrdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>He believed that the soul only would be saved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>He is falsely accused of believing that actions are indifferent in their own nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>A probable account of the foundation of this charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>He is also accused of using magic and incantations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Of the meaning of Caulacau, and his definition of faith and hope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Of the name Abraxas, which he is said to have given to the prince of the heavens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Of the number, costliness, and heathenish origin of those gems called Abraxæi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Of the derivation and meaning of the word Abraxas, and to what the Basilideans applied it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>It probably referred to their philosophical Arcana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>The gems called Abraxæi were used by the heathens as charms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>The christians accused by Adrian of worshipping Serapis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>An examination of Montfauçon's figures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>These gems were undoubtedly of heathenish origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>From hence came the superstitious custom of writing Abrasadabra as a charm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Beausobre's Observations on Chifflet, and arguments against these gems being christian; first, from the incredibility of the thing: secondly, from the silence of the fathers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Farther observations on Chifflet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Of the names of angels found on those gems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Conclusions drawn from the foregoing observations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Of the scriptures received by Basilides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1 He did not pay great regard to the Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>2 He received the whole, or at least the greater part of the New Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Of the gospel of Basilides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Of the prophets Barcabbas and Barcoph</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS.

SECT. PAGE
32 Of the Odes of Basilides - - - - 390
33 These things prove the authenticity and wide spread of the scriptures of the New Testament - - - - 391

CHAP. III.

OF CARPOCRATES AND HIS FOLLOWERS.

1 Some account of Carpocrates and Epiphanes, from Clement of Alexandria and other ancient authors - - - - ib.
2 Of the time in which Carpocrates lived - - - - 393
3 Of the principles of the Carpocratians concerning the creation - 394
4 Of their opinion concerning the person of Jesus Christ - - - - ib.
5 They are accused of saying that some may excel Jesus - - - - 395
6 And are said to have used magical arts - - - - 396
7 Of marking the disciples and incensing the pictures of Christ and others - - - - - 397
8 A general view of what they believed - - - - 398
9 They are accused of asserting that there is no difference in the nature of things - - - - - ib.
10 And of practising the grossest impurities in their assemblies - 399
11 The utter improbability of these accusations shown from a variety of considerations - - - - 400
12 What scriptures they received - - - - 403

CHAP. IV.

OF CERINTHUS.

1 Ancient authors who speak of Cerinthus
   1 Irenæus - - - - - 404
   2 Epiphanius - - - - - 406
   3 Theodoret - - - - - 407
2 Observations relating to the time of Cerinthus - - 408
3 Observations tending to illustrate his history - - - - 409
4 Of his principles and sentiments - - - - - 410
   1 He is reckoned by some a Gnostic - - - - - 411
   2 He however taught one supreme God - - - - ib.
   3 What he thought of the person of Jesus Christ - - - - ib.
   4 And of the Holy Ghost - - - - - 412
CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 And of the Resurrection</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 He was zealous for the Mosaic law</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 And was a Millenarian</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Of his morals</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 An account of what scriptures he received</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAP. V.

OF PRODICUS AND HIS FOLLOWERS.

1 Of the account of him from Clemens Alexandrinus | 417 |
2 Theodoret's account of him, in which he is far from being exact | 418 |
3 Observations on Clement, which render it probable that his followers were not such licentious livers as they are said to have been | 419 |
4 They are accused of believing the uselessness of prayer | 421 |
5 From the arguments used against them by Clement it appears that they respected Christ and the scriptures | 422 |
6 They are accused of denying the necessity of suffering for religion | ib. |
7 Of the time and general character of Prodicus and his followers | 423 |

CHAP. VI.

OF THE ADAMIANs, OR ADAMITES.

1 The account of these people from Epiphanius and Austin | 424 |
2 Considerations tending to prove there never were such heretics | 425 |
3 An objection taken from the practice of the Gnostics, and answers | 426 |
4 An objection from Theodoret's assertion, that Prodicus instituted the sect of the Adamites, answered | 427 |

CHAP. VII.

OF MARC AND HIS FOLLOWERS, CALLED MARCOSIANS.

1 Of his time, his country, and the sect from which he sprang | 428 |
2 He is accused of being a magician | 429 |
3 He is said to have had an assisting daemon, and to have used various arts of deceiving | 431 |
CONTENTS.

SECT. PAGE
4 Some observations upon these accusations 431
5 The Marcosians are said to have regarded the letters of the alpha-
   bet as mysterious 432
6 They are unjustly accused of holding two principles, and being
   Docetæ 432 ib.
7 They continued in the practice of Baptism and the Eucharist 433 ib.
8 Of their opinion concerning Jesus Christ 433 ib.
9 Of their rites of redemption, and the meaning of them, as given
   by Rhenford 434 ib.
10 They believed the facts recorded in the gospels 436
11 They received the scriptures both of the Old and New Testament 437
12 A particular enumeration of the books of the New Testament
   used by them 438 ib.
13 Of their apocryphal books 438

CHAP. VIII.

OF HERACLEON.

1 Ancient writers who speak of him, and of the time when he lived 439
2 He was a follower of Valentinus, with whose opinions his senti-
   ments nearly corresponded 440
3 Commentaries were written by him on several parts of scripture 441
4 Containing remarks on the foregoing passages, particularly con-
   cerning what parts of scripture he received 442

CHAP. IX.

OF CERDON.

1 Of his time 444
2 Of his opinions 445
3 He was an admirer of virginity, and is said to have recanted his
   errors 446
4 What scriptures were received by him 447
OF MARCION AND HIS FOLLOWERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Some general account of him from Irenæus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Of the time in which he lived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The history of him as given by Epiphanius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The story of his deceiving a young woman doubtful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Several observations tending to show its incredibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Some reason to suspect it was the invention of Epiphanius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>He began to propagate his errors in his own country, for which he was expelled by his father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>His way of life was very unsettled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>He had a great number of followers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Of his opinions, and the number of principles which he held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>His notion of the creator, and the world formed by him, and the God superior to him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The Marcionite idea of the difference between good and just</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The good God was the maker of beings spiritual and invisible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>The Marcionites erroneous in dividing the Deity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>They were believers in a future judgment, and in the necessity of human actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>They thought the soul, but not the bodies of the virtuous would be happy in a future state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>The belief of a transmigration ascribed to them by Epiphanius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Some account of their notion that Christ delivered the wicked but left the good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Marcion's opinion of the person of Christ that he was not a real man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tertullian's arguments against this notion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Marcion believed there were to be two Christs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>He allowed the truth of our Saviour's miracles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>And of his death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>And resurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>And of the principal facts related concerning him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>The manners of the Marcionites were virtuous, and they had many martyrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>They contemned marriage, and highly extolled virginity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>They fasted on the Sabbath</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>They celebrated Baptism and the Eucharist, but were somewhat irregular in the administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>They had churches for stated public worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Marcion wholly rejected the Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>He also objected to the appointment of sacrifices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>He mutilated the New Testament wherever it contained quotations from the Old</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>He framed antitheses to show the opposition of the law to the gospel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Marcion received but eleven books of the New Testament, and of the gospels only that of St. Luke, and this mutilated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>He rejected the genealogy and baptism of our Saviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>He also rejected the history of the temptation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>An account of many other alterations made by him in St. Luke's gospel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>There is a sufficient number of texts remaining to confute his errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>The catholic christians asserted the antiquity of the unmutilated gospel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Marcion rejected the Acts of the Apostles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>And received only ten epistles of St. Paul, and most of these altered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Of the alterations and omissions of Marcion in the epistle to the Galatians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>In the first epistle to the Corinthians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>In the second epistle to the Corinthians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>In the epistle to the Romans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>In the first epistle to the Thessalonians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>In the second epistle to the Thessalonians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>In the epistle to the Ephesians, called by him the epistle to the Laodiceans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>He probably did not much alter the epistle to the Colossians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Nor at all that to Philemon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Nor but little that to the Philippians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>An argument from hence in favour of the authenticity of the New Testament</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CHAP. XI.

### OF LUCIAN, OR LEUCIUS.

1 Some general account of him from ancient authors, with observations thereon | 514 |
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Of the time when he lived</td>
<td>517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Of his opinions</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Some observations on his notion about the souls of brutes and the resurrection of them</td>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A belief in another kind of resurrection, ascribed to him by Tertullian</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Some general account of his writings</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Some observations on the assertion of Mr. Jones that Leucius was a Manichee</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Leucius was the author of the History of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 The writer of it not a Jew</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 The Protevangelion, or Gospel of James, was composed by Leucius</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 A current tradition that Joseph was a widower, and had children by a former wife</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Passages in Epiphanius referring to the Gospel of the Nativity and the Protevangelion</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Observations on some of the contents of these two Gospels</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Leucius is thought to have interpolated the Gospel of the infancy</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 He was the forger of the Gospel of Nicodemus</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Two other Gospels ascribed to Leucius</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Of the traditions of Matthias. It is rather uncertain what they were</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Leucius was the author of the forged Acts, or Journeying of the apostles</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Some account of the contents of this book</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 These forgeries prove the truth of the canonical scriptures</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CHAP. XII.

### OF APELLES.

#### PART I. Of his History.

| 1 Of the time when he lived | 538 |
| 2 Of his connection with Philumene | 539 |
| 3 No foundation for the story of his incontinence | 540 |
| 4 Unjustly accused of discouraging inquiry | 541 |
| 5 Of his writings | 543 |
| 6 His country uncertain | ib. |
PART II. His Peculiar Principles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>He believed one first principle, who formed another inferior deity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>He thought that the difference of sex depended on the soul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>He was not a Docete in his opinion concerning the body of Christ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>He denied the resurrection of the body</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART III. What Scriptures he received.

| 11    | In other matters he generally agreed with Marcion | 548 |
| 12    | He did not pay any great regard to the Old Testament | 549 |
| 13    | His sentiments about the New Testament probably not very different from Marcion's | 550 |
| 14    | It is likely he rejected the beginning of St. Matthew's gospel as well as that of St. Luke | ib. |
| 15    | He treated the scriptures just as Marcion did, by receiving part, and rejecting what did not suit his purpose | 551 |

CHAP. XIII.

OF THE SETHIANS.

| 1     | Some general observations concerning these Heretics, and the Ophites and Cainites | 552 |
| 2     | Epiphanius's account of the Sethians | 553 |
| 3     | They called themselves the descendants of Seth | ib. |
| 4     | They spoke of Seth in a very honourable manner | 554 |
| 5     | They ascribed the creation of the world to angels | 555 |
| 6     | They believed that Jesus Christ descended from Seth in an extraordinary way | ib. |
| 7     | By Christ who descended upon Jesus they probably meant the Holy Ghost | 557 |
| 8     | An account of what books they used | 558 |
| 9     | What scriptures they received | 559 |
CONTENTS.

CHAP. XIV.

OF THE CAIANS, OR CAINITES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Some account of the accusations brought against them, from Epiphanius and Irenæus</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Observations tending to show the incredibility of these accounts</td>
<td>561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>That the denomination Cainites arose from a way of speaking among the Sethians, rendered probable by passages from scripture and others writings</td>
<td>563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>There never was a sect of christians who called themselves Cainites, or who professed the principles above described</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAP. XV.

OF THE OPHIANS, OR OPHITES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Ophians are said by Irenæus and Theodoret to be the same with the Sethians</td>
<td>565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very different representations given of these people by Epiphanius and others</td>
<td>566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Origen's account of the Ophians, with some observations thereon</td>
<td>567</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAP. XVI.

OF ARTEMON.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Of his opinions</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>He founded them on scripture, and paid a regard to its authority</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Several others held the same opinions</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Of the time when he lived</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAP. XVII.

OF THEODOTUS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Of his time and opinions</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Passages from ancient authors concerning him</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS.

### SECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 He is accused of denying Christ in a time of persecution</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Two observations on what Epiphanius says about him</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 The scriptures of the Old and New Testament were received by him</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 There were several of the same name in the second century</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Theodotus the banker is generally supposed to be the author of the sect of the Melchisedechians</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CHAP. XVIII.

OF HERMOGENES.

1 Of his time and country | 579 |
2 What authors say of him, and by whom he is omitted | 580 |
3 Some account of him, and those who wrote against him | 581 |
4 He was skilled in painting, and was originally a christian | ib. |
5 Some account of his opinions concerning the eternity of matter | 582 |
6 He believed one supreme God unchangeably good | 583 |
7 He ascribed to matter an irregular motion, but introduced no æons | 584 |
8 No distinct account of his opinion concerning the person of Jesus Christ | ib. |
9 Some other opinions of his about the origin of the soul, human liberty, the devil, daemons, and a future judgment | 585 |
10 He never set up a separate communion | 586 |
11 His testimony to scripture | ib. |
12 He received both the Old and New Testament | 587 |
13 No account of any writings of his | 588 |

## CHAP. XIX.

OF THE MONTANISTS.

1 Ancient writers who speak of the Montanists | 589 |
2 Of the time when they first sprang up | ib. |
3 From whence they derived their name, and of the extent and continuance of their opinions | 590 |
4 Where Montanus was born, and of certain reproaches cast on him and his followers | 591 |
5 Of his companions and assistants, and of their prophecies | 592 |
6 Of his pretensions and manner of prophesying | 593 |
### CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECT.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 Of the opinions of the Montanists</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Of some peculiarities in their manners, discipline, and doctrine</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Of their mysteries, and some calumnies cast upon them on that</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>account</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Of their testimony to the scriptures</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAP. XX.

#### OF PRAXEAS.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Of the time in which he lived</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 What ancient writers speak of him, and by whom he is omitted</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Of his country</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 He suffered in the cause of Christ</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 He was once confuted, and signed a recantation, but afterwards</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>professed again his former principles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 A believer in baptism and the general articles of the christian</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faith</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 A strenuous assertor of the divine unity</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 He would not allow that the Father suffered</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 He received both the Old and New Testament, gospels and epistles</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 He founded his arguments upon a great variety of passages both</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAP. XXI.

#### OF JULIUS CASSIANUS.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Of his time</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 In his writings he argued from the Old as well as from the New</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testament</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Of his opinions, country, and philosophical speculations</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAP. XXII.

#### OF THE ELCESAITES, OR OSSENS.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 The time uncertain when they first arose</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 They were mentioned and written against by Origen</td>
<td>ib.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Other ancient authors who speak of this sect, and of their</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opinions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 Of the Ossens, who were the same with the Elcesaïtes, called also Sampsæans; their time, and opinions</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Of the name of the founder of this sect, and of several authors who mention him</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Of the time when he flourished, according to modern authors</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Of the duration of this sect</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 What parts of scripture they received</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Explanation of a prayer of Elxai</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CHAP. XXIII.

### OF THE ALOGIANS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sect.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 The account of them by Epiphanius and Philaster, as rejecting John’s Gospel and the Revelation</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 There never was any such heresy</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Some account of Epiphanius’s article of the Alogians</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 This heresy was probably invented upon the occasion of the controversy with the Millenarians</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A groundless opinion among the moderns concerning the Unitarians of the second century</td>
<td>ib</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Note: The text continues with further content.*
THE

CREDIBILITY

OF THE

GOSPEL HISTORY,

OR,

THE PRINCIPAL FACTS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT CONFIRMED BY PASSAGES OF ANCIENT AUTHORS, WHO WERE CONTEMPORARY WITH OUR SAVIOUR, OR HIS APOSTLES, OR LIVED NEAR THEIR TIME.

PART II.
HIMERIUS.

'Himerius, the sophist,' says Suidas, 'was the son of the rhetorician Aninius, and was born at Prusias in Bithynia. He lived in the time of the emperor Julian, and was rival of Proæresius at Athens. In his old age he lost his sight. He made declamations.' That is the whole article.

His life was also written by Eunapius among other sophists and philosophers: but it is short. He says, Himerius was born in Bithynia. He says, he did not know Himerius, though he lived at the same time with him. Julian sent for him, by whom he was well received. He seems to say, that Himerius accompanied Julian so long as he lived, and that he did not settle at Athens till after the death of Proæresius. He commends the style of Himerius, and says, he imitated the divine Aristides. He lived to a great age, and for some time was afflicted with the leprosy; but perhaps he means the epilepsy, or falling sickness.

Cave, in the life of St. Basil, observes, 'that for the direction of his studies he chiefly applied himself to Himerius and Proæresius, two of the most eminent sophists at that time at Athens, men renowned for learning and eloquence, and upon that account in favour with the emperor Julian.' For which Cave refers to Socrates and Sozomen; who in the same place say the same of Gregory

---

*a* V. Ἱμερίως.  
*b* Eunap. p. 129.  
*c* τῆς μορφῆς νοσε.  
*p. 129.*  
*f* Soz. I. vi. cap. 27. p. 659.
Nazianzen, and that they afterwards studied under Libanius at Antioch.

Photius has two articles for Himerius: in the first\(^5\) of which he has a catalogue of his declamations; in the other\(^6\) he makes some extracts out of them. He seems to say, that Himerius\(^1\) taught some while at Corinth. His declamations were in number\(^k\) almost seventy: one,\(^1\) Photius calls a dissertation at Philippi, when he was there in his way to Julian, who had invited him to come to him: the next is an oration at Constantinople, in praise of that city and Julian. One of these declamations, or orations, was in praise of Prætextatus,\(^m\) proconsul of Greece; to which office he had been appointed by Julian\(^n\) in the year 362, and he continued in it for some while under Valentinian.\(^o\)

At the end of the first of the articles, having highly commended the style of Himerius, Photius concludes in these words:

'But though he was so excellent a writer,\(^p\) yet as to religion he was plainly impious: and for his reflections upon the christians he may be compared to a snarling dog. He flourished in the time of Constantius, and the most impious Julian; and presided in the school of rhetoric at Athens.'

They who desire to know more of Himerius may consult Tillemont,\(^q\) and the writers\(^r\) of The ancient Universal History; and especially Fabricius\(^s\) in the places referred to by me at the bottom of the page. By Cave\(^t\) he is placed at the year 361: I place him at 363.

Himerius must be reckoned an example of the moderation of the christian government at that time. The reign of Julian was short; Himerius lived to a great age: a good

---

\(^{1}\) Photius, Cod. 165. p. 351, &c.

\(^{2}\) Photius, Cod. 423. p. 1075, &c.

\(^{3}\) Cod. 161. p. 352, sub fin.

\(^{4}\) Erat pro eis epoikoi, ato Zos. p. 353, m. Et vid. ibid. ad fin.

\(^{5}\) P. 353, fin.

\(^{6}\) Kai evaideis epoikoi, ato p. 1075, &c.

\(^{7}\) K. 1075, &c.

\(^{8}\) Kai evaideis epoikoi, ato Zos. p. 353, m.

\(^{9}\) Aderat his omnibus Prætextatus, praecære indolis gravitatisque præse Senateor, ex negotio proprio forte repertus apud Constantinopolim, quem arbitrio suo Achaia proconsulari praefecerat potestate. Ammian. Marc. lib. xxii. cap. 7. p. 331.

\(^{10}\) Vid. Zos. I. iv. p. 735, fin.

\(^{11}\) Allia toimastos wv ev tois logois, asethis (\(w\)v \(d\)hlon epi) twn \\(z\)phrasmouv eis ato \\(k\)wv lathraimwv, kai eis, kata eis to etoivto, etoivto. Hekasai de eis, kata eis to etoivto, etoivto, e\(v\) d\(a\)kaliw. Cod. 165. p. 356.

\(^{12}\) Tillem. I'Emp. Julien. art. 34.

\(^{13}\) Vol. xvi. p. 276.


\(^{15}\) Hist. Lit. p. 346.
part of his time was spent under the christian emperors, Julian's predecessors and successors. He was a zealous Gentile, and in favour also with Julian: nevertheless he suffered not any ill usage. For a while he taught at Corinth: afterwards he presided in the school of rhetoric at Athens. He was a great author, and published many declamations written with elegance; a proof of his high spirit and easy circumstances; and in some of them he made free reflections upon the christians.

His father Aminius likewise was a rhetorician, or sophist, and undoubtedly of the Greek religion. He must have lived in the times of Constantine and Constantius; under whom he taught rhetoric at Prusias in Bithynia without molestation or disturbance. His son Himerius, more eminent, and more famous than himself, was one of his scholars, and did honour to his school: so, in like manner, Basil and Gregory Nazianzen, and others, by their oratorical talents, did honour to Himerius.

CHAP. XLVIII.

THEMISTIUS.

I. His time, and writings, and character. II. Extracts out of his Oration to the emperor Jovian. III. An account of another Oration addressed by him to Valens. IV. Farther remarks upon his character.

I. THEMISTIUS, a surnamed Euphrades, or 'the fine speaker,' a philosopher greatly celebrated for his eloquence, was born in b Paphlagonia about the year 317, and reached to the year 385, or later. His father was Eugenius, likewise a professor of philosophy.

Beside thirty-six Orations (thirty-three of which are still remaining, including that to Valens, which we have in Latin only) he wrote Commentaries upon Plato and Aristotle. Having gained in other places a great deal of reputation for his philosophy and eloquence, he settled at Constantinople; which he made the place of his ordinary resi-


dence for the space of near forty years. He was in great esteem with all the emperors of this time, from Constantius to Theodosius. His first Oration was pronounced before Constantius in 347: by whom he was made senator of Constantinople in the year 355: by which senate he was ten times deputed to several emperors. He had the honour of two brass statues, one of which was erected by order of Constantius in 357. He was made praefect of Constantinople by Julian in the year 362, and again afterwards by Theodosius in 384.

Some, by mistake, have supposed him to have been a christian, confounding him with another of the same name. The style of all his Orations shows him to be a heathen; one proof of which may be sufficient. He concludes an Oration, in praise of Gratian, spoken in the Roman senate in the year 377, with an ardent prayer to Jupiter, father of gods and men, founder and protector of Rome, and to Minerva, and Quirinus, tutelary daemon or genius of the Roman empire, that Rome may be loved by the emperor, and the emperor be again beloved by Rome."

He may be said to have twice quoted the Old Testament, but as a book with which he was not much acquainted. In the first place he says, he had observed an elegant saying in the writings of the Assyrians, that "the mind of the king is held in the hand of God," Prov. xxii. 1. To the like purpose in another place: that he had often admired some things in the Assyrian writings. And that particularly he could not but admire and commend that saying, which is somewhere to be found in them: "The

---

\footnote{\textit{Testimonies of Ancient Heathens.}}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{Vid. Orat. 17. p. 214. Or. 31. p. 352, 353.}
\item \textit{Or. 31. p. 353.}
\item \textit{Fabric. Bib. Gr. T. viii. p. 11. }
\item \textit{Or. 17. p. 214.}  
\item \textit{Or. 7. p. 89. D.}
\end{itemize}

---

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{Alla the hypothem kai toon Lestovn graamaton tauto toto komenevan, ws aries \& \textit{ta} basilews en to the palaigm dorephoria.}
\item \textit{Or. 7. p. 89. D.}
\end{itemize}
heart of the king is held in the hand of God." There can be no doubt, that by the writings of the Assyrians he intends the scriptures of the Old Testament.

This may suffice for a general history of Themistius: some more particulars will be added hereafter.

And indeed, before I proceed any farther, I would take notice of his article in Suidas: who says, he was a philosopher who lived in the time of Julian the apostate, by whom he was made prefect of Constantinople. And having mentioned divers philosophical works written by him, he adds, 'and dissertations.' If by these he does not intend his Orations, he has not mentioned them at all.

On the other hand, Photius begins his article of Themistius, saying, 'he had read his thirty-six political courses, spoken to the emperors Constantius, Valens, the younger Valentinian, and Theodosius. After which he mentions his philosophical writings. He says his father was Eugenius, who also was a philosopher.'

He appears to have been greatly esteemed for his learning and eloquence, and other abilities. Among the letters of Gregory Nazianzen, there are two to Themistius, which are very polite and complaisant. He calls him the king of eloquence: and says, it was that in which he most excelled, though he excelled in every thing. There is also extant a very long letter of Julian written to him. Fabricius has made a collection of fourteen letters of Libanius to him; and there are still more among the epistles of Libanius published by Wolfius. How he was esteemed by the emperors Constantius, Julian, Valens, Gratian, and Theodosius, he has himself observed in one of his Orations, in a beautiful paragraph to which I refer.

II. There are two Orations of which we must take particular notice; one of which is to Jovian, or Jovinian, upon his accession after the death of Julian, when also the emperor was consul: for which reason it is called a Consular
Oration. And I place Themistius as flourishing at this time. Of this Socrates speaks in this manner: 'The\(^7\) affairs of the christians were then in great agitation: for the presidents of the several sects made addresses to the emperor, entreating his support and assistance against those who differed from them. To whom he made such answers as were suitable. For the emperor had formed this determination, with kind words, and civil usage, to compose the dissensions of all parties. And he declared, that he would give no disturbance to any upon account of their opinions; but that he would love and highly esteem those who promoted the peace and unity of the churches. That this was his conduct is attested by Themistius the philosopher; for in his Consular Oration, he commends the emperor for allowing to all full liberty to worship the Deity according to their own sentiments, thus checking the designs of flatterers; whom also he ridicules very freely, saying, that they worship the purple, not the Deity; and they mightily resemble the Euripus, which sometimes flows one way, and at other times quite the contrary.'

Socrates goes on to say: 'That the emperor leaving Antioch, went on to Tarsus of Cilicia, where he interred the body of Julian. Having finished the funeral solemnities, he intended to go to Constantinople, and was got as far as Dadastana, upon the borders of Galatia and Bithynia: there Themistius, and others of the senatorian order, met him; and he then pronounced his Consular Oration, which he afterwards recited at Constantinople in the presence of all the people.'

Thus I have transcribed from Socrates this authentic account of the Oration to Jovian, which must have been pronounced before the emperor in the beginning of the year 364.

I shall now recite a part of the Oration itself: it can by no means be omitted; it has a double claim to our regard, for the relation it has to christian affairs, and for the excellence of the sentiments. 'The\(^7\) beginning of your care of

\(^7\) Socr. i. iii. c. 25. in p. 203.
\(^6\) O μενοι βασιλεὺς προθεσιν εἶχεν, κολακεία καὶ πεθοῦ, τῶν διευτων τὴν φιλονεικίαν εκκοφύλα, φήσας, μηδέν σληέρος τῶν ὄντων πιστευόντων εσεθαεῖ. κ. λ. ιβ. p. 204, 205.
\(^4\) Εὐθύς καὶ θεμιστικός ὁ φιλοσόφος μετὰ τῶν ἀλλών συγκλητικῶν απαντήσεως, τῶν ὑπατικῶν επτά αὐτὴ εἰς ἐξηγήθη λογον, ὃν ύπερον καὶ εἰς Κωνσταντίνου πολεῖ επὶ τὴν πλῆθες επεδείκτο. p. 205. C.
\(^3\) Εὐθύς οἱ προοιμοίοι γέγονε τῆς ἀνθρώπων επιμελείας ἡ περὶ τὴν θεωρεία —Μονός γὰρ, ὡς εὐκειμενικοῖς, ἀπὸ τῆς καταχώρισες αὔτη τοῦ πρὸς τῆς βασιλείας βιοκομαί τῆς ὑπηκοός, ἀλλὰ ἐν αὐτῇ ἀναγκή εκπέμπεται, καὶ αὐτήν εἰς κρατεῖ, καὶ επισταμενον. Themist. Or. 5. p. 67
them Kind,’ says this senator, ‘is a law concerning religion—For you alone, as it seems, are not ignorant, that it is impossible for an emperor to compel his subjects in all things: and that there are some things above compulsion, and beyond the reach of threatenings and commands; as indeed is every virtue, and especially piety toward God: and that in order to be sincere in it, there must be an unforced disposition of mind, which is in its own power, and willing of itself. This you have wisely considered: for it is not possible for you, O emperor, by an edict to make him love you who is not disposed to it; how much less can you make men pious and religious by the terror of human ordinances; a short necessity, and weak fear, which time has often introduced, and often removed? If this fear prevailed, we should only become ridiculous, worshipping the purple rather than the Deity, and shifting our religion as often as Euripus—

—This, O most divine emperor, is not your case: but, as in other things you are supreme, and ever will be so, you ordain, that the affair of religion should be in every man’s power: herein resembling God, who has made the disposition to be religious common to the human nature, but has left the particular way of worship to every man’s own choice. And he who introduces force here, takes away that freedom which God has granted. For this reason the laws of Cheops and Cambyses scarcely lasted so long as the lives of those who made them. But the law of God, and your law, remains for ever—that the mind of man be left free to that way of worship which it thinks best. Nor have fines, or gibbets, or fires, prevailed to abrogate this law. The body indeed you may gain or kill, if you please; but the soul will escape, carrying with it the free sentiments of the law, though you may force the tongue.’ He proceeds to argue, that different sentiments and studies produce emulation, which is of great advantage. ‘And, perhaps,’ says he, ‘it is not pleasing to God that there should be this agreement among men: for nature, according to Heraclitus, loves to be hid; and, above all, the author of nature: whom for this reason we

---

\[\text{Themistius. His Time and Works. A.D. 364.}\]
'the more reverence and admire, because the knowledge of
him is not easy, nor to be attained without a great deal of
study and labour. This law I esteem no less than I do
the friendship that has been made with the Persians: by
that we are freed from a war with barbarians; by means
of this law we live together without contention. We were
before worse to one another than the Persians: accusa-
tions brought against each other from each sect in every
city, in the midst of the commonwealth, were more grievous
than their incursions. The time past, O emperor, dear to
God, affords you evident examples of this. Let the
balance remain suspended on itself—depress it not on either
side by your weight—let prayers be offered up to heaven
for the prosperity of your government from all quarters.' He
then reminds the emperor, that his army consists of
men of different nations, of different ranks and offices, and
different kinds of armour. 'Yet,' says he, 'all are subject
to you, and depend upon your pleasure: and not only the
military men, but likewise all other who bear no arms,
husbandmen, rhetoricians, they who speak, and they who
hear, and they who philosophize. Believe, and be per-
suaded, that the governor of the universe is even pleased
with this variety: it is his will and pleasure, that the Sy-
rians should have their particular institutions, the Greeks
theirs, and the Egyptians theirs; and that the Syrians
should not all have entirely the same. For even among
them are differences: for no man agrees exactly with his
neighbour, but one thinks in this way, another in that.
'Why then should we attempt by violence to obtain what
is impossible?'

Here is no express mention of the christians. This learn-
ed philosopher, and honourable senator, though speaking
to a christian emperor upon so joyful an occasion, when
also he had so good reason of gratitude for so just and ex-
cellent a law, and was disposed to commend and praise
him for it, has not vouchsafed to make particular mention
of the religious sect which this emperor professed, and for
which he was very zealous. However, none can make any
doubt, that he applauds a general toleration allowed by a
christian emperor. And I suppose, that by Syrians in the
last cited paragraph, we are to understand christians: for
they had their original in Palestine, a branch of Syria.
Then he names them first: the reason of which seems to be
respect for the emperor. The next mentioned are the

\textsuperscript{d} The word is so understood by Petavius. See his notes upon the place,
p. 403.
Greeks, the speaker's own sect or people, and lastly, the Egyptians. Besides, he particularly observes, that there were differences even among the Syrians: if by these are intended christians, the consideration must be of weight to confirm the emperor in his present moderation toward all men. Finally, this interpretation is supported by the quotation from the Old Testament, which he calls ' the writings of the Assyrians,' as seen above.

III. We are now to make inquiries after another Oration, addressed by Themistius to Valens in the year 375.

Socrates, having related the death of Valentinian, goes on: ' Valens however, still residing at Antioch, was free from foreign wars—But he persecuted those who held the Homousian doctrine in a most grievous manner; and was every day inventing greater punishments for them: till the philosopher Themistius, by a monitory Oration, reduced his great severity to some degree of moderation.

In which Oration he observed, that the emperor ought not to wonder at the diversity of opinions which there was among the christians; for the diversity among them was small, if compared with the multitude and confusion of opinions among the Greeks, which were not less than three hundred; and it was necessary that there should be great variety. And moreover, that God was well pleased with the difference of opinions, that all men might the more revere his majesty, because the knowledge of him was not obvious, and easy to be attained. These and other things having been observed by the philosopher, the emperor became milder for the future.'

To the like purpose Sozomen: ' Valens still residing at Antioch in Syria, grew more and more bitter toward those who had different sentiments from himself. At which time the philosopher Themistius, addressing an Oration to him, reminded him, that he ought not to wonder at the diversity of ecclesiastical opinions, it being less in degree and number than that which was among the Greeks. For among them there was a very great variety of opinions.' And more to the like purpose, so agreeable to what we have already seen in Socrates, that it needs not to be rehearsed.

---

\(^{e}\) Socrat. lib. iv. cap. 32. p. 250.

\(^{f}\) Εἰς αὐτή τὴν πολλὴν αἰτήμαν ὁ φιλόσοφος Ὑμείσας μετρωτέραν τὴν προσφωνήτικον λογον ευρασάτω· εν ὦ μη διὰ ἐξελεκτθάν επὶ τὴν ἐιδοφωνία των Χρυσιανικῶν δογμάτων παρακαλὲ τῷ βασίλει. Ibid.

\(^{g}\) Sozom. lib. vi. cap. 36. p. 696.

\(^{h}\) ——παρη, μη χρηναι δανυμαζεν τὴν ἐιαφωνίαν τῶν ἐκκλησιαστικῶν δογμάτων. κ. λ. Ibid.
But it is greatly to be suspected, that neither of these historians has confined himself to the very words of Themistius. 'Christian,' and 'ecclesiastical opinions,' or 'opinions in the church,' are phrases that appear no where in any of this philosopher's Orations now extant, though we have a large part of them.

However, the main question is, whether the Oration to which these historians refer be now extant. There is an Oration to Valens in Latin, in which is to be found what those writers say of the necessity and usefulness of different opinions. Valesius, in his notes upon the forecited passage of Socrates, declares himself in favour of the genuineness of it; as does Basnage likewise. Petavius, who published an edition of this philosopher's Orations, does not allow it to be the same that was spoken to Valens, and assigns many reasons for his judgment; though he was at the pains to translate it into Greek. Fabricius is of opinion, that the Oration of which Socrates and Sozomen speak is lost; and he refers to Baronius, as having been before of the same sentiment. Tillemont says: 'We have still in Latin an Oration addressed to Valens, in which is what these writers mention: but it is so like to that which we have in Greek, and was certainly addressed to Jovian, that it is not easy to believe that Themistius composed both. It is more probable, that the true Oration to Valens being lost, some person left out that which was peculiar to Jovian, the better to accommodate the whole to Valens.'

There can therefore be no good reason, why I should be at the pains to make extracts out of this Latin Oration;
though the truth of what is written by Socrates and Sozomen ought not to be contested. Themistius did address an Oration to Valens recommending moderation; and the emperor was mitigated: he was milder in the punishments inflicted upon those who differed from him: some were only banished, who otherwise might have been put to death.

IV. We may now, I think, see what judgment ought to be made of this philosopher and senator: he was eminent for learning and eloquence, esteemed by all learned men in general, both christians and others; in favour with all the emperors in whose time he lived; excepting Julian, they were all christians; and they were all flattered by him. But it does not appear, that he was at all inclined to embrace the christian sentiments. Nevertheless, he may have been a very useful man: for during his abode at Constantinople, he educated many young persons in the knowledge of the polite arts and sciences. Moderation was for the interest of Gentilism at that time; such principles were approved and embraced by this philosopher, and recommended by him upon proper occasions. Jovian was handsomely commended by him for his law of general toleration for all opinions, including Gentilism, and the several sects among christians. The same sentiments were recommended by him afterwards to Valens, from the same just, and equitable, and forcible reasons and considerations; and not altogether without effect. The severity of that bigoted prince toward Homoïsians was mitigated, and they had a benefit by it.

\[\text{Il y a peu de faits dans ses éloges. Mais on y trouve des maximes assez belles; et il prend presque toujours un caractère d'un homme d'honneur. Cependant, quoiqu'il se déclare grand ennemi des flateurs, je ne vois pas, qu'on le puisse excuser de l'avoir été lui-même. Car les discours, qu'il fait aux Empereurs sont tous éloges, souvent mal fondés; et Valens y parolit aussi bon, et aussi grand que Théodose. Id. ib.}\]
CHAP. XLIX.

LIBANIIUS.

I. His time, works, and character. II. Extracts out of his epistles. III. Extracts out of his other works. IV. His Oration for the temples, to the emperor Theodosius, in the year 390, translated from the original with notes. V. General, and concluding observations upon that Oration.

LIBANIIUS\(^a\) a celebrated sophist of the fourth century, flourished under Constantius, and the following emperors, till the time of Theodosius the Great. He was born at Antioch, in Syria, in the year of Christ 314, or 315. He taught rhetoric for some while at Constantinople, and afterwards at Niconomedia. About the year 354, he came to his native place Antioch; where he resided, for the most part, the remainder of his life.

He is placed by Cave at the year 360; I place him at the year 370, at which time he was considerably above fifty years of age. When he wrote his life, he was in the sixtieth year of his\(^b\) age. He speaks of his being fifty years old in the time of\(^c\) Jovian, who succeeded Julian, and in the time of Valens\(^d\) fifty-seven. In a letter to Priscus, he says, he\(^e\) was seventy-six years; which he could not be before the year of our Lord 390, or 391, and near the end of the reign of Theodosius, before mentioned, who died in 395.

He was the author of many works, still extant. His letters, which were very numerous, are particularly recommended by\(^f\) Eunapius, and\(^g\) Photius. And the late Mr. Wolfius, in our time, has made a large collection of them, amounting to the number of more than sixteen hundred: the greatest part of which are unquestionably genuine, and very entertaining.

Libanius was a great admirer of Julian, fond of Gentilism, and averse to Christianity, but not an enemy to all christians. He did not embrace christianity, having been

educated in great prejudices against it, and having never examined its evidences. Nevertheless I cannot but esteem him an useful man; for as Socrates\(^1\) acknowledged, he was an excellent sophist: and he was continually employed in teaching polite literature, and had many scholars; some of whom were afterwards men of great eminence. Among them Socrates\(^i\) and Sozomen\(^k\) reckon John Chrysostom, Theodore of Mopsuestia, and Maximus, bishop of Seleucia in Isauria.

And Sozomen says, that when Libanius was dying, and his friends asked him whom he would have to succeed him in his school, he said, 'he\(^1\) should have chosen John [Chrysostom,] but the christians had got him——' He says, in one of his epistles, that\(^m\) philosophers are to be respected next after the gods; for they are next to them in dignity. Recommending Letoïus to Eutocius, he says: 'Letoïus\(^o\) is my friend, because he is a good man, and exceeds what might be expected from one in his station. By profession he is a soldier, but in his mind he is well affected to literature, and to those who make that their study.' These, and many other like things in his writings, show how desirous Libanius was to promote learning and knowledge.

Eunapius says, that\(^o\) Libanius was well qualified for public offices in the state, and that one of the emperors, in whose time he lived, meaning Theodosius the great, bestowed upon him the honorary title of praefect of the praetorium, the highest office in the empire; but Libanius declined it, saying, that the title of sophist was more honourable. We may observe him in his epistles expressing the same\(^p\) sentiment. And by the force of his eloquence he appeased two emperors, Julian and Theodosius, when they were much offended with the people of Antioch. His pathetic Orations upon both these occasions are still\(^q\) extant. However, undoubtedly, there were others beside him, who

---

\(^{h}\) Εὖγον δὲ σοφίτην μὲν αὐτοῦ αριστον γενεσθαι φήμι. Socr. lib. iii. cap. 23. in. 
\(^{i}\) Vid. Socrat. l. vi. c. 3. 
\(^{k}\) Soz. l. viii. c. 2. p. 757. A. B. 
\(^{l}\) ——λεγεται Ἰωαννὴν εἰπεν, εἰ μὴ Χριστιανοὶ τὴν εὐθυνὴν. Id. ib. p. 756. B. 
\(^{m}\) Φιλοσοφὸς, ὥς μακαρίς, μετὰ τῆς θεοῦ Εὐρασίων, εὐγες οὖντας τῶν θεῶν. Ep. 1524. p. 649. 
\(^{n}\) Ἀντιόχου ἡμᾶς φίλος εἰτιν, ἀπο τῆς χριστιὰν ὕπον, καὶ ερετῶν τε σχημάτων, ἐν ὑπὶ ἡμ. ἔργα γὰρ ἐν τραπεζως μοιρα, τῷ γνῶμη δὲ μετὰ τῶν περὶ λογικος εἰτιν. Ep. 433. p. 221. 
\(^{o}\) Ἰκανοῦς δὲ θάνατοι καὶ πολιτικοὺς ομωθονεῖ πραγματεύον—Εὐναπ. ib. p. 135. 
joined together in mitigating the displeasure of those em-
perors.

Divers letters of our sophist are written to christians, and
christian bishops. Indeed, the correspondence between
him and Basil, consisting\(^7\) of more than twenty letters, is\(^8\)
suspected, (and I think justly,) not to be genuine. There
is also a letter\(^4\) to John, by whom many learned men sup-
pose to be meant Chrysostom; but Valesius\(^u\) hesitates, and
I think with good reason. There is also one letter\(^v\) to
Athanasius, by whom may be intended the celebrated
bishop of Alexandria: another\(^w\) to Amphilochius, bishop.
Wolfius makes no doubt, that hereby is intended Amphi-
lochius, bishop of Iconium. The\(^w\) letter next following, is
inscribed to Optimus, appointed bishop. Hereby may be
meant Optimus, who for some while was bishop of Antioch
in Pisidia; who likewise, as appears from this letter, was
disciple of Libanius, and had been chosen bishop without
his own consent. In\(^z\) a letter to Olympius, Libanius re-
commends Heliodorus; whom Wolfius supposeth to be
the author of the Ethiopics, and a christian. There is
also\(^z\) a letter of our author to Heliodorus, supposed to be
the same. Concerning him may be consulted\(^a\) Fabricius.
Photius\(^b\) gives an agreeable account of the Ethiopics.
When Heliodorus wrote that work, he was a christian; and
it is supposed, that afterwards he was a bishop.

II. I cannot forbear to take particular notice of some of
our sophist's letters. Good sentiments may be observed in
several of them.

1. He expresseth himself very agreeably concerning for-
giveness of injuries, and readiness to be reconciled, in a
letter to\(^c\) Ulpian, a part of which I shall transcribe here.
\(^c\) I am glad that you have the emperor's good-will, [mean-
ing Jovian as is supposed :] I conclude it from your being
still in the magistracy; for without that you could not
have this. If the difference between you and Seleucus is
made up, so much the better; if not, by Jupiter, let it be
brought to an end without delay. If you was the first
author in the injury, it is fit you should be the first author
of peace. If the fault is on his side, the greater honour
will you have from a reconciliation. It is not he who
avengeth an injury, whom we admire, but he who has
cap. 39. \(^4\) Ep. 1576. \(^u\) In notis ad Socrat. I. vi. cap. 3. p. 75.
\(^b\) Cod. 73. p. 157.
power to avenge it and does not. The former belongs to barbarians and wild beasts; the latter to Greeks and Athenians, and such as resemble the gods. Call to mind him, whose death has cost you so many tears; and, perhaps, you will find, that he forgave many men offences, which were not small, and greater than those which have caused a difference between you.

2. There is another letter equally pleasing, written upon the same sentiments, and in the time of Julian, and in favour of a christian. "Orion," says he, was my friend, when he was in prosperity; and now he is in affliction, I have the same disposition toward him. If he thinks differently from us concerning the Deity, he hurts himself, being deceived: but it is not fit that his friends should look upon him as an enemy.

He goes on to dissuade against treating Orion with severity. It is, indeed, a curious letter; upon which Wolfius has made remarks, and Le Clerc yet more. Orion was plainly a christian, as appears not only from this, but also from another letter of Libanius. In the time of his prosperity, it is likely, he had done some things to the detriment of Hellenism, which were liable to resentment in the reign of Julian. But Libanius extenuates his fault, and endeavours to mitigate his sufferings.

3. Wolfius justly considers these letters as proofs of the equity of Libanius toward christians.

4. It must be owned, I think, that Libanius was of a friendly disposition, good-natured, tender-hearted, and compassionate. And I would farther observe here, that though he sometimes speaks with great dislike, and even with indignation against the christians, calling them profane, and impure, and the like; he never adopts the language of Julian, or calls them Galileans, though Julian never spoke of them under any other denomination.

5. I would here mention another observation upon our author. I do not perceive that he had read the books of the New Testament: I may add, nor the Old, that I can discern. Wolfius thinks, that in one of his letters published by him, Libanius alludes to St. Paul’s epistle to the Ephesians, iv. 26. "Let not the sun go down upon your

---

"power to avenge it and does not. The former belongs to barbarians and wild beasts; the latter to Greeks and Athenians, and such as resemble the gods. Call to mind him, whose death has cost you so many tears; and, perhaps, you will find, that he forgave many men offences, which were not small, and greater than those which have caused a difference between you.

2. There is another letter equally pleasing, written upon the same sentiments, and in the time of Julian, and in favour of a christian. "Orion," says he, was my friend, when he was in prosperity; and now he is in affliction, I have the same disposition toward him. If he thinks differently from us concerning the Deity, he hurts himself, being deceived: but it is not fit that his friends should look upon him as an enemy.

He goes on to dissuade against treating Orion with severity. It is, indeed, a curious letter; upon which Wolfius has made remarks, and Le Clerc yet more. Orion was plainly a christian, as appears not only from this, but also from another letter of Libanius. In the time of his prosperity, it is likely, he had done some things to the detriment of Hellenism, which were liable to resentment in the reign of Julian. But Libanius extenuates his fault, and endeavours to mitigate his sufferings.

3. Wolfius justly considers these letters as proofs of the equity of Libanius toward christians.

4. It must be owned, I think, that Libanius was of a friendly disposition, good-natured, tender-hearted, and compassionate. And I would farther observe here, that though he sometimes speaks with great dislike, and even with indignation against the christians, calling them profane, and impure, and the like; he never adopts the language of Julian, or calls them Galileans, though Julian never spoke of them under any other denomination.

5. I would here mention another observation upon our author. I do not perceive that he had read the books of the New Testament: I may add, nor the Old, that I can discern. Wolfius thinks, that in one of his letters published by him, Libanius alludes to St. Paul’s epistle to the Ephesians, iv. 26. "Let not the sun go down upon your
wrath." And thence he concludes, that Libanius had read the books of the New Testament. But it should be considered, that that letter is one of the letters to Basil, which are not known to be genuine, and probably are not.

6. Libanius, formerly quoted by us,1 passed a judgment upon the writings of Julian and Porphyry against the christians; preferring the work of Julian to that of Porphyry. Whence some may argue, that he must have been well acquainted with the books of the New Testament, and the principles contained in them; but I do not think there is any proof of this. The judgment of Libanius upon that controversy is of no value; and might be founded, such as it was, upon only a very general knowledge of christianity, of which he could not be destitute. In short, our sophist, with all his discernment in many other things, being prejudiced and conceited, shut his eyes against the evidences of the christian religion, and would not examine them; nor vouchsafe to read, with any attention, the writings of the apostles and evangelists of Jesus Christ, who had not the reputation of being skilled in Greek learning.

III. I shall now make some extracts out of his other works.

1. In a panegyric upon Julian, at the beginning of the year 363, when Julian was for the fourth time consul, he says of him: 'By the guidance of philosophy he soon wiped off the reproach of impiety, and learned the truth, and acknowledged those for gods, who were such indeed, instead of him who was only thought to be so. That day I call the beginning of liberty to the world.'

2. In a funeral Oration upon Julian, he gives this account of his conduct in religious matters, when he came to be sole emperor, after the death of Constantius. 'Having,'n as he says, 'paid all honours due to Constantius, he began with remedying matters relating to the gods, sacrificing in the view of all, and expressing his satisfaction in those who followed him, and deriding those who

---


did not, and endeavouring to persuade them to imitate him, but without compulsion. Indeed, they who were in wrong sentiments, were filled with fear, and expected pulling out of eyes, beheadings, and rivers of blood, flowing from innumerable slaughters; and that this new lord would find out new ways of torture; and that fire and sword, and drowning, and burying alive, and amputation of limbs, would be trifling things. Such things had been practised by those who went before; but now more grievous things were expected. But Julian dissented from those who had practised such things, as not obtaining the end aimed at; and he was sensible, that no benefit was to be expected from such violence. For men labouring under diseases of the body, may be relieved by bandages; but a false opinion about the gods is not to be expelled by cutting and burning; and if the hand sacrificeth, the mind reproves the hand, and condemns the infirmity of the body, and still approves what it approved before. There is only an appearance of a change, but no real alteration of sentiment. Moreover, they who comply, are pardoned afterwards, and they who die [under torture] are honoured as gods.

Considering,\textsuperscript{a} therefore, these things, and observing likewise, that their affairs had been increased by slaughters, he declined what he could not approve of. Thus he brought over all to the truth, who were to be persuaded; but did not compel those who were in love with falsehood. However, he did not cease to call to them, and say, Whither do you run? Are you not ashamed to think darkness brighter than light?—They who were of the same sentiments, were dearer to him than his kindred: esteeming him his friend, who was a friend to Jupiter, and him his enemy, who was an enemy to Jupiter: or rather esteeming him his friend, who was a friend to Jupiter; but not every one his enemy, who was an enemy to Jupiter: for such as he thought might be changed in time, he did not reject, but by good usage gained upon them; and though they refused at first, he brought them at length to dance about the altars.

Upon this passage I may be allowed to make some remarks. (1.) Here is an acknowledgment, that in times past, under heathen emperors, christians had undergone very ill usage. (2.) And that under those sufferings their

\textsuperscript{a} Ταῦτα μὲν γὰρ τοὺς προσθεὶς εὐπρακτοὶ πολὺ ἐν τῇ καταπληκτικῇ καλέσωσιν. κ. λ. p. 290. B.

\textsuperscript{b} Ταῦτα οὖν αὐτώμενοι, καὶ ταῖς σφαγαῖς ὃρων ἑνεχόμενα τὰ εἰκασία, εφογεν ἀ κατεμφάντο. p. 290. C.
numbers had increased, and their religion had prospered. This could never be said of Hellenism. (3.) Here is a reference to some customs of the christians. They who were overcome by tortures, and other sufferings, in time of persecution, afterwards acknowledged their weakness, and upon due humiliation, were pardoned. They who persevered and died for their religion, were honoured as martyrs, or as gods, as he represents it. (4.) Libanius has here produced good reasons against persecuting men upon account of religious sentiments. (5.) It is intimated, that Julian, by his management, prevailed upon many, and made more than a few converts to Gentilism. (6.) This account of Julian's conduct, as I apprehend, may be considered, as intended, partly at least, to be an apology for him to heathen people. Upon Julian's accession, the christians feared a heavy persecution; and there were also, as it seems, a good number of heathens, who wished, and expected to see the christians treated with the utmost rigour and severity; and some there were, who gave such counsel, and advised him to act in that manner. The better to satisfy such persons, Libanius argues against the severities of persecution, and shows, that milder methods were not without effect.

IV. I must now give a particular account of an Oration of Libanius, entitled, 'For the Temples.' It is addressed to Theodosius the first, or the great, who then had for his colleague in the empire Valentinian the second, or the younger. James Gothofred, the publisher of this Oration, has endeavoured to determine the time of it. He argues from divers notes of time in the Oration itself, that it must have been written after the year 388, and before 391, and very probably in the year 390. Nevertheless, Mr. Tillemont has since argued, that it might be written in the year 384. And Gothofred himself has also since said, that this Oration was written in the year 387, if that be not a fault of the impression, as I think it must be. I do not think it needful for me to enter here into a debate upon this point; Gothofred's argument in his notes has an appearance of probability; and I may observe some characters of time in my own notes upon the Oration, as we pass along.


Whether this Oration was spoken to Theodosius, may be questioned; for though Libanius seems to speak to the emperor, as present, it cannot be thence certainly concluded that he was so, because Libanius expresseth himself in a like manner in some other Orations, when it is plain the emperor was absent, as Gothofred has observed.

The occasion of the Oration was this. In the reign of Theodosius several heathen temples, some of them very magnificent, were pulled down and destroyed in the cities, and especially in country-places, by the monks, with the consent and connivance, as Libanius intimates, of the bishops, and without express order of the emperor to that purpose. Of this Libanius complains, and implores the emperor's protection, that the temples may be preserved.

Throughout the whole Oration, Libanius professeth himself a heathen, and worshipper of the gods, and takes great liberty with a christian emperor; nevertheless it will be of use to us upon many accounts. We shall see, particularly, the state of christianity and Gentilism at that time; how the heathens argued against the christians, and how the christians defended themselves.

As almost every part of this Oration is of some moment to us, and the original is uncommon, I intend to make a literal translation of the whole.

At the bottom of the pages, under the translation, I shall place some notes, by way of explication, chiefly taken from Gothofred, the editor of it. I shall likewise put the pages of his edition in the text, that the translation may be the more easily compared with the original, by such of the curious who are possessed of it. And at the end I shall add such remarks as are especially suited to our design.

Having already, O emperor, often offered advice which has been approved by you, even when others have advised contrary things; I come to you now upon the same design, and with the same hopes, that now especially you will be persuaded by me.' p. 6. 'But if not, do not judge the speaker an enemy to your interests, considering,

At first I intended to translate the greatest part of the oration, and give an abstract of the rest. But, upon consulting my good friend, Dr. Ward, the late learned professor of rhetoric at Gresham College, London; he recommended a translation of the whole, and the publication of the original Greek with it, as the Oration is very scarce. Accordingly, I have followed his advice, so far as to translate the whole. Which translation was made by me, and then kindly revised and corrected by Dr. Ward, several years before his decease, which happened in the year 1758. For this work has been long in hand; I may say almost half a century.
beside other things, the great honour which you have conferred upon me, and that it is not likely, that he who is under so great obligations, should not love his benefactor.' p. 7. 'And for that very reason, I think it my duty to advise, where I apprehend I have somewhat to offer, which may be of advantage; for I have no other way of showing my gratitude to the emperor, but by Ora-
tions, and the counsel delivered in them.

' I shall, indeed, appear to many to undertake a matter full of danger, in pleading with you for the temples, that they may suffer no injury, as they now do. But they who have such apprehensions, seem to me to be very ignorant of your true character;' p. 8. 'For I esteem it the part of an angry and severe disposition, for any one to resent the proposal of counsel, which he does not approve of: but the part of a mild, and gentle, and equitable disposition, such as yours is, barely to reject counsel not approved of. For when it is in the power of him, to whom the address is made, to embrace any counsel, or not, it is not reasonable to refuse a hearing which can do no harm; nor yet to re-
sent and punish the proposal of counsel, if it appear con-
trary to his own judgment: when the only thing that induced the adviser to mention it, was a persuasion of its usefulness.

'I entreat you, therefore, O emperor, to turn your coun-
tenance to me while I am speaking, and not to cast your eyes upon those, who in many things aim to molest both you and me; forasmuch as oftentimes a look is of greater effect than all the force of truth. I would farther insist, that they ought to permit me to deliver my discourse quietly, and without interruption; and then, afterwards, they may do their best to confute us by what they have to say.' [Here is a small breach in the Oration. But he seems to have begun his argument with an account of the origin of temples, that they were first of all erected in country places.] 'Men then having,' as he goes on, 'at first secured themselves in dens and cottages, and having there experienced the protection of the gods, they soon

The honour here referred to, as Gothofred observes, was that of Praetorius Prætorio, which Libanius had received by a commission or patent from Theodo-
sius. It was the highest office at that time under the emperor. After the division of the empire, there were four of these præfects, two in the eastern, and two in the western empire, who commanded as vicegerents of the em-
peror; but, I suppose, that the honour conferred upon Libanius was only the title of an office, without the administration. This must be what Eunapius means. Vita Libanii, sub. fin. Τόν γὰρ τῆς ἀνθις επαρχον μεχρὶ προσήγο-
ριας εγχει εκεινων ἐκ ἐξεχαριτ, φήσας, τον σοφίτην εννα μείξωνα. p. 135.
perceived how beneficial to mankind their favour must be: they, therefore, as may be supposed, erected to them statues and temples, such as they could in those early times. And when they began to build cities, upon the increase of arts and sciences, there were many temples on the sides of mountains, and in plains: and in every city, [as they built it,] next to the walls were temples and sacred edifices raised, as the beginning of the rest of the body, p. 9. For from such governors they expected the greatest security; and if you survey the whole Roman empire, you will find this to be the case every where. For in the city next to the greatest, there are still some temples, though they are deprived of their honours; a few indeed out of many, but yet it is not quite destitute. And with the aid of these gods the Romans fought, and conquered their enemies; and having conquered them, they improved their condition, and made them happier than they were before their defeat; lessening their fears, and making them partners in the privileges of the commonwealth. And when I was a child, he who led the Gallic army overthrew him that had affronted him; they having first prayed to the gods for success before they engaged. But having prevailed over him, who at that time gave prosperity to the cities, judging it for his advantage to have another deity, ηιραμενοι αυτω λαυτελευ ετερον τινα νομιζεων θεων, for the building of the city, which he then designed, he made use

---

\(^x\) eπει καν τη μετα την μεγεθην πρωτη. \(^y\) He means Constantinople, called by Libanius, in other orations also, the second city after the greatest of all; the 'greatest city after Rome,' and the like. Hence it appears, that this oration was not written or spoken at Constantinople, but at some other place.
\(^a\) He means the ancient temples of Byzantium, before Constantine the Great enlarged it, and called it, after his own name, Constantiople.
\(^b\) Libanius seems there to speak of the Licinian war. And, being born in the year 314, or 315, he must have been a child at that time, in 323.
\(^c\) Libanius supposes Constantine not to have been converted to christianity till after the defeat of Licinius in 323, though he really was a christian many years before. But, says Gothofred in his notes at p. 43, I know not how it comes to pass, the Gentile writers pretend, that Constantine was not a christian till after the Licinian war. So Zosimus, lib. ii. p. 685. The reason of which I suspect to be, that if Constantine did not so long approve of soothsaying, which yet Zosimus says he did, he bore with it, as several of his edicts show, l. i. Cod. Th. de Paganis. l. i. ii. iii. C. Th. de Maleficis et Mathematics: as also because from that time he began more earnestly to oppose the heathen worship, and also left Rome, not without some offence and disgust. See more of this in our notes upon Zosimus.
\(^d\) Meaning Constantinople.
of the sacred money, but made no alteration in the legal worship, p. 10. The temples indeed were impoverished, but the rites were still performed there. But when the empire came to his son, or rather the form of empire, for the government was really in the hands of others, who from the beginning had been his masters, and to whom he vouchsafed equal power with himself: he therefore being governed by them, even when he was emperor, was led into many wrong actions, and among others to forbid sacrifices. These his cousin, possessed of every virtue, restored: what he did otherwise, or intended to do, I omit at present. After his death in Persia, the liberty of sacrificing remained for some time; but at the instigation of some innovators, sacrifices were forbidden by the two brothers, but not incense. Which state of things your law has ratified. So that we have not more reason to be uneasy for what is denied us, than to be thankful for what is allowed. You, therefore, have not ordered the temples to be shut up, nor forbidden any to frequent them; nor have you driven from the temples, or the altars, fire or frankincense, or other honours of incense. But those black-garbed people, who eat more than elephants, and demand a large quantity of liquor from the people who send them drink for their chantings; but who hide their luxury by their pale artificial countenances; these men, O emperor, even whilst your law is in force, run to the temples, bringing with them wood.

That is true, as Gothofred says in his notes, p. 43. Ce terum verum est, quod Libanius scribit, Constantium M. in condendà urbe Constantinopolitâ, sacris pecunii usum, id est, reeditibus et donariis templorum Gentilitorum: adde et simulacris, quae templis ab eo detracta, atque in urbis ornatum translatata. Constantius, who, as Gothofred observes, p. 44, often forbade sacrifices, as his edicts show, l. iv. v. vi. C. Th. de Paganis. sacrif. and other writers say. Julian. Valentinian and Valens. That law of Theodosius is often mentioned and insisted upon in this Oration by Libanius: a law, in which sacrifices were expressly forbidden, but not incense. Gothofred, p. 45. thinks, that Libanius may refer to several laws of Theodosius to that purpose: as l. vii. and ix. and perhaps xi. C. Th. de Paganis. sacrif. And, as he says, in the year 392, after the composing of this Oration, incense also was forbidden by the same emperor. l. xii. C. Th. de Paganis.

Oi ëi me lanexiomovnetes àvoi, kai plhio mnèn twn elaphontwn esdòntes, pònov ëi paréxontes twn pílhèi twn ékématwn tous ëi' aymatov autov parapémpavo to pòton, sygkrepontes ëi tauna órhoqntai òr òiâ tèchonf autov pètoprsêfyn, k. l. p. 10, 11. By 'black-garbed people,' undoubtedly Libanius means the monks, who wore dark-coloured garments.

Thereby, possibly, Libanius ridicules the liberality of well-disposed christians, who made contributions for the support of the monks. And the ground of charging the monks with demanding liquor for their hymns, might be the practice of some heathen priests.

It seems unreasonable in Libanius to charge those men with a luxurious life. The paleness of their countenances was a good argument of abstemiousness. I do not believe, that he had as good proof of the contrary, or that they made use of art to procure paleness.
and stones, and iron, and when they have not them, hands and feet. Then follows a Mysian prey, the roofs are uncovered, walls are pulled down, images are carried off, and altars are overturned: the priests all the while must be silent upon pain of death. When they have destroyed one temple, they run to another, and a third, and trophies are erected upon trophies: which are all contrary to ("your") law. This is the practice in cities, but especially in the countries. And there are many enemies every where. After innumerable mischiefs have been perpetrated, the scattered multitude unites and comes together, and they require of each other an account of what they have done; and he is ashamed, who cannot tell of some great injury which he has been guilty of. They therefore spread themselves over the country like torrents, wasting the countries together with the temples; for wherever they demolish the temple of a country, at the same time the country itself is blinded, declines, and dies. For, O emperor, the temples are the soul of the country; they have been the first original of the buildings in the country, and they have subsisted for many ages to this time; and in them are all the husbandman's hopes, concerning men, and women, and children, and oxen, and the seeds and plants of the ground, p. 12. Wherever any country has lost its temples, that country is lost, and the hopes of the husbandmen, and with them all their alacrity: for they suppose they shall labour in vain, when they are deprived of the gods who should bless their labours; and the country not being cultivated as usual, the tribute is diminished. This being the state of things, the husbandman is impoverished, and the revenue suffers. For be the will ever so good, impossibilities are not to be surmounted. Of such mischievous consequence are the arbitrary proceedings of those persons in the country, who say, "they fight with the temples." But that war is the gain of those who oppress the inhabitants, and robbing these miserable people of their goods, and what they had laid up of the fruits of the earth for their sustenance, they go off as with the spoils of those whom they have conquered. Nor

* * Demosthenes, in his Oration for Ctesiphon, cap. 22, uses this as a proverbial expression. And Harpocration says, it took its "rise from the Mysians, who in the absence of their king Telephus, being plundered by their neighbours, made no resistance." Hence it came to be applied to any persons who were passive under injuries. See likewise Suidas in voce. Μυσόν λεια.' That is a note received from Dr. Ward before mentioned. I shall add the note of Gothofred from p. 47. Mysorum praeda. Frequens illud proverbium in ore scriptisque Libani, hic, et in Orat. in Julianum Cos. p. 236, et in Antiochico, p. 335, et in Juliani necem. p. 269.
are they satisfied with this, p. 13, for they also seize the lands of some, saying, it is sacred; and many are deprived of their paternal inheritance upon a false pretence. Thus\(^p\) these men riot upon other people's misfortunes, who say, "they worship God with fasting." And if they who are abused come to the pastor in the city, (for so they call a man who is not one of the meekest,) complaining of the in-justice that has been done them, this pastor commends these, but rejects the others; as if they ought to think themselves happy that they have suffered no more: although, O emperor, these also are your subjects, and so much more pro-fitable than those who injure them, as laborious men are than the idle: for they are like bees; these like drones. More-over, if they hear of any land which has any thing that can be plundered, they cry presently: "Such an one sacrificeth, and does abominable things, and an army ought to be sent against him." And presently the reformers are there:\(^q\) for by this name they call their depredations, if I have not used too soft a word. Some of these strive to conceal themselves, and deny their proceedings; and if you call them robbers you affront them. Others glory and boast, and tell their exploits to those who are ignorant of them, and say, they are more deserving than the husband-men, p. 14. Nevertheless, what is this, but in time of peace to wage war with the husbandmen? For it by no means lessens these evils that they suffer from their countrymen. But it is really more grievous to suffer the things which I have mentioned, in a time of quiet, from those who ought to assist them in a time of trouble. For you, O emperor, in case of a war, collect an army, give out orders, and do every thing suitable to the emergency. And the new works, which you now carry on, are designed as a farther security against our enemies, that all may be safe in their habitations, both in the cities and in the country: and then if any ene-mies should attempt inroads, they may be sensible they must suffer loss rather than gain any advantage. How is it then, that some under your government, disturb others equally under your government, and permit them not to enjoy the common benefits of it? p. 15. How do they not defeat your own care and providence and labours, O emperor? How do they not fight against your law by what they do?\(^8\)

\(^p\) Οἱ δὲ εκ τῶν εὐεργετῶν τραφοὺς κακῶς, οἱ τῷ παινῷ, ὡς φασί, δεσπαύουσιν τῆς τάσεως τὸν. Ἡν δὲ οἱ πεπορθημένοι παρὰ τὸν εἰν αὐτῷ τοιμαν (καλοὶ γὰρ ἐκ τῶν ἀνδρῶν παῖς χρηστοῦ.) κ. ι. p. 13.

\(^q\) Καὶ παρεισπονταὶ. p. 13.
sacrifice, and thereby transgress the law, which forbids sacrifices." O emperor, when they say this they lie. For no one is so audacious, and so ignorant of the proceedings of the courts, as to think himself more powerful than the law. When I say the law, I mean the law against sacrificers. Can it be thought, that they who are not able to bear the sight of a collector's cloak, should despise the power of your government? This is what they say for themselves. And they have been often alleged to Flavian himself, and never have been confuted, no, not yet. For I appeal to the guardians of this law: Who has known any of those whom you have plundered to have sacrificed upon the altars, so as the law does not permit? What young or old person, what man, what woman? Who of those inhabiting the same country, and not agreeing with the sacrificers in the worship of the gods? p. 16. Who of their neighbours? For envy and jealousy are common in neighbourhoods. Whence some would gladly come as an evidence, if any such thing had been done: and yet no one has appeared, neither from the one, nor from the other [that is, neither from the country, nor from the neighbourhood]. Nor will there ever appear, for fear of perjury, not to say the punishment of it. Where then is the truth of this charge, when they accuse those men of sacrificing contrary to law?

But this shall not suffice for an excuse to the emperor: some one therefore may say: "They have not sacrificed. Let it be granted. But oxen have been killed at feasts and entertainments, and merry meetings." Still there is no altar to receive the blood, nor a part burned, nor do salt-cakes precede, nor any libation follow. But if some persons meeting together in some pleasant field, kill a calf, or a sheep, or both, and roasting part, and broiling the rest, have eat it under a shade, upon the ground, I do not know that they have acted contrary to any laws. For neither have you, O emperor, forbid these things by your law; but mentioning one thing, which ought not to be done, you have permitted every thing else. So that though they should have feasted together with all sorts of incense, they have not transgressed the law, even though in that feast

\[1\] Bishop of Antioch at that time.  
\[2\] Ἐν γὰρ ὅτι πρὸς ἑαυτὴν τῆς κρισιμοτείχου τενίς τοὺς νομοὺς. p. 15. Libanius here evidently appeals to christians, whom he calls 'guardians of this law.'

\[3\] These things were allowed by some edicts of christian emperors about this time, and somewhat later, l. xvii. C. Th. de paganis. But were totally forbidden afterwards, l. xix. eod. tit. as Gothofred observes, p. 51.
they should all have sung, and invoked the gods, p. 17. Unless you think fit to accuse even their private method of eating, by which it has been customary for the inhabitants of several places in the country, to assemble together in those [places] which are the more considerable on holidays, and having sacrificed to feast together. This they did whilst the law permitted them to do it. Since that, the liberty has continued for all the rest except sacrificing. When therefore a festival day invited them, they accepted the invitation, and with those things which might be done without offence or danger, they have honoured both the day and the place. But that they ventured to sacrifice no one has said, nor heard, nor proved, nor been credited: nor have any of their enemies pretended to affirm it upon the ground of his own sight, or any credible account he has received of it.

'They will farther say: "By this means some have been converted, and brought to embrace the same religious sentiments with themselves." Be not deceived by what they say: they only pretend it, but are not convinced; for they are averse to nothing more than this, though they say the contrary. For the truth is, they have not changed the objects of their worship, but only appear to have done so. They join themselves with them in appearance, and outwardly perform the same things that they do: but when they are in a praying posture, they address to no one, or else they invoke the gods; not rightly indeed in such a place, but yet they invoke them, p. 18. Wherefore, as in a tragedy, he who acts the part of a king, is not a king, but the same person he was before he assumed that character; so every one of these keeps himself the same he was, though he seems to them to be changed. And what advantage have they by this, when the profession only is the same with theirs, but a real agreement with them is wanting? for these are things to which men ought to be persuaded, not compelled. And when a man cannot accomplish that, and yet will practise this, nothing is effected, and he may perceive the weakness of the attempt. It is said,\(^u\) that this is not permitted by their own laws, which commend persuasion, and condemn compulsion. Why then do you run mad against the temples? When you cannot persuade, you use force. In this you evidently transgress your own laws.

\(^u\) Ἀργος ἐξ ὑπὲρ τῶν τέτων αὐτῶν τῷ τετο εἰσάγαγον νομῳς, ἀλλ' εὐδοκιμεν μὲν τῷ παθεῖν, κακός ἐξ ἀκόν τὴν αναγκήν. Ἰ δὲ μακενέθε κατὰ τῶν ερωτ.; ἔτο τοῖς εἰσαγαγον μὲν ἑκ τόν, ἑυαίσθεθε δὲ, σαφώς μὲν ἡτοι, καὶ τῆς ἱμιτηρος αὐτῶν παραβιαστεῖ νομος, p. 18.
But they say, "It is for the good of the world, and the men in it, that there should be no temples," p. 19. Here, O emperor, I need freedom of speech; for I fear lest I should offend. Let then any of them tell me, who have left the tongs, and the hammer, and the anvil, and pretend to talk of the heavens, and of them that dwell there, what rites the Romans followed, who arose from small and mean beginnings, and went on prevailing, and grew great: theirs, or these, whose are the temples and the altars, from whom they knew by the soothsayers, what they ought to do, or not to do? [Here Libanius instanceth in the successes of Agamemnon against Troy, and of Hercules before, against the same place; and some other things.] And many other wars might be mentioned, which have been successfully conducted, and after that peace obtained, by the favour, and under the direction, of the gods, p. 20. But what is the most considerable of all, they who seemed to despise this way of worship, have honoured it against their will. Who are they? They who have not ventured to forbid sacrifices at Rome. But if all this affair of sacrifices be a vain thing, why has not this vain thing been prohibited? and if it be hurtful likewise, why not much more? But if in the sacrifices there performed consists the stability of the empire, it ought to be reckoned beneficial to sacrifice everywhere.

The note of Gothofred upon this place, at p. 53, is this: Commune hoc argumentum et delirium Gentilium hoc evo fuit, quasi religionibus Romanis imperium in eam magnitudinem excrevisset. Quod refutant passim Christiani. Vide vel Tertullianum, Arnobium, Symmachum, Prudentium.

Libanius must needs mistake, or misrepresent the case; and, consequently, he argues upon a wrong foundation. The Christians had no respect for the heathen deities, nor were they apprehensive of any evil from a neglect of them. Vid. Euseb. de Vita Constantin. l. iv. cap. 25. Theodor. H. E. l. v. cap. 22. p. 229. A. Libanius owned just now, that they said, 'it was for the good of the world, that there should be no temples': that is, in other words, that heathen superstition and idolatry should cease, and the true Deity only be worshipped. If therefore they approved, or consented to, the permission of sacrifices, or other heathen rites, in some places, it could not be for the reason assigned by Libanius; but either because they were unwilling to do any thing that had the appearance of persecution, or of force and compulsion; or because they were apprehensive of tumults of the heathen people, and perhaps more in some places than in others. Cum, uti dixi, haec indulgentiae singularis fuerint, et quidem in duabus maximis et populoisissimis urbibus, [Româ et Alexandrâ,] morisque veteris retinentissimis; ubi non tam facile, certe non simul et semel mores vertuntur, vertive poterant. Quod mox tamen effectum. Gothofred, p. 53.

That is reckoned to be one mark of time in this Oration. Sacrifices were still permitted at Rome: but they were prohibited there by Valentine the younger, with the advice of Theodosius the Great. A. D. 391. l. x. C. Th. de Paganis sacrificiis. So says Gothofred, p. 53.

ἀπαντᾷ ὁ ἐν νομίζων τελεῖν τὸ ἔτοιμον καὶ ἔδοναι τὰς μεν ἐν Ῥώμη δαίμονας τὰ μείζων, τῶς δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς, καὶ τοὺς
and to be allowed, that the daemons at Rome confer greater benefits, these in the country and other cities less. This is what may be reasonably granted: for in an army all are not equal, yet in a battle the help of each one is of use; the like may be said of rowers in a vessel. So one [daemon] defends the sceptre of Rome, another protects a city subject to it, another preserves the country, and gives it felicity. Let there then be temples everywhere, p. 21. Or let those men confess, that you are not well affected to Rome in permitting it to do things by which she suffers damage. But neither is it at Rome only, that the liberty of sacrificing remains, but also in the city of Serapis, that great and populous city, which has a multitude of temples, by which it renders the plenty of Egypt common to all men. This [plenty] is the work of the Nile. It therefore celebrates the Nile, and persuades him to rise and overflow the fields. If those rites were not performed, when and by whom they ought, he would not do so. Which they themselves seem to be sensible of, who willingly enough abolish such things, but do not abolish these; but permit the river to enjoy his ancient rites, for the sake of the benefit he affords.

What then, some will say: "Since there is not in every country a river to do what the Nile does for the earth, there is no reason for temples in those places. Let them therefore suffer what these good people think fit." Whom I would willingly ask this question: Whether changing their mind, they will dare to say, Let there be an end of these things done by [or for] the Nile. Let not the earth partake of his waters, let nothing be sown nor reaped, p. 22. Let him afford no corn, nor any other product, nor let the mud overflow the whole land, as at present. If they dare not own this, by what they forbear to say, they confute what they do say: for they who do not affirm that the Nile ought to be deprived of his honours, confess, that the honours paid to the temples are useful.

And since they mention him who spoiled the temples, [of their revenues and gifts,] we shall omit observing, that he did not proceed to the taking away the sacrifices. But

\[
\text{\textit{Testimonies of Ancient Heathens.}}
\]

\[\text{\textit{avloos a\theta o\nu, el\alpha\tau\omega. k. \lambda. p. 20.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{By the city of Serapis is meant Alexandria. This is another note of the time of this Oration: for the temple of Serapis was destroyed in 391. l. xi. C. Th. de Paganis, sacrif. et templis. Vid. et Socrat. H. E. l. v. cap. 16. 17. Sozom. l. xvii. cap. 5. Theod. l. v. cap. 22.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{All this argument is vain and trifling. If the heathen priests at Alexandria were still permitted to perform the ancient rites, it was not for the sake of any benefit they were of; for every christian supposed them useless and insignificant. They were permitted, therefore, for some such reasons as those hinted above.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Constantine the Great.}}\]
who ever suffered a greater punishment for taking away the sacred money, [out of the temples,] partly in what he brought upon himself; partly in what he suffered after his death, insomuch that his family destroyed one another, till there were none left. And it had been much better for him that some of his posterity should reign, than to enlarge with buildings a city of his own name: for the sake of which city itself all men still curse his memory, except those who live there in wicked luxury, because by their poverty these have their abundance. And since next to him they mention his son, and how he destroyed the temples, when they who pulled them down took no less pains in destroying them, than the builders had done in raising them: so laborious a work was it to separate the stones cemented by the strongest bands, p. 23. Since, I say, they mention these things, I will mention somewhat yet more considerable. That he indeed made presents of the temples to those who were about him, just as he might give a horse, or a slave, or a dog; or a golden cup: but they were unhappy presents to both the giver and the receivers of them, for he spent all his life in fear of the Persians, dreading all their motions, as children do bugbears. Of these some were childless, and died miserably intestate, and others had better never have had children; with such infancy and mutual discord do they live together, who descend from them, whilst they dwell among sacred pillars taken from the temples. To whom I think these things are owing, who, knowing how to enrich themselves, have taught their children this way to happiness! And at this time their distempers carry some of them to Cilicia,

---

\(^{e}\) Libanius refers to Constantine's son Crispus, and his wife Fausta, who were put to death by him.


\(^{c}\) Constantine's issue was at an end in Constantius: Constantini M. stirps in Constantio defecit. Gothofred, p. 55.

\(^{f}\) Constantius.

\(^{g}\) Theodoret, H. E. i. v. cap. 21. takes particular notice of the difficulty of pulling down the temple of Jupiter at Apamea, which was destroyed about this time.

\(^{h}\) For this Gothofred, p. 55, 56, refers to Orat. in Juliani necem. p. 253, 266. et l. viii. C. Theod. de Jure fisci.

\(^{i}\) He seems to mean the temple of Esculapius at Aegris in Cilicia. This temple, according to Eusebius, Vit. Constantin. l. iii. c. 56, and Sozomen. l. ii. c. 5, was destroyed by Constantine. Libanius is here supposed to ascribe it to Constantine. But I do not think it necessary so to
needing the help of Æsculapius. But instead of obtaining relief, they meet with affronts only for the injury done to the place, p. 24. How can such return without cursing the author of these evils? But let the conduct of this emperor be such as to deserve praises living and dead; such as we know that he was who succeeded him; who had overturned the Persian empire if treachery had not prevented it. Nevertheless he was great in his death; for he was killed by treachery, as Achilles also was; and is applauded for that, as well as for what he did before his death. This has he obtained from the gods, to whom he restored their rites, and honours, and temples, and altars, and blood: from whom, having heard, “that he should humble the pride of Persia, and then die,” he purchased the glory of his life, taking many cities, subduing a large tract of land, teaching his pursuers to fly; and was about to receive, as all know, an embassy which would have brought the submission of the enemy. Wherefore he was pleased with his wound, and looking upon it rejoiced, and without any tears rebuked those who wept, for not thinking that a wound was better to him than any old age. So that the embassies sent after his death were all his right, p. 25. And the reason why the Achemenidæ for the future made use of entreaties instead of arms, was, that the fear of him still possessed their minds. Such an one was he who restored to us the temples of the gods, who did things too good to be forgotten, himself above all oblivion. But I thought, that he who reigned lately would pull down and burn the temples of those who were of the opposite sentiment, as he knew how to despise the gods. But he was better than expectation, sparing the temples of the enemies, and not disdaining to run some hazards for preserving those of his own dominions, which had been long since erected with much labour, and at vast expense. For if cities are to be preserved every where, and some cities outshine others, by understand him. It is sufficient for his argument, if some of those to whom Constantius had made presents of sacred things, or some of their descendants, went in vain to this place, by whomsoever the temple there was destroyed.

3 Julian.

4 Libanius intimates, that Julian was killed by some christian, one of his own soldiers.

5 Gothofred observes, (p. 57.) that here, and in some other places, Libanius affirms, or intimates, that Julian had actually overcome the Persians: Persas jam devictos a Juliano Imp. cum is percussus fuit, asserit hic Libanius, ut et Oratone in Juliani necem. p. 303. et 308. Legatosque a Persis pacem oratum jam decretos; idque omnibus notum esse: quod et ipsum duobus alis locis prodict: puta, Orat. in Juliani necem. p. 303. et de vitâ suâ. p. 45.

6 Another name for the Persians, so called again by Libanius, Orat. in Julian. necem. p. 268. Gothofred, p. 57.

7 Valens.
means of their temples, and these are their chief ornaments, next to the emperor's palaces: how is it that no care must be taken of these, nor any endeavours used to preserve them in the body of the cities?

But it is said: "There will be other edifices, though there should be no temples." But I think tribute to be of importance to the treasury. Let these stand then, and be taxed, p. 26. Do we think it a cruel thing to cut off a man's hand, and a small matter to pluck out the eyes of cities? And do we not lament the ruins made by earthquakes? and when there are no earthquakes, nor other accidents, shall we ourselves do what they are wont to effect? Are not the temples the possession of the emperors, as well as other things? Is it the part of wise men to sink their own goods? Does not every one suppose him to be distracted, who throws his purse into the sea? or, if the master of a ship should cut those ropes which are of use to the ship: or, if any one should order a mariner to throw away his oar, would you think it an absurdity? And yet think it proper for a magistrate to deprive a city of such a part of it? What reason is there for destroying that, the use of which may be changed? Would it not be shameful for an army to fight against its own walls? and for a general to excite them against what they have raised with great labour; the finishing of which was a festival for them who then reigned? Let no man think, emperor, that this is a charge brought against you. For there lies in ruins, in the Persian borders, a temple, to which there is none like, as may be learned from them who saw it, so magnificent the stone-work, and in compass equal to the city, p. 27. Therefore in time of war the citizens thought their enemies would gain nothing by taking the town, since they could not take that likewise, as the strength of its fortifications bid defiance to all their attacks—At length, however, it was attacked, and with a fury equal to that of the greatest enemies, animated by the hopes of the richest plunder. I have heard it disputed by some, in which state it was the

\[p.\ 58.\] Secundum hoc paganorum argumentum, quo sub Christianis Imperatoribus persuadere conabatur, ne templum exciderentur, ab utilitate desumptum est; nempe quod vectigalia ex locotione templorum colligi possent, eaque in alios usus transferri, &c. Gothofred, p. 58.

\[a\] That is, as Gothofred supposes, the temples, when diverted from their sacred use, and brought into the public treasury, come under the same laws with other things belonging to the emperor's revenue. Templa, semel religioni, vel superstitioni detracta, fiscoque delata, pari jure, quo ceteras res fiscales haberi definit Libanius. Goth. p. 58.

\[b\] It is uncertain what temple our author means. Gothofred is inclined to think, it was the temple at Edessa. Goth. p. 59.
Testimonies of Ancient Heathens.

greatest wonder; whether now that it is no more, or when it had suffered nothing of this kind, like the temple of Serapis. But that temple, so magnificent and so large, not to mention the wonderful structure of the roof, and the many brass statues, now hid in darkness out of the light of the sun, is quite perished; a lamentation to them who have seen it, a pleasure to them who never saw it. For the eyes and ears are not alike affected with these things. Or rather to those who have not seen it, it is both sorrow and pleasure: the one, because of its fall, the other because their eyes never saw it, p. 28. Nevertheless, if it be rightly considered, this work is not yours, but the work of a man who has deceived you: a profane wretch, an enemy of the gods, base, covetous, ungrateful to the earth that received him when born, advanced without merit, and abusing his greatness, when advanced; a slave to his wife, gratifying her in any thing, and esteeming her all things; in perfect subjection to them who direct these things; whose only virtue lies in wearing the habit of mourners; but especially to those of them who also weave coarse garments. This workhouse deluded, imposed upon him, and misled him. [And it is said, that many gods have been deceived by gods;] for they gave out, "that the priests sacrificed, and so near them, that the smoke reached their noses;" and after the manner of some simple people, they enlarge and heighten matters, and vaunt themselves, as if they thought nothing was above their power. By such fiction, and contrivance, and artful stories, proper to excite displeasure, they persuaded the mildest father [of his people]

* Gothofred, p. 59, supposest the person, against whom Libanius here rails so heartily, to be Cynegius, prefect of the praetorium in the east, or the emperor's lieutenant, from 384, to 388.

† Monks who wove garments for themselves, and for the use of poor people. For which reason he also presently afterwards calls their monastery a workhouse.

‡ Τετεκτον εργαστηριων ηπατησεν, εφενακενη, επηγαγε, παρεκρησαντο. p. 28. M. v Upon this place Dr. Ward observed as follows. 

§ Here seems to be a compliment designed upon the emperor, to soften the charge of his being imposed upon; since it was not an unusual thing for the gods to impose upon one another. So Juno in Homer calls Jupiter, δολομητητης. II. a. ver. 540. And Horace, speaking of Mercury, 

"Voces dum terrae, viduas pharetra, 

"Risit Apollo, 

Car. i. ode 10. 

And Virgil, referring to Juno, 

"Adnuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis." 

Æn. iv. ver. 128.

* He insinuates, that the monks scrupled not to say any thing against the Gentiles, to incense the emperors; charging them with conspiracies, and treasonable designs. 

x Gothofred supposeth our author to intend Valens. Got. p. 61.
among the emperors, p. 29. For these were really his virtues, humanity, tenderness, compassion, mildness, equity, who had rather save than destroy. But there were those who gave juster counsel; that if any such thing had been done, the attempt should be punished, and care taken to prevent the like for time to come. Yet he who thought he ought to have a Cadmean victory, carried on his conquest. But after he had taken his own pleasures, he should have provided for his people, and not have desired to appear great to those who shun the labours of the country, and converse in the mountains, as they say, with the Former of all things. But let your actions appear excellent and praise-worthy to all men. There are at this time many, so far friends, as to receive and empty your treasures, and to whom your empire is dearer than their own souls; but when the time comes, that good counsel and real services are wanted, they have no concern upon them, but to take care of themselves; and if any one comes to them, and inquires what this means, they excuse themselves as free from all fault. They disown what they have done, or pretend "that they have obeyed the emperor's order; and if there is any blame, he must see to it," p. 30. Such things they say, when it is they who are guilty, who can give no account of their actions. For what account can be given of such mischiefs? These men before others deny this to be their own work. But when they address you alone, without witnesses, they say, "they have been in this war serving your family." They would deliver your house from those who by land and sea endeavour to defend your person: than which there is nothing greater you can receive from them. For these men, under the name of friends and protectors, telling stories of those, by whom they say they have been injured, improve your credulity into an occasion of doing more mischief.

But I return to them, to demonstrate their injustice by what they have said: Say then, for what reason you destroyed that great temple? Not because the emperor approved the doing it. They who pull down a temple, have done no wrong, if the emperor has ordered it to be done.

\[\text{\textcircled{v} To σωζειν μαλλον η απολλωναι.}\]

\[\text{\textcircled{z} Gothofred, p. 61. supposes Libanius to refer to the consultations of the heathen magicians and soothsayers about a successor to Valens; of which there are accounts in divers authors. Ammianus M. l. xxix. Zosimus, l. iv. Sozom. l. vi. c. 35. lex. 8. C. Th. de Maleficis. Tom. iii. p. 127. And see this volume, The State of Gentilism, \&c. Sect. ii.}\]

\[\text{\textcircled{a} By a Cadmean victory is to be understood a victory prejudicial to the conqueror.}\]

\[\text{\textcircled{b} The monasteries were generally at some distance from cities, in solitary places. He particularly refers to the monks, not far from Antioch.}\]
Therefore they who pulled it down did not do wrong by doing what the emperor approved of. But he who does that which is not approved by the emperor, does wrong; does he not? You, then, are the men who have nothing of this to say for what you have done, p. 31. Tell me why this temple of Fortune is safe, and the temple of Jupiter, and of Minerva, and of Bacchus? Is it because you would have them remain? No; but because no one has given you power over them; which, nevertheless, you have assumed against those which you have destroyed. How, then, are you not liable to punishment? or how can you pretend that what you have done is right, when the sufferers have done no harm? Of which charge there would have been some appearance, if you, O emperor, had published an edict to this purpose: "Let no man within my empire believe in the gods, nor worship them, nor ask any good thing of them, neither for himself, nor for his children, unless it be done in silence and privately; but let all present themselves at the places where I worship, and join in the rites there performed. And let them offer the same prayers which they do, and bow the head at the hand of him who directs the multitude. Whoever transgresses this law, shall be put to death." It was easy for you to publish such a law as this; but you have not done it; nor have you in this matter laid a yoke upon the souls of men. But though you think one way better than the other, yet you do not judge that other to be an impiety, for which a man may be justly punished, p. 32. Nor have you excluded those of that sentiment from honours, but have conferred upon them the highest offices, and have given them access to your table, to eat and drink with you. This you have done formerly, and at this time; beside others, you have associated to yourself (thinking it advantageous to your government) a man, who swears by the gods,

\[c\] Επε μοι, δια τι το της Τευχης τυτο σου ετιν ευρον, και το τη Διος, και το της Αθηνας, και το τη Διονυσος αρ αυ τι βιλουσαν αυτα μενεν; Ου, αλλα ότι μητες την επι αυτα δεωκεν υμιν εξοιαν. Κ. λ. p. 31. in.

\[d\] These were heathen temples at Antioch; therefore this passage affords a good argument, that this Oration was composed in that city.

\[e\] The deacons directed and regulated the behaviour of the people in Christian assemblies. See Bingham's Antiquities, &c. B. 15. ch. i. Vol. vi. p. 574. octavo edition, and elsewhere. At heathen sacrifices there was a person, who had a like office. To this Libanius here alludes. Gothofred's note, p. 63, is different; but I think not so right.

\[f\] Ου μην ηξιωσας γε, εφεσπηθας ζηγον ενταυθα ταις των ανθρωπων ψυχαι. p. 31.

\[g\] αλλα και αρχας δεωκε, και ενησατες επανησας.

\[h\] A man who swears by the gods, before others, and before yourself. What Libanius says here is very true. This passage itself may be reckoned
both before others, and before yourself; and you are not offended at it; nor do you think yourself injured by those oaths: nor do you account him a wicked man who placeth his best hopes in the gods. When, therefore, you do not reject us, as neither did he who subdued the Persians by arms, reject those of his subjects who differed from him in this matter, what pretence have these to reject us? How can these men reject their fellow-subjects, differing from them in this matter? By what right do they make these incursions? How do they seize other men’s goods with the indignation of the countries? How do they destroy some things, and carry off others? adding to the injury of their actions the insolence of glorying in them. We, O emperor, if you approve and permit these things, will bear them; not without grief indeed; but yet we will show, that we have learned to obey. But if you give them no power, and yet they come, and invade our small remaining substance, or our walls, know, that the owners of the countries will defend themselves.’

That is the whole Oration of this learned sophist, for the Temples, that they may be preserved; and it may be considered as a laboured apology for Gentilism.

The translation has been made with the utmost care; and it has been a difficult task; and though I have the assistance of a learned friend, I hardly dare be positive that it is right every where. There are some ambiguous expressions, about which learned critics may hesitate which is the true meaning; however, I hope, the translation is generally exact and right.

V. It is very fit that some remarks should now be made upon this Oration. But it is not necessary to observe particularly what confirmation Libanius affords to the accounts given by christian ecclesiastical historians, in his agreement with them about the succession of the Roman emperors, from Constantine to that time, whom, though Libanius has not expressly named them, he has sufficiently distinguished by some characters. The great aversion for Constantine, the first christian emperor, and the affection for Julian upon account of his Gentilism, are apparent. The credulity and superstition of our learned author, even to old age and the last period of life, are also obvious. Nor will any omit to

one instance of that freedom. I shall here allude another from another oration to the same Theodosius, where he swears by Jupiter, and all the gods. Δακρυσ, ω βασιλε. Πολλα αγαθα σοι γενοιο δια την αγαν χριστουγηνα και εγωνε, νη τον Δια, και παντας τες θεους, τετ οφειδαυ προσεκων. De Vinctis. p. 57. Genevæ, 1631.
observe the great freedom of speech used with a christian emperor throughout the Oration. There are, however, several things, of which I remind the reader, and put them together briefly, in the following order:

1. In this Oration we see the state of christianity and Gentilism. Christianity was the prevailing religion; heathenism was declining; and under many disadvantages and discouragements. Sacrifices were generally forbidden, and allowed of in but few places; though incense and other rites were not totally prohibited.

2. Libanius mentions a general title and character of christian bishops, who, by his account, had the highest office among them. They were called pastors; and he particularly mentions Flavianus, at that time bishop of Antioch.

3. Here is much discourse of a sort of people who were called monks by the christians. According to our author's account, they were numerous in the eastern part of the empire, which we also know very well otherwise. They were distinguished from other christians by a black or sad-coloured garment, by their fastings and abstemiousness, by singing hymns or prayers in their worship. They dwelt in distinct societies in the mountains, or other places at some distance from cities. They sometimes laboured with their hands, particularly, in weaving garments, probably for themselves and other poor people. Here is a hint that they had their support, partly at least, from the charitable contributions of others, as an encouragement and recompence for their extraordinary devotions; and that upon account of their reputation for piety, they had a good deal of power and influence; but nevertheless were subject to the bishop or pastor of the neighbouring city, which was next to their dwellings; to whom application was made by those who had any complaints against them.

4. About this time there were some heathen temples demolished, and some other offences offered to the heathens by these people, whom Libanius particularly describes by their 'black garments,' or the 'habit of mourners.' Undoubtedly, this conduct is not to be justified; they ought not to have demolished temples without the emperor's order: such a thing could hardly be done by virtue of an imperial edict, but it would occasion some tumults and disturbances, much more, if they acted in this matter without authority. And if they plundered the heathen people of any of their goods upon false pretences, that is another thing for which they were justly blamable. It may be
reasonably supposed, that Libanius aggravates things: but, at the same time, it is to be feared, that they, whose zeal outruns the laws in demolishing temples, did not rigorously observe the rules of justice and equity in other matters.

5. Libanius considers several arguments of the christians for destroying the temples, and offers divers things by way of answer: 'That the heathen people sacrificed in them contrary to law,' Which he denies. 'That they killed oxen in the countries, at the festivals,' in which he denies that they did any thing contrary to law. 'That by destroying the temples many had been converted to christianity, and more would be so, if all the temples were destroyed.' In answer to which, he denies, that any sincere converts were made by that method. 'That it was for the benefit of mankind, that the temples should be destroyed, and that if there were an end put to heathen sacrifices, and all their rites, it would conduce to the prosperity of the empire.' Which he not only denies, but affirms that the grandeur and prosperity of the Roman empire were owing to the worship of the gods: and that all late calamities which had befallen the empire, were owing to the neglect of them.

6. In his answer to those arguments of the christians, and in the course of his Oration, he offers a variety of arguments for the preservation of the temples: That in them, and the rites belonging to them, consisted the prosperity and safety of the people, the countries, the cities, and the stability of the empire; that they who had destroyed any temples, or deprived them of their ornaments, and applied them to other uses, had been punished in themselves or their posterity; that the temples at least might be saved, and applied to other uses; that they were some of the greatest ornaments of the cities; that to destroy them, and forbid the rites belonging to them, was persecution; which is unreasonable in itself, and contrary to the christian doctrine: finally, that the christians themselves were sensible of the benefit of temples, and the sacrifices performed in them: particularly that they were beneficial at Rome, and at Alexandria in Egypt; insomuch that they dared not to destroy the temples in those cities; consequently, they ought to allow them to be beneficial every where, and therefore they ought to be preserved.

It is not necessary for me to inquire into the validity of these arguments; but in the notes, at the bottom of the pages, some observations have been made, especially upon the argument last mentioned.
7. And I would here further observe concerning one of these arguments, that it seems to be weakly and imprudently insisted upon at this time: 'That the christians were sensible the temples were beneficial in some places, and that they dared not to destroy them, fearing the bad consequences of it, as to the prosperity of the empire, and the fruitfulness of the earth.' For, as this was certainly a mistake, so the open pleading of this argument would, in all probability, hasten the ruin of the temples; and the zealous christians would hereupon endeavour to persuade the emperor to grant effectual orders for destroying them, as necessary to show they despised their deities; and as the only means of removing a pretence, by which the heathen people were supported and encouraged in their erroneous and absurd superstition.

8. Libanius condemns force and compulsion in matters of religion. It had been well if heathen people had been always of this opinion; but time was, when the best arguments for moderation and toleration were rejected by them. And they not only denied christians the use of their temples, but compelled them to worship the gods, though contrary to their consciences, by the terror of the greatest evils, and inflicting upon them pains and punishments disgraceful to the Roman government, and contrary to all the principles of reason, and the sentiments of humanity.

9. Libanius owns, that the christians also condemned persecution: he says, 'it was not permitted by their own laws, which commend persuasion, and condemn compulsion.' That is a proof it was their avowed sentiment. Libanius seems not much to have studied the books of the New Testament; he took his notion of the christian laws and the christian religion from the professors and teachers of them.

And it might be easily shown, that the christians of old had alleged the same reasons and arguments against persecution, with those now made use of by this learned sophist. They argued, that compulsion did not make real converts, but hypocrites only. So said Lactantius, whom I shall transcribe briefly below.

i See above, p. 28. k 'Res est enim præter cæteras voluntaria; nec imponi cuiquam necessitas potest, ut colat, quod non vult. Potest aliquid forsit an simulare; non potest velle. Denique, cum metu tormentorum aliqui aut cruciatibus victi ad exequanda sacrificia consenserint, nunquam ulter faciunt, quod necessitate fecerunt: sed, datâ rursus facultate, acreditâ libertate, referunt se ad Deum, eumque et precibus et lachrymis placant—Quid ergo promovet, qui corpus inquinat, quando immutare non potest voluntatem?' Lactant. Epit. cap. 54.
10. The moderation of the Christian emperors, of Theodosius in particular, ought to be observed. That emperor advanced several, yea, many heathens to governments and magistracies; and showed favour to our Libanius, though he was so open in his zeal for Gentilism.

11. We may observe what we have seen upon many occasions in many others, that our orator displays that popular argument, taken from the successes and victories of Rome, whilst a worshipper of the gods. This was an argument, very proper to work upon the passions. The greatness of the Roman empire had been attained, before the rise of the Christian religion; it was easy to insinuate the danger of innovation, and to terrify men with the apprehension of the consequences of it. Doubtless this argument had a great influence upon many; but there were those, who were so far influenced by reason, as to believe, that the world had been in all times governed by the providence of the one God, Creator of the heavens and the earth, not by inanimate images, or daemons; these were the Christians: and upon the ground of this most just and reasonable persuasion, they stood the charge of their heathen neighbours, and bore all the hatred which they loaded them with, as enemies to the welfare of the empire, and of the world in general, by forsaking the ancient worship of the gods.

12. Nor has Libanius omitted the old and common reflection upon the Christians, as if they had been all mean and ignorant mechanics. This reflection had been always false and unjust, because there were in all times among the professors of Christianity some men of learning and good condition. But this argument should have been dropt before this time. It might be turned against the Heathens. The emperors themselves were now Christians, and had been so for some while, except Julian. Governors and magistrates were now generally Christians; and there were many eminent wits, philosophers, and orators, among the bishops and Christian people. To this greatness and splendour had the Christian church attained, from mean and small beginnings indeed, by the force of truth, and a rational evidence, without and against worldly terrors and allurements. A greater wonder this, and a work of greater power, as well as of more virtue, than the magnificence of Rome, and the grandeur of her empire!
I. His work and time. II. His character of Constantine, with remarks. III. His character of Julian.

I. EUTROPIUS is called by Suidas an Italian sophist. He says, 'he wrote an Abridgment or Summary of the Roman History, in the Latin tongue, and other things.' That Summary of the Roman History, from the foundation of Rome to the death of Jovian is still extant. He served under Julian in the Persian expedition, as he says himself.

His Summary was written in the time of Valentinian and Valens. But it is inscribed to Valens only, and must have been written about the year 370.

Our writers of Universal ancient History say, after Tilmont: 'He seems to have been of the senatorial order; for at the head of his work he is distinguished with the title of Clarissimus, which was peculiar to Senators.' Nevertheless, I do not see that title in any of the editions of his work, which I have; nor in the Greek paraphrase of Pæanius, though I have two editions of it.

He is generally reckoned a heathen: I think he must be so esteemed. If he had been a christian, there would have appeared some intimations of it in the history of Dioclesian and Constantine; especially when it is considered, that he wrote in the time of christian emperors.

II. Eutropius enlargeth in the history and character of Constantine; but without taking any notice of his christianity. He says, 'that Constantine had a great and

---

*b* Εὐτροπίους Ἰταλος, σοφιτης  Την  Ρωμαικην  ιστοριαν  επιτομικως την  Ἰταλων  φωνη  εφηαε  και  αδλα. Σαιτ. 
*c* Historiae Romanæ Breviarium. 
*d* Hinc Julianus rerum potius est, ingenique apparatu Fathis intulit bellum: cui expeditioni ego quoque interfui. Brev. I. x. cap. 16. 
*f* Constantinus tamen, vir ingenios, et omnia efficere nitens quæ animo præparasset, simul principatum tofius orbis affectans, Licinio bellum intulit; quamvis necessitudo illi et affinitas cum eo esset; nam soror ejus Constantia nupta Licinio erat. Varia dein ceps inter eos bella, et pax reconciliata ruptaque est. Postremo Licinius navali et terrestri prælio victus apud Nicomediam se dedidit, et contra religionem sacramenti Thessalonice privatus occisus——Verum insolentia rerum secundarum aliquantum ex illa favorabili animi docilitate mutavit. Primum necessitudines persecutus, egregium virum, et sororis filium, commodæ indolis
aspiring mind. He aimed at no less than to be sole governor of the whole world. He blames him for his wars with Licinius though he was related to him by marriage; and then censures him for putting Licinius to death, after he had overcome him, though he had promised him his life with the solemnity of an oath. He adds, that for a while Constantine’s reign was mild, and generally acceptable: but the long continuance of prosperity in some measure perverted him; and he then put to death several of his own relations, one an excellent man, [meaning his son Crispus,] and his sister’s son, a hopeful youth, [meaning Licinianus, or young Licinius,] then his wife, and after that many of his friends.’

With regard to all which it will be readily allowed, that we do not aim to justify any bad actions of Constantine. When I formerly wrote the history of this emperor, all these things were particularly considered. And I also alleged the judgments of divers learned men, some favourable, others less favourable to him.

The case of Licinius is there particularly considered, and the judgments of divers learned men produced. I now add here the judgment of Mr. Mosheim; who first gives an account of the wars between Constantine and Licinius, and the event of them; and then, in a note, refers to Julian’s Caesars. And he observes, ‘that Julian himself, than whom no man was less favourable to Constantine, has represented Licinius as a great tyrant, and a very vicious man.’ Mr. Mosheim is also of opinion, that Aurelius Victor has referred to Licinius’s persecution of the Christians, and severely condemned the cruelty of it: I juvenem, interficit, post numerosos amicos. Eutrop. Brev. l. x. cap. 5, 6.


Ipse Julianus, quo nemo iniquior fuit in Constantium, non potuit, quin Licinium infame tyrannum, vitiusque et sceleribus obturatum, diceret. Moshem. ibid. I think it best for me to transcribe here the passages of Julian, in his own original language. Διός αγα τυραννον [Maxentium et Licinium] [ειτε χρη τ’ αληθε λαναι] καθηρηχια τον τε απολειμντα και μαλακον τον δε αθλον τε και εια το γηροσ. αμφιστω των εις τε και ανθρωπως εχθεω. Id. ib. p. 329.

place his words below, that the curious and learned reader may the better consider the justness of his observation.

And I shall now refer to a place in Pagi, which also was omitted formerly. He is very particular in his answers to the several complaints before mentioned. 'We know not,' he says, 'the reason, why young Licinius was put to death; but possibly he was an accomplice with his father. In the death of Crispus, Constantine may have been rather unhappy than criminal. Fausta may have been condemned by a just sentence. As for "his many friends," Eutropius has named none. But some of them may at length have been brought to condign punishment, for having abused the emperor's credulity by their malicious accusations of others. Nor has any one been named, who suffered from him for not being a christian, or that had one hair of his head touched upon that account.'

So Pagi, whom I have transcribed below in his own words, that they who please may attend to these observations. Undoubtedly, heathen people in general were much prejudiced against Constantine, the first Roman emperor, who made an open profession of christianity. And we may be allowed to apologize for him, so far as can be done upon good foundations.

I may not omit to observe, that after all that has been already transcribed from him, Eutropius adds, still speaking of Constantine: 'For the former part of his reign he deserves to be reckoned among the best princes, and for the latter part he must be ranked with those of a middle sort. He was distinguished by many good qualities of body and mind. He was especially desirous of military

\[ m \] Et hæc quidem Eusebius [lib. iv. cap. 54. de Vitâ Constantini.] universim de cunctis, in quibus Constantinus utcumque culpabilis videbatur aliquidus. De cadibus autem, si rationem in particulli reddere voluisset, dixisset forsitam cum ipso Baronio, Licinium jumirem ex sorore Constantiâ natum, etsi causa vulgo ignoraretur, vero similiter tamen ccmplicem patri suo fuisset: in Crispo filio infeliciem magis quam reum: in Faustâ conjuge etiam justum judicem appellandum. Numerosos amicos, quos successive interfecit scribit Eutropius, lib. x.—credendum, plerosque id commeritos, quod nimia principis credulitate pandent etprehenerenitur fuisset absuri ob suam exuberantem malitiam, ut loquitur Eusebius, et insatiabilem cupiditatem, quis proculdubio fuit Sophater ille philosophus, tandem Ablabio agentex interfecit: idque justa Æt dispensatione, quia Constantinum conatus a verâ religione abalienare—Et si plures quam alias tunc fuissent, quid hoc ad fidem christianam spectat, impingendumque Constantino nomen persecutoris, quamdiu nec unus quidem nominatur, cui eâ de causâ vel plius capitis tactus fuerit? Pagi ann. 324. n. 12.

\[ n \] Vir primo imperii tempore optimis principibus, ultimo mediiis, comparandus. Innumerae in eo animi corporisque virtutes claruerunt: militaris gloriae appetentissimæ: fortuna in bellis prospera fuit, verum ita, ut non superaret industrium. Id. ib. l. x. cap. 7.
honour; and indeed was prosperous in his wars. Nor was his success therein beyond the merit of his abilities.

That is the judgment of Eutropius, whom I take to be rather a military man, than a sophist. In his opinion Constantine was a great man, and no bad prince.

III. In his character of Julian, beside other things, he says, 'he was very ambitious of glory and honour: an enemy to the christian religion; however, so as to abstain from blood.'

In some editions there is a word denoting that Julian was 'too great' an enemy to the christians. But some learned editors are of opinion, that that word is an interpolation; and, probably, it is so. Without it, is here implied, that Julian in his enmity to the christian religion, bore hard upon the christians, and incommode them in divers respects, though he did not put them to death, as some other emperors had done.

This is all I think needful to take from Eutropius. I should have been well pleased to find more in a work, which is so filled with a variety of events in many reigns, some since the rise of christianity, and others before it.

CHAP. LI.

AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS.

I. His time, and work, and character. II. Extracts from him.

I. AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS was a Greek, of a good family at Antioch, who lived under Constantius, and the following emperors, to the reign of Theodosius, and near the end of the fourth century. He had early a military post, called domestic protector; which is reckoned to be an argument, that he was of a good family. From the year 350 to 359, he served in divers places under Ursicinus,

Testimonies of Ancient Heathens.

master of the horse to Constantius. He was with Julian in his Persian expedition in 363. After which he seems to have continued in the east, and to have lived pretty much at Antioch, in which he was born; which place he did not leave before the year 374, when he went to Rome, where he wrote his history, as appears from several parts of his work: which is the history of the Roman affairs from Nerva to the death of Valens, in 378.

This history consisted of one and thirty books, the first thirteen of which are lost, and the last eighteen only remaining; which begin at the 17th year of Constantius, of our Lord 353.

His style is remarkably rough; but it is not strange, that the style of a soldier, and a Greek, writing in Latin, should have some faults; which, however, are fully compensated by his faithfulness and impartiality.

Some have thought him a Christian; but that is evidently a mistake, and they have had very few followers. They who have any doubts about this matter, may do well to consult the preface of Adrian Valesius to his edition of this author, and Mr. Bayle's Dictionary. As he wrote under Christian emperors, he might not judge it proper to profess his religion unseasonably, and might think fit to be somewhat cautious in his reflections upon Christianity.

Says Tillemont, 'It is manifest, that he is zealous for idols, and for such as worshipped them; and particularly for Julian the apostate, whom he makes his hero; and, on the contrary, he appears to be a great enemy to Constantius. Nevertheless, he often speaks with some equity both of one and the other.'

He is plainly an admirer of Julian. Nevertheless he de-

\[\text{\textsuperscript{b}}\] Sed qui attente legerit, quæ præter cætera in fine libri xiv. de Adrastia et Nemesi, quæ in libro xvi. de Mercurio, quæ in libro xxi. de numine Themidis, de Haruspicinæ, de Auguris, variisque artibus futura prænoscendi, veteres Theologos suos et Physicos ac Mysticos secutus scripsit: profecto fateri cogetur, cum cultui Deorum addictum ac devotum fuisset. A. Vales, Praef.

\[\text{\textsuperscript{c}}\] See Ammian. Marcellin, note (B.)

\[\text{\textsuperscript{d}}\] L'Emp. Valens. art. 23.

\[\text{\textsuperscript{e}}\] The late learned and excellent Mr. Mosheim was of opinion, that Marcellinus, and some other learned men about this time, were a sort of neuters: they neither rejected the Christian religion, nor forsook the religion of their ancestors. His argument may be quoted above, Vol. vii. ch. xxxvii. which appears to me a particularity in that great man. To me it seems, that Ammianus was as much a heathen, as he would have been, if Christianity had never appeared in the world. I refer to a quotation of Valesius, supra, note \[\text{\textsuperscript{b}}\], and particularly to Ammianus's defence and recommendation of heathen augury, and other like methods of investigating futurities, which are at the beginning of the 21st book of his History. And there are many other places proper to support the same judgment concerning him.
serves, in my opinion, the character which he gives of himself at the conclusion of his work of a faithful historian. If I should have occasion to complain of some instances of partiality, I shall take the liberty to mention them.

Says Seur: "Ammianus Marcellinus" is a celebrated historian, who was in divers honourable military offices in the reigns of several emperors. He speaks as an eye-witness of many things of which he writes, and oftentimes of having a part in them. Though he was a pagan, he shows no animosity against the christian religion, but expresseth himself with a great deal of modesty, and presents things faithfully and equitably, with great care, and in good order.

As it appears from some things said in the work itself, that it was not finished before the year of Christ 390, I have placed him no earlier than 380, though he had then flourished a great while, as is evident from what has been just said of him.

II. Having given this account of the author himself and his work, I now proceed to make extracts from him.

1. Ammianus informs us, "that Constantine, desirous to know exactly the opinions of several sects, the Manichees in particular, and the like, and not finding any one fit for that purpose, he accepted and employed Strategius, who had been recommended to him. And he discharged that office so much to satisfaction, that the emperor ordered, that for the future he should be called Musonianus."

That must be reckoned a curious passage, though we are not acquainted with the report made after inquiry: nor do I know, that this is mentioned any where else by any other ancient writer now extant.

Strategius, who now approved himself to Constantine, was afterwards in several high offices. In the reign of Constantius he was for a while proconsul of Achaia, and...
in the year 354 was made by the same emperor praefect of the prætorium in the east.

I transcribe in the margin more of this paragraph of Ammianus than I have translated. He says, that Strategius was noted for his skill in both languages, meaning Greek and Latin: and he commends him for the moderation and mildness with which he governed the people of the provinces, who had been committed to his care. As does also Libanius. I must likewise refer to Gothofred.

2. In the history of affairs in the year 355, he says:

That Leontius, who was then praefect of Rome, having performed an act of justice becoming his office, he received an order from Constantius, to send to him at Milan, Liberius a priest of the christian law, [bishop of Rome,] as having been disobedient to the commands of the emperor, and the decrees of many of his brethren. And I shall give a short account of this affair. Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria at that time, taking more upon him than became his character, as was confidently reported, was deposed by a numerous assembly, which they called a synod. For by his great skill in the augury of birds, and other arts of prognostication, he was said to have often foretold future things. He was also charged with other things contrary to the christian law. When Liberius was desired by the emperor to assent to the rest, and to subscribe to the sentence for removing him [Athanasius] from the sacerdotal see, he obstinately refused to comply; again and again declaring, that it was the height of wickedness to condemn a man unseen and unheard; thus openly withstanding the emperor's will and pleasure. For he being ever averse to Athanasius,

1 Liban. de Vitâ suâ. p. 29. C. D.
3 Hoc administrante Leontio, Liberius, christianae legis antistes, a Constantio ad Comitatum mitti praecipitus est, tamquam Imperatoris jusssis, et plurimum sui consortium decretis obsistens, in re, quam brevi textu percurram. Athanasium episcopum eo tempore apud Alexandriam, ultra professionem altius se efferentem, sciscitarique conatum externa, ut prodidère rumores assidui, coetus in unum quasitus ejusdem loci multorum (synodus ut appellant) remotv a sacramento quod obitinebat. Dicebatur enim fatidicarum sortium fidem, quaeve augurales portenderent alites, scientissime callens, aliquoties prædictis futura. Super his intendebatur ei alia quoque a proposito legum abhorrentia, cui præsidebat. Hunc per subscriptionem abjicere sede sacerdotali, para sentiens caeteris, jubente Principe, Liberius monitus perseveranter reniæbatur, nec visum hominem, nec auditum damnare, nefas ultimum sepe exclamans, aperte scilicet recalcitrans Imperatoris arbitrio. Id enim ille, Athanasio semper infestus, licet sciret impetum, tamen auctoritate quoque, quà potiores aeternae Urbis Episcopi, firmari desiderio nitebat ardent. Quo non imperato, Liberius ægere populi metu, qui eujus amore flagrabet, cum magna difficultate noctis medio potuit abeportari. Lib. xv. cap. 7.
though he knew the thing was already done effectually, yet he was very desirous to have it confirmed by the authority also of that superior power, which belongs to the bishops of the eternal city. Liberius not complying, he was sent for to come to the court; and was at length carried away [to Milan] under a strong guard in the night time, for fear of the people, by whom he was dearly beloved.’

So writes Ammianus, representing this part of the conduct of Liberius, not disagreeably to the accounts of our ecclesiastical writers. Liberius, however, was not always steady: but there is no necessity that I should now concern myself any farther in his history.

3. We must take another passage concerning Constantius. In his character of this emperor, at the end of his reign, Ammianus says: ‘The christian religion, which in itself is plain and simple, he adulterated with a childish superstition: for studying it with a vain curiosity instead of sober modesty he raised many dissensions, which, when caused, he cherished and increased by a strife about words. And the public carriages were even worn out by the troops of priests galloping from all quarters to their synods, as they call them, to bring the whole sect to their particular opinion.’

Most persons will allow this to be a judicious passage. First, he calls the christian religion ‘a plain and simple religion.’ They who best understand the New Testament, will most admire the justness of this observation. Secondly, the ‘strife about words,’ very probably has a reference to those two words, ‘homoëusius,’ and ‘homoioiöusius, of the ‘same,’ and ‘the like substance,’ which caused so much disturbance among christians of the fourth century. Thirdly, we plainly see, that the Arians rendered themselves ridiculous, and exposed the christian religion, by the multitude of their synods in this reign. Nor were the heathen people only, but the catholics likewise, concerned for the poor post-horses: as appears from a passage


Christianam religionem absolutam et simplicem anili superstitione confundens: in quâ scrutandâ perplexius, quam componendâ gravius, excitavit discidia plurima; quâ progressa fusius aluit concertatione verborum; ut catervis Antistitum jumentis publicis ultro citroque discurrentibus per synodos quas appellant, dum ritum omnem ad suum trahere conantur arbitrium, rei vehiculâre succideret nervos. Amm. M. l. xxi. cap. 16. seu ult.

Some notice was taken of their numerous creeds and synods formerly. Vol. iv. ch. iv. Where also this same passage of Ammianus is quoted.

VOL. VIII.
of Hilary observed by Valesius in his notes upon this place of Ammianus. I shall also transcribe below a part of the conference at Milan, between Liberius and the emperor Constantius, and Eusebius his great chamberlain, as it stands in Theodoret. Fourthly, the design of these councils was impertinent, namely, to bring all christians to an agreement in some words and phrases, which were the invention of a vain and eager curiosity; when it was sufficient for christians to agree in the main things of religion. Lastly, take away the additions of human invention, and christians might agree, and be of one mind; which is a very desirable thing, and is the command and earnest request of Christ and his apostles: but till that is done, unity is in vain expected, and christianity will be reproached.

4. In the year 355 Constantius made Julian Caesar, and sent him into Gaul. When he came to Vienne, he was received with great rejoicings. ‘And,’ says Ammianus, ‘at that time an old woman, who had lost her sight, asked, who it was that was then making his entrance into the city; and being informed that it was Julian the Caesar, she cried out: “This man will repair the temples of the gods.”’

5. Ammianus gives this account of Julian’s dissimulation of his real sentiments, even after he was declared emperor and Augustus by the soldiers at Paris, and after he had accepted of those titles. It is in the history of affairs at the beginning of the year 361. Julian was then marching toward Constantinople, and was got as far as Vienne in Gaul.

‘In the mean time,’ says Ammianus, ‘making no alteration

q Επικτητος επισκοπος ειπεν. ALL ο ΄ δρομος των ενημοσυνων εχ υποτησιαι την χρηιαν της των επισκοπων παρειν. Λυβιος θυ χρειαν εχει τα εκκλησιατικα ενημοσ εδρομην. κ. λ. Theod. 1. ii. cap. 16. p. 94. B.
r Cumque Viennam venisset, ingreditem optatum quidem et impetrabilem [al. Imperatorem] honorifice susceptura onmis atas concurrebat et dignitas.—Tunc anus quaedam orba luminibus, cum percontando quinam esset ingressus, Julianum Caesarum comperisset, exclamavit, Hunc Deorum templum reparaturum. Id. 1. xv. cap. 8. fin.
s Agebat itaque nihil interim de statu rerum præsenti mutans, sed animo tranquillo et quieto incidentia cuncta disponens, paulatimque se corroborans, ut dignitatis augmento virium quoque congruerent incrementa. Utque omnes, nullo impediente, ad sui favorem illiceret, adhæreræ cultui christiano fingebat, a quo jam pridem occulte descieverat, arcanorum participibus paucis, haruspiciæ, augurísque intentus, et cæteris, quæ Deorum semper fecere cultores. Et ut haec interim celarentur, feriarum die, quem celebrantes mense Januario Christiani Epiphaniam dictant, progressus in eorum ecclesiæ, solemnniæ numine orato discersit. L. xxi. cap. 2. fin.
in the present state of things, but with a sedate and composed mind disposing matters according as incidents led him, and by degrees confirming his authority, that the increase of his power might be proportionable to the increase of his dignity. And that he might secure the affections of all, he pretended to be still a christian, though he had for some good while before secretly forsaken that religion, and practised soothsaying, and augury, and other things, which are always performed by the worshippers of the gods. But those things were done privately, and were known to a very few only, who were acquainted with all his secrets. And that this change might be still concealed for a while, on a holiday, which the christians keep in the month of January, and call the Epiphany, he went to their church, and publicly worshipped the Deity according to their custom.

By Zonaras the same story is told in this manner:

'Though Julian had long since renounced christianity, fearing the soldiers, whom he knew to be almost all christians, the better to cover his wickedness, he gave leave to all to follow their own religious rites. And on the day of our Saviour’s nativity he went to church and worshipped, that he might seem to agree with the soldiers.’ Zonaras calls that ‘our Saviour’s nativity,’ which Ammianus calls the Epiphany.’ They mean the same day, the sixth of January, on which many christians in the East celebrated both our Saviour’s nativity and baptism.

6. He gives this account of Julian’s conduct in matters of religion, after the death of Constantius, and after his entrance into Constantinople.

'And though from his early youth he had been inclined

---

1 Ποë δὲ τὴν ἐς Χριστὸν εἴσορασμένος πιστιν, ευλαβεῖτο διὰ τοῦ τοῦ εὐαγγελιοντος τοὺς πράπων, εἰκώς σχεδὸν συμπάντας Ἰησοῦν παιδάς ἃς συνεκαίνω τὴν ἀκαίρα κακίαν, εκατὸν εκλείσαν ξυμπολεμοῦν ὡς βαλαίνον. Αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς γενεθλίων τῆς Ζωγραφος ἀκροας ἐφετηκας ἐσηπλήνει εἰς τὸν νοὸν, καὶ προσκυνήσας, ἵνα ὄμοιος τοὺς πράπωντος δικαίωμα μεταξύ. Ζοναρ.;

2 Et quanquam a rudimentis puritiae primis inclinatior erat erga numinum cultum, paulatimque adolescentem desiderio rei flagrabo, multa metuens tamen agitabat quedam ad id pertinentia, quantum fieri poterat occultissime. Ubi vero, abolitis quem veroebatur, adesse sibi liberum tempus faciendo quot vellet, advertit, sui pectoris patetecit arcana; et planis absolutisque decretis aperiri templi, arisque hostias ad moveri ad Deorum statuit cultum. Utque dispositorum roboraret effectum, dissidentes christianorum Antistites cum plebe discessa in Palatium intramissos monebat, ut civilibus discordiis consopitis, quisque nullo vetante religioni sua serviret intrepidus. Quod agebat ideo obstinate, ut, dissensiones augente licentia, non timerent unanimantem postea plebem: nullas infestas hominibus bestias, ut sunt sibi ferales plerique christianorum, expertus. L. xxi. cap. 5.
to the worship of the gods, as he grew up, his affection for it was greatly increased. But being full of fears, he performed only some of the rites belonging to it, and with the utmost secrecy. But when the causes of his fears were removed, and he found the time was come that he could freely do what he pleased, he discovered the secrets of his mind; and by plain and express edicts he ordered the temples to be opened, and sacrifices to be offered in the worship of the gods. And that he might the better secure the success of his designs, having sent for the disagreeing bishops of the christians, together with the divided people, and they being introduced into his palace; he told them, that all civil discord being laid aside, every one might practise his own religious rites without fear or molestation. Which he did with this view, that liberty increasing their dissensions, he might have nothing to fear from their unanimity among themselves: for he had observed that no beasts were so cruel to men, as the generality of christians are to one another.

7. Having commended Julian for some alterations for the better in proceedings at law, he adds: 'But that was an unmerciful law, and to be forever buried in silence, which forbade the christians to teach grammar or rhetoric.'

He speaks again of this law in his general character of Julian after his death. 'His laws,' he says, 'were generally right, and commendable for their plainness and perspicuity, whether they commanded or forbade the doing any thing, except a few only. Among which must be reckoned that unmerciful law, which forbade the christian professors of rhetoric and grammar to teach, unless they came over to the worship of the gods.'

Of this we said something formerly in the chapter of Julian, to which place, therefore, the reader is now referred.

8. Soon after the first of those two passages, he relates the murder of George, the Arian bishop of Alexandria, by the heathen people of that place; which must have happened near the end of the year 362. In this account I may

---

* Post multa enim etiam jura quaedam correctit in melius, ambagibus circumcisit, indicantia liquide, quid juberent fieri, vel vetarent. Illud autem erat inclemens, obreundum perenni silentio, quod arebat docere magistros rhetoricos et grammaticos, ritus christiani cultotes. Lib. xxii. cap. 10. fin.

* Namque et jura condidit non molesta, absolute quaedam jubentia fieri, vel arcentia, praeter paucam. Inter quae erat illud inclemens, quod docere vetuit magistros grammaticos christianos, nisi transiessent ad numinum cultum. Lib. xxv. cap. 5.

* See before, Vol. vii. ch. xlvi.
omit some particulars for the sake of brevity. By Julian's order, Artemius, duke, or governor of Egypt, had been put to death: this seems to have been very acceptable to the heathen people of that city. *When* they heard of that, as Ammianus says, they turned their rage against George the bishop, who had often abused them, and, as I may say, with a viperous malice: a man born, as it is said, in a fulling-mill at Epiphania, a town in Cilicia, and who had grown great to the ruin of many: and at length, neither for his own, nor for the public good, was ordained bishop of Alexandria, a place, as is well known, very apt to go into sedition. To those turbulent and exasperated spirits George himself added fuel, often accusing people to Constantius, whose ears were too open to such things, as disaffected to his government. Thus forgetting the office of his profession, which recommends nothing but justice and lenity, he went into the vile methods of informers.—*To all*

---

7 Of Artemius may be seen Theodoret. H. E. l. iii. cap. 18. And compare Basnag. Ann. 362. num. xi.

* Cumque tempus interstetisset exiguum, Alexandrini Artemii comperto interitu, quem verebantur, ne cum potestate reversus (id enim minatus est) multos lederet ut offensu, iram in Georgium vererunt Episcopum, virevis, ut ita dixerim, morsibus ab eo saepius appetiti. In fullonio natus, ut ferebatur, apud Epiphanim Ciliciae oppidum, auctusque in damnam complurium, contra utilitatem suam, reique communis, Episcopus Alexandriæ est ordinatus, in civitate, quæ suopte motu, et ubi cause non suppetunt, seditionibus crebris agitatur et turbulentis, ut omaculorum quoque loquitur fides. His efferatis hominum mentibus Georgius quoque ipse grave accesserat incentivum, apud patulas aures Constantii multos exinde incusans, ut ejus recalcitrantes imperis: professionisque saeque obitus, quæ nihil nisi justum suadet et lene, ad delatum ausa feralia desciscabant—Ad haec mala id quoque addiderat, unde paullo post trusus est in exitium preceps. Reversus ex comitatu Principis, cum transiret per speciosum Genii templum, multitudine stipatus ex more, flexibus ad edem ipsam luminibus, 'Quamdiu,' inquit, 'sepulcrum hoc stabit?' Quo audito, velut fulmine multi perculsi, metuentesque ne illud quoque tentaret evertere, quidquid poterant, in ejus perniciem clandestinins indisici concitabant. Ecce autem repente perlat oletabili nuntio, indicante extinctum Artemium, plebs omnis elata gaudio insperato vocibus horrendis inprehendens Georgium petit: raptimque diversis multitudini generibus proterens et conculeans: divaricatis pedibus—Quo non contenta multitudine immansis dilaniata cadavera peremtorum camelis imposita vexit ad litus: iisdemque subdito igne crematis, cineres project in mare, id metuens, ut clamabat, ne, collectis supenis, Ædes illis exstuerentur, ut reliquis, qui deviare a religione compulsi, pertulère cruciabiles poenas, ad usque gloriosam mortem intererat fide progressi, et nunc Martyres appellantur. Potesantque miserandi homines ad crudeliter supplicium ducti, christianorum adjumento defendi, ni Georgii odio omnes indiscrete flagrabant. Hoc comperto, Imperator ad vindicandum facinus nefandum erectus, jamque expetiturum poenas a noxius ultimas, mitigatus est lenientibus proximis. Missque edicto, acri oratione scelus detestabatur admission, minatus extrema, si deinde tentatum fuerit aliquid, quod justitia vetet et leges. lib. xxii. cap. 11.
these provocations he added this also, which soon hastened his ruin. Being returned home from the imperial court, as he was passing by the beautiful temple of Genius, accompanied with a numerous attendance, as usual, turning his eyes to the temple itself, "How long," says he, "shall this sepulchre stand?" Being greatly enraged, they fell upon George, and some others, and killed them. The mad multitude, not content with that, took the mangled bodies of those whom they had killed, and placing them upon the backs of camels, they carried them to the sea-side; and having burnt them, threw the ashes into the sea, lest, as they said, if their relics were gathered up, they should have temples built to their honour, as had been done for others; who, when required to renounce their religion, had suffered the most cruel torments, and even a most glorious death, with unshaken constancy, and are now called martyrs. Those unhappy men, who were thus destroyed, might have been saved with the assistance of the christians, [meaning, I suppose, the catholics, friends of Athanasius;] but that all in general, without exception, were filled with hatred of George. The emperor, when he heard of this transaction, was much provoked, and intended to inflict an exemplary punishment: but his displeasure was moderated by those who were about him. Whereupon he sent an edict to the Alexandrians, severely reproving them for this outrage, and threatening the heaviest penalties, if they should again do any thing contrary to justice and the laws.

Of this transaction we took some notice before, in the life* of Julian, and observed, that the letter, or edict, here mentioned, as sent upon this occasion, is still extant: however, I have thought it best to bring up this story again as related by Ammianus.

And upon this account of our heathen author, we may observe, that Ammianus knew very well, 'that the office of a christian bishop taught him nothing but justice and lenity.' Farther, he was acquainted with the sufferings of christians in former times: and though they are here mentioned by the by only, if I do not misunderstand him, he appears to have had a high opinion of their fidelity and fortitude, in patiently enduring the most exquisite tortures, rather than do any thing contrary to the conviction of their own minds: and he esteemed their death 'glorious,' and honourable to themselves.

It seems to me very probable, that if we still had remaining the first books of this work of Ammianus, which are now

* See Vol. vii. ch. xlvi.
irrecoverably lost, we should have seen many things relating to Christian affairs, that would have been instructive and entertaining.

Whilst Julian was at Antioch, in his way to the Persian war, the temple of Apollo at Daphne, near that city, was suddenly burnt down on the 22d day of October, 362. 'By which sudden and terrible accident,' says Ammianus, 'the emperor's displeasure was greatly raised; so that he commanded a more than ordinary strict inquiry to be made by tortures into the cause of it, and ordered the great church at Antioch to be shut up. For he suspected, that the Christians out of envy had set fire to the temple, because it was surrounded by a magnificent colonnade.'

10. The passage to be next taken would be this author's account of Julian's design to rebuild the temple at Jerusalem: but that has been already quoted in the chapter of Julian, and nothing farther needs to be now said about it.

11. Of Jovian, who succeeded Julian, Ammianus says, he was a zealous Christian.

12. Liberius, bishop of Rome, before mentioned, having died in September, 366, the third year of Valentinian and Valens, there was a warm contention for his place between Damasus and Ursinus, who was deacon in that church. Ammianus speaks of this matter at the year 367.

'Damasus and Ursinus,' says he, 'heated with an extra-


c See Vol. vii. ch. xlvi. d Christianæ legis idem studiosus—

L. xxv. cap. 10. sub. fin.

e Damasus et Ursinus, supra humanum modum ad rapiendam Episcopatús sedem ardentem, scissis studiis asperrime conflictabantur, ad usque mortis vulneraque discrimina adjutissent urinisque progressus; quæ nec corrigere sufficientiis Juvenalis nec mollire, coactus vi magnâ secessit in suburbum. Et in concertatione superaverat Damasus, parte quæ ei favebat instante. Constatque in basilicâ Sicinnini, ubi ritús Christiani est conventiculum, uno die centum triginta septem reperta cadavera peremptorum; efferatamque diu plebem ægere postea delentam. Neque ego abnouo, ostentationem rerum considerans urbano, hujus rei cupidos ob impretandum quod appetunt, omni contentione laterum jurgari debere: cum, id adepte, futuri sint ita securi, ut dientur obligationibus matronarum, procedantque vehiculos insidentes circumspecte vestiti, epulas curantes profusas, adeo ut earum convivia regales superent mensas. Qui esse poterant beati revera, si, magnitudine Urbis despectâ, quam viitis opponunt, ad imitationem Antistitum quorumdam provincialium viventer; quos tenuitas edendi potandique parciisse, vilitas etiam indumentorum, et super-
vagrant ambition for the episcopal seat, were so fierce in their contention, that on each side the quarrel proceeded to wounds, and even to death. Juventius [praefect of Rome] not being able to stop, nor to compose the difference, was compelled to retire into the suburbs. Damasus overcame in the contest, the party that was with him prevailing. It is certain, that in the basilick of Sicinninus, where was an assembly of the christians, an hundred and seven and thirty were killed in one day: and it was a good while before the exasperated multitude were brought to good temper. Nor do I deny, considering the pomp and wealth of the city, that they who are desirous of such things, are in the right to contend with all their might for what they are fond of: since having obtained it, they are sure of being enriched with the offerings of matrons, and will ride in chariots, and be delicately clad, and may make profuse entertainments, surpassing the tables of princes. But they might be happy indeed, if despising the grandeur of the city, which they allege as an excuse for their luxury, they would imitate the life of some country bishops, who by their temperance in eating and drinking, by the plainness of their habit, and the modesty of their whole behaviour, approve themselves to the eternal Deity, and his true worshippers, as men of virtue and piety.'

Under the year 368 he greatly commends Prætextatus, who had succeeded Juventius as praefect of Rome, and says, that by his wisdom and good conduct the disturbance was composed which the quarrels of the christians had occasioned, and Ursinus having been banished, tranquillity was restored.

What Ammianus here writes is very true: Damasus was bishop of Rome after Liberius; and Socrates says, that in the contention between Damasus and Ursinus many were killed. And he observes, that the ground of the contention was not any heresy, or difference of opinion, but only which of them should be bishop; and Sozomen, in the very words of Ammianus, says, this contention proceeded to wounds and death.

cilia humum spectantia, perpetuo numini verisque ejus cultoribus ut puros commendant et verecundos. L. xxvii. cap. 3. fin.

1 Cujus auctoritate justisque veritatis suffragiis tumultu lenito, quem christianorum jurgia concitáruit, pulsoque Ursino, alta quies parta proposito civium Romanorum aptissima. Lib. xxvii. cap. 9.


h 'Ως μεχρι και πραγματων και φωνων το κακον προελθειν. Soz. l. vi. cap. 23. ap. 666. D.
It is plain from Ammianus, that at that time the bishops of Rome lived in great splendour, and that this contention about the bishopric was a scandalous thing. There were, however, some country bishops, who, not having the temptation of riches, were humble and modest, as became their profession. In short, it was the opinion of Ammianus, that a man may be a good bishop without being rich; and that piety and modesty do more recommend religion, than a great deal of state and splendour. Once more, in the opinion of this heathen author, a christian bishop who despises grandeur, may be a more happy man, than he who enjoys the grandeur even of the city of Rome, is enriched with the presents of ladies, rides in a coach, is delicately clad, and is able to give more than princely entertainments.

13. As we have seen in Ammianus some notice taken of the splendour of the bishops of Rome at that time, I may add a short story from Jerom concerning Prætextatus, just mentioned, who was a very eminent man, and was well acquainted with Damasus, and, as may be supposed, saw how he lived. Jerom then tell us, 'that Prætextatus, in conversation with Damasus, would sometimes pleasantly say to him: “Make me bishop of Rome, and I will presently be a christian.”'

14. Ammianus relates several cruelties of Valentinian: as christianity is mentioned in some of them, I am likewise obliged to observe these passages. 'Among his cruelties,'¹ says he, 'that which were much observed, this was one. Diodorus, who had been his steward, and three serjeants of the vicar of the praefect of Italy, were cruelly put to death by him upon the complaint of a certain count, whom Diodorus had judicially summoned to appear before the vicar, and to


² Eminuit tamen per id tempus inter alias humilium neces, mors Dioclis, ex Comite Largitionum Illyrici, quem ob delicta levia flammiss jusst exuri: et Diodori ex Agente in rebus, triumque Apparitorum potestatis Vicarœ per Italiam, ob id necatorum atrociter, quod apud eum questus est Comes, Dio- dorum quidem adversus se civiliter implorasse juris auxilium, officiales vero jussu judicis ausos monere proficiscentem, ut responderet ex lege. Quorum memo- riam apud Mediolanum colentes nunc usque christiani, locum ubi sepulti sunt, Ad Innocentes appellant. Dein cum in negotio Maxentii cujusdam Pannonii ob executionem recte maturari præceptam trium oppidorum ordinæ mactari jussisset, interpellavit Eupraxius tunc Quæstor: et, ‘Parcius, inquit, agito, piissime principum. Hos enim, quos interfici tamquam noxios jubes, ut Martyras, id est, Divinitati acceptos, colit religio christianæ.’ Lib. xxvii. cap. 7.
whom the serjeants, by orders of the vicar, had delivered the summons. Whose memory,' says Ammianus, 'is still honoured by the christians at Milan, who call the place where they were buried, The Innocents. Then also in the case of one Maxentius, when, on account of a sentence legally pronounced, he ordered the officers of three towns to be put to death. Whereupon Eupraxius, the questor, interceded in this manner: "Be more moderate, O most pious of princes: for they whom you command to be put to death as guilty, the christian religion reverenceth as martyrs, that is, men acceptable to the Deity."

15. Ammianus¹ speaks afterwards of another cruelty of Valentinian, in putting to death a presbyter of the christian religion upon account of Octavianus, formerly proconsul: but the passage is defective, some words being wanting. It is supposed by Valesius, in his notes upon Ammianus, to be the same thing which is inserted by Jerom in his Chronicle at the year of Christ 372, who says: 'In this year a presbyter of Sirmium was most unjustly beheaded, because he did not discover Octavianus, formerly proconsul, who lay concealed at his house.'

16. In his character of Valentinian, at the end of his reign, Ammianus says: 'Lastly he was remarkable for the moderation of his government, that he stood neuter between all the diversities of religion, and was troublesome to none, nor did he require any to follow either this or that. Nor did he strive by severe edicts to bend the necks of his subjects to his own way of worship, but left matters untouched in the condition he found them.'

Socrates says, 'that Valentinian was favourable to the men of his own opinion, [meaning the Homoiusians,] without being troublesome to the Arians.' Which is very true. But the observation of Ammianus is more extensive, including moderation toward Hellenists, as well as christians. An instance of this may be hereafter taken notice of by us from Zosimus,² and perhaps from some other writers also.

¹ Episoten aliquem ritus christiani Presbyterum—tum Octavianum ex proconsule—offensarum auctore, licet tardius ad sua redire permesso. Amm. l. xxi. c. 3. p. 614.
² Zos. l. iv. sub. in.

---

⁴ Socr. l. iv. c. 1. p. 211. B.
Having alleged the principal passages of Ammianus, I shall now put down some others, though out of the order of time, as being of some use.

17. In the affairs of Gallus Caesar, in the reign of Constantius, at the year 353, he speaks of one Maras, a deacon, as the christians call it.

18. Silvanus, master of the horse to Constantius, who had performed many services for him, and for his father Constantine, fell under suspicion of disaffection to the government: whereby he was in a manner obliged, for his own safety, to rebel, and take the imperial purple at Cologne, where he then was, in the year 355. 'The soldiers of Ursicinus got into that city, and killed the guards, and soon after Silvanus himself,' Ammianus says, 'as he was fleeing to a conventicle of the christians.' That was the end of Silvanus, in about a month after he had assumed the title of emperor.

19. When Sapor, king of Persia, had gained some advantages over the Romans, in the time of Constantius, and had taken some virgins, after the christian manner devoted to God,' as Ammianus says, he gave orders that no man should hurt them, and that they should be permitted to perform their religious worship in their own way, without molestation.

20. He also speaks of a bishop of the christian law, in a castle besieged by Sapor, who went out to the king to persuade him to desist from his design upon the place. But he was suspected of informing the king where the

---Maras quidam nomine inductus est (ut appellant christiani) diaconus. L. xiv. cap. 9.

Firmato itaque negotio per sequestres quosdam gregarios, obscuritate ipsa ad il patrandum idoneos, premiorum expectatione accensos, solis ortu jam rutilo subitus armatorum globus erupit: atque ut solet in dubii rebus audentior, casis custodibus, regia penetrat, Sylvanus, extractum sediculâ, quo examinatus confugerat, ad conventiculum ritualis christianorum tendentem, densis gladiorum itibus trucidârunt. Lib. xv. cap. 5. p. 92.

Inventas tamen alias quoque virgines christiano ritu cultui divino sacratas, custodiri intactas, et religioni servire solito more, nullo vetante, praecipit. Lib. xviii. cap. 10. fin.

Verum secuto die oti communi adsensu post aemumnae multiplicius attributo, cum magnus error circumspireret muros, Persaeque paria formidarent; christianus legis Antistes exiere se velle gestibus ostencebat et nutu: acceptaque fide, quod redire permitteretur incolunmis, adusque tentoria Regis accessit. Ubi datâ copiâ dicendi quae velle, suadebat placido sermone discedere Persas ad sua.——Sed perstabat incassum hâc multaque similia disserendo, efferatâ vesaniam Regis obstante, non ante castrorum excidium digredi pertinaciter admonuit. Persirinxit tamen suspicio vana quaedam, Episcopum, ut opinor, licet asseveratione vulgarâ multorum, quod clandestino colloquo Saporem docuerat, quæ mœnium appeteret membra, ut fragilia intrinsecus et invalida. L. xx. cap. 7.
castle was weakest, and might be attacked to the best advantage."

21. In the beginning of the reign of Valentinian, "Apro- 
nianus" praefect of Rome condemned a person to death for 
the practice of some magical arts. But the executioner, " 
as Ammianus says, 'losing his hold, the criminal fled to a 
chapel of the christian rite; but being presently taken 
thence, had his head cut off.'

22. In the year 367, or 368, in the time of Valentinian, 
a German prince, * named Rando, surprised the city of 
Mentz, then without a garrison. And, * as Ammianus says, 
'finding the people engaged in celebrating a feast of the 
christian rite, he plundered the place, and carried off with- 
out resistance the people of both sexes, and of every con- 
dition, with all their effects.'

23. 'Palladius, notary, or secretary of state, had been 
taken up by order of Valentinian for some offences. And, * 
says Ammianus, 'sensible of his guilt, early in the evening; 
when his keepers were absent, being gone to spend the 
night in a neighbouring church on a festival of the christ- 
tian rite, he hanged himself.' Tillemont * thinks it might 
be the eve of Easter in 374.

24. I have now transcribed a great deal from Ammianus: 
nevertheless I hope not too much. Many of the passages 
are important, as well as entertaining; some are curious. 
If any others are less material, they are still of some use: 
they serve to show, that christian people were then of some 
consequence. A heathen historian, writing of public affairs,

---

*a Dum haec in Oriente volubiles fatorum explicant sortes, Apronianus, re- 
genius Urbanæ æternam, judex integer et severus, inter curarum praecipua, qui- 
bus haec Prefectura sepe solicitatur, ill primum operâ curabat enim, ut vene- 
ficos, qui tunc rarescebant, captos,——indicatibus conscius, morte multaret.—— 
Denique.—Hilarinum aurigam convictum atque confessum— —capitali 
animaéversione damnavit; qui laxius retinente carnis, subito lapsus con- 
fugit ad ritus christiani sacrarium, abstractusque exinde illico abscissâ cervice 
consumptus est. L. xxvi. cap. 3. p. 488.

* Sub idem fere tempus Valentiniano ad expeditionem caute ut rebatur pro- 
fecto, Alemanus regalis, Rando nomine, diu praestrens quod cogitabat, 
Moguntiacum præsidii vacuum cum expeditis ad latrocinandum latenter 
irrepetit. Et quoniam casu christiani ritus inventi celebrati solennitatem, im- 
prepedite cujusquemodi fortuna virile et muliebre secus cum superflectili non 

* His litteris ad Comitatum miscis et lectis, Valentiniani jussu Meterius 
raptus suam esse confiteetur epistolam: ideoque Palladius exhiberi præceptus, 
cogitans quas criminum coeperit moles, in statione primis tenebris observatâ 
custodum absentâ, qui festo die Christiani ritus in Ecclesiâ pereoctabant, in- 
nodato gutture laquei nexibus interlitt. Lib. xxvii. cap. 6. p. 593.

could not decline to take notice of them; and for the most part he speaks civilly of them, and with marks of moderation.

---

CHAP. LII.

VEGETIUS.

FLAVIUS VEGETIUS RENATUS\(^a\) wrote a treatise in five books, of the Art of War, dedicated to an emperor, by whose order it was composed. In most copies it is inscribed to Valentinian the Second; though some think, it was rather dedicated to Theodosius the First. Fabricius\(^b\) is inclined to think him a christian. As that is only a doubtful point, I suppose I ought to quote him among heathen writers, and at the year 390, which is some while before the death of Valentinian the Second, and five years before the death of Theodosius.

He gives this account of the oath taken at that time by soldiers, when enlisted into the legions: 'They\(^c\) swear,' says he, 'by God, and by Christ, and by the Holy Spirit, and by the emperor’s majesty, who is to be loved and honoured by mankind in the next place after God.'

\(^c\) Jurant autem per Deum, et per Christum, et per Spiritum Sanctum, et per Majestatem Imperatoris, quæ secundum Deum generi humano diligenda est et colenda. Veget. Institutio Rei Militaris. i. ii. c. 5. Quemadmodum Legio constituatur.
CHAP. LIII.

EUNAPIUS.

I. His time, and works. II. Extracts from his history of the Roman Emperors. III. Extracts from his Lives of the Sophists and Philosophers. IV. Remarks upon the foregoing Extracts.

I. EUNAPIUS\(^a\) was a native of Sardis in Lydia. He came from Asia to Athens, when he\(^b\) was about sixteen years of age, in the year of Christ 363 or 364, and\(^c\) therefore not till after the death of Julian: when likewise Proæresius, the christian sophist, was returned to his chair, and had resumed his lectures. Under that celebrated sophist Eunapius\(^d\) studied five years. He wrote a book with this title, The\(^e\) Lives of Philosophers and Sophists, which was not finished till near the end of the fourth century: for which reason I place him at the year 396. In that work he speaks of his having written the History of the Roman Emperors, and that he should write the same history again: that history, in the second edition of it, reached to the year 404, as it began at the year 268, with the reign of Claudius the second, who succeeded Gallienus. This may suffice for the history of this writer and his works.

II. I begin my extracts with the History of the emperors, of which we have remaining some fragments only. Pho-tius, in his Bibliotheca, gives this account of it: 'We\(^f\) have read,' says he, 'the Chronicle History of Eunapius, in the new edition, in fourteen books. He begins his history with the reign of Claudius, where Dexippus's history concludes; and he ends with the reigns of Honorius and


\(^b\) Eunap. in Vitâ Proser. p. 102, et 126.

\(^c\) Il quitta l'Asie, et vint à Athènes âgé de 16 ans, au mois d'Octobre, vers le temps de Julien, mais apparemment, lorsqu'il étoit mort, et que Proérèse avait repris ses leçons, Ainsi c'étoit en 363 ou 364. Tillem. ubi supr.

\(^d\) See Eunapius as before, note \(^b\).

\(^e\) Βοιο φιλοσοφών καὶ σοφίτων.

\(^f\) Vid. Vit. Max. p. 75.

\(^{6}\) Ανεγνωσθη Ευναπιος χρονικης ιτοριας, της μετα Δεξιππον νεας εκδοσεως—Th. p. 169.
Arcadius, sons of Theodosius, about the time that the wife
of Arcadius died [meaning: Eudoxia]. This Eunapius was
of Sardis in Lydia. As to religion he is impious, and a
great admirer of the Greek customs. In his history he
aspereth those who adorned the empire by their piety, and
especially the great Constantine. But he commends the
impious, and above all the rest, Julian the apostate: so that
he seems to have written his history with the view of
making an encomium upon him.' [He then commends his
style, making however some exceptions.] He composed
two works containing the same history, the first and the
second. In the first he has inserted many blasphemies
against our holy christian religion, and extols the Greek
superstition, and often reproacheth the pious emperors.
But in the second, which he also calls a new edition, he
omits a great deal of the reproachful language, which he
had before uttered against our religion. Nevertheless he
has still left sufficient marks of his enmity to us.' So
wrote Photius in the ninth century.

If that work of Eunapius were now extant, undoubtedly
we should find in it a good deal of railing. But the loss
of it is the less regretted by those learned men who have a
curiosity to know what he had said, because it is supposed
that Zosimus has copied a good deal out of him, and
moreover we shall see a good deal of the temper of Euna-
pius in his Lives of the Philosophers and Sophists, which
remain.

III. To that work therefore I now proceed. And I in-

Δωσείθη δι' την θηρσειαν ων, τα Ἐλληνων γαρ ετημα. Τις μεν ευσεβειν
την βασιλειαν κοσμηματας, παντι τραπε και ανεβην κακιων διαιστηκα,
και μαλεσα γε τον μεγαν Κωνσταντινων. p. 169. m.

Ibid.

k Impulus hujus Chrysanthii scriptis de Vitis Sophistarum, opus elegans
ac venustum; sed in quo passim prodat, quam christiano nomini fuerit intestus.
Idem res gestas Caesarum, exinde orsus, ubi desierat Herodianus, ad sua usque
tempora produxit.—Eo ex opere solum de Legationibus fragmentum, bene-
ficio Andreae Schotti, lucem vidit. Reliqua extare dicuntur in Bibliothecâ
Venetâ. Eo autem æquiori animo istis caremus, quod Zosimum habemus.
Nam easdem res Eunapius et Zosimus tractârant, et ita tractârent, ut Zosimus
Eunapium prope descripsisse visus sit, &c. Voss. de Hist. Gr. i. ii. cap. 18.

1 I know not of any good edition of that work. I have two: one,
Antverpiae, ex officinâ Chr. Plantini, 1568; the other, Coloniae Allobrogum,
apud Sam. Crispinum. 1616. J. A. Fabricius seems sometimes to refer to an
edition of Eunapius made by himself. Porphyrii vitam compositâ e veteribus
Eunapius, ad quem nonnulla annotavi. Bib. Gr. Tom. 4. p. 181. But from
the learned Reimar, de Vitâ et Scriptis J. A. Fabricii. p. 209. we learn, that,
though Fabricius had begun an edition of this author, it was never finished.
Eunapii Vitae Philosophorum ac Sophistarum Collatae cum vi. Cod. MSS. a
Marquardo Gudio, Graece et Latine, cum notis Fabricii.—Tria hujus folia
usque ad p. 48. typis exscripta sunt in 8. sed typographo moras nectente,
tend to take those passages which contain any express mention of the christians, or any material references to their affairs; in which will be many proofs of that zeal for Gentilism, which Photius observed in his history of the emperors.

1. This work begins with the life of Plotinus. The next is that of Porphyry. After whom follows Jamblichus, then Ædesius, in all three and twenty.

2. In his life of Ædesius, who was a Cappadocian, he writes to this purpose: 'At\textsuperscript{m} length,' says he, 'Ædesius became little inferior to his master Jamblichus, setting aside the inspiration which belonged to Jamblichus. For of that I have nothing to write, perhaps, because Ædesius concealed it, by reason of the times. For then Constantine was emperor, who threw down the most celebrated temples, and set up the structures of the christians. For this reason it is likely the chief of his scholars,' that is the scholars of Jamblichus, 'might affect a kind of mysterious silence, and priestly taciturnity. Whence it came to pass that the writer of this, who from his youth was a scholar of Chrysanthius, spent well nigh twenty years with him before he was acquainted with the true doctrine. So difficult a matter has it been to bring down to our time the philosophy of Jamblichus.'

3. After which he proceeds, in the same life, to give an account of the death of Sopater, another celebrated Platonic philosopher, who attended on Constantine, as Eunapius says, 'to\textsuperscript{n} check and govern by reason the warm temper of that emperor, and who was for a considerable time in great favour with him, so as to excite the envy of many of the courtiers. At length, by Constantine's order, he was put to death.' Our author imputes his death to Abalbus, præfect of the prætorium. It is not certain when it happened. Tillemont\textsuperscript{o} inclines to the year 333. Nor do we clearly discern what\textsuperscript{p} was the occasion of it. I may take some farther notice of this Sopater hereafter in my extracts from\textsuperscript{q} Zosimus.

4. In the same life he speaks of Eustathius, another

\textsuperscript{m} Eunap. Vit. Ædes. p. 33, 34. \textsuperscript{n} Ib. p. 34. m. \textsuperscript{o} L'Emp. Constantin. sect. 71. \textsuperscript{p} See Tillemont, as before, and Crevier's History. Vol. x. p. 169, 170. \textsuperscript{q} See hereafter my Extracts from Zosimus, num. 7.
scholar of Jamblichus, and intimate friend of Εδεσίους, whom he greatly commends upon divers accounts, and particularly for his eloquence: 'Which,' as he says, 'was so charming; that the emperor, [Constantine,] though fond of the books of the Christians, was desirous to see him.'

'Eustathius married Sosipatra, who surpassed her husband, though he was so considerable,' 'She left behind her three sons: the names of two of them need not to be mentioned; but the third, whose name was Antoninus, was not unworthy of his parents.' 'He, choosing for the place of his abode one of the mouths of the Nile, called Canobus, wholly applied himself to the learning there taught, and endeavoured to fulfil his mother's prediction concerning him. And all the youth of sound judgment, and that were studious of philosophy, resorted to him; and the temple was full of young priests. At that time he was not accounted more than a man, and conversed among men. Yet he foretold to all his disciples that, after his death, there would be no temples, but that the magnificent and sacred temple of Serapis would be laid in ruinous heaps, and that fabulous confusion, and unformed darkness, would tyrannize over the best parts of the earth. All which things time has brought to pass, and his prediction has obtained the credit of an oracle.'

Afterwards of the same Antoninus, he says: 'But he made no show of divine converse, nor of any thing above the common apprehensions of men: suspecting, perhaps, the emperor's inclinations, which lay another way.' 'But that there was somewhat divine in him was not long after made manifest: for he was no sooner departed out of this world but the worship of the gods at Alexandria was abolished, and the priests were dispersed.' 'And not only the sacred worship was abolished, but the sacred fabrics were thrown down; and all things had the same end with the vanquished giants in the fables of the poets. And the temples at Canobus underwent the same fate, Theodosius then reigning, Theophilus presiding over the affair, Euetius at the same time governor of civil affairs, [or praefect,] and Romanus general of the soldiery; who, having never so much as heard of war, vented all their anger against stones

\* Vid. Εδεσίους, p. 44.
\* Ib. p. 48.
\* Ib. p. 59, 60.
\* Καὶ τι μεθοδεὺς καὶ αιείδες σκότος τυφανύσαι τα ἐπὶ γης καλλιεργ. κ. λ. p. 60, m.
\* Απεέκφυτο μὲν γὰρ ἤδη θεοργὸς, καὶ παραγόν ἐς τὴν φαναιωμενὴν ασθένιαν, τὰς βασιλικὰς οὐκ ὀρμᾶς ὕψομενοι ἑτέρως ἐφορᾶς φρονοῦσαν. p. 62.
\* Οτι δὲ ἐν τι θεωρεῖν τὰ κατ' αὐτὸν, ἐκ ὡς μακρὰν ἀποστολὴν απετέλεσεν, κ. λ. p. 63.
\* Ibid. p. 63. fin

VOL. VIII.
and statues, and levelled the temple of Serapis to the ground; and rifling away the consecrated oblations, they gained a complete, though never contested and bloodless, victory. For they fought so valiantly with statues and consecrated donatives, that they not only overcame them, but plundered them, and carried them away. And it was a part of their discipline, that whatever they stole they kept concealed. They only carried not away the foundations of the temple, by reason of the weight of the stones which rendered them not easy to be removed. Thus these warlike and courageous champions, overwhelming all things with confusion and disorder, and lifting up hands to heaven not stained with blood indeed, but foully defiled with avarice, gave out that they had overcome the gods, and boasted of their sacrilege and impiety. Then they introduced into the sacred places a sort of people called monks, men it is true as to their outward shape, but in their lives swine, who openly suffered and did ten thousand wicked and abominable things. Nevertheless to them it seemed to be an act of piety to trample under foot the reverence due to the sacred places. For every one that wore a black coat, and was content to make a sordid figure in public, had a right to exercise a tyrannical authority. Such a reputation for virtue had this sort of men attained. But of these things I have already spoken in the Universal History. These monks also were settled at Canobus; who, instead of deities conceived in our minds, compelled men to worship slaves, and those not of the better sort neither. For picking up and salting the bones and skulls of those whom for many crimes justice had put to death, they carried them up and down and showed them for gods, and kneeled before them, and lay prostrate at their tombs, covered over with filth and dust. These were some of them (called martyrs and ministers and intercessors with the gods) slaves that had served dishonestly, and been beaten with whips, and still bore in their corpses the scars of their villanies. And yet the earth brings forth such gods as these. This highly advanced the reputation of Antoninus's foresight: forasmuch as he had told every body that the temples would be turned into sepulchres. 

So writes Eunapius, with great freedom, as all will allow, under a christian emperor.
However there are some other remarks which may be not improperly made here.

The demolition of the temples, which Eunapius here speaks of, was made by order of the emperor Theodosius the first, in the year 389, as some think: or as others in the year 391. Eunapius says that Theophilus presided in this affair. Which is very agreeable to what Socrates says of Theophilus, then bishop of Alexandria. At his request the emperor's edict was obtained; and he was also intrusted with the execution of it. And instead of 'Euetius, governor of civil affairs,' or prefect of Egypt, it has been observed that Eunapius should have said 'Evagrius.'

5. In the life of Proseresius he says, 'When Julian was emperor, being excluded from the schools, because he seemed to be a christian, he applied to Hierophautes, [or the high priest of Eleusinim,] who had a skill of discerning futurity, that he might inquire of the gods whether this state of things would last. And understanding that it would not, he was the more easy.'

By Jerom, in his Chronicle, we are informed that Proseresius was an Athenian sophist: and that when Julian's edict was published, forbidding christians to teach the polite arts, Proseresius resigned his chair at Athens, though Julian was willing to allow him by a special privilege to continue there.

For certain therefore Proseresius was a christian. Nor does the expression of Eunapius, 'because he seemed to be a christian,' imply any doubt of it. The truth therefore of his making any inquiry of the gods concerning futurity may be questioned. Tillemont was of opinion that this story needs not to be received.

6. In this place Eunapius tells us that when he was sixteen years of age he came to Athens, and entered him-

---

b Vid. Tillem. Theodos. i. art. 51. et note 40. Pagi ann. 389. num. xv.  
c Basnag. ann. 391. num. ix. x. Vid. et Pagi ann. 389. num. xii.  
d Socrat. l. 5. c. xvi. p. 274. C. Conf. Sozom. l. 7. c. xv.  

f Iliasthe ev oaks thewv, tosoi bu xai deiswv exierygomevno, e0kei gar einai Xristianos, sunovon ton Ierofanion, ton Xristovon kai ton Deipnon, ton tripmata proo ton trhelev ton meloustos proioan pati tov evomwv anakeimewno, sofia tivn periphde diergn tnr prorwos—O de Proseresios heisestin auton ekamathen peri ton theon, a1 bexiai meina ta yovn thelathiposi. 1os de aphefastos, o mev egev ton proachidymewno, kai yev ekphwnterov. Vita Proser. p. 126.  
g Chron. p. 185. Jerom's words are cited, Vol. viii. ch. xlvi. sect. 1. sub. fin.  
h L'Emp. Julien. art. 33.  
i Vita Proser. p. 126.  

F2
Testimonies of Ancient Heathens.

self among the scholars of Proæresius, who loved him as if he had been his own son. With him Eunapius stayed five years, and then returned to Lydia; soon after which Proæresius died,' as may be supposed, in the year 368, when he was about ninety-two years of age. For when Eunapius came to be with him, he was\(^k\) in the eighty-seventh year of his age. And as Proæresius resigned the chair of rhetoric in the time of Julian, it must be supposed that he resumed it after the death of that emperor, in the year 363, about which time our Eunapius came to Athens, and studied five years under him. There is extant\(^1\) a letter of Julian to Proæresius, filled with high compliments upon his eloquence. And I would observe here, in favour of Eunapius, that though he was a zealous Gentile, he has once and again spoken very honourably of Proæresius, as a\(^m\) very amiable, as well as eloquent man, and in great reputation upon that account. Eunapius, therefore, notwithstanding his bigotry, was not wholly destitute of candour.

7. Chrysanthius, as we have seen above, was one of Eunapius's\(^n\) masters. He was descended of a good family, and was much respected by Julian, who\(^o\) by letters several times sent to him to come to court, which Chrysanthius always declined. However, in that reign, he was made high priest of Lydia; of which event Eunapius, in his life, writes in this manner: 'Chrysanthius\(^p\) then receiving the high priesthood of the whole nation, and well knowing what would come to pass, he was far from being troublesome in the exercise of his authority, not erecting new temples, as almost all men earnestly importuned him to do, nor extremely vexatious to any of the Christians. But such was the simplicity of his behaviour, that the restoration of the sacred rites in Lydia was hardly perceived. So that, though formerly things had been managed after another manner, yet now there seemed not to be any innovation, nor was there any thing surprizing or tumultuous in the alteration, but all things tended to calmness and serenity. And he only was admired, whilst others were tossed in a storm.'

Here again, as seems to me, Eunapius shows moderation. He approves of the mildness and gentleness of Chrysanthius.

\(^k\) Ibid. p. 102.  
\(^1\) Julian. Epist. ii. ap. Spanhem. p. 373.  
\(^m\) Ubi supr. p. 102. et p. 129, 127. et alibi.  
\(^n\) Vit. Chrys. p. 144.  
\(^o\) Eunap. ibid. p. 148, et Suid. V. Χρυσανθος.  
\(^p\) Ο έ νέ Χρυσανθος, την αρχιερατην του παντος κυνης λαβων, και το μελ- 

\(^{148}\) λον εξεπτιμηνος σαφως, κ βαφες ην κατα την εξωσην, ωστι της νεος εγωραν, 

\(^{144}\) \ωστε απαντες θερμως και περικως, ες ταυτα συνεδειν ητε λυσιν την των 

\(^{149}\) Χρυσιανων περιτως· αλλα τοσαυτη της ην ιπλοια της θηβης, ως κατα Λυδιαν 

\(^{148}\) μικρα και ελαβεν η των ερων επανορθοσεις, κ. λ. Vit. Chrysant. 148, 149.
At the same time there is an intimation that, in Julian's time, the proceedings were more violent and tumultuous in many other places.

8. In the life of Procræsius\(^a\) Eunapius tells a long story of Anatolius, in the time of Constantius, which is very proper to be inserted here. But I think it best first of all to give some account of Anatolius from other writers.

Says Photius: 'We\(^b\) read the work of Vindanius Anatolius of Berytus, concerning agriculture. It is a collection of several writers upon the same subject, such as Democritus, and Africanus, and Tanantius, Apuleius also, and Florentius, Valens, Leon, and Pamphilus, and likewise from the Paradoxes of Diaphones. The work consists of twelve books or sections. It contains many useful directions for agriculture and husbandmen; and may be reckoned one of the best books that have been written upon the subject. At the same time here are inserted many strange and incredible things savouring of the error of Gentilism. But a pious husbandman may let those things alone, and select only what is useful.'

Several learned men,\(^c\) and particularly Valesius, are of opinion that this is the same Anatolius, who, having passed through other high offices in the state, came at length to be praefect of Illyricum in 358, as appears from Ammianus Marcellinus, in which office he died in 360. Valesius's note upon Ammianus, who has distinctly mentioned his praefecture of Illyricum in the time of Constantius, is so clear and instructive, that I shall transcribe a part of it below for the use of attentive readers.

\(^a\) P. 117, &c.


\(^c\) Geminä consideratione alacrior, [Constantius,]—quodque Anatolio gentre per Illyricum Praefecturam, necessaria cuncta, vel ante tempus coacta, sine ulius dispendiis adfluebant. Amm. l. 19. c. xi. p. 243.

\(^d\) Vide fractions Praetorio per Illyricum, ad ejus mittitur locum. Id. l. 21. cap. vi. p. 296.

\(^e\) Vide Anatolius Syrus, Beryto oriundum, cum scientiam juris civilis in patria didicisset, Romanum profectus admissusque in Palatinum, per omnes honorum gradus ad Praefecturae culmen adscendit. Vide etiam inicoorum judicium admirabilis, ut scribit Eunapius in Procræsius, quem jucundum erit legere. Erat autem sacrificiis et Graecanæ religioni imprimitis addictus, teste ibidem Eunapi. Unde fere adducor, ut credam eum ipsum esse, quem Photius in Bibliothecâ Vinçamæ Anatolium appellat, Berytum, qui de Re Rusticâ scripsit, cultu Ethnicum, ut Photius testatur.—Ejus porro industriam, vigilantiam, integritatem, magnitudinem animi, et eloquentiam
Several of the letters of Libanius are written to Anatolius, and in divers of them notice is taken of his praefecture of Illyricum, which was a station of great honour. In one of them he says: 'He could not but be greatly pleased that he was advanced to that dignity, which is superior to all others: for,' says he, 'we Syrians are proud when we can give a man to the Romans who is able to direct the affairs of the state.' In another letter to Anatolius he tells him that he had been informed by a person who was present, that, beside other commendable things, he said to the emperor, when he was going away to the government of the province to which he was appointed: 'Henceforward no dignity shall protect an offender from punishment: let him be one of the judges or a military man, if he transgress the laws he shall be called to an account for it.' In another letter to Anatolius, he celebrates his great mind, his integrity, his eloquence.

We have evidently discerned from Ammianus that Anatolius was prefect of Illyricum under Constantius in 358, and 359. Some think he had been put into that office by Constans in the year 348, and that Eunapius says as much.

I shall now transcribe a good part of what Eunapius says of Anatolius in his life of Procreresius.

'Anatolius,' he says, 'was of Berytus in Phoenicia, a man studious of eloquence, which also he attained, well skilled in the laws, and a great patron of learning, and so prosperous in his designs, that, going to Rome, and being well received in the emperor's palace, he passed through several high offices of the state with the applause even of his enemies, till at length he was advanced by the emperor to the praefecture of Illyricum. And being a lover of sacrificing, and extremely zealous of Hellenism, though at that time the stream ran another way; and having, by virtue


a Eunap. Vita Proxeres. p. 117, &c. b Kai phloèthtis on, kai ἐναπφορτών Ἐλληνες εὐσεβείς ἐκαίνει λόγον, καὶ ἔστειλεν Ἀθηναῖοι. Οὔτας ἐν διορροεῖς, καὶ παραδόσαν τὰ ἑως πάντα, ἐκείνης ἑρῶς εὐκλεισσόν, ἐξεκάλε τῆς σφίτας εἰς τὸν αἰγονακ. x. Eunap. in Proxeresio, p. 117—120.
tue of his high office, a privilege of visiting the best parts of the empire, and of directing things as he pleased; he was seized with a certain golden phrensy of seeing Greece: but before he went thither, he sent a problem to be considered by the sophists there, and desiring them to exert themselves, and to give the best solution they were able. According to Eunapius, the sophists there fell into vexatious disputes about the state of the question, and the best method of solving it. ‘One of them,’ as he says, ‘was Himerius the sophist of Bithynia. At length Anatolius came to Athens. Upon his arrival he offered sacrifices in a splendid manner, and visited the temples as the sacred institution required. He then called for the sophists, and invited them to produce their arguments. But,’ as Eunapius says, ‘they showed so much self-love, and vanity, and such ambition to be preferred each one above the other, that Anatolius despised them, and pitied the parents whose children were under the care of such instructors. Proæresius then was called for, who was the only one that had not yet appeared. He spoke to the point in question with so much perspicuity, as to give Anatolius complete satisfaction. And,’ as Eunapius assures us, ‘Proæresius was greatly honoured by Anatolius: the rest he hardly thought worthy to sit at his table.’

This story cannot be read without making some reflections.

(1.) It is easy from this temper of Anatolius, as well as from many other things that come before us, to perceive how great was the affection of many for ancient Gentilism, and how difficult it was to persuade men to alter the sentiments in which they had been educated.

(2.) Secondly, We see here, in Eunapius himself, an acknowledgment of the defects of education at Athens, a thing insisted on by Gregory Nazianzen, whose accounts are here confirmed.

(3.) Once more, I reckon that we here see an instance of the candour of Anatolius, in the respect which he showed to Proæresius, who was a christian. He allowed him to have a superior excellence above the other sophists at Athens. In short, Anatolius, though a Gentile, was a man of great learning, good judgment, and much candour. He was also a faithful subject and able officer under the emperor Constantius. Indeed, he is commended by all who have had occasion to speak of him.

\[\text{c} \text{Τηρησαν ἐν ἐκείνῳ διαφόροντως φαινεται, καὶ τοι τε ὅς ἀλλὰς μοῦς αξιώ-}
\[\text{σας τῆς εαυτὸς τραπεζῆς.} \text{Ibid. p. 120.} \]

\[\text{d} \text{Gr. Naz. Or. 20. p. 327, 328.} \]
One of the Orations of Himerius is in praise of the præfect Anatolius. Photius\(^e\) has made some extracts out of it. But as there are not in them any historical facts, I transcribe nothing from them.

Anatolius is likewise commended by\(^f\) Aurelius Victor, and for the same useful public services, which are mentioned to his honour by\(^g\) Ammianus Marcellinus.

9. There is another like story in the life of Chrysanthius. The exact time of it does not appear to me: but, probably, it might be in the time of Valentinian and Valens. ‘But,\(^5\) says Eunapius, ‘the business of the christians prevailing, and spreading itself far and wide, there came so far as from Rome a præfect of Asia, whose name was Justus. He was now considerably advanced in years, but of a generous and noble disposition, and one who had not relinquished the ancient rites and ceremonies of his country: but was a professor of that blessed and happy way of life, and was continually in the sacred offices of religion, and fond of all sorts of divination, highly valuing himself likewise upon this temper of mind, and the right performance of these things. He, crossing from Constantinople to Asia, and finding a governor in the country to his heart’s desire, whose name was Hilarius, erected some extempore altars, (for there are none there,) and if he found any ruins of a temple, he set his hands to repair it. Having appointed a public sacrifice, he sent an invitation to all who were of note in those parts for learning to come to him. Thereupon great numbers soon resorted to him: and Justus sacrificed in the presence of the writer of this work, and others.’ It appears from what follows that\(^i\) Chrysanthius also was there.

So writes Eunapius with an excellent relish for Hellenism.

10. In the life of Maximus, which is the fifth in order, Eunapius has several times mentioned Julian, and refers\(^k\)

\(^g\) Ammian. l. 19. cap. xi. p. 243.
\(^h\) Τε δε των Χριστιανων εννυκτον εργε, και κατεχοντος ἀπαντα, δια μακρα τις απο της Ρωμης ευφιτηρησαν αρχων της Ασπας: Ιωσ εκμαζατο πρεσβειης μεν ἤῃ κατα την ἡλικιαν γενναν και αλλος το ήθος, και αρχαιας και πατριω πολεμως οκ απηλλαγες, αλλα τον ευδαιμων και μακαριων εκαινω εξελακως προτον. Προς ύποις ην αι, και μαντειας εξεκρηματο πασες, μεγα φιλων, ὅτι των επιθυμηται τε και κατωρθωσεν, κ. λ. Vita Chrys. p. 153, 154.
\(^i\) Vid. p. 155.
\(^k\) Vita Maximi. p. 68. in.
to the fuller account which he had given of him in his History of the Roman Emperors. He says, particularly, 'the family of Constantine failing, Julian only was left; who, by reason of his tender age, and mildness of temper, was much despised. Yet he was waited on by the emperor's eunuchs, and others, who were placed about him as spies, to see that he continued to be a good christian.' He goes on to extol Julian's ready wit and uncommon memory. 'So swift progress he made in learning as to cause uneasiness even to his masters, who had nothing more that they could teach him. And Constantius was well enough pleased to see him study philosophy, instead of minding the affairs of state.' He adds, that 'Julian was old, when young;' meaning that he was old in wisdom and science 'when young in years.'

In the same life he says, that 'Julian was sent into Gaul with the title of Caesar, not so much that he might rule there, but rather with hopes that so difficult a government would prove his ruin. But, contrary to all expectation, through the good providence of the gods, he carried all before him: at which time it was unknown that he was a worshipper of the gods.'

It is not unlikely that here we see some things transferred from his History of the Roman Emperors into this work of the Lives of Sophists and Philosophers.

11. Oribasius, a friend of Julian, is one of the sophists or philosophers whose lives are written in this work; he has therefore a distinct chapter for him, but it is not long: it may be worth our while to take a part of it.

'Oribasius,' says Eunapius, 'was born at Pergamus, and was descended from parents of good condition. He made a quick progress in the liberal arts, which greatly conduce to virtue. He studied under the great Zeno at the same time with Magnus, whom he greatly excelled. Indeed he hastened to the summit of the medical art, imitating his country god as far as it is possible for man to imitate divinity. [I suppose he means Aesculapius, who had an ancient temple at Pergamus.] Being in great reputation, even in early life, Julian, when he was made Caesar, took him to be with him as his physician. He also excelled in other qualifications; insomuch that he raised Julian to the empire, as is

---

1 Καὶ φύλακε τῆς γεννήσεως Ἰουλιανὸς περιμελειόθης μονος—Εὐνάπιος ἐπὶ ὅμοιον αὐτοῦ αἱματολευδόν μαθητής, καὶ παραφυλακαί τινας ἦσαν, ὅπως ἐν Χρυσάνθου βεβαιός. p. 68.

m 'Ο καὶ εἰ μείρακι πρωθυπότης Ἰουλιανός. p. 68. m.

n Ibid. p. 76.

O —παντὰς μὲν λαμβανόντας οὕτως θεραπεύει παῦεις.

Ibid.


q 'Ως καὶ βασιλεὺς
shown by us in our history of his reign: but afterwards he felt the strokes of envy. And because of his great fame, the emperors, who succeeded Julian, stript him of all he had. And after deliberating whether they should put him to death, they sent him into banishment among cruel barbarians. [Eunapius does not say who those barbarians were.] In that hostile country he exhibited proofs of his abilities, restoring some to health from long and grievous sicknesses, and recovering others from the very gates of death. Whereby, in a short time, he gained great esteem with the barbarian kings, and was revered with almost divine honours. The Romans then were desirous of his presence with them; and the emperors, changing their former counsels, gave him leave to return; which he was very willing to do out of regard to his native country. He then married a wife with a large fortune, and of an honourable descent, by whom he had four sons still living. And may they long be so! He is also still living at my time of writing this. And may he long continue so! He also had his estate restored to him out of the public treasury, the emperors revoking their former sentence against him as unjust.

This, I think, is very honourable to the christian emperors of that time. It hence appears that Oribasius reached to a good old age. If Eunapius wrote at about the year of Christ 400, it was now more than forty years since Oribasius went with Julian into Gaul in the character of his physician. And Oribasius and his family lived very comfortably; if he met with some difficulties, as Eunapius intimates, they could not be of any long duration; and the rest of his life, in particular the latter part of it, was easy and prosperous.

Oribasius, as Philostorgius says, attended Julian in his Persian expedition. And it has been observed by some that he was not able to cure the emperor. But that is no reflection upon his skill, as Julian's wound was mortal. He likewise attended Chrysanthius in his last sickness without healing him; but neither is that any just reflection upon him, since Chrysanthius was then of a great age; and under his indispositions he was relieved and comforted by the mollifying medicines prescribed by Oribasius.

There is still extant a letter of Julian to Oribasius, sup-

\[\text{74 Testimonies of Ancient Heathens.}\]

\[\text{τον Ιουλιανον απεδειξε. P. 140, in.}\]

\[\text{\footnotesize Ιατρων μεντογε αριστος}\]

\[\text{\footnotesize δο Λυυς Οριβασιος αυτοφ σωνη, δ ο παραδειν αλλη πληγη πασαν χελωαζεσα}\]

\[\text{\footnotesize Σεβαστιαν—υπαλλαττη τι βιος. Pholost. l. 7, p. 510. B.}\]

\[\text{\footnotesize Eunap. p. 160.}\]

\[\text{\footnotesize Ep. xvii. p. 384.}\]
posed to have been written in 358. Tillemont says it contains marks of their mutual confidence, and of their idolatrous sentiments.

Eunapius gives no particular account of the works of Oribasius. But Suidas, who, as well as Philostorgius, says he was of Sardis, and calls him ‘friend’ of Julian the ‘apostate,’ mentions these following: ‘Concerning the Doubts and Difficulties of Physicians, in four books: To Julian the emperor, a work in seventy-two books: An Epitome of them in nine books, to his son Eustathius: Of Royalty, and of the Passions or Maladies.’

Photius has four articles of the works of Oribasius. And in the introduction to his account of them he says: ‘He had written four books, comprising the art of medicine, and seven others of a like sort.’

The first of the four was an abridgment of the works of Galen, in several books. The second contained the sentiments of other physicians, as well as Galen’s, in seventy books, according to Photius, or seventy-two, as Suidas says. These two works were inscribed to Julian, and the prefaces or dedications are preserved in Photius. In the preface to the second, Oribasius reminds Julian that the former work had been composed at his command, when they were in Gaul, in the western part of the empire. And the style of it is very particular, addressing Julian as a deity. Julian therefore was now sole emperor, and he is expressly styled emperor in this second preface. The third work was an abridgment of the other two, and was inscribed by Oribasius to his son Eustathius, in nine books. The fourth was another compendious representation of the principles of medicine, in four books, inscribed to Eunapius, at whose desire also it was composed, whom he qualifies with the character of a man of great eloquence, probably meaning our Eunapius, writer of these Lives of Sophists, and among them the Life of Oribasius himself.

I add no more. If any are desirous of a farther account of the works of Oribasius, and the merit of them severally, and what parts of them are still extant, they may consult others.

Some may be of opinion that this article is needless, and

---

Tille. Julien. art. 34.  
Oρευκάσιος, Σαρδέανος, γνωριμος Ιουλιανος παραβατης. Suidas. 
---και περι βασιλειας, και περι πιθουν.  
Wat Cod. ccxvi. ccxvii. ccxviii. ccxix. p. 556—558.


might have been omitted. Nevertheless, I think it to be of use for showing the state of Gentilism under christian emperors. Oribasius was at first designed to be put by me in another place in this volume. But now I have brought him in here, in the chapter of Eunapius, who was his great admirer, and by whom we are informed of some things concerning him, which cannot be met with elsewhere.

I make here no more extracts from this work of Eunapius. But he will be quoted again hereafter.

IV. We may now make some general observations upon these extracts.

1. We have seen many proofs of great zeal for Gentilism in divers persons.

2. Though the majority of the people of the Roman empire were now christians, and the laws were favourable to them, and adverse to the Gentiles, yet these last enjoyed many privileges, and a great deal of liberty. We see many evidences of this. The writer of this work openly professeth great zeal for Gentilism, and expresseth himself with great freedom concerning things and persons. Here is mention made of divers men of distinction who were zealous Gentiles, and were in some of the highest offices of the empire. Anatolius, prefect of Illyricum; Justus, president of Asia; Hilarius, also governor of a province. Anatolius, and these other great men here mentioned, sacrificed and performed all the peculiar rites of Gentilism in the presence of many others. And the chairs of rhetoric and philosophy at Athens were filled chiefly with professoors who were zealous for Gentilism.

3. Doubtless my readers have also observed the indignation with which Eunapius speaks of the monks: and it is a just indignation; they were too numerous, they were in too much credit, and had too much influence, and heaped up riches beyond measure. Eunapius is likewise offended at the respect given to christian martyrs; and we may well allow that it was excessive and unreasonable; and we may wish that the remonstrances made against it by learned Gentiles, and some learned and discerning christians, had prevailed to check and control it. But popular things will have their course, as was observed by us long ago in the history of Gregory of Neocæsarea, called Thaumaturgus. We see proofs of it in every age.

a See Vol. ii. ch. xlii.
CHAP. LIV.

CLAUDIUS CLAUDIANUS; OR CLAUDIAN.

I. His time and works. II. His testimony to Theodosius's victory over Arbogastes and Eugenius, in the year 394.

I. CLAUDIAN has been already quoted as bearing witness to the wonderful deliverance of Marcus Antoninus and his army in a Germany. He is now to be quoted again upon another like occasion. And he may be quoted again hereafter.

Accounts of him, and his works, may be seen in several authors. I refer particularly to Tillemont, and our writers of Ancient Universal History.

Suidas: 'Claudian of Alexandria, a late heroic poet: he flourished in the times of the emperors Arcadius and Honorius.'

In Blount's Censura Auctorum he is placed at the year 385; by Cave at the year 395, in the consulship of Olybrius and Probinus, which he celebrated in an excellent poem, and was his first Latin poem. I place him in 396, because I shall largely quote his panegyric upon the third consulship of Honorius, written in that year.

It appears to me somewhat extraordinary that a native of Egypt, at the end of the fourth and the beginning of the fifth century, should so excel in Latin verse as to approach the best writers of the Augustan age in purity and elegance.

As Orosius calls Claudian 'an obstinate pagan,' Cave thought it might be reasonably argued that he had written against the Christian religion, though there are no traces of it in any of his writings now extant. Fabricius says that the words of Orosius afford no ground for such an appre-
hension. But I presume that Cave did not intend to say that such a conclusion could be certainly made. However, it may be reckoned somewhat remarkable that a learned man, a devout worshipper of all the gods, a wit, and a poet, and author of many works, should never say any thing disrespectful to christianity. Nevertheless nothing of that kind has been observed in his writings that I know of. Undoubtedly the christian poems, which have been ascribed to him, are spurious.

It might have been worth the while, and would have been very proper, for me to give some account of an eminent heathen poet, who flourished under christian emperors in the fourth and fifth centuries, though there had been nothing in him relating to christian affairs. But there is something of that kind well deserving of our notice. It was occasioned by some remarkable events which must be first related from christian authors.

II. Valentinian the Second died in the year 392, on the fifteenth day of May, when he was somewhat more than twenty years old, after having borne the title of Augustus sixteen years, and almost six months; though he cannot be said to have reigned till after the death of Gratian, that is, eight years and nine months.

Arbogastes, a general of great authority and influence, having been provoked by some treatment received from Valentinian, was the author, or at least the occasion, of his death. For the manner of his death is differently related. It happened near Vienne in Gaul.

Arbogastes might have set himself up for sovereign: but being desirous, as is supposed, to avoid the reproach of the crime which he had been guilty of, he gave that title to Eugenius. *Who,* as Socrates says, *was originally a grammarian, who had taught Latin with reputation; but leaving that employment, he obtained a military post in the palace, and was made master of the desks to the emperor. After the death of the emperor, [Valentinian,] he assumed the supreme government of affairs in the western part of the empire. The emperor Theodosius, hearing of these things, was greatly disturbed in mind. Collecting his forces therefore, and having appointed his son Honorius Augustus, when himself was the third time consul, together with Abundantius, [in the year 393,] on the tenth day of the

---


i Socrat. H. E. l. v. c. 25.  

k — αφείς τα πανετήρια, εν τοις βασιλείοις ετοαεντα, και αντιγραφέως τα βασιλείως κατεταται, κ. λ. 1b. p. 293. D.
month of January, he set out in great haste for the western parts, leaving both his sons at Constantinople. As he marched along to the war against Eugenius, many barbarians, living beyond the Danube, joined him in this expedition, voluntarily offering their assistance against the tyrant. In no long space of time he arrived in Gaul with a numerous army; for there the tyrant had put himself in a posture of receiving him with great force. They came to an engagement near the river Frigidus, at the distance of six and thirty miles from Aquileia. In that part of the army, where Romans were engaged with Romans, the battle was doubtful. Where the barbarians, the emperor’s auxiliaries, engaged, Eugenius’s forces had much the better. When the emperor saw the slaughter made of the barbarians, he was in great concern; and, casting himself upon the ground, he called upon God to afford him all his aid. Nor was his prayer rejected. For Bacurius, prefect of the prætorium, was greatly encouraged; and, hastening with his vanguard to the place where the barbarians were hard pressed, he broke through the enemy’s ranks, and put to flight those who before were pursuing. At the same time happened somewhat deserving admiration: a vehement wind arose on a sudden, which beat back upon themselves the darts thrown by those with Eugenius, and also carried with redoubled force upon the enemy those thrown by the soldiers of Theodosius. So prevalent was the emperor’s prayer! Thus the battle was turned, and the tyrant threw himself at the emperor’s feet, requesting that his life might be spared. But the soldiers beheaded him as he lay prostrate on the ground. These things happened on the sixth of the month of September, in the third consulship of Arcadius, and the second consulship of Honorius.

I have taken Socrates’ account, and have translated it very literally. Rufinus, who was contemporary with the event, and from whom Socrates differs very little, says, that when the emperor saw the barbarians, his auxiliaries,
turning back, standing upon an eminence where he might see and be seen by both armies, laying aside his weapons, he betook himself to his wonted resource, and falling down upon the ground, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, he said: "O Almighty God, thou knowest that in the name of thy Son Jesus Christ, I have undertaken this war, in the way of just vengeance, as it has appeared to me. And if it be not so, let thy vengeance fall upon me; but if upon good ground, and trusting in thy blessing, I came hither, do thou graciously afford thy assistance, that the Gentiles may not say, Where is their God?" After which, all his generals were greatly animated, and especially Bacurius, [who is here much commended,] who fought with great courage, and gained great advantages. At the same time there arose a vehement wind which beat back the enemy's darts upon themselves, and rendered them vain and fruitless. Thus the enemies were discouraged; and Arbogastes, though he fought valiantly, was defeated; and Eugenius was brought bound to the emperor, and there was an end put to his life and designs.'

Augustine also has particularly related this event, and its circumstances, in his work of the City of God, and says, he had the account from some of the soldiers, who were present in the battle, and fought on the side of the enemy.

Orosius, though an historian, has described the storm armis, ad solita se convertit auxilia, et prostratus in conspectu Dei: Tu, inquit, omnipotens Deus, nōsti, quia in nomine Christi filii tui ultionis justae, ut puto, praelia īsta sucepti: si secus, in me vindica. Si vero cum causā probabili, et in te consīsus, huc veni, porrige dextram tuam, ne forte dicant Gentes, Ubi est Deus eorum? Quam supplicationem pī principis certī a Deo esse suceptam, hi qui aderant duces, animantur ad cædēm. — Etenim compertum est, quod, post illam Imperatoris precem, quam Deo fuderat, ventus ita vehemens exercitus est, ut tela hostium in eos qui jecerant, retorqueret. Cumque, magnā vi persistente vento, omne jaculum missum ab hostibus frustraretur, fracto adversariorum animo, seu potius divinitus repulse, Arbo- gasto duce nequiquéquā fortiter faciente, Eugenius ante Theodosii pedes, vincit posterior manibus, adducturus. Ibique vitae ejus et certaminis finis fuit. Rufin. H. E. l. 2. cap. 33.


Historiam notām etiam oculis plurimorum, quam melius qui spectavere noverunt, dilatati verbis non opus est. — At ubi ad contiguita miscendæ
very oratorically. He also says that it was attested by many witnesses still living.

There are some fabulous stories, relating to this event, in Sozomen, and Theodoret, which are taken notice of by Basnage, and are rejected and exposed by him as becomes a good critic, and a genuine Christian and Protestant.

I need not mention them, but that there was then a vehement storm of wind, which was favourable to Theodosius and his army, and adverse to the enemy, is attested by Claudian, in his Panegyric upon the third consulship of Honorius, in the year 396, written about eighteen months afterwards. I shall give, as well as I can, a literal translation, in prose, of what is elegantly expressed in verse.

'Such is your good fortune that the victory was speedily accomplished. Both fought: you by your destiny, your father in person. For your sake even the Alps are easy to be seized. Nor was it of any advantage to a subtle enemy to be posted in a fortified place. The walls, in which he confides, fall down, and rocks are removed, and set open their hiding places. For your sake Boreas over-whelms the adverse forces with cold torrents poured down from the mountains, and casts back their darts upon those who throw them, and blunts their spears. O [Honorius] highly favoured of God, for whose sake Æolus sends out

pugnæ spatia pervenum est, continuo magnus ille et ineffabilis turbo ventorum in ora hostium ruit. Ferebantur per aera spicula missa nostrorum manu, atque ultra mensuram humani jactus per magnum inane portata, nusquam propemodum cadere, priscusque impingerent, sinebantur. Porro autem turbo continuus ora pectoraque hostium nunc illiis scutis everberabat, nunc impressis pertinaciter obstructa claudebat, nunc avulis violenter destituat nudabat, nunc oppositis jugitur in terga trudebat. Tela etiam, quae ipsi vehementer interserant, excepta ventis impetu supinata, ac retrorsum coacta ipsos infeliciter configebant. Oros. I. vii. cap. 35.

Auscipicis effecta tuis. Pugnatis uterque:
Tu fatis, genitorque manu. Te propter et Alpes
Invadi faciles: cauto nec profuit hosti
Munitis hesisse locis. Spes irrita valli
Concidit, et scopulis patuerunt clastra revulsis.
Te propter gelidis Aquilo de monte procellis
Obruit adversas acies, revolutaque tela
Vertit in auctores, et turbine repulit hastas.
O nimium dilecte Deo, cui fundit ab anris
Æolus armatas hiemis; cui militat æther,
Et conjurati veniant ad classicæ venti!
Alpines rubere nives, et frigidus amnis
Mutatis fumavit aquis, turbâque cadentum
Staret, ni rapidus jurisset flumina sanguis.

Claudian. de tertio Consulatu Honorii Augusti Panegyris. ver. 87—101. 

VOL. VIII.
from his caverns stormy winds; for whom heaven itself fights, and the winds conspire to come at the call of your trumpet. The snowy Alps are stained red, and the river Frigidus foams with discoloured streams; and would be stopped with the heaps of the slain, if the rapid blood did not strengthen the current.'

Here is every thing that can be desired to confirm the christian accounts of the storm which favoured the army of Theodosius: 'nothing to be complained of, but that he flatters Honorius, and ascribes to the fate of the son, who was yet but an infant ten or eleven years old, what was due to the sole faith and piety of the father:'—which is Tillemont's1 observation.

This testimony of Claudian is alleged by Orosius and Augustine in their accounts of this event. And do we not think that the christian writers of that time, and especially such of them as were engaged in the defence of the christian religion against Gentiles, endeavoured to make an advantage of the remarkable victory which Theodosius gained over those enemies? Yes, certainly they did. Orosius harangues and triumphs in this manner: 'I' would not insult those who revile us. But may I not ask, if since the foundation of the city they can allege one war so justly undertaken, so happily concluded by divine interposition, and quieted with so merciful benignity; where neither the battle was grievous for slaughter, nor the victory followed with cruel revenge? And then perhaps I may allow that these advantages were not the reward of the faith of the christian prince. Although indeed I need not labour this point, since one of themselves, an excellent poet, though obstinate pagan, has borne testimony to God and man in these lines:

'O beloved of God, for you the heavens fight: and the winds conspire to come at the call of your trumpet!'

1 L'Emp. Theodos. i. art. 80. at the end. 

Non insulto obtrectatoribus no-tris. Unum aliquod ab initio Urbis conditae bellum proferant, tam piâ necessitate suceptor, tam divinâ felicitate confectum, tam elementi benignitatem sopitum; ubi nec pugna gravem cædem, nec victoria cruament exigerit ultionem; et fortasse concedam, ut non haec fidei christiani ducis concessa videantur: quamvis ego hoc testimonio non laborem, quando unus ex ipais, poetâ quidem eximius, sed Paganus pervicacissimus, hujusmodi versibus et Deo et homini testimonium tulit, quibus ait:

O nimium dilecte Deo! tibi militat æther,
Et conjurati veniunt ad classicâ venti!

Ita coelitus judicatam est inter partem etiam sine præsidio hominum de solo Deo humiliiter sperantem, et partem arrogantissime de viribus suis et de idolis præsumentem. 'Theodosius autem, compositâ tranquillitate Reipublicæ, apud Mediolanum constitutus, diem obit. Oros. l. vii. cap. 35.
Thus was the cause decided by heaven in favour of that side which without human aid humbly trusted in God alone, against that side which arrogantly boasted of their own strength, and their idols. Soon after which, Theodosius, having settled the public tranquillity, went to Milan, where he died.

Augustine, likewise, having mentioned the vehement storm, and the circumstances of it, so favourable to Theodosius, adds: ‘Hence also the poet Claudian, though alien from the name of Christ, celebrates his praises, saying: “O beloved of God, for whose sake Æolus sends out from his caverns stormy winds, for whom heaven fights, and the winds conspire to come at the call of your trumpet:’ thus quoting somewhat more of Claudian than we find in Orosius.

Whether the victory of Theodosius was miraculous, as some think, or not, it was a remarkable event, and very seasonable and advantageous to the christian cause. And this testimony of Claudian well deserves our notice.

---

CHAP. LV.

MACROBIUS.

I. His name, works, time, dignity. II. His religious profession and character. III. His testimony to Herod’s slaughter of the infants at Bethlehem.

I. AURELIUS THEODOSIUS AMBROSIIUS MACROBIUS is an author well known by name, and by some works which are generally ascribed to him. Nevertheless the place of his nativity, his religious profession, and his
time, are either unknown, or at least doubtful and uncertain. Even his names are written differently. Macrobius is generally put last, but there is a variety in the order in which the others are placed.

He writes in Latin, but what was his native place is unknown; for himself says he was born in a country where the Latin tongue was not in use.

The works ascribed to him are a Commentary upon the Dream of Scipio, as represented by Cicero, in two books: The Saturnalia, in seven books, and a grammatical treatise concerning the Differences and Agreements between the Greek and Latin languages.

At the head of his works he is qualified with the title of Illustrious, which is proper to such as were advanced to some of the highest posts of the empire. Concerning which several learned men may be consulted. But it is generally supposed that he was vicar of Spain in 399 and 400, proconsul of Africa in 410, and grand chamberlain to Theodosius the Second in 422.

Tillemont says it may be well questioned whether Theodosius the Second would have a pagan for grand chamberlain, that is, for him who was nearest his person. However, upon the whole, Tillemont thinks that Macrobius lived under Theodosius the First, or rather a short time after him: for he acknowledged that he put some persons into his Dialogues, who were lower in time than Praetextatus. Let this suffice for his time.

II. As for his religious profession, some have supposed him to have been a christian, others a heathen, whilst others have doubted and been in suspense. Tillemont is

--- oratio solertiour, sermo incorruptior; nisi sibi nos sub alio ortos caelo Latinæ linguae vena non adjuvet. Quod ab his, si tamen quibusdam forte nonnunquam tempus voluntasce erit ista cognoscere, petitum impetatumque volumus, ut æqui bonique consulant, si in nostro sermone nativa Romanæ oris elegantior desideretur. Satir. lib. i in Pr.


e As above, at p. 1381.

f Ibid. p. 1382.

s Nec mihi fraudi sit, si uni aut alteri ex his, quos coetus coegit, matura ætas posterior seculo Praetextati sit. Macrobi. Saturn. l. i. cap. 1.

a There is a large account of Macrobius and his work, in the sixteenth vol. of the Ancient Universal History, p. 536, 537.

b There is a large account of Macrobius and his work, in the sixteenth vol. of the Ancient Universal History, p. 536, 537.

very clear. He\textsuperscript{k} says, 'every thing in the Saturnalia\textsuperscript{1} is pagan. Symmachus, Flavianus, Prætextatus, who appear in every part, were the most zealous patrons of paganism: so that there can be no doubt that the author, and all those whom he makes speak, were of the same profession. Among them, beside those already mentioned, may be reckoned Postumian, a celebrated advocate, Eusebius, professor of rhetoric, who was very learned in Greek and Latin, and Servius the grammarian.'

But no one has treated this point more fully than\textsuperscript{m} Mr. Masson, he having had a particular occasion for it. To him therefore I refer my readers if they have any doubts about it: there, as I apprehend, they will find more than enough to satisfy them that Macrobius was a sincere Gentile.

III. I formerly\textsuperscript{n} quoted this author. Having alleged divers christian writers who have borne testimony to the truth of St. Matthew's Gospel, in the second chapter of his gospel, concerning the slaughter of the infants at Bethlehem, I added:

'There\textsuperscript{o} is also a noted passage of Macrobius a heathen author, who flourished near the end of the fourth century, who among other jests of Augustus has this: When\textsuperscript{p} he had heard that among the children within two years of age, which Herod king of the Jews commanded to be slain in Syria, his own son had been killed, he said: 'It is better to be Herod's hog than his son.'"

Upon which I then said: 'I lay little or no stress upon this passage, because it comes too late; partly because there is reason to suppose that Macrobius has been mistaken upon the occasion of the jest. No early christian writers have said any thing of Herod's having a young child of his own killed in the slaughter at Bethlehem. If Augustus did pass this jest upon Herod, it might be occasioned by the death of Antipater, or rather of Alexander and\textsuperscript{q} Aristobulus.

'That\textsuperscript{r} is what I said of this passage in the first edition.

\textsuperscript{k} As before, p. 1382, 1383.
\textsuperscript{1} Saturn. i. i. cap. 2, 3.
\textsuperscript{m} See Dr. Whitby's Annotations upon Matt. ii. 16, 17.
\textsuperscript{n} Vol. i. Pt. I. B. ii. ch. 2.
\textsuperscript{o} Ibid.
\textsuperscript{p} Cum audisset, inter pueros, quos in Syria Herodes Rex Judeorom intra bimatum jussit interfici, filium quoque ejus occisum, ait: 'Melius est Herodis porcum esse quam filium.' Macrobr. Sat. i. ii. cap. iv. p. 332.
\textsuperscript{q} See Dr. Whitby's Annotations upon Matt. ii. 16, 17.
\textsuperscript{r} Vol. i. ut supr.

\textsuperscript{1} The Slaughter of the Children in Bethlehem, as an historical fact in St. Matthew's Gospel vindicated: and the suspected christianity of Macrobius, who also mentions the same fact, disproved, &c. At the end of the bishop of Coventry and Litchfield's Vindication of Christianity, in 1728.
I would now add: It ought to be allowed that Augustus did pass this jest on Herod upon some occasion or other; and that Macrobius has given us the words of the jest. This passage also shows that Herod's slaughter of the infants in Judea was a thing well known in the time of Macrobius, and was not contested by heathen people.

If we could be assured that Macrobius transcribed this whole passage, not only the jest itself, but the occasion of it likewise, from some more ancient author, it would be a proof that this event was known in that author's time also; and we should have a great deal of reason to suppose that author to have been a heathen, because it is likely that Macrobius, a bigoted heathen himself, did not much deal in Christian writers.

But it is possible that Macrobius found only the jest in his author, and added the occasion, having collected it from the common discourse of the Christians in his time, who frequently spoke of this cruel action of Herod. There is some reason to suspect this, because it is very likely that Augustus's reflection upon Herod was occasioned by the death of one of those sons whom Josephus has mentioned; and that it has no relation at all to the slaughter of the infants at Bethlehem. This suspicion may be farther strengthened by the great agreement of Macrobius with St. Matthew, in the words which he useth concerning the children. Macrobius being ignorant of Herod's story, and having heard of the slaughter of the infants; when he met with this jest in some author, concluded, that there had been some young child of Herod put to death with them.

I am content therefore to leave it a doubtful point, whether Macrobius transcribed this whole passage, or the jest only, from some more ancient author.

Upon the whole then, there lies no objection against this relation of St. Matthew. There is nothing improbable in the thing itself, considering the jealous cruel temper of Herod. The silence of Josephus, or of the ancient Greek and Roman historians, can be no difficulty with any reasonable person. This fact is confirmed by the express testimony of very early Christian writers, and by Macrobius, a heathen author, about the end of the fourth century;

*This is very evident from his works. And the reader may see a full proof of it in the Rev. Mr. Masson's Slaughter of the Children at Bethlehem, as an historical fact, vindicated,' sect. 3.

*Children within two years of age, which Herod king of the Jews commanded to be slain.' So in Macrobius.
from whom it appears that this event was not then contested, and that it was even better known than the fate of those sons of Herod, whom Josephus says he put to death at man’s estate.’

All this I wrote formerly. Nor am I now able to say anything more pertinent, or more material.

However, I shall observe that this jest of Augustus stands in a chapter of Macrobius, which contains a collection of Augustus’s witty sayings or jests upon others, and the repartees or smart sayings of others upon him; which, as it seems, to his no small honour, he bore very patiently. As they are all independent on each other, no elucidations can be brought in from the connexion; for there is none.

Pontanus, in his notes upon this place, says, ‘Scaliger wondered that Augustus should make this reflection upon Herod, since Augustus himself had confirmed the sentence of death upon the three sons of Herod.’

I do not find that place in Scaliger. But whoever wondered at it, it was without reason in my opinion. For though Augustus complied with the requests or proposals of Herod, and gave him leave to do with those sons as he pleased, the emperor might still think it a strange thing that any prince should put so many of his own sons to death; and he might well say, alluding to the Jewish custom of forbearing to eat swine’s flesh, ‘it was better to be Herod’s hog than his son.’ Very probably that was the occasion of the jest of Augustus. And therefore, as Whitby says: ‘It must be confessed that Macrobius is mistaken about the circumstances of this story.’


v Soleo in Augusto magis mirari quos pertulit jocos, quam ipse quos protulit, quia major est patientiae quam facundiae laus; maxime cum aequanimiti alia etiam jocis mordaciae pertulerit. Sat. l. ii. cap. 4. p. 335.

w Miratur autem Scaliger ad Eusebium, p. 163. hec verba excidisse, cum ipse Augustus sententiam capitis in tres filios Herodis judicio suo probatam confirmaverit. Pont. in loc.
I. CLAUDIUS RUTILIUS NUMATIANUS, whose father had borne several high offices in the Roman empire with great applause and acceptance, was a native of Gaul. He had himself been praefect of the city, and master of the palace; and, as some say, consul and praefect of the praetorium, which I do not think to be certain. In the year 418, in the time of Theodosius the younger, he made a visit to his native country, or returned to it, with a design to reside there. He has described his voyage thither from Rome in an elegant Latin poem, consisting of two books, the second of which is almost entirely lost.

II. In his voyage he touched at Capraria, a small island lying between Leghorn and Corsica. 'This island,' says he, 'is full of men that shun the light. They call themselves monks, a name borrowed from the Greek language, because they choose to live alone. They dread the gifts of fortune, because they are not able to bear her frowns: and make themselves miserable, because they are afraid of being so. What foolish distraction of mind—to dread adversity, and yet not be able to bear prosperity!' He goes on to ascribe their way of life to melancholy, ill-nature, and hatred of mankind.

---


*b* Processu pelagi jam se Capraria tollit.

Squallit lucifugis insula plena viris.

Ipse se monachos Grajo cognomine dicunt,

Quod soli nullo vivere teste volunt.

Munera Fortunae metuunt, dum damna verentur.

Quisquam est sponte miser, ne miser esse quæat?

Quænam perversi rabies tarn stulta cerebri,

Dum mala formides, nec bona posse pati?

Sive suas repetunt ex fato ergastula poenas,

Tristia seu nigro viscerà felle tument.

Sic nimia bilis morbum assignavit Homerus

Bellerophonteis sollicitudinibus.

Nam juveni offenso saevo post tela doloris

Dicitur humanum displicuisse genus.

Rutilii Itinerarium, lib. i. ver. 439—452.
III. Soon after, at Gorgona, another small island near Pisa, among the hermits there, he met with a young gentleman of his own acquaintance, whom he laments and banters in the following manner: 'And here a Roman citizen has buried himself among the rocks alive. For the young man, once our friend, of noble parentage, and ample fortune, happy too in marriage, impelled by the furies, forsakes the society of gods and men. The superstitious fool hides himself in a dark hole. The unhappy wretch believes the celestial deities to be pleased with human misery, and plagues himself worse than the angry gods would do. What new mischief do we see worse than the sorceries of Circe? She metamorphosed the bodies of men into the shape of swine. This religion makes men brutes all over!'

IV. Hence it is apparent that hermitages and monasteries, which had their religion in the East, were now got also into Europe. Other reflections I forbear, as obvious, and easy to be made by all who are disposed to think.

V. Beside these two passages, more directly relating to Christian affairs, it may be observed that, at the port Faleria, when Rutilius went ashore, he found the heathen people celebrating the feast of Osiris. 'Here he met with a Jew who had some authority in the place: and he laments the conquest of Judea by Pompey and Titus, which

c Assurit ponti medio circumflua Gorgon,
Inter Pisanum Cyrniae circumflue latus.
Adversus scopulos, damni monumenta recentis,
Perditus hic vivo funere civis erat.
Noster enim nuper juvenis, majoribus amplis,
Nec censu inferior, conjugiove minor,
Impulsus furii, homines, divosque reliquit,
Et turpem latebram credulus exul agit.
Infelix putat, illuvie ccelestia pasci,
Seque premit lessis savior ipse Deis.
Non, rogo, deterior Circaeis secta venenis?
Tunc mutabantur corpora, nunc animi.

Ibid. ver. 515—526.

d Sed male pensavit requiem stationis amœnæ
Hospite conductor durior Antiphate.
Namque loci querulus curam Judeus agebat,
Humanis animal dissociable cibus.
Vexatos frutices, pulsatas imputat algas;
Dammaque libate grandia clamat aquæ.
Reddimus obscœæ convicia debita genti,
Quæ genitale caput propudiosa metit.
Radix stultitiae, cui frigida sabbata cordi:
Sed cor frigidius religione suâ est.
Septima quæque dies turpi damnata vetero,
Tamquam lassati mollis imago Dei.
had occasioned the spreading of the Jewish superstition over the empire.'

I have thought this worth notice, because, possibly, here is a reference to the increase of Christianity, which was derived from Judaism, and certainly had spread farther in the Roman empire than Judaism itself. I therefore put the verses in the margin. An exact translation is not needful.

However, at the year 418, the year of this voyage of Rutilius, Pagi\textsuperscript{e} has some curious observations upon the laws of the empire at that time. He says that\textsuperscript{f} the Jews were then of great account.

This author is in\textsuperscript{g} Colonia.

\begin{center}
\textbf{CHAP. LVII.}
\end{center}

\textbf{OLYMPIODORUS.}

\textit{His work, and time, and extracts from him.}

I. I begin immediately with Photius's account of this\textsuperscript{a} author.

'\textit{We read,' says\textsuperscript{b} Photius, 'the two and twenty books of Olympiodorus. He begins his history at the second consulship of Honorius, emperor of Rome, and the second of Theodosius, and brings it down to the time that Valentinian, son of Placidia and Constantius, was declared emperor of Rome. This\textsuperscript{c} writer was of Thebes in \AE{}gypt, a chemist by employment, as he says himself, and as to religion a Greek. He dedicates his history to the emperor

\begin{verbatim}
Caetera mendacis deliramenta catastae
Nec pueros omnes credere posse reor.
Atque utinam numquam Judææ subacta fuisset
Pompeii bellis, imperioque Titi.
Latius excisæ pestis contagia serpunt;
Victoresque suos natio victa premit.
\end{verbatim}

\textit{Ibid. ver. 381—398.}'}
Theodosius, son of Arcadius, and nephew to Honorius and Placidia.'

Hereby it appears that the history of Olympiodorus began at the year 407, and reached to the year 425, when Valentinian the third was declared emperor. The history was dedicated to Theodosius the younger, who reigned from the year 408 to 450. As it reached to the reign of Valentinian, it must have been published between the year 425 and 450. 1 place him at the year 425, where he is placed by Cave.

Photius says the author's style is clear; nevertheless he passeth a censure upon his manner of writing. However Tillemont\(^d\) says that, 'the extract, which Photius has preserved, makes us regret that we have no more of him: for, certainly, he would clear up many things. Zosimus\(^e\) cites him by name, and appears to have borrowed several things from him, as well as Sozomen.'

Cave\(^f\) considers him as a very superstitious Gentile, and thinks he was partial in what he says of some christians. Nevertheless, if his history were now extant, I believe it would have been curious and entertaining. But the bigotry of some people who have destroyed works which they did not like, has deprived us of a great deal of pleasure, as well as instruction, which we might have had.

2. I shall transcribe a few things out of the extracts of Photius, which are all we now have of this history.

Olympiodorus gives a brief account of one Constantine,\(^g\) a common soldier, who was proclaimed emperor by the Roman army in Britain out of respect to his name, in the reign of Honorius, A. D. 407, and was put to death in 411.

'Whilst these things were transacting,' says he, 'Constantius and Ulphilas are sent by Honorius against Constantine: who coming to Arles, where Constantine then was with his son, laid siege to it. And Constantine taking refuge in a church, was ordained presbyter, his life having

\(^{d}\) As before, Hononcé, art. 66.  
\(^{e}\) Zos. l. 5. p. 803.  
\(^{f}\) In hac historia non modo superstitionem Gentilium ritus commendavit, sed et in christanos clam inventus est, precipue in Olympium officiorum magistrum, quem ob pictatem vere christianam miris effert laudibus Augustinus, eumque, ut ανοσθρογον, fallo non minus quam invidiose traducit. Cav. ib. p. 468.  
\(^{g}\) Hujus loco Constantinus, ex infima militia, proper solam spem nominis, sine merito virtutis eligitur, qui continuo, ut invasit imperium, in Gallias transiit. Oros. l. vii. cap. 40. p. 576.  
\(^{h}\) Apud Phot. ib. p. 184.  
\(^{i}\) Καὶ Κωνσταντίνος, καταφθυγὼν εἰς ευκτήμον, πρεσβύτερος τοτε χιροτομηται, θρήνων αὐτῷ ὑπὲρ σωτηρίας δοθέντων, κ. λ. Ibid. p. 184.
been promised to him with the security of an oath. The gates of the city were then open to the besiegers; and Constantine, with his son, was sent to Honorius. But the emperor not being able to forgive the treatment of his cousins,\(^k\) whom Constantine had killed contrary to the oath that had been given, ordered them to be both put to death, when they were yet thirty miles off from Ravenna.'

3. I shall observe briefly another passage or two in the extracts of Photius.

'This writer,' says he, 'gives an account of a voyage he made to Athens, not without some danger.' He\(^1\) says that by his interest Leontius was advanced to the sophistick chair when he 'did not himself at all desire it.' He likewise says 'that none, especially strangers, might wear the cloak 'without leave of the sophists, and submitting to the cere-

\(^{1}\) Or. 20. p. 327.

\(^{k}\) He means Didymus and Verianus. Vide Sozom. l. 9. cap. 4. et 13. et Zosim. l. 5. et 6.

\(^{m}\) Ap. Phot. p. 188, 189.

*This story is a proof of the writer's superstition and credulity: which, as I apprehend, were common dispositions in heathen people of all ranks, high and low, learned and unlearned. Indeed, we have seen many proofs of it.*
Zosimus. A.D. 425.

CHAP. LVIII.

Zosimus.

I. His time and works. II. Extracts from his history. III. Concluding remarks upon the foregoing extracts.

I. I SHALL likewise begin the history of this writer with the extracts of Photius.

We read, says Photius, the history of Zosimus, count, and ex-advocate of the treasury, in six books. As to religion, he is impious, and often reviles the pious. His style is concise and perspicuous. He begins his history at the time of Augustus, and runs through the several reigns to Dioclesian, in a brief and hasty manner, mentioning little more than the successions of the emperors. But after Dioclesian he is more particular, writing their history in five books, whereas the first alone comprehends all the rest from Augustus to Dioclesian. And the sixth book concludes with Alarich’s second siege of Rome. Photius adds further, that Zosimus so nearly resembles Eunapius, that he may be said to have transcribed him, rather than to have written a new history, except that he is more concise, and does not rail at Stilicho; for the rest, his history is much the same. And they agree in reviling the pious emperors.

So says Photius: but Zosimus has not mentioned Eunapius.

There needs little more to be said by way of a previous account of this writer. Cave placeth him as flourishing about the year 425. And Euagrius says he lived in the time of Honorius and Arcadius, and afterwards. As he quotes Olympiodorus he must have written after him, if that passage be genuine; and some learned men are of opinion that he plainly borrows some things from Olympiodorus, in the fifth and sixth books of his work. I shall

---

c lb. 271. m.
d Hist. Lit. Tom. i. p. 468.
e ἡ καὶ μετ’ αὐτῆς γεγονός Euagr. l. 3. cap. 51. p. 312. A.
place below what Fabricius says concerning his time, not very disagreeably to what has been already observed.

Zosimus has been often blamed for his severe reflections upon Constantine and Theodosius the First, and has been defended by others. He is manifestly an enemy to the christians: and, in point of his own religion, very superstitious and credulous. I think it best for me to transcribe from him a good part of what he says directly or indirectly of christians: and I shall also take in some of his remarkable strokes in favour of Gentilism. These things may entertain my readers, as I apprehend, without perverting any of them. Indeed I think this method necessary to set before my readers the state of things in the Roman empire at that time, both with regard to Gentilism, and christianity.

But before I proceed to make my extracts I shall put down here a part of what Vossius says of this author, in his work concerning the Greek historians. 'Zosimus,\(^1\) count, and ex-advocate of the treasury, lived in the time of the younger Theodosius, as appears from Euagrius. He has left six books of history: the first of which runs through the emperors from Augustus to DIOCLESIAN. In the other he relates more at large the Roman affairs to the second siege of Rome by Alarich, and his appointing ATTALUS emperor, and then dethroning him again. It is probable that he went somewhat lower, as something seems to be wanting at the end of what we have.—The

---


style of Zosimus is concise, pure, and perspicuous, as is
observed by Photius in his Bibliothèque. But he was a
pagan, and frequently blames Christian princes: upon
which account he has been censured by Photius, Eunapius,
Nicephorus, and others. But Leunclavius is of opinion
that, even in those things, Zosimus ought to be credited.
For it is certain that Christian princes were guilty of great
faults, which a faithful historian ought not to conceal.'
So says Vossius. And I have thought it best not to sup-
press his judgment.

Vossius, as we have seen, supposed somewhat to be
wanting at the end of the last book. But Fabricius, who
has since considered that point, is of opinion that we have
it entire.

I have not observed any where an account of the place
of this writer's nativity, nor of his usual residence. He is
called count, which shows his dignity, and is said to have
been ex-advocate of the treasury: which seems to show
that he had for some time an honourable employment under
the emperor, in whose time he lived; but the emperor is
not named. Valesius, in his notes upon Eunapius, is in-
clined to place Zosimus much lower than is generally done.
He thinks he flourished in the time of the emperor Anastas-
sius: and says that the character of advocate of the
treasury, differs little from that of sophist.

II. I now proceed to make extracts.

1. In his first book, in the reign of Aurelian, speaking of
some superstitious customs of the Palmyrenis, and the
benefit of them: 'But these things,' 1 says he, 'I leave
with the happiness of those men. For the present race has
rejected the divine benefit.' And soon afterwards:
'Such was the divine benevolence toward the Romans, so
long as the sacred rites were observed. But when I shall

- Gesta haec sunt, in quibus desinit Zosimi historia, anno Christi 410,
Honori Imp. 16, Theodosii Junioris 3. Atque ex isto Photii loco patet,
historiam Zosimi, quam ipse legit, non longius productamuisse, quam in
nostris codicibus existat: quamquam Vossius—verisimile putavit Paullo

1 Et advocati fisci dignitas, quâ ornatur Zosimus, non multum abhorret a

- Tantum m.e. τη τιμηκαται των ανθρωπων ενσωματωμεν παρθενον, τη καθ' ήμας
Francof. 1590.

- 'Π μεν εν εις Ρωμαιων ευνεια τη θεια, της
ειρας αγιωτατας φυλαττομενης, τονανη. Επειδαν εν εις εκεινος ασκομαι της
χρωσες, εν ως η Ρωμαιων αρχη, κατα βραζε βαρβαρωθεσε, εις ολεγον τι, και
αυτο εκφθανε, περιεχν τιμηκαται και τις αυτως παρατηρη την ευνειαν, και
της χρωσες ως αν οδοι ω παραθησομαι, της τα συνενχειστα μηνι-
santam. 'Ibid. p. 660. fin.
come down to those times, in which the Roman empire became in a manner barbarous, and very small, and that little corrupted, I shall set down the causes of those misfortunes, and shall also endeavour to add, as I am able, those oracles by which the unhappy event was foretold.'

These, and other like passages may convince us, how strong the prejudices had always been in favour of Gentilism, and how much men were afraid of departing from ancient customs, lest they should thereby bring down upon themselves, and the state, misery and confusion. And it may enable us to conceive, in some measure, how great fortitude of mind must have been needful, to enable the first christians to bear up under all the reproaches which they met with upon that account. They must have been persuaded that they had good reason to act as they did, against the prevailing opinion. This observation we have had occasion to make several times.

2. In the second book of his history, having given a large and particular account of the secular games, and the manner of celebrating them, and the rites accompanying them, he says: 'Whilst therefore all these things were performed, according to the appointment of the oracle, and as they really ought to be done, the Roman empire was safe, and they had in a manner the whole world in subjectation to them. But the festival having been neglected from the time that Dioclesian abdicated, it has decayed, until it is become almost barbarous. I shall put down the true account of the time. For from the consulship of Cilo and Libo [A. C. 204.] in which Severus celebrated the secular games, to the ninth consulship of Dioclesian, and the eighth of Maximian, [A. C. 304.] are an hundred and one years. But then Dioclesian of an emperor became a private man. The same was the case of Maximian. In the third consulship of Constantine and Licinius [A. C. 313.] the time of a hundred and ten years was complete, when the festival ought to have been observed according to custom. And not having been then observed, there was a necessity that affairs should sink into the distress and misery in which they now are.'

3. In the same book: 'At that time [in the year 309, or thereabout] there happened a fire at Rome, whether from the air, or from the earth, is uncertain, and it took the

---

\(m\) Lib. ii. p. 671.

\(n\) Κατά δὲ τὴν Ῥωμην ἐκπεσοντος πυρος, εἰτε εἰς αἰρος, εἰτε εἰς γης, (τετο γαρ αὖθι, ὁ τῆς Τυχῆς ἐφελεθη ναος. Παντων ἐς σβεσα τὴν πυραν συνέφαγον, βλασφημα ῥήματα κατὰ τε θεῖο τῶν πρατω- των τῆς αἰρας, κ. λ. I. ii. p. 675.
temple of Fortune. When all men ran to extinguish the fire, a soldier, who had spoken some blasphemous words against the deity, was killed by the multitude out of veneration for the goddess. This inflamed the soldiery into a sedition; which might have ruined the whole city, if Maxentius had not interposed and restrained their fury.

4. 'But when the whole empire came to be in the hands of Constantine alone,' meaning after the death of Licinius, in the year 323 or 324, he no longer concealed his bad nature, but did every thing as he pleased. Hitherto he had practised the sacred rites of his country, not so much indeed out of real veneration for them, as out of necessity. And he therefore gave credit to soothsayers, as men expert in their art, and who had truly foretold his future successes. And when he came to Rome, being exalted with pride and arrogance, he began with exercising cruelty in his own family; for he put to death his son Crispus, whom he had before declared Caesar, upon a suspicion of unlawful commerce with his mother-in-law Fausta. Constantine's mother Helena being extremely grieved for the death of the young man, as if he had aimed to comfort her by adding one evil to another, he had Fausta suffocated in a bath. Being conscious to himself of these things, and of his breaches of faith, he applied to the priests for some expiatory purifications of those crimes. They answered him, that there were not delivered to them any purifications which could expiate such crimes as those were. At that time there came an Egyptian to Rome from Spain, who getting acquainted with the women of the court, and at length coming into Constantine's company, he told him that the christian doctrine could wipe away all offences: for it contained this assurance, that the wicked, who embraced it, should be immediately freed from the guilt of all sin. Constantine, readily embracing that discourse, hearkened to the Egyptian; and forsaking the rites of his country, he began his impiety with neglecting divination and augury: and at length he abolished such things. And when a day came

ο Περιτάσης ἐς τῆς πασῆς ὡς μονὸν Κωνσταντίνου αρχης, κατ' οἰκίαν τὴν κατα φίλων ἐνσαυ αὐτῷ κακοθείμαν κρυπτεῖν, ἀλλὰ εἰκείδε τῷ κατ' ἐξύπαν ἀπαντᾶ προφητεῖν. Ἐγέρθη ἐς τῆς κατα τὸν πατρίως ἱερὸς, καὶ τῆς ίερᾶς ἱερᾶς, μαλλον οἱ χρείαι ἥ με κατακρυπτεῖ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ αἰτήματα τῶν ποιουμένων ἵνα ἐξαφανίσωμεν. Ἔπει δὲ ἐς τὴν Ὀρνίθην αἰτίαν, μετὰ πασῆς ἀλαζονείας, ἄφθους ἐναρξάμεθα τῆς ἐσχέσεως. Κρισπόν γὰρ παίζει κ. λ. 1. ii. p. 685. 9 Τεῦτα συνεπιτάμωμον ἵνα τῆς καταφρονησθήναι, προσε stigma τῷ ἑρευνα καθαρσία τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἑαυτῷ —p. 685. iii. Καὶ ταύτα ἐξαιτοῦτο ἑλθόντα, τὸ τῆς ἐσχέθη ἡμῶν μεταλαμβανόντας αὐτής, πασῆς ἁμαρτίας ἐκ ἐνομοφυλακχήμα καθαρθάθηναι. p. 685.
that, according to custom, the army should go up to the capital, Constantine spoke slightly of that custom. And thus, abandoning the sacred rites, he lost the affections of the senate and people of Rome. And not being able to endure the reproaches cast upon him on that account, he then thought of choosing another city for the seat of the empire. At length he fixed upon the city of Byzantium, afterwards called Constantinople.'

This paragraph will certainly require some remarks. To me it seems not at all strange that such reflections as these should be sometimes thrown upon Constantine, and the christian religion, by heathen people. Sozomen, near the beginning of his Ecclesiastical History, speaks to this purpose: 'I am not ignorant that the Gentiles are wont to say that Constantine, having put to death some of his relations, and particularly his son Crispus, and being sorry for what he had done, applied to Sopater the philosopher, and the chief master of the school of Plotinus at that time: and he answering that there were no expiations for such offences, the emperor then had recourse to the christian bishops, who told him, that by repentance and baptism he might be cleansed from all sin; with which doctrine, as they say, he was mightily pleased. Whereupon he became a christian himself, and required his subjects to be so likewise. But,' says Sozomen, and very honestly, 'it seems to me that these stories have been invented by those who are desirous to reproach the christian religion. For Crispus, upon whose account, as they say, Constantine needed a purification, died in the twentieth year of his father's empire. And whilst he was yet living, having the second post in the government, as being Cesar, he enacted many laws in favour of the christians, jointly with his father, as the laws still in being testify. He likewise says,' following Eusebius, 'that Constantine embraced christianity before his war with Maxentius, and before his coming to Rome, and into Italy. Nor is it probable that Sopater should have an opportunity of conversing with Constantine in Britain or Gaul.' So writes Sozomen.

That Constantine was no longer a heathen and idolater, but a christian, may be concluded from his edict, published

---

1 Sozom. H. E. l. i. cap. 5. p. 406.
2 Ἀδημονεῖτα ἐς τὸν βασιλέα εἰπὶ τῷ αὐτοῦ ἐπισκόπῳ, περιεχόμενα ἐπισκοποῦς, οἱ μισθοῦς καὶ βαττισματί ἐπισχύοντο, τάσις αὐτοῦ ἀριθμοῦ καθαρεύει. Ibid. 406. B.
3 Ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ, ταῦτα πεπλάθθαι τοὺς προερχόμενοι την Χριστιανὸν βοηθείαν κακηγορεῖν. Ibid.
4 Vid. Euseb. de Vita Constantini, l. i. c. 26—32.
in favour of the Christians, in the year 313, soon after the defeat of Maxentius. Nevertheless his notions concerning the Christian religion, and his knowledge of it, might be afterwards more full and clear.

That Constantine was a Christian before this time, is manifest from Zosimus himself. For, as we saw just now, he complained that the great festival of the secular games, which should have been celebrated in the year 313, was omitted by Constantine. Is not that a proof that he was then a Christian?

This may suffice for a general observation upon this paragraph. However, I shall take some farther notice of the several particulars of it.

(1.) Zosimus insinuates that for a long time Constantine practised divination.

With regard to this, it should be observed that there are laws extant, two\(^v\) passed by Constantine in the year 319, one directed to Maximus praefect of Rome, the other to the people, and another\(^w\) in the year 321, wherein the Senate of Rome, and others, are allowed to consult soothsayers upon occasion of lightning and thunder, or other surprising events, provided it be done publicly, in the temples, and at the usual altars. At the same time soothsayers are strictly forbidden to go to private houses.

I have put the laws below in their original language.

These laws have occasioned some reflections upon Con-
Testimonies of Ancient Heathens.

Constantine. Baronius\(^x\) was greatly offended, especially at the last of them, and exclaims against Constantine, as if he had for a while apostatized from Christianity. Other learned men, particularly James Gothofred,\(^y\) in his notes upon these laws, and Pagi,\(^z\) and Basnage,\(^a\) and Tillemont,\(^b\) argue, that the terms of these laws import not any approbation of soothsaying, or any rites belonging to it, but rather a dislike of them. They are only permitted in condescension to the prejudices of heathen people, and especially the people of Rome, who were extremely fond of haruspices.

The observations of those learned men seem to me to contain a proper vindication of Constantine. Nevertheless Mr. Mosheim\(^c\) is not satisfied: he still thinks these laws a proof that Constantine had not yet forsaken Gentilism, or acquiesced in the christian, as the only true religion. I have put his words below. But I do not think his exceptions to be of any great weight.

As to what Zosimus says that, 'Constantine still paid a regard to soothsayers, having experienced the truth of their predictions in his own successes'; Tillemont\(^d\) says, we need not believe it upon his word alone. And it seems to be contrary to what is said in the panegyric of an uncertain author, to Constantine himself, in the year 313,

\(^x\) Baron. Ann. 321. num. 18, &c.
\(^y\) Vice versâ, sicut haruspicinam privatim exercerì Constantinus his legibus vetat, ita contra publice eam exercerì permittit. Publice, inquam, apud aras publicas, et delubra, et retento more veteris observantiae.—Quin, et infra, De Paganis, haruspicinam in publicis quoque causis a Senatu urbicisque magistratibus Romae usurpari idem Constantinus concessit; sic tamen ut ad se responsa haruspicium referri vellet.


\(^z\) Pagi Ann. 319. num. xi. et 321. num. iv.
\(^a\) Basn. ann. 321. num. v.
\(^b\) L'Emp. Constantin. art. xlii.


\(^d\) Mais pour ce qu'il ajoute, qu'il ait souvent éprouvé dans ses heureux succès la vérité de leurs prédictions, nous ne l'en croirons pas assurément sur sa parole. Tillem. ib.
where he says that, 'in undertaking the war with Maxentius, Constantine had acted contrary, not only to the advices of his friends and generals, but likewise contrary to the admonitions of the haruspices.'

Upon the whole, I do not perceive any thing in those laws, which we are now considering, contrary to the edict of Constantine and Licinius, in favour of the christians, in the year 313. There it is said: 'We publish this therefore as our will and pleasure, and agreeable to right reason, that leave should not be denied to any man whatever to follow and choose the constitution and worship of the christians: and that leave be given to every one to betake himself to that religion, which is most agreeable to him.'

Those laws contain no enlargement of the privileges of heathen people: they are rather a restriction of them: for all rites of soothsaying are here confined to public temples and altars; no haruspex, or soothsayer, is allowed to go into private houses. If any thing is done there privately, discovering the fact is encouraged. 'Such shall not be reckoned informers, or accusers, but shall be entitled to a reward.' And all answers or determinations of haruspices, relating to the public, are to be transmitted to the emperor himself in writing.

Moreover Zosimus himself says, that, at the time of which he is here speaking, 'Constantine practised the rites of his country, not from any real veneration for them, but from necessity:' that is, in condescension to the sentiments of others, and that he might not too much offend and provoke heathen people.

(1.) It is reasonable therefore to think that none of those laws above mentioned, or what is here imputed to Constantine by Zosimus, ought to be understood as any impeachment of his christianity at that time.

(2.) With regard to the death of Crispus and Fausta, it is to be said that no christians justify any bad actions of Constantine, or any other christian emperor. Such things as have been reckoned blemishes in the reign of Constantine, with the occasions of them, were particularly considered formerly. And since that, in the chapter of

\[\text{\textsuperscript{c}}\text{ Quisnam te Deus, quae tam presens hortata est majestas, ut omnibus fere tuis comitibus et ducibus non solum tacite missetantibus, sed etiam apertimentibus, contra consilia hominum, contra haruspicum monita, ipse per temet liberandae Urbis tempus venisse sentiunt. Incerti Paneg. Const. Aug. cap. 2. p. 233.} \]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{f}}\text{ See Vol. vii. ch. xl. num. x.} \]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{g}}\text{ See Vol. iii. ch. 70.} \]
Entropius, I have proposed some additional observations, and therefore need not enlarge now.

(3.) Here is a reflection upon christian baptism, the like to which we have met with already in Celsus and Julian: but there is no foundation for it. By Sozomen, this is represented after this manner, as we saw just now: that Constantine met with some christian bishops, who told him that by repentance and baptism he might be cleansed from all sin. With which doctrine the emperor was mightily pleased. And is there any absurdity in this? Crimes are not to be expiated by sacrifices of animals, nor by bodily pains and mortifications: but they may be expiated by sincere repentance, and solemn engagements to universal virtue and piety for time to come, which are implied in baptism. This doctrine is reasonable in itself, and is agreeable to the declarations of the ancient Jewish prophets, and of Jesus Christ and his apostles. It is a reasonable doctrine, and worthy of all acceptation. If God is not inexorable to his creatures, who have offended against him and his laws, how can they appease his displeasure, or recommend themselves to his favour, in any other or better way than this?

(4.) Zosimus tells us that when Constantine was under concern of mind, there came an Egyptian to Rome from Spain, who first got acquaintance with the women of the court, and then with Constantine himself, and taught him how he might obtain the expiation of his offences and sins.

All this is said without ground, so far as we know, and may all be the fiction of Zosimus, or of some other Gentile people before him. However, upon this Tillemont remarks in the following manner: 'Eusebius has not told us who they were whom God employed to inspire this prince with the first principles of the truth: all that can be said is, that Zosimus, amidst the falsities which he relates concerning the conversion of Constantine, there inserts one thing which may be true, that an Egyptian having come from Spain to the place where Constantine was, he was the cause of his abandoning the Roman religion. This seems to agree well enough with the great Osius of Corduba in Spain, whom some affairs may have brought to the court of Constantine. He was at that time famous in the quality of confessor of the name of Jesus Christ; and we shall hereafter see him employed by Constantine in the

h See in this Vol. ch. l. num. ii.  
k Ibid. ch. xlvi. num. iv. 25, 26.  
1 See Vol. vii. ch. xviii. sect. x.  
2 Emp. Constantin. sect. xxiv.
distribution of his alms, and in the greatest affairs of the church, as a man for whom Constantine had a very particular respect and esteem.'

But that is mere conjecture. Nor do I know of any reason to believe that Osius of Corduba was acquainted with Constantine at the time of his conversion, or very soon after it.

(5.) Zosimus reflects upon Constantine for leaving Rome, and building Constantinople. But as this will come over again, I defer for the present to make the proper observations relating to that event. We therefore proceed.

5. Zosimus\(^m\) finds great fault with Constantine for making alterations in the magistracy, and, instead of two praefects of the pretorium, appointing four with several districts. But I do not think it needful for me to transcribe him here at length, nor to make any remarks. I refer to some learned modern historians and chronologers,\(^n\) where this new distribution of the several parts of the empire is considered.

6. Having given an account of Constantine's enlarging the city of Byzantium, and calling it Constantinople, and having expatiated upon the expenses of that undertaking, and the consequences of it, he goes on: 'Indeed Constantine\(^o\) mistook prodigality for magnificence. And moreover he imposed a tax of gold and silver upon all merchants and traders throughout the empire, not excepting miserable prostitutes; insomuch, that upon the return of every fourth year, when the tax was to be collected, there was nothing to be heard but lamentations and complaints in every city; and whips and torments were inflicted upon those, who, by reason of extreme poverty, were not able to pay it. And mothers were forced to part with their children, and fathers prostituted their daughters, that they might satisfy the collectors of this gold and silver exaction.'

So says Zosimus. And I refer to\(^p\) Gothofred, and\(^q\) Pagi, and\(^r\) others, who have vindicated Constantine from the scandal of this tax. They say it was not new, not even the more infamous part of it, but had been in force in the time of heathen emperors. Some alterations, however, in all

---

\(^{m}\) Zos. l. ii. p. 687, 688.  
\(^{n}\) Vide Pagi ann. 332. n. iv. Basnag. ann. 333. ii. Tillem. L'Emp. Constantin. art. 84.  
\(^{o}\) Lib. ii. p. 691.  
\(^{q}\) Pagi in Baron. ann. 390. n. vii. ann. 491. num. xii. Basnag. ann. 449. num. i. Tillemont L'Emp. Constantin. sect. 80.  
\(^{r}\) Baron. ann. 391. n. 33, &c. Bingham's Antiquities of the Church, B. v. chap. iii. sect. 6.
probability, were made by Constantine. Possibly, he appointed the collecting it every fourth or fifth year; for which reason it is sometimes called the Chrysargyral, at other times the Lustral tax. Nor are any ancient laws of Constantine, or any other emperor, relating to it, now in being; all copies of them, and all papers concerning it, having been carefully destroyed by Anastasius, who abolished this tax.

Some part of this tax was abrogated by Theodosius the younger in the year 439. The rest was in force through the reigns of several christian emperors, till the eighth or ninth of Anastasius, in the year 499. And that it was exacted with great rigour in the time of Julian, appears from an oration of Libanius to that emperor, against Florentius, then prefect of the Prætorium: 'An insufferable tax,' he says, 'which fills all men with horror, at the approach of the Lustral year, and especially labouring mechanics who have nothing but the instruments of their trade. Whom I have often seen, says Libanius, 'lifting up their eyes to heaven, with an awl or an axe in their hands, and professing that they had nothing else.'

Undoubtedly the building and adorning Constantinople occasioned great expense. Jerom, in his Chronicle, says: 'At this time Constantinople is built, and all other cities stripped almost naked to enrich it.'

But whatever reflections may be made upon Constantine by Zosimus, or others, for enlarging Byzantium, his choice seems to have been approved in the end. For all succeeding emperors made it the seat of the eastern part of the empire. And the emperor Julian was exceeding fond of Constantinople, as being his native place, and conferred upon it many privileges, as we are assured by Ammianus. Zosimus himself speaks to the like purpose. 'Constanti-

\* Quare si quid hac parte a Constantino factum, forma tantum ejus mutata. Fœte lustralis hæc collatio ab eo facta, seu tertiarvm, quæ ante annalís, vel ejusmodi erat: sic, ut pro facultatvm incremenlo, totidem lustris augeretur. Goth. ut supra, p. 4.


\* At lenonum quidem vectigal jam sustulerat Theodosius anno 439.—Anastasius vero infame vectigal ubique locorum exstinguere decrevit. Basn. ann. 499. num. i. Conf. Pagi ann. 390. num. vi.


nople was his native city, and he made their senate equal to that of Rome, improved their harbour, adorned the city with a magnificent portico, and a library in which he placed his own books.' And Julian in a letter to the Alexandrians, to induce them the more readily to part with a 'stone obelisk, which lay on the sea-shore of their city, tells them, that Constantine had built a vessel for bringing it to Constantinople his native city; but had been prevented by death. That city,' says he, 'now asks the same of me, which is my native country, and therefore more dear to me than to him. He loved it as a sister, I as a mother.' For there I was born and bred, and therefore cannot be ungrateful to her.'

Julian, I think, might have said, that Constantine loved the city as his daughter: and then he could have had no pretence to magnify his affection for that place above Constantine's. However, the more to satisfy the Alexandrians, he promises them a colossus of brass, of a large size, in the room of the Ægyptian obelisk of stone. And thus Julian does what had been blamed in Constantine. He robs and strips Alexandria, to enrich and adorn Constantinople.

All which, as seems to me, is sufficient to show that Constantine's choice of Byzantium was approved of by succeeding emperors, and that this conduct therein was justified by them. But I think that somewhat more may be said; and that what Constantine did now, had been in effect done before. Dioclesian, who was the first and eldest emperor, had for some while resided chiefly at Nicomedia; and Maximian in Italy. Dioclesian's resignation in the year 305, was performed at a place near Nicomedia, and Maximian's at Milan. Dioclesian and Galerius were at Nicomedia, when the edict for a general persecution of the christians was published in 303, and had been there some while before. There Dioclesian had a palace. He also endeavoured to increase the confluence of people there, by making Nicomedia the seat of learning. For that end he invited the professors of other countries, most eminent for their skill in the arts and sciences, to come and make it the place of their residence. One of these was the celebrated

---

2 Epι δε εις το Βυζαντιον παρεγενετο, παντες μεν αυτον συν ευφημιας εδεχοντο, πολειν και τροφιμον εαυτων ονομαζοντες, (ον αδη εν ταινη τελευναι τε και τραφεντα τρι πολεις,)—Εν ταινη της πολεως άρισα και των πρατοπεων επικλημενοι, εωκε μεν τρι πολεις γερμανοι εχειν ωσπερ εν τη [πολει] Τομη, κ. λ. Ζος. Ι. iii. p. 713.

Firmianus Lactantius, who was invited to set up there a school of rhetoric, which he did. And, as we learn from Jerom, Flavius Grammaticus was invited at the same time, who was in repute for his skill in medicine, and likewise had a talent for poetry. And if Constantine be censured for the expenses of building, so was Dioclesian likewise, and for a design to make Nicomedia equal to Rome. And Ammianus Marcellinus says, that Nicomedia, in the time of its prosperity, resembled Rome itself for the number and grandeur of its private and public buildings with which it had been adorned by divers princes.

Zosimus, as may be remembered, in a place above cited, says: When a day came that, according to custom, the army should go up to the capitol, Constantine spoke slightly of that custom. And then abandoning the sacred rites, he lost the affections of the senate and people of Rome. And not being able to endure the reproaches cast upon him upon that account, he thought of choosing another city for the seat of the empire. At length he fixed upon the city of Byzantium, afterwards called Constantinople.

So says Zosimus. Nevertheless that might not be the whole of the reason why Constantine determined to make Byzantium the place of his residence. For, as I apprehend, the authority and influence of the senate had been for some while troublesome to the emperors; they therefore chose to be generally at a considerable distance from it. And the present extent of the empire, and the state of things, called them much into the eastern part of it. And to me it seems not improbable that, if Constantine had never been converted to christianity, and if Gentilism had continued to subsist in its ancient splendour, Nicomedia, or some other city near it, would have been chosen for the place of the chief residence, for the emperor, or for the first of the emperors if there were more than one. And at length a senate

---


d Inde Nicomediæ venit, urbem autem inclytam, ita magnis retro Principibus amplificatam impensis, ut ædium multitudine privataram et publicarum recte noscentibus regio quaedam Urbis æstimaretur æternae. Ammian. l. xxii. c. 9. p. 346.
likewise might have been appointed in it, with suitable privileges, as a rival with the ancient senate at Rome.

And for certain, Constantine in the choice of Byzantium showed his judgment and sagacity. For no place could be pitched upon, as to its situation, more agreeable, or more convenient for an imperial seat, in the whole extent of the Roman empire, nor perhaps upon the face of the whole earth.

These thoughts are my own, and therefore are proposed, as they ought to be, with diffidence. But I was willing to mention them for abating the reproaches cast upon Constantine upon this account; which have often appeared to me invidious, excessive, and unreasonable. They came originally from Gentile writers, who laid hold of every occasion to disparage the first Christian emperor. And others, as seems to me, not being duly upon their guard, have inadvertently embraced them.

7. Among those who were put to death soon after the accession of Constantius, Zosimus says: 'At that time also was put to death Ablabius, prefect of the Praetorium, in the way of a just punishment for his procuring the death of the philosopher Sopater, because he envied him the friendship of Constantine.'

Eunapius' likewise, who enlarges more than Zosimus in the character of Ablabius, who, from a mean original, arose to great splendour and dignity, ascribes the death of Sopater to the intrigues of Ablabius. Jerom also in his Chronicle, mentions the death of Ablabius among other executions at the beginning of the reign of Constantius.

I do not think it needful for me to enlarge in the history, or character of Ablabius, who was prefect of the Praetorium from the year 326 to 333, or longer. I shall refer therefore to Gothofred, and Tillemont. But perhaps it may be expected that I should here say somewhat of Sopater, who was so much esteemed by the learned men of those times, who were zealous for Gentilism. He is said to have been a disciple of Jamblichus who was disciple of Plotinus. Eunapius says, 'he was a man of great abilities; and

---

\[8K\]

\[7\]

\[6\]

\[5\]

\[4\]

\[3\]

\[2\]

\[1\]
‘disdaining to live in obscurity, he hastened to the court of
‘Constantine, with a view of restraining the impetuousity of
‘that prince against the old religion, and to govern him by
‘reason. And for a while he was in great esteem, and was
‘openly favoured and honoured by Constantine. But, as
‘he says, ‘there being a scarcity of corn at Constantinople,
‘and the people there thinking that,¹ by magical arts, he
‘bound up the winds, and obstructed the arrival of ships
‘laden with corn for their relief, his enemies, and particu-
‘larly Ablabius, who envied his credit with the emperor,
‘obtained an order for putting him to death. Which
‘order was immediately executed by those who bore him
‘ill-will.’ That is Eunapius’s account of the occasion of
‘Sopater’s death. Here I would refer to ¹ Crevier, who has
‘a conjecture concerning the occasion of Sopater’s death;
‘which does not appear to me so material as to deserve to be
‘transcribed.

Sopater is in Suidas, who says: ‘Sopater was of Apamea,
‘a sophist, and a philosopher, whom the emperor Constan-
tine put to death that he might convince all that he no
‘longer favoured Gentilism: for to that time he was very
‘familiar with him, and friendly to him. He wrote a work
‘concerning Providence, and another concerning such as
‘had been without their own desert happy or unhappy.
‘Constantine however did not do well in killing Sopater.
‘For no man is good by necessity, but by choice only.’

There follows in Suidas another article, which is to this
‘purpose: ‘Sopater of Apamea, or rather of Alexandria,
‘sophist. He ² made epitomes of several books. Some
‘ascribe to him a work of historical collections.’

Whether this be the same with the forementioned and
celebrated Sopater of Apamea, may be questioned. How-
ever, those works are ascribed to him by ³ some. And in
Photius⁴ is an article of ‘Collections, or extracts from
‘several, in twelve books, by Sopater the sophist.’ They
are indeed out of many authors, and most of them of great

tw lóγγ. Και εις τοσοῦν γε εξίκετο σοφίας καὶ ένναμεως, ως ο μεν βασιλεὺς
ιαλωκε τε ου’ αυτῷ, καὶ ένροσα συνεδρον ειχεν, εις τον εξίδον καθιζόν τοπον.
In Ædesio. p. 34. ¹ — ἀλλα Σωπατρος γε, εφασαν, ὁ παρὰ
σε τιμωρεσῖς, κατέδέχα τοις ανεμεῖς καὶ ὑπεβολὴν σοφίας, κ. λ. — Id. ib. p. 37.
² Καὶ εγενετο εἰς τοὺς βασιλικούς ταῦτα βασίν θεστο. Ευναπ. ibid.
⁴ Επιτομας πλειστων. Τινες δὲ καὶ την εκλογαν των ἱστορων τατου εις
⁵ Ανεγνωσθησιν εκλογαν ἐναφοραν εν βιβλιοις εὐκαιρεῖα Σωπατρο σοφίτη.
Συνεβλητε ἐν αυτῳ το βιβλιον εκ πολλων και εισαφοφορον ἱστορων και γραμμα-
nute. Photius says, 'the\textsuperscript{r} work may be useful to the readers, though there are in it not a few fables, and prodigies, and false and incredible stories.'

8. In the beginning of the reign of Valentinian all the friends of Julian were looked upon with dislike. But Zosimus says, that\textsuperscript{s} 'Valentinian was particularly incensed against the philosopher Maximus, bearing in memory a charge which he had brought against him in the time of Julian, of impiety toward the gods, out of respect for the christian religion.'

However, Maximus was not now put to death, nor till a good while afterwards, as we may show in another place.

9. Presently afterwards, still at the beginning of the same reign, in the year 364, he says: 'Valentinian\textsuperscript{v} made a law forbidding nocturnal sacrifices, intending thereby to prevent the enormities which were sometimes committed at those seasons. But Praetextatus, then proconsul of Greece, a man adorned with every virtue, assuring him, that law would do no less than deprive the Greeks of all the comfort of their lives, if they were hindered from performing those most sacred mysteries, according to the appointment, upon which the welfare of mankind depended, he permitted them to be done, his law lying dormant, provided that all things were done according to the laws of the country, as they had been done from the beginning.

The law prohibiting nocturnal sacrifices may be a law dated the ninth day of September, in the year 364, which\textsuperscript{w} I shall place below with a reference to Gothofred's notes upon it. But Zosimus says that law was suffered to lie dormant, or without effect, for Greece at least. And\textsuperscript{y} there

\textsuperscript{r} Ibid. p. 344. 
\textsuperscript{s} Zos. l. 4. p. 735. sub. in. 
\textsuperscript{t} —— άρ' ἵστας ὃσπερ αρξάμενος, τας νυκτερινας εκελες ήπιας επιτελείς, τως μνασάρως μεν ἐν πραττόμενως νομιοδον διὰ τη τοιώδε νομικας γενσάθης μεταλομενος. Επει δὲ Πρατεκτατος, δ της 'Ελλαδος την ανθυπατον εχουν αρχην ἀνυμεν εν πασιας διαπρετον ταις αρεται, τοιαν εψη τον νομον αδιωκτων τοις 'Ελλης κατατημεν τοις βιως, ει μελλονι καταλειωθη τα συνεχεια το ανθρωποι γενους ἀγωνια μυτηρα κατα, θεσαιν εκτελειν, επερεσαι, αρχωντος τε νομων πραττεσθαι δε παινα κατα τα της αρχης πατρια. p. 735, 736.

\textsuperscript{u} Ne quis dieinceps nocturnis temporibus, aut nefarioris preces, aut magicos apparatus, aut sacrificia funesta celebrare conetur: detectum atque convictum competenti animadversione mactare perenni auctoritate censemus. Cod. Theod. lib. ix. Tit. 16. l. 7. p. 126. Tom. iii.

\textsuperscript{v} Haruspicinam ego nullum cum maleficiorum causis habere consortium indico: neque ipsam aut aliquam praterea concessam a majoribus religionem genus esse arbitror criminis. Testes sunt leges a me in exordio Imperii mei datae, quibus, 'unicuique, quod animo imbissit, colendi libera facultas tributa est.' Nec haruspicinam reprehendimus, sed noceter exerceret vetamus.
is another law, dated May 29, in the year 371, where the practice of soothsaying and other rites of the Gentile religion are allowed of, provided nothing magical or hurtful was done.

And Ammianus Marcellinus commends the moderation of Valentinian, in¹ that he did not disturb men upon account of their religion, but let every man do as he pleased, without interposing his authority: as was also observed formerly² from the same historian.

Zosimus acknowledged that Theodosius was a good soldier, and skilful in the art of war; but he chargeth him with great luxury and expensiveness in his way of living. I do not transcribe him here. It is sufficient briefly to mention this, and³ make a reference to what he says.

But by way of balance to his invectives, I would refer to the panegyric of Pacatus, pronounced before the senate of Rome, and as some think in the presence of Theodosius himself, soon after the defeat of the usurper Maximus, in the year⁴ 391, as some think, or rather⁵ in the year 339, and to the younger Victor, who⁶ flourished in the time of Arcadius and Honorius, and published a compendious history of the Roman emperors from Augustus to Theodosius, with whom his history concludes. His honourable character⁷ of Theodosius is⁸ truly remarkable.

11. Still, at the beginning of that reign, about the year 379, he says: 'Under these afflictions, however, the people made supplications to the Deity, entreating deliverance from so great calamities. For as yet they had the privilege of frequenting the temples, and appeasing the anger of the gods, according to the method of the ancient institutions.'

12. And soon after, about the year 380 or 381:⁹ Moreover,⁰ Theodosius attacked the temples of the gods in the


¹ See in this Vol. ch. li. n. 11, 16.
² Lib. iv. p. 754, 755, et p. 758. m.
⁴ Tillem. L'Emp. Theod. i. art. 47. p. 631.
⁶ Voss. de Hist. Lat. l. ii. cap. xv.
⁷ Fuit autem Theodosius moribus et corpore Trajano similis—Illa tamen, quibus Trajanus aspersus est, vinolentiam et cupidinum triumphanti, usque eo detestatus est, ut bella non moverit, sed invencrit, &c. Vict. Epit. cap. 48.
⁹ Eti γαρ ην αυτας αδια τη φοιτην εις τα ερα, και τα θεια κατα της πατρις θεομης, εκμισλετθεθαι. l. 4. p. 755.
¹⁰ Soon after that, Theodosius began to take up his residence at Constantinople. See Tillemont, Theodos. i. art. 17. p. 710, 711.

¹ Eti δε και τα των θειων εις κατα πασαν επολιορκει πολιν και χωραν.
cities, and in the country. And all were in the utmost danger who believed there were any gods; or who at all looked up to heaven, and worshipped the things that shine in it.'

13. He gives this account of Gratian's refusing the title of high priest, or pontifex maximus: 'Numa Pomplius first had this title: and ever after those called kings, [Reges,] and after them Octavianus, [Augustus,] and other Roman emperors who succeeded him. For at the same time that they received the supreme government, a priestly vestment was brought to them by the pontifices, [priests so called by the Romans,] and immediately he was called pontifex maximus. And all the other emperors always appeared to be pleased with that honour, and have used that title. And even Constantine, although he forsook the true religion and embraced the faith of the christians, and others his successors, particularly Valentinian and Valens, did the same. When therefore the pontifices brought the vestment to Gratian, he rejected their request, thinking it to be an unlawful habit for a christian. The vestment being returned to the priest, it is said that the chief of them said: "Since the emperor will not be called pontifex, there will soon be a pontifex maximus."

There is a point in this last expression; the meaning is, Maximus shall soon be pontifex.

Upon this paragraph of Zosimus some remarks must be made.

(1.) First of all, it is not allowed that Constantine, and other christian emperors after him, did receive the title of pontifex maximus. It is strongly argued by divers of our most learned modern ecclesiastical historians, that they did not. This title, they say, may be given them in some inscriptions and medals still extant. But that will not amount to a proof that any christian emperors did accept of it and take it upon them.

(2.) It is unknown when Gratian rejected the pontifical vestment, there being no authentic account of it in ancient authors.

Other learned men are willing to allow the truth of what Zosimus here says, that Gratian refused the title of pontifex maximus. This is, however, not very clear. For some say it happened in the year 312, whereupon Gratian made a declaration of his faith in the words of the apostle: 'Gloria in excelsis Deo.' The author argues against this view. He cites the words of Jerome: 'This the pope, or pontifex, says.' The author maintains that Gratian was not pope, but pontifex maximus. He also cites the words of a priest palladius, that Gratian was pontifex maximus. But these are not to be considered as an authentic account of the things. Other learned men are willing to allow the truth of what Zosimus here says, that Gratian refused the title of pontifex maximus.
fex, and that he was the first who refused it, and consequently, that it was accepted by all preceding christian emperors.

(3.) If the priestly vestment was refused by Gratian at the time of his accession in the year 367, or soon afterwards, I may take the liberty to say that the prediction concerning Maximus’s usurpation in the year 382 was invented afterwards. And we must do so much justice to Zosimus, as to observe that he puts the credit of it upon a φαν· only, it is said.

14. 'Theodosius,' m he says, 'sent Cynegius prefect of the Praetorium into Αἰγυπτίο, with orders to prohibit all worship of the gods, and to shut up the temples. Which orders Cynegius punctually executed, and shut up the doors of the temples all over the East, and in all Αἰγυπτίο, and in Alexandria itself; and prohibited the sacrifices which had been ever practised hitherto, and every branch of the ancient religious rites. And what has been the fate of the empire from that time to this, will appear from the following relation of the things that have happened.'

Here is no mention made of the demolition of the temples. All that Zosimus says is, that they were all shut up: this was done in the year 386, or before, as is supposed: and Cynegius, now prefect of the Praetorium in the East, who was employed in this commission, died in his consuls-ship, in the year 388. n

15. Soon afterwards he says, 'Gerontius, o a general of great valour and conduct, commanded in Tomus in Scythia. Having been insulted by some barbarians in that country, he sallied out upon them, and having with difficulty overcome them, they who had escaped p fled to a building highly honoured by the christians, and esteemed an asylum.' This also is supposed to have happened in the year 386. q

16. Having related how Arbogastes and Eugenius were overcome, he proceeds: r 'Things thus succeeding with Theodosius, when he came to Rome [in the year 394] he declared his son Honorius emperor, and appointed Stilicho

Who refers to a dissertation of M. de la Bastie, which is inserted in Les Memoires de l’Academie des Inscriptions, et de Belles Lettres. Tom. xv.

m — — ὦτε καὶ Κυνηγόφα τῷ τῆς αὐλῆς νυπαρχόντων, περιπομένον κατὰ τὴν Ἀγγέλων, προστετάγμενον τῷ πασα τῆς αὐτῆς Σαρκοκατανόησαν ἀπογροφήσων, καὶ ἐλθόντας τῶν τεμενίσων ἐπιθενόντο. — — Lib. iv. p. 762.

n Vide Basn. ann. 388. num. vii. Tillemont. Theod. i. art. xix.


p Τῆς ἐκ ἀποφαντάσθω ἐθετεῖον παρὰ Ἑρατονων τιμωρενον οὐκοδόμησα, νομίζοντει οὐδενν. p. 765.

q Vide Tillem. L’Emp. Theodos. i. art. 28.

r Lib. iv. p. 779.
general of the legions in those parts, and left him to be guardian to his son; and assembling the senate, who still adhered to the ancient religion of their country, and had not yet chosen to join themselves to those who had fallen into contempt of the gods, he made a speech to them, and exhorted them to leave the error (as he called it) which they had yet been in, and to embrace the faith of the christians, the great promise of which is the forgiveness of every sin, and every impiety. But none followed his advice, nor consented to forsake the rites of their country, which had been delivered to them from the foundation of the city, or to make an unreasonable choice of others in their room. For they said that, in the observation of them, they had possessed the city unconquered for almost twelve hundred years; but what might happen, if they should change them for others, they knew not. Theodosius then told them, that the public was burdened with the expenses of the temples and sacrifices, and that for the future they should not be allowed, for he did not approve of that kind of expense. And besides, the necessities of the army required more money. The senate answered, that the worship of the gods could not be rightly performed but at the public charge: and then from that time the public sacrifices ceased, and all other things received from ancient tradition being neglected, the Roman empire has gradually declined, till it is become the habitation of barbarians, or rather is almost destitute of inhabitants; and the form of it is so altered, that it is not easy to find the places where cities once stood. Theodosius now assigned Italy, Spain, Gaul, and Africa, to his son Honorius, and died soon afterwards. His body having been embalmed, was carried to Constantinople, and there interred in the imperial sepulchres. 

That is the conclusion of the fourth book of this history. There is no necessity that I should stay to make many remarks. But I think it easy to suppose that the great unanimity of the senate in adhering to the old religion is here magnified. The complaints before made are here renewed, and with aggravations: for I presume the ancient cities were still to be found in their old places, and were most of them as well peopled as in former times. If some had been ruined by wars, or earthquakes, other cities had risen up in their room, and others were more populous,

---

8 So writes Zosimus. On the contrary, Prudentius says, that about this time many senators of the best families were converted, and embraced the christian religion. Contr. Symm. l. i. ver. 545, &c.
and more splendid, than in former times. This, particularly, was the case of Byzantium, now called Constantinople.

17. Rufinus, who had many honours under Theodosius, and had been some while prefect of the Praetorium, and consul in the year 392, and who, after the death of Theodosius, (which happened in the beginning of the year 395,) was for a short time prime minister to Arcadius, was killed at Constantinople, or near it, before the end of the year 395, and his body miserably abused, as Zosimus and others write. Zosimus then adds: "The wife" of Rufinus fearing that she should likewise perish with her husband, fled with her daughter to a church of the christians. And Eutropius, then in favour with Arcadius, assured her of her life, and gave them leave to sail to the city of Jerusalem, formerly inhabited by the Jews, but since the reign of Constantine, adorned with buildings by the christians. Here they spent the rest of their days.

18. And we meet with the end of Eutropius in the year 399. The account given of it by Zosimus, is to this purpose: "Arcadius hearing of these things, sent for Eutropius, and having taken from him all his honours, let him go. Whereupon he fled to a church of the christians, which had been made an asylum by himself. But Gainas," as Zosimus says, "insisting that Tribigildas would make no concession, unless Eutropius were taken off, contrary to the privilege of asylum given to churches, they took him thence, and sent him to Cyprus, to be kept a close prisoner. Afterwards he was brought thence to Chalcedon, and there put to death; thus eluding the oath they had given him, and pretending that they had only promised he should not die at Constantinople." So Zosimus.

19. Gainas, a Gothish prince, for some while general under Arcadius, revolted: "And Gainas," as Zosimus says, "drew a conference with Arcadius at a place near

---

2 Της δὲ Ρωμίως γαμετῆς συν τῷ θυγατρὶ τῶν Χριστιανῶν εκκλησίας προσδραμευσῆς, ὅτι τῷ μη συνεπολεοῦν τῷ αὐτῷ, πεπί τίνις ὁ Ευτροπιος, ἐφέλθην αὐτής ὡς τῇ κατὰ Ιεροσολύμων πόλιν εκπέλευσα, πολλὰ μὲν οὐκηθήρων Ἱεροσόλυμων ωςαν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου βασιλείας, ὑπὸ Χριστιανῶν τιμωμένην οἰκοδόμησιν. Ἐκεῖνα μὲν εἰς αὐτὸν τὸν λειτομένον τῷ βασιλεῖαν χρονον. l. v. p. 785, 786. * Basn. ann. 399. iii. Pag. 399. i. et ii.
3 Ὁ Zos. l. 5. p. 793, 794. x —— σφυζομενοι τον ὄρκον οἱ
ta περὶ βασιλείας διατεθέντες. p. 794, in.
4 Πρὸς τυχὸν ἐν τῷ βασιλείῳ εἰνάντος, εγενεν μὲν ἡ συνοδὸς ἐν τῷ πρὸ τῆς Χαλκερίων τοτε, καθ' ὀν οπας Εὐφημίας μαρτυρίων οἰκοδομῆς, τιμὴς εἰς τὴν περὶ Χριστον Σησκείαν ἀξιοδοσίαν. l. v. p. 794. fin.
Chalcedon, where was a martyrdom, dedicated to a religious woman, named Euphemia, who had this honour done to her because of her devotion to Christ."

20. Again, of Gainas. He attempted to take the city of Constantinople, in which he had already a great number of Gothish soldiers, but was defeated. This was in the year 400. 'The city,' says Zosimus, 'having thus escaped that danger, the barbarians, which were shut within the city, to the number of seven thousand, took to a church of the Christians near the palace, seeking that as a sanctuary for their safety. But the emperor commanded them to be killed even there, not allowing that place itself to secure them from the just punishment due to them. That was the emperor's command: but none dared to lay hands on them to take them thence for fear of a desperate resistance. It was therefore judged proper to break open the roof, which was over the table called the altar. Which having been done, lighted wood was thrown down upon them, till they were all burnt to death: by this means all the barbarians were killed. But the zealous Christians thought this to be a horrid crime committed in the midst of the city.'

21. Gainas fled into Thrace, and then to Chersonesus, with an intention to return through the straits of the Hellespont into Asia. 'At the same time the emperor and senate, with common consent, made choice of Frajutus for general to act against him; a man who in regard to his native country was a barbarian; but in disposition, and manners, and religion, a Greek; and who had upon divers occasions shown himself to be a good general. He came to an engagement with Gainas, and obtained a victory over him: but for some reasons did not pursue him; upon which account he was censured, and suspected to favour him as being his countryman. But Frajutus, not being con-

---

\[\text{Zosimus. Extracts from his Work. A.D. 425.}\]

1 2

---
scions of any fault, returned to the emperor in high spirits for the victory which he had obtained, and openly ascribing it to the gods whom he worshipped. For he was not ashamed to own in the presence of the emperor himself, that he worshipped and honoured the gods according to the ancient custom, and that he could not persuade himself to follow the multitude therein. The emperor received Frajutus graciously, and appointed him consul.

So writes Zosimus. These things were done in the year 400, and Frajutus, or Fravitta, was consul in 401.

But though Gainas escaped then, he afterwards fell into the hands of Uldas, prince of the Huns, as Zosimus proceeds to relate, who fought with him, and overcame him, and slew him, and then sent his head to Arcadius. All which was done before the end of the year 400.

The history of Gainas, but with somewhat different circumstances, may be seen in our ancient ecclesiastical historians. Nor is Fravitta or Frajutus omitted by them: they have mentioned him in a very honourable manner. Socrates particularly says, that though he was a Goth by nation, he was faithful to the Romans, and in that war performed very valuable services, for which reason he was honoured with the consulship in the following year. And Philostorgius says, Fravitta was a Goth by nation, a Greek by religion, faithful to the Romans, and a great general.

May we not then observe that here is an example of moderation and generosity in a christian emperor, and of fidelity in a heathen general, who were of different sentiments from each other in things of religion?

22. I shall be now led to transcribe a long passage of this historian concerning the differences between the empress, wife of Arcadius, and John Chrysostom, in the years 403 and 404.

Hence,' says this heathen historian, was increased the empress's hatred against John, bishop of the christians, [at Constantinople.] who was before greatly incensed against him, because he had been wont to revile her in his homilies

---

1 Vide Basnag. ann. 400. n. iii.—v.
3 Vide Socrat. i. vi. c. 6. p. 309.
4 Vide Socrat. i. vi. c. 6. p. 309.
5 Vide Basnag. ann. 400. n. iii.—v.
6 Vide Socrat. i. vi. c. 6. p. 309.
delivered in the public assemblies. But at that time, after the return of John and some others, she openly showed her resentment. And doing all things according to her own pleasure, she stirred up all the bishops every where to remove John; the principal of whom was Theophilus, bishop of Alexandria in Egypt, who first began the attack upon the temples, and the rites established from the beginning of time. When the consultation was appointed, and John saw that the cause would not be decided equitably, he left Constantinople of his own accord. The people being exceedingly disturbed at this, (for he was very skilful in governing the irrational multitude,) the city was filled with confusion, and the church of the christians was seized by the monks. These are men who reject lawful marriage, and fill numerous colleges in cities and villages with unmarried men, fit neither for war nor any other service of the state: except that, increasing in a long course of time, they have got possession of a large part of the earth, and under pretence of giving all to the poor, they have reduced almost all mankind to poverty. These men having seized the churches, obstructed the people from coming to the usual prayers: at which many of the people, as well as the soldiers, were greatly provoked; and they desired leave to chastise the audaciousness of those men. Having obtained a grant for that purpose, they set about the work with a good will, and killed all whom they found, without distinction, till they had filled the churches with corpses; and pursuing those who had escaped, they slew all whom they met with in black coats: by which means many perished who happened to be so dressed, either for mourning or on some other account. But John returning again, went on in his old way, making the like disturbances in the city as formerly. Here are inserted some reflections upon the public management under a weak prince and his imperious wife, governed by eunuchs and women. And as if all these disorders were not sufficient, a terrible calamity befell the city of Constantinople, which was occasioned in this manner: John, as I said just now, being returned after his flight, again excited the people in the wonted solemnities of religion against the empress. But being soon after deprived of the episcopal see, and also banished the city, he took shipping and went away. At which time they who favoured him, desirous that no other person should be bishop in his room, resolved to set fire to the city; they therefore threw some combustible materials into the church

m Ibid.
privately in the night, and early in the morning left the city; whereby they were unknown. But when it was day the city appeared to be in the utmost danger, for the church was all in flames, and at length was burnt down to the ground, as were also the adjoining houses, especially on that side where the wind drove the flames. The fire also seized the house in which the senate used to meet, which was near the palace, and was adorned with statues of excellent artifice, and marble of beautiful colours, such as are not now to be found any where. And it is said that at that time were consumed those images which had been formerly dedicated to the Muses in Helicon, and were a part of the many sacrileges committed in the time of Constantine, and had been set up in this place: whereby was evidently intimated the general disaffection to the Muses which now began to prevail among men. However, at that time there happened a kind of miracle which ought not to be buried in silence: for the temple of the senate, for the sake of which I mention these things, had before the doors of it the statues of Jupiter and Minerva, standing upon stone pedestals as they do at this time: and they say that of Jupiter is Jupiter Dodonæus, and that of Minerva is the same that was formerly set up at Lindus. When therefore the temple was consumed by the fire, the lead also upon the roof was melted, and ran down upon the statues; and the stones likewise which could not resist the force of the fire, fell also upon them; till at last, when the beauty of the building was all turned into a heap of rubbish, it was the common opinion that those two images were reduced to ashes: but afterwards when the place was cleared and ready to be rebuilt, the statues of those deities, and they only, appeared, having escaped the universal destruction. Which gave all men of a liberal mind good hopes concerning the city, and that those deities would ever favour it with their protection. But let that be as God pleaseth.'

I have thus largely transcribed this paragraph for more fully showing the temper of this learned and polite writer.

23. In the year 408, the senate of Rome, with the advice of Stilicho, consented to pay Alarich the Goth four thousand pounds in gold. However, it was not with the appro-

--- saphetepov πως την καθέσαν ἄπαντας ἀμυσαν μηνοστα. p. 801.

--- ὁπερ ἀπασε τοις χαρατεροις αμινας επι τη πολι τηθηκεν εγειν ελτυς, ως ἐν τοις θεων τιτων εγεθαι της ὑπερ αντις αει βαδευμενοιν προνοιας. ἀλλα πανα μεν, ὡπο τη τιμω δοκει, παντα προϊον. p. 802. init.

--- των ελισον υν κατα προαιρεσιν, αλλα στελιχωνος φοβων τητο ψη-φωσαμενων' κ. λ. p. 806. in.
bation of all. And in the debates about that matter,' as Zosimus says, 'Lampadius, one of the senators, and a man of great eminence for his family and station, said in the Latin tongue: Non est ista pax, sed pactio servitutis, "that is not the bond of peace but of slavery." But when the senate was risen, fearing he might suffer for that freedom of speech, he fled to a neighbouring church of the christians.'

24. We may take this opportunity to observe of Stilicho, that he was much in favour with Theodosius the First, who gave him in marriage his niece Serena, and left him, when he died in the year 395, the charge of his son Honorius, and under him the care of the empire in the West. Honorius married two of Stilicho's daughters, first one, and after her death the other. He was consul in the years 400 and 405: but his ruin soon followed after the conclusion of the contract above mentioned; for he was put to death in the month of August in that same year 408.

25. At this time news was brought of the death of Arcadius. Honorius had a mind to go into the East, to secure the empire for young Theodosius: but Stilicho endeavoured to dissuade him from it. 'Thus acted Stilicho,' says Zosimus, 'conscious of no misbehaviour, or ill design against the emperor, or the soldiers. But Olympius, who came from the Euxine sea, and had been advanced to a high military post in the palace, and who, under an appearance of christian piety concealed a great deal of wickedness, and pretended to the emperor a world of candour and moderation, vented against Stilicho, as the poet expresseth it, words exciting anger: for he said that Stilicho contrived the taking a journey into the east, with a design to make away with the young Theodosius, and then secure the empire for his own son Eucherius.'

26. 'Olympius being now master of the emperor's counsels, sent imperial letters to the soldiers at Ravenna, ordering Stilicho to be taken into custody, but to be kept at large. When Stilicho knew that, he went to a church of the christians which was near at hand in the night time. — As soon as it was day the soldiers entered into the church, and, in the presence of the bishop, made oath that they were ordered by the emperor only to take him into custody, but not to kill him. When he was come out of the church and was in the hands of the soldiers, another

---

a P. 808. in.  

b —— ev ge ty phainomenv twn Xristanov evlaivoi pollln apokrptpan ev iantw polmpavan. Ibid.  

c P. 810, &c.
letter was produced by him who brought the first, commanding Stilicho to be put to death for his crimes against the state. His son Eucherius escaped for the present, and went to Rome. Thus died Stilicho, being beheaded: the most modest of all the men in power at that time: for he had married the niece of the elder Theodosius, and had been entrusted with the care of both his sons; and in the three-and-twenty years that he had governed the army, it never appeared that he sold any places for money, or converted any part of the pay of the soldiers to his own use. His death happened when Bassus and Philip were consuls, in the same year that the emperor Arcadius died, on the tenth day of the kalends of September: that is, the twenty-third day of August, in the year 408.

27. 'Stilicho's son, Eucherius,' was sought for to be put to death: but finding that he had fled to one of the churches at Rome, they let him alone out of reverence for the place.' However, afterwards, he also was put to death by order of Honorius.

28. Zosimus likewise gives an account of the death of Serena, which he says was a just judgment upon her. 'She suffered,' he says, 'this punishment worthy of her impiety, as I shall now relate. When Theodosius the elder, after having vanquished the tyrant Eugenius, came to Rome, and endeavoured to form in all a contempt of the sacred rites, and refused to allow the public expenses for the sacrifices, and the priest and priestesses were driven away, and the temples were left destitute of the sacred offices and ministrations there performed: at that time Serena derided those things, and would herself see the temple of the mother of the gods. And when she saw there the necklace upon the image of Rhea, an ornament suited to that divine religion, she took it off from the image and put it upon her own neck. And when one of the elder of the vestal virgins, that were yet left and stood by, reproved her for her impiety, she abused her, and ordered her to be had away by her servants. She then, as she was going, imprecated to Serena and her husband and her children, every thing worthy of her impiety.' He there goes on to say likewise, that 'Stilicho had brought down the divine vengeance upon himself, by taking away the gold which was upon the doors of the capitol at Rome. So he is now pleased to say, though some while ago he commended Stilicho for his faithful services, and disinterested behaviour in the high offices which he had borne.'

\* P. 811. \* P. 813. \* P. 814. \* Ibid.
29. Alarich, after the death of Stilicho, came again to Rome, before the end of the year 408, the stipulated conditions, as is supposed, not having been performed. The city was then in great straits: and, as Zosimus says, the people were made sensible that these calamities had befallen them because they had neglected the ancient rites. Whilst they were thinking after this manner,' as he goes on to say, Pompeianus, praefect of the city, met with some Tuscanics lately come to Rome; they proposed the performing some rites, by which, as they said, they had saved another place called Narnia, when in great danger, for they had brought down thunder and lightning which drove the barbarians away. Whereupon Pompeianus resolved that the same rites should now be performed: but considering what was the prevailing opinion, that what he intended might be done with the greater security, he communicated the whole affair to the bishop of the city. This was Innocent. He, preferring the safety of the city to his own opinion, gave them leave to do what they pleased, only privately. But they said that those rites could be of no benefit to the city unless they were done publicly, after the appointed manner, the senate ascending to the capitol, and there and in the markets of the city, performing what was fit to be done. This being the case, none dared to partake in the sacred rites, and the proposal of the Tuscanics was rejected. They therefore dismissed the Tuscanics, and resolved to come to an agreement with the barbarians: and after treating with them, it was agreed that the city should pay to Alarich five thousand pounds of gold, and thirty thousand pounds of silver, four thousand silk garments, three thousand skins of purple dye, and three thousand pounds of pepper. But the treasury was empty, and it was difficult to get so much money from private persons. Some of the senators therefore who had good estates, undertook the collection by way of assessment: but in vain. And that wicked daemon, which then governed human affairs, carried those who were appointed over this business to the perfection of impiety; for they determined to make up the sum that was wanting with the ornaments of the images. The taking away which things, set up with the solemn rites

\[8\text{ P. 816.}\]

\[9\text{ Επει δὲ τὴν κρατισαν κατὰ γνων ἐλαμβάνει δόξαν, ασφαλετερὸν ἑθέλων πραξεῖ τὸ σπείραζομενον, ἀνατίθεται παντα τῷ τῆς πολεως ἐπίσκοπµ. Ἦν δὲ Ἰννοκεντίος, κ. λ. Ibid.}\]

\[10\text{ — εἰς τὸν κολοφὼν τῶν κακῶν ὁ τὰ ανθρώπινα λαχύν ἀληθίμος ἐαυτοῦ, τὰ πραγματα πραττόντας ἡγαίν."} — ὄν ἡν καὶ τὸ τῆς ανερίας, ἦν καλεὶ Ῥωμαίοις Υριστεῖρ. Οὐτέρ έσφαλεντος, οὐσί τῆς ανερίας ἦν καὶ ἀρετῆς παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις, ἀπεσῆ. Ιbid. p. 817.\]
of consecration, and in a like manner covered with becoming ornaments, for securing perpetual prosperity to the city, was nothing else than rendering them inanimate and insignificant. And because every thing was to conspire to accomplish the ruin of the city, they not only strip the images of their ornaments, but they also melted down some of the images which were of gold and silver; among which was the image of Fortitude, which the Romans call Virtue: which being destroyed, whatever fortitude or virtue had remained among the Romans till that time, was now extinguished: and that this would be the event was then foretold by those who were skilful in divine things.'

I am not concerned to justify the conduct of those officers. But I suppose that no men of sense can now believe that those images were of any advantage to the safety of the city. However we have here another proof that the change of religion was continually, upon all occasions, represented as hazardous to the state. And we may farther observe, that no religion can be so absurd and unreasonable, especially when it has been established, and of a long time, that will not find men of good abilities, not only to palliate and excuse, but also to approve and justify and recommend its greatest absurdities.

Zosimus says that Innocent, bishop of Rome, consented to the proposal of Pompeianus, provided the ancient rites were performed privately. This Baronius calls a calumny upon Innocent; the rather because the same affair is related by Sozomen, the ecclesiastical historian, who says nothing of Innocent. It may be not improper therefore for us to observe Sozomen's account. Speaking of this siege of Rome by Alarich in the year 408, he says: 'When the siege had been prolonged, and the city laboured under both famine and pestilence, and many of the slaves had gone away to Alarich; the senators who adhered to the Greek religion, were of opinion that it was needful to offer sacrifices at the capitol, and the other temples; and that there were with the prefect of the city some Tuscans who engaged to drive away the barbarians by thunder and lightning; and they boasted that they had already done the same at Narnia, a city of Tuscany: whereupon Alarich

\[a\] Baron. ann. 109. num. vi. vii. &c.  
\[b\] — аναγκαίου εἶσκε τοὺς ἐλληνίζοντας τῆς συγκλητοῦ, ξὺν εἴς τῷ Καπιτόλῳ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ναοὺς ὦσκοι γαρ τίνες εἰπὶ τῷ μετακληθέντως πάρα τοῦ ὑπάρχει τῆς πόλεως, ὑποσχυόμενοι σημείου καὶ βραβείων ἀπελάσιον τῶν βασιλεὺς ἑκατέρων εἰς τοῦτον ἀνισούς εἰργασίαν καὶ περὶ Ἀρωμάν πολεῖ τῆς ὥσκος, ἕν παροιχὸν Ἀλαρίχος εἰς τὴν 'Ρωμήν ἐκ ἰδέων' ἀλλὰ τέτων μὲν ἱσὲν ὀφέλους εἰργασίας πολέι, ἡ αποθέσεις ἑδεῖτε.  

Soc. l. ix. c. 6.
123

passed by that place, when he came to Rome, and never
besieged it. But the event showed that those things could
be of no benefit to the city.'

Sozomen therefore seems to say that these rites were
performed, but were ineffectual. Perhaps some sacrifices were
offered according to the ancient customs, but not openly;
and at the public expense, as Zosimus intimates. And
whether innocent consented, or was absent at that time, as
Baronius thinks, may be doubtful. It may be best to
leave some things in uncertainty concerning this history,
for want of better information.

31. 'Heliocrates, praefect of the treasury, was appointed
to seize the effects of Stilicho, and of those who were sup-
posed to be concerned with him. But he used great
lenity, and was far from being strict in making inquiries
after their effects. Being therefore,' as Zosimus says,
'judged to be a man of no worth, he was sent to Ravenna,
to be there punished for his humanity to the unfortunate;
and would have been put to death, but that he took refuge
in a church of the christians.'

32. In the year 409, as is computed, Generidus was
appointed general of the forces in Dalmatia, as well as in
Pannonia, Noricum, and Rhaetia. Of him Zosimus speaks
in this manner: 'This Generidus was a barbarian by
origin, but of an excellent disposition for every kind of
virtue, and not to be tempted by money. He still adhered
to the ancient rites, and could not be persuaded to relinquish
the worship of the gods: though there was a law enacted
which forbade all who were not christians to wear a girdle
at court. When that law was published, Generidus, who
had a considerable military post at Rome, staid at home,
laying aside his girdle. When the emperor called for him,
expecting his attendance at court in the duty of his office,
he answered there was a law forbidding him to wear a
girdle, and that any should be so much as numbered among
officers, who were not of the christian religion. The em-
peror replied, that law was binding to all others, but not to
him, who had run so many hazards for the state. He an-

---

*P. 819.


6 Vide Basnag. ann. 408, n. x. Tillem. Emp. Honoré. art. 32.
swered, that he could not receive that honour with the injury of so many others, who by that law were deprived of their military posts. Nor would he discharge his office till the emperor, compelled by shame and necessity, repealed that law, and gave leave to all of the same opinion with him to bear civil and military offices. Whereupon Gene-

ridus accepted the office proposed to him, and acted therein with diligence and zeal.'

By the law, ¹ forbidding all but christians to wear a girdle, ² probably Zosimus intends the law of Honorius, dated the fourteenth of November, in the year 408, which 'forbids all but catholics to bear any military offices.' I do not see any law expressly repealing that just mentioned; though there may be some references to it. And, as Gothofred ³ says, 'in the latter part of the year 409, and in the begin-
ning of the year 410, Honorius showed uncommon mild-
ness to heretics, and particularly to Donatists, in which the pagans may have shared. For Zosimus says that the law 'which forbade all who were enemies to the catholic faith, ' (which includes both pagans and heretics,) to bear military offices, (meaning that above mentioned,) had been repealed, ' and about this time.' Tillemont ⁴ likewise may be con-
sulted.

33. I proceed no farther in my extracts of this kind out of Zosimus. Alarich still continued in Italy; and Honorius not having performed the conditions insisted upon, Alarich came again to Rome, besieged it, and took it, in the year 410. But Zosimus has not written the history of the siege, and the event of it; or if he did, it is now want-
ing.

34. In the extracts already made, we have seen many proofs of the credulity and superstition of this great man. Nevertheless I am disposed to put together here some other instances hitherto omitted.

35. After having made complaints of the extent and grandeur of the city of Constantinople, he says: '¹ I ¹ have often wondered, since the city of Byzantium has grown so

---

¹ Eos qui catholicæ sectæ sunt inimici, intra Palatium militare prohibemus. Cod. Theod. lib. xvi. Tit. v. l. 42. de Hereticis, Tom. vi. p. 163.
³ See L'Emp. Honoré. art. 31. et 34.
⁴ Lib. ii. p. 689, 690.
great, that our ancestors had no divine prophecy about it. And having long employed my thoughts about it, and having turned over a great many historians, and collections of oracles, and having spent a good deal of time in endeavouring to understand them, I at length met with an oracle, which is ascribed to Sibylla Epythrea, or Phaeello. It is to this effect——'

36. About the time of the death of Valentinian, which happened in November 375, or soon after, 'there fell a thunderbolt,' he says, 'upon Sirmium, which consumed both the palace and the market-place, which by good judges was esteemed a bad omen to public affairs. There also happened earthquakes in some places. Crete was violently shaken, as also Pelopponesus, and all the rest of Greece; so that many cities were destroyed, except only the city of the Athenians and others in Attica. That, as is said, was saved in this manner: Nestorius, who was hierophantes, (or high priest,) had a dream, in which he was admonished that the hero Achilles ought to be honoured with public honours, for that would be for the welfare of the city. When he communicated that vision to the chief men of the city, they thought he doted, as being an old man, and therefore did nothing that was required. However, considering with himself what ought to be done, and being likewise instructed by divine illuminations infused into his mind, he made an image of the hero in a small house, and then put it under the image of Minerva, which is in the Parthenon. And as often as he offered sacrifices to the goddess, he at the same time performed what was due to the hero. By this means, having fulfilled the intention of the dream, the Athenians were saved; and all Attica partook of the benevolence of the hero. The truth of all which may be learned from the hymn which the philosopher Syrianus composed in honour of the hero upon that occasion. This relation I have thought not improper to insert in this place.'

Beside other things which may be taken notice of, we may observe, here are proofs that at this time, about the year 375, and afterwards, Gentile people did practise the ancient rites upon divers occasions: nor do we see that they met with much molestation therein. And Zosimus, now in 420, or later, speaks of them with a great deal of freedom.

m L. iv. p. 745.

Nestorios, en ekeinou toun cronous ierophantew tetaugmenos, envar ethesteo parakeleuomenon chrinai tou Agdalou tou 7r00a e9hmosais tammatai tammwe isesbais osar to to to polei sagnroin. p. 745. in.

a ——— autos kath' iavton logistaunov to praktov, kai tayc stoeisinev en- vouas patagwogmenos, eikona to 7r00a en oikw mikro e9hmoswv-vos, upetoq tof en Palthenwv kathwivmeno toj Athnac agalmat, k. l. l. iv. p. 746. in.
37. Valens had war with the Goths. And in the year 378, the year in which he died, he came from Antioch to Constantinople. 'When the army set out thence to go into Thrace, and the emperor with them,' as our historian says, 'they saw a prodigy, or strange sight; the body of a man lay in the road quite motionless, who looked as if he had been whipped from head to foot, only his eyes were open, and seemed to stare at all who came near him. When he was asked who he was, and whence he came, and from whom he had suffered that treatment, he made no answer to any; which they thought to be very strange. And they showed him to the emperor as he passed by; and though he put the same questions to him he remained speechless. He could not be thought a living creature, because his whole body was void of motion; nor yet quite dead, because his eyes seemed well. At length he vanished on a sudden. Which when the standers-by saw, they could not tell what to think. But they who were skilful said, it portended the future state of the empire: that it should look as if it had been beaten, and whipt, and like those who are just expiring, till by the bad management of magistrates and governors, it should be quite destroyed. And if we consider every thing, this prediction will appear to have been very true.'

38. I shall transcribe no more of these things at length, and add only a paragraph of Dr. Bentley, in his Remarks upon a late Discourse of Free-thinking; where this last mentioned, and several other like things are summarily rehearsed: 'Zosimus, a poor superstitious creature, (and consequently, as one would guess, an improper witness for our free-thinker,) who has filled his little history not more with malice against the christians, than with bigotry for the pagans; who treats his readers with oracles of the Palmyrenes, and Sibyls; with annual miracles done by Venus, where gold and silver swam upon the water; with presages and dreams of old women; with thunders and earthquakes, as if they were prodigies; with a dead body vanishing in the middle of an army; with omens and predictions from entrails of beasts; with an apparition of Pallas and her gorgons, and with a spectre of Achilles; with wooden idols that fire could not burn; with a necklace of the goddess Rhea that executed divine vengeance: who imputes the taking of Rome by Alarich to the omission of pagan sacrifices; and the decay of the Roman empire to Constantine's neglecting the Ludi

\[p\] Zos. l. iv. p. 748.  
\[a\] Remarks, &c. num. xlii. p. 167.
Seculares: this wise and judicious author is brought in for good evidence. And our avowed enemy to superstition connives at all this trumpery for the sake of one stab at the reputation of Constantine, and the honour of christianity.

III. Some may think that I have been too prolix in my extracts from this author. Nevertheless I have not thought it expedient to abridge more than I have done. There is somewhat entertaining in those histories, as I believe will be owned by most of my readers. And these extracts are authentic monuments of the ancient heathen superstition and credulity, and of the zeal with which the rites of Gentilism were upheld and defended by all sorts of persons, learned as well as unlearned; and by men of high stations, as well as by people of low condition. They did all that lay in their power to check or stop the progress of christianity. They would gladly have recovered and restored ancient Gentilism. Here are many reflections upon christian emperors, and especially upon Constantine and Theodosius. And the work is even filled with complaints of the badness of the times, and the declension of the Roman empire: all owing, as insinuated, to the change of religion, and the non-performance of the rites of Gentilism, according to the ancient custom.

---

CHAP. LIX.

Hierocles of Alexandria.

His time, history, and works, with remarks.

Hierocles, styled by Bayle a Platonic philosopher of the fifth century, I place at the year 450.

Hierocles,' says Suidas, 'an Alexandrian philosopher, was a man of a great mind, and of such eloquence, as to attract the admiration of all his hearers. He had a disciple named Theosebius, who, beyond any man known to us,
was able to look into the minds of men. This Theosebius assured us, that Hierocles in some of his lectures said, that the discourses of Socrates were like dies; for fall which way soever they would, they were always right. Hierocles’s great and generous mind was discovered in adversity; for coming to Byzantium, he offended the people of the prevailing religion, meaning the christians, and being brought into court, he was there beaten and wounded: the blood then running down, he took some of it in the hollow of his hand and threw it at the judge, saying to him at the same time, “You Cyclops here, drink wine, since you have devoured human flesh.” And being banished thence he came to Alexandria, where, after his former manner, he taught philosophy to those who resorted to him. His good sense may be seen in his writings; in his Commentary upon the golden Verses of Pythagoras, in his book of Providence, and in many other works: by all which he appears to have been a man of an exalted mind, as well as of extensive knowledge.

1. It is allowed, and is particularly observed by his annotator, that this article of Suidas is taken from the Life of Isidorus, written by Damascius.

2. We may observe the style of this heathen writer in the sixth century. Speaking of Constantinople, he calls it by its ancient name Byzantium, rather than by that which generally obtained in his own time.

3. May not this action of Hierocles, who filled the hollow of his hand with blood, and threw it at the judge, be allowed to justify a like action in Ædesius, a christian martyr mentioned formerly?

4. I am sorry that Hierocles was ill-treated by the christians at Constantinople: but I am well pleased to see that he afterwards philosophized at Alexandria in his usual manner. Of this we are assured by Damascius himself, who was not wanting in zeal for Gentilism. And it is, I think, a proof that the severities with which the Gentile people, and particularly their learned men and philosophers, were treated, were not extremely rigorous.

d Eis γαρ το Βυζαντιων ανθρωπον προσεκρασα τους κρατασι, και εις δυσκατηριαν οχθεσ εντιπτο τας εις ανθρωπων πληγας. "Πεμενος εν τη αμασι, βαινας καλην την χειρα, προσαμα των δικαστην, άμα ληγων, Κυκλωψ, τυ, πι εινον, επει φαγες ανερομεα κρεα.


f See Vol. vii. ch. xxxix. num. iii.
Hierocles was a married man. 'He was married only for the sake of children. His wife,' as Damascius writes, 'became possessed. As the daemon would not be persuaded to depart by good words, his disciple Theosebius compelled him by an oath; though he did not understand magic nor theurgy: but he adjured him by the rays of the sun, and the God of the Hebrews. Whereupon the daemon departed, crying out that he reverenced the gods, and him in particular.'

I need not to make any remarks. But I thought it not improper to relate this story of a Gentile philosopher told by a Gentile historian.

In this article we have seen particular mention made of two works of Hierocles, his Commentary upon the golden Verses of Pythagoras, which is still extant; and his Discourse on Providence, of which there are large extracts in Photius. It consisted of seven books, and was inscribed to Olympiodorus, well known for some embassies, and other services for the empire.

Beside these there are large fragments of other works preserved in Stobæus, and generally published together with the works above mentioned.

All these are valuable, tending to recommend and promote virtue; but not with that force which flows from revelation, enjoining part of moral righteousness by divine authority, and with the assurance of recompences in a future state. This is a defect common to him with other Gentile writers.

However, it is not my design to detract from Hierocles; whom I esteem as a good and useful man, and all his writings valuable. Several of the fragments are of considerable length. Some of the subjects treated of in the fragments are these: 'Our duty to the gods; our duty to our country; our duty to parents; of brotherly love; of marriage; of our duty to relations; of œconomy, or the management of a family; where he treats of the different offices of the husband and the wife, or the master and the mistress.' The fragment on marriage, meaning the society of one man and one woman, is copious, enlarging on the

---


benefits, the pleasures, the honour of marriage, and that it is becoming in a wise man. It must be owned that here occur those expressions: 'In\(^1\) this discourse concerning marriage, and the procreation of children, it will be needful to say something concerning the increase of children: for it is agreeable to nature and marriage, that all, or however the most, should be preserved and brought up.'

Here seems to be a license given to parents to expose their children if they are numerous and burthensome. However, he argues against that in the next words after this manner: 'Indeed many\(^m\) dislike this rule for a reason not very becoming, they have too great a desire of riches, and too great a dread of poverty.' Then he observes the benefits of a numerous offspring, and says that men beget children not only for themselves, but also for their country; which cannot be upheld and prosperous without a succession of men one after another.

---

**CHAP. LX.**

**PROCLUS.**

**Proclus, president of the school of Philosophy at Athens, author of a Treatise against the Christians, and many other works.**

1. **PROCLUS\(^a\)** ought to be reckoned among the writers against the christian religion. I shall begin with the account given of him by Suidas in his Lexicon, and then add what may be farther needful.

2. 'Proclus\(^b\) of Lycia,' says Suidas, 'scholar of Syrianus,'

---

\(^1\) En ἐς τῷ περὶ τῷ γαμῆ καὶ τῆς παιδοποίας τοῦ ζευγοῦ ζητεῖ ὑπὸ καὶ ο τῆς πολυτελείας λόγος. Κατὰ φύσιν γαρ πως καὶ ἀκολούθων τῷ γαμῷ τὰ παντὰ, ἢ τὰ γαὶ πλέοντας ἐναραφέων ἠναραφέων. Ibid. p. 308.

\(^m\) Ἀλλ' εὐκακίνων ὁ πλεῖος απειθεῖν τῇ παραφαίνει, ἐς αὐτὸν ὑν μαλα πρεπω-

\(^b\) Πρὸκλος, ὁ Λυκησ, μαθὴτης Συριανῆς, αὐτῆς ἐς καὶ Πλαταρχεὺ τὲ Ἕπερφων, τῆς γλυκοφιλοροί καὶ αὐτὸς γλυκοφιλόρος Πλατονικός. Οὕτως προετῆ τῆς ἐν Ἐδώνης γλυκοφιλοροφ σκολῆς καὶ αὐτῆς μαθητῆς καὶ διδαχῶς χρηματιζό Μαρίανος ὑ Νεαπο-

a hearer also of the philosopher Plutarch, son of Nestorius, was a Platonic philosopher. He presided in the philosophical school at Athens. Marinus of Neapolis was his scholar and successor. He wrote very many books, philosophical and grammatical; a Commentary upon all Homer; a Commentary upon Hesiod’s Works and Days; of Theurgy two books; upon the Republic of Plato, four books; of Oracles, ten books——[and others, whose titles are there mentioned] and eighteen arguments against the christians. This is that Proclus who after Porphyry moved his impure and petulant tongue against the christians. Against him wrote John, called Philoponus, who admirably confuted his eighteen arguments, and likewise showed his ignorance and unskilfulness in the Greek learning, upon which he so much valued himself. Proclus also wrote a book concerning the mother of the gods, which if any person take into his hands he will see that the philosopher did not without divine impulse explain the theology of that goddess; so that men need not any longer be disturbed about the lamentations which are heard in that solemnity.

This last part of the article Suidas had from Marinus, as we shall see presently.

3. Suidas says he was of Lycia: and Marinus, in his Life of Proclus, says that his father Patricius, and his mother Marcella, were both of Lycia: but that Proclus was born at Byzantium. He lived in the fifth century, being born, as Fabricius has computed, in the year of Christ 412, and dying when he was about seventy-five years of age, in the year 485, I have placed him at the year 464, when he was above forty years of age; at which time it may be reasonably supposed he was settled in his presidency in the school at Athens, and had been the author of several works.

4. Proclus’s book against the christians is not extant by itself: and many learned men have supposed that John

Theon: Επιχειρηματα κατα Χριστιανων ιη. Ουτος ε̣τι Προκλος, ό δευτερος μετα Πορφιρου κατα Χριστιανων την μαραν και εφεβητον αυτω γλωσσαν κινησας

Proclus’s book against the christians is not extant by itself; and many learned men have supposed that John

Proclus. A. D. 464.
Philoponus's answer to him was also lost: but Fabricius shows this to be a mistake. And he observes likewise, that the eighteen arguments of Proclus are preserved in the eighteen books of Philoponus against him.

It should be also observed, that those eighteen arguments of Proclus were not against the christian religion in general, but only, or chiefly, against that one opinion of the christians, that the world had a beginning.

5. I add nothing farther here; but I intend to make extracts in the next chapter out of the Life of Proclus, written by his scholar Marinus; in which, as seems to me, there are not a few things deserving our notice.

CHAP. LXI.

MARINUS.

Marinus, successor of Proclus in the chair of the school of philosophy at Athens, author of the Life of Proclus. Extracts out of that Life. Where also of Syrianus, predecessor of Proclus.

1. MARINUS, of Flavia Neapolis in Palestine, scholar of Proclus, and his successor in the chair of the school of philosophy at Athens, wrote the Life of Proclus, who died in the year 485, soon after his master's death.

2. In this Life are two passages which have a reference to the christians: if I transcribe them at length there will

---
*f* Equidem hoc Philoponi adversus Proclum opus non minus quam Procli ipsius argumenta intercidisse putat Caveus, vir doctissimus in Historiâ Literariâ—ratus a Proco, ad Celsi, Juliani, Porphyrii denique exemplum, ut ex Suidæ verbis male collegit, universam Christianam Religionem illis xviii. argumentis impugnatam fuisse. Enimvero duodevigiunti ἐπιχειρήματα directa sunt potissimum adversus unum dogma christianorum de mundo non æterno; et etiamnum extant in Johannis Philoponi libris duodevigiunti de æternitate mundi contra Proclum, quod hoc ipsum opus est tantis a Suidâ celebratum laudibus. Fabric. de Proclii Scriptis editis, ad calcem Marini Procli, p. 80.

*a* The origin of Marinus shall be more particularly related by and by in an article taken from Damascius, in chap. lxi.

*b* Hinc merito videor mihi colligere hanc vitam a Marino scriptam editamque non diu a Procli obitu, certe anno nondum integro post illum elapso, quia de eclipsi hac, ut futurâ, loquitur. Fabric. not. in Marini Proclum, cap. 37. p. 76.
appear some other things deserving our regard. And afterwards I shall transcribe several other passages.

3. 'If I should allow myself to enlarge here,' says Marinus, 'I might relate very many theurgic operations of this blessed man. One, however, out of innumerable, I shall mention, and it is wonderful to hear. Asclepienia, daughter of Archiades and Plutarcha, and wife of Theagenes, to whom we are much indebted, when she was but a young maiden, and lived with her parents, was seized with a grievous distemper, incurable by the physicians. Archiades, as all the hopes of his family depended upon her, was much grieved and afflicted. All help from the physicians failing, as in other cases, so now in this also, he applied to the sheet anchor, that is, to the philosopher, as his good saviour, earnestly entreating him to pray for his daughter, whose condition was not unknown to him. He therefore, taking with him Pericles of Lydia, who also was a philosopher, and worthy of that name, went to the temple of Æsculapius, intending there to offer up his prayers to the god for the afflicted young woman. For the city [Athens] was then happy in him, and enjoyed the temple of the saviour entire and undemolished. Whilst he was praying after the ancient manner, the young woman immediately perceived an alteration for the better, and recovered. For the saviour, as being god, healed her easily. The sacred rites being performed, Proclus went to Asclepienia, and found her freed from her distemper, and in the enjoyment of health. However, this whole affair was transacted privately, without the knowledge of any others, and without giving any occasion to make inquiries. And this was the more easily so transacted, his habitation being near to the temple; which was one of the felicities of this man, that he had a very convenient house, which his father Syrianus, and his grandfather Plutarch, (for so he called them,) had lived in, and which was near to the temple of Æsculapius.'

4. Presently afterwards he speaks of the favours which

---

\(a\) Marini Proclus, chap. 29. p. 58, &c.

\(b\) ——— αναφει εις το Ἀσκληπειον, προσευχόμενος τῷ Θεῷ ὑπὲρ τῆς καμνής. Καὶ γαρ ἐνυχὶα τιτι ἡ πόλεως τοῦ, καὶ ἐνεχει ἐν αὐτῷ ἑορτασμὸν τῷ Θεῷ. Ἔργοι τὸν αὐτὸν ἀρχαῖον τοῦ ἔργου, ἀφοῦ μεταβόλη περὶ τὴν κορῆν ἐπαινεῖσθαι, καὶ πάσην ἐξαφναίαν ἐγγυηθεῖ. Ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὁ θεὸς, ὡς ὁ προσκεπτέος ἐγγυηθεῖ, καὶ ὁ προσκεπτέος ἐγγυηθεῖ. Ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὁ θεὸς, ὡς ὁ προσκεπτέος ἐγγυηθεῖ, καὶ ὁ προσκεπτέος ἐγγυηθεῖ. Ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὁ θεὸς, ὡς ὁ προσκεπτέος ἐγγυηθεῖ, καὶ ὁ προσκεπτέος ἐγγυηθεῖ.
Proclus received from Minerva. 'And,' says he, 'how dear he was to the goddess, president of philosophy, appeared from the great progress which he made in that study, to which he had been directed by the goddess herself. And she also manifested her great regard for him when her image, which had been hitherto placed in the Parthenon, (or temple of Minerva,) was taken away by those who move such things as ought not to be moved: for when that was done a woman of excellent beauty appeared to him in a dream, who bid him presently put his house in order. "For," says she, "the lady Minerva intends to come and live with you." And,' as Marinus goes on to say in the words next following, 'how much he was favoured by the god Æsculapius is evident from what was before related by us: and was farther apparent from the presence of the god with him in his last sickness. For, when he was between sleeping and waking, he saw a dragon creeping about his head, which occasioned some remission of his distemper. By that vision there was an abatement made in his sickness. And it is easy to believe that were it not for his preparedness for death, and his desire of it, he might have recovered if he had been more careful about his health.'

We may suppose that when Marinus speaks of the taking away the statue of Minerva out of her temple, he shows some caution and modesty, out of respect to the times in which he lived, saying in those soft terms, that 'they moved such things as ought not to be moved.' For he must have esteemed it sacrilege, and the utmost profaneness.

5. I have transcribed more of both those passages than might be thought needful; but I was willing to show the credulity of those philosophers, a weakness very common to men of all characters; and therefore we ought to be upon our guard against it, and exercise our reason and our senses; which certainly God has bestowed upon us for some good purposes, beside procuring the immediate comforts of life.

6. I shall add a few more like things for showing how much the thoughts of this great philosopher Proclus, and loc.

'Ὅπως ἐν αὐτοῖς καὶ τῷ Φιλόσοφῳ θεῷ προσφέρεις εγγένετο, παρετῆσαι μεν ἰδεώς καὶ ἁρμονείς τῷ εὐ φιλοσοφώς βως, τοιαύτα γενομένη, ὅταν ὁ λόγος ὑπεξεὶς. Σαφῶς ἐν καὶ ἡ θεὸς εἰπλώσα, ἡμικε τὸ αχαλμα αὐτῆς τῷ εὐ Παρθένῳ τῶς ἑρμομένου ὑπὸ τῶν τα ακινητα κινούντων μετεφερότω. Εδοκε γαρ τῷ Φιλόσοφῳ οὖν, φοιτήν παρ αὐτὸν εὐχημον τις γυνὴ, καὶ ἀπαγγέλ- λειν, οτι χρή ταχύτατα τὴν οὐκαν προπαρασκευαζέων, ἵ γαρ κυρία Αθηνᾶς, ἐφι, παρὰ σοῦ μενεῖν ἴθελε. Ibid. cap. 30. p. 62.
of his disciple Marinus, were engaged in these superstitions, and the fables on which they were founded.

7. 'But,’ says Cap. Marinus, 'if I should go over all the like things, and relate his friendship with Pan, son of Mercury, and the many favours and blessings which he received from this god at Athens; and particularly the many advantages conferred upon him by the mother of the gods, upon which he highly valued himself; I should perhaps seem to the reader to say things very unlikely, and even incredible: for indeed there were very many, and almost innumerable instances of the favour of this goddess toward him, and more than I can myself now recollect. However, if any are desirous to have a full knowledge of them, he may consult his book of the mother of the gods. By which he will perceive that it was not without divine aid that he was able to bring to light all the theology concerning that goddess, and the several things which are mystically said and done by her and Attis. All which he has philosophically explained; so that men need no longer to be disturbed about the lamentations, and other mysteries of that solemnity.'

8. And in a preceding chapter, among other superstitions of Proclus, Marinus informs us that 'once a month he purified himself according to the rites of the mother of the gods.'

Nor can we forbear to recollect here that the mother of the gods was a subject, which employed the fine pen of the emperor Julian, who composed a long Oration to recommend and explain her mysteries.

9. Marinus says, that Proclus died in the hundred and twenty-fourth year after the reign of Julian.

Which shows that the memory of Julian was still dear to the heathen people, of whose reign they were willing to make an epoch.

He was buried in the same sepulchre with his master Syrian.

10. In a place before cited, we saw how Marinus says, that beside other felicities, Proclus had an advantage in the situation of his house, which was near the temple of Æsculapius. And Marinus has several times assured us

\[\text{\footnotesize Cap. 32. p. 69.}\]
\[\text{\footnotesize Cap. 36. p. 74.}\]
\[\text{\footnotesize See before, p. 133.}\]
that Proclus abounded, and even overflowed, in the goods of fortune. This has occasioned Fabricius to refer to a passage in the extracts of Photius from Damascius; which indeed appears to me very curious: where it\(^\text{e}\) is said, 'the ' revenues of the school were not then such as they were ' in the time of Plato, as some imagine; for Plato was ' poor, and had only one garden, which was in the academy, ' and a small revenue of three crowns. But in the time of ' Proclus the revenue was a thousand crowns, or more, ' many having left handsome legacies to the school.' 

And I shall also place below the note of\(^\text{b}\) Fabricius. Undoubtedly such an annual revenue was very comfortable. And I cannot but think that this shows the good temper of the christian magistracy at that time; for Proclus, and the other presidents of the philosophical school at Athens, were heathens.

To me it seems also that the large catalogue of the works of Proclus in Suidas, is another argument of the freedom which the Gentile people then enjoyed. Proclus could not have published so many works of philosophy and literature, if the discouragements under which the Gentiles lay had been very strict and rigorous; and I have therefore transcribed above the more of that catalogue, that my readers might be the better sensible of this. And one of those books was against the christians, as others were in favour of the mysteries of Gentilism. This Life of Proclus, written by Marinus, must be reckoned another example of freedom of speech, owing to the privileges which those dissenters and nonconformists then enjoyed.

11. It may be thought that I have already concluded this chapter; nevertheless I have a word or two more to add.

The works of Proclus were very numerous and voluminous, as we have seen. Fabricius\(^\text{a}\) has enlarged in his account of them, very much to the satisfaction of learned and curious readers.


\(^\text{e}\) Η των εμεδαγον ησια, εξ ον και των νομισματος Πλατωνος μην το ανεκαθεν. Πενης γαρ την ο Πλατων, και μαχον του εν ακαδημαι εκεκτητο ετηπον, ην η προσοδος νομισματων τρων. 'Η δε της ησιας ολης χαλων η και πληθυνων υπηρχει επι Προκλω, πτωρων των αποθηκουσκοντων ετηματα τη σχολη καταλυμα παιδοτων. Phot. Cod. 242. p. 1057.


In Photius' extracts out of a work of Proclus, entitled Χρηστομαθία, in two books, which is also in the catalogue of Suidas. The work itself is lost. But from the extracts of Photius it appears to have been a work filled with ancient learning. He therein discoursed of the several sorts of poetry. He observed that among epic poets the most excellent were Homer, Hesiod, Pisander, Panyasis, and Antimachus. And he there represented, so far as he could learn, their families, their countries, and works. Upon which part of Photius's extract I place below an observation of Fabricius.

12. Syrianus likewise, who was of Alexandria, and was master of Proclus, and his predecessor in the school at Athens, was author of divers works. There is a catalogue of them under his name in Suidas; though possibly there may be in it some mistakes. And some things may be ascribed to Syrianus which were written by Proclus. Syrianus is supposed to have died about the year of Christ 450.

It may be thought by some that I have enlarged too much in my account of this life of Proclus by Marinus; nevertheless I have not fully gratified myself: if I had, instead of making extracts, I should have made a translation of the whole work, as I did of Libanius for the temples: it affording, as seems to me, a genuine and curious specimen of heathenish credulity and simplicity. I believe that Marinus was an honest man; at least I see nothing to the contrary. I am glad that he lived so comfortably, though he was not of the prevailing religion.
CHAP. LXII.

DAMASCIUS.

I. His time and works. II. Extracts from his works in Photius. III. Divers passages from his works in Suidas.

I. DAMASCIUS is mentioned by Cave in his Historia Literaria of Ecclesiastical Writers. He reckons him among Gentile authors, who in the sixth century had reflected upon the christian religion. He placeth him as flourishing in the year b of Christ 540.

The account which Suidas gives of Damascius is to this purpose: 'He was a stoic philosopher of Syria, intimately acquainted with Simplicius and Eulalius, who were Phrygians. He flourished in the time of Justinian: he wrote Commentaries upon Plato, of Principles, and a Philosophic History.'

Suidas says he flourished in the time of Justinian, who reigned from the year 527 to 565. But Damascius himself, in his Life of Isidorus, says, that at that time Theodoric was king of all Italy. Theodoric died in 526. We might therefore, perhaps, place Damascius as flourishing somewhat sooner than Cave has done; and Fabricius says he presided in the school of philosophy at Athens in the time of Theodoric. However, Pagi relies upon Suidas, who placeth him as flourishing in the time of Justinian. And we shall see proofs of it in the chapter of Simplicius which will follow this.

They who desire to know more of Damascius may consult the writers mentioned below.


b Damasci, patria Damascenus, secta Stoicus, alis Peripateticus, claruit circa ann. 540. Id. ib.


d Και περί αρχων. That work is said to be still in several libraries of Europe. Wolfius published from the public library of Hamburg the beginning, and large extracts from it, in his Anecdota Graeca, Sacra et Profana. Tom. iii. p. 195. &c.

e Vide Pagi ann. 565. n. iii.

f 'O ἐν ην Βαλειρίας Θεοδωρίν πατρίῳ ὡς τὸν τοῦ μεγίστου ἕχει κρατος Ιταλίας ἀπασίγε. ap. Phot. p. 1041. in.

g Vide Pagi ann. 526. n. iv. x. et conf. ibid. A. 475. n. vi.


i Damasci autem Justiniani Imper. temporibus floruit, ut docet Suidas in voce Δαμασκός, qui hæc ideæ scire potuit. Pagi 470. n. iii.

II. Of this author there are large extracts in Photius; and in Suidas, under divers articles of his Lexicon, several passages are quoted from him. I intend first of all to observe some remarkable things in Photius: afterwards I shall put down divers passages collected out of Suidas.

1. In Photius are three articles concerning this author; the first at Code cxxx. the second at clxxxi, the third at ccxlii.

2. In the first Photius says: 'We read the four books of Damascius, of which the title of the first is, Concerning strange and wonderful things, in three hundred and fifty-two chapters; the second, Wonderful stories concerning demons, in two-and-fifty chapters; the third, Wonderful stories concerning souls which appeared after death, in sixty-three chapters; the fourth, Of other wonderful things, in a hundred and five chapters. In all which are many impossible and incredible things, and foolish and ill-contrived stories of falsehoods, and truly worthy of the irreligion and impiety of Damascius; who, when the light of religion illustrated the whole world, slept in the thick darkness of idolatry.' However, of the style, Photius says it is compendious, elegant, and conspicuous, suited to such relations.

3. In the second article Photius gives a general account of the Life of Isidorus. 'We read,' says he, 'the Life of the philosopher Isidorus, written by Damascius of Damascus, a large work, dedicated to Theodora, also a zealous Greek as to religion, and well instructed in philosophy—descended likewise from ancestors noted for their zeal for the impiety of idolatry—As to religion this author is altogether impious, and often reviles our holy religion, though somewhat cautiously.'

Some of those passages, in the very words of Damascius, would have been entertaining to us now; and could not have perverted any.

---

1 Ανεγεννησθαν Δαμασκων Δαμασκου λογοι τεσσαρες, ων ο μεν πρωτος επιγραφην εχει περι παραδοξων ποιηματων κεφαλαια τρις. 'Ο δε δευτερος, παραδοξων περι δαμασκουν ειγγραματων κεφαλαια νεξ. 'Ο δε τριτος περι των μετα ζανατων επιφανομενων ψυχων παραδοξων ειγγραματων κεφαλαια εγ. 'Ο δε τεταρτος—Εν ως άπασιν άνωντα τε και απθάνα, και κακοπλατα περασολογηματα, και μωρα, και ως αληθως απα της αθηνης και ένυστειας Δαμασκου ος, και τη φωτος της ευσεβειας του κοσμου πληρωσαντος, αυτος υπο βαθει στηρι της οτινα-λολατρειας εκαθενεις. κ. λ. Cod. 130, p. 312.

2 Γραφειν ει τον Ισιδωρα βοου προδεμενος, θεωδορα τινι το συνταγμα προσ-περονηκεν, 'Ελληνοι μεν και αυτη δροσικαις τιμωρη,—Ετι ει την μην περι- τα έσα δοξαν εις ακρον ενυστειαν—Διω και της ύρως υμων, ει και ετελλομη και λαθραιτρα κακοφροσυνη, ομως ιες ελεγας καθυλακτων ενυστειας. Cod. 181, p. 408.
Near the end of this article of Photius is an account of our author's masters. 'In rhetoric' Theon was his master, 'under whom he studied three years. Afterwards Damascius himself presided in the same school nine years. 'Geometry and arithmetic, and other parts of mathematics, he learned from Marinus, and Harmonius son of Hermias of Alexandria. Logic he learned from Isidorus, whose 'life he wrote, and whom he highly commends.'

Suidas, as before seen, says, that Damascius wrote a philosophic history. I suppose he means the Life of Isidorus, which, according to Photius, was a large work. Or else this Life of Isidorus was one part of that history. Even the extracts of that Life in Photius are large, and exhibit a great variety of matters.

I shall transcribe below the account which Fabricius has given of this article of Photius.

4. In the third article of Photius concerning this author, are large extracts from his Life of Isidorus the philosopher. Several of which will be transcribed by me.

5. Here is a story concerning the celebrated Alexandrian philosopher Hierocles, and his wife: which I do not take now, because I have made a distinct article of Hierocles, and have placed that story there.

6. He says that 'Marinus, successor of Proclus, came from Neapolis in Palestine, near the mountain Garizin. This writer then blasphemously adds, in which mountain is a most sacred temple of the most high Jupiter, in which

---

n P. 412.

ο — πολυτικου, p. 408. lin. 35.


q Cod. 242. p. 1028, &c.

r Ibid. p. 1037. infr. m.

* See here, p. 129.

* Οτι ο ειδαυες Προκλη, φησιν, ο Μαρινος, γενος μν απο της εν Παλαισιν Νηας πολεως προς ορει κατακικαζεις, τω Αργαρω καλλιμενος. Επτα βασιφησιν ὁ δυσταυρωθης ο σωγραιφες, εν ὧν Δως ἱνα αγιωτατων ἱερον, ὣς καθηφατο Αβρααμος, ὁ των παλα της Βασαρων προγονος, ἢς αυτος ελεγεν ο Μαρινος. Σαμαριτης μω το απαρχης ο Μαρινος γεγονως, απετατασμεν μεν προς την εκκλησιν βουλαι ὑπε εις καινοτομαν απο της Αβραμ Σωσις αποφοιησαι, τα ὧν ἐληνην ηγαπησεν. κ. λ. p. 1056. m.
Afram, the father of the ancient Hebrews, was priest, as Marinus himself says: Marinus, therefore, who was originally a Samaritan, forsook their doctrine, as being a novelty derived from the Abramic religion, and embraced the Greek religion.

7. Damascius mentions Peter Mongus, the Arian bishop of Alexandria, in this manner: "But he who was bishop of the prevailing religion, being an impudent and wicked man, behaved thus." Peter was ordained bishop in the year 477, and died in the year 490; Valesius, in his notes upon Eusebius, has quoted this passage. He has observed divers others in which heathen writers, after the conversion of Constantine, call the christian religion the 'prevailing opinion,' and the christians the 'prevailing party.'

8. Damascius says, that "Marcellinus, count of Dalmatia, was of the Greek religion;' that is, in the time of the emperor Zeno, near the end of the fifth century.

9. In another place, as observed by Photius, 'Damascius says that Anthemius the Roman emperor was of the Greek religion, and of the same opinion with Severus, who was an idolater, and whom he appointed consul; and that they secretly consulted together about restoring the execrable worship of idolatry.' He says likewise that 'Illus, and Leontius whom he set up to be emperor with Zeno, were of the same opinion, and had the same design in favour of impiety, Pamprepius leading them that way. He relates the vain pretences of Pamprepius, and his unfaithfulness to his friends, and his violent death, in the same manner that others do. Pamprepius was an Egyptian, and by profession a grammarian.'

We might have been well pleased to see Damascius's own words in this place. But we must be content with the extracts in Photius.

Anthemius was emperor from the year 467 to 472. That he was a Gentile there is no proof, but the contrary. Severus was appointed consul at Rome, by Anthemius, in the year 470. 'Damascius in another place tells a silly..."
story of a horse of this Severus, of which he was very fond, and which, when stroked, emitted large sparks of fire, which also portended his master's consulship. Illus and Leontius were two great officers, who together began a rebellion against Zeno in the year 482, and were put to death in the year 488, or about that time. As to Pamphilius, we have here a general account of him from Photius. More may be seen of him in an article in Suidas, supposed to be taken from Malchus, mentioned by Photius, Cod. lxxviii. p. 172, a Greek historian and a christian; who wrote an history from the time of Constantine to Anastasius, who succeeded Zeno in the year 491.

10. Before I proceed any farther I shall transcribe here another like passage from these extracts of Photius: Damascius, says Photius, reckoning up those who have opposed our holy and inviolable faith unwillingly, and as it were compelled by the force of truth, writes thus: "The emperor Julian likewise attempted it, but he did not succeed four years. And a good while afterwards Lucius, captain of the guard at Byzantium, under the emperor Theodosius, attempted the same thing; who intending to kill the emperor, was got into the palace, and after thrice endeavouring to draw his sword, was affrighted from executing his design: for at the same time he saw a woman of a large and terrible countenance at the back of Theodosius, embracing him. After that, the great general in the East aimed at the same thing, but was prevented by a violent death. For falling from his horse he broke his leg, and died by that accident. Then, says he, in our time Severianus, our fellow citizen, together with divers others: but he narrowly escaped with his life, through the unfaithfulness of those who were with him, and perhaps of others, and ofAmericus, who discovered the conspiracy to Zeno. And, beside these, Marsus and Illus; of whom Marsus died of a distemper in the very insurrection, and Illus was apprehended and beheaded; after which his head was thrown from a rock into the enemies' camp. Ammonius, being a sordid wretch, and aiming at nothing but money, came to an agreement with a bishop of the prevailing religion."
So writes Damascius; who, as it seems, approved of any attempts against christians, and the christian religion. Upon these stories may be seen some remarks of Cave in his introduction, p. lxv.

11. In another place he just mentions Athanasius also with the same character of a bishop of the prevailing religion. He means Athanasius, who succeeded Peter Mongus at Alexandria, in the year 490.

12. He complains of some who privately broke down and destroyed sacred images.

13. I do not know whether it would be excused, if I should forbear to take notice of some of this writer's stories of incredible things.

He says expressly, that 'in a battle fought near Rome with the Scythians commanded by Attila, in the time of Valentinian, [the Third,] who succeeded Honorius, [in the year 425,] the slaughter on both sides was so great, that none on either side escaped, except the generals, and a few of their attendants. And, which is very strange, he says, when the bodies were fallen, the souls still stood upright, and continued fighting three whole days and nights, nothing inferior to living men, either for the activity of the hands or the fierceness of their minds. The images of the souls therefore were both seen and heard, fighting together, and clashing with their armour.' He moreover endeavours to confirm the truth of this by other relations of a like kind.

Of himself this writer says, that 'sometimes, when he pulls off, or puts on, his clothes, great sparks fly out, and sometimes with a noise; that at other times his clothes are all over of a flame, and yet not hurt.'

He says, that 'Hierius, son of Plutarch, and scholar of Proclus, had seen a human head no larger than a pea: which yet was a complete human head with hair, eyes, a face, and a mouth that had a voice as loud as a thousand men together.'

Certainly the learned heathen sophists and philosophers of that time did not reject the christian religion for want of credulity. They received many incredible things; and yet would not attend to the credible relations in the historical books of the Old and New Testament.

---

h Προς τεν επισκοπην το τρικαυγα την κρατεσαν δεικνυν Αθανασιουν. p. 1060. ver. 20.

i Vide Pagi A. D. 490. num. xxiv.

k Των δε ελαθον το ιερωμα καταζαντες, και διαθεματας ελ. p. 1044. sub. m.

m P. 1041. in.

n Ibid. p. 1045. fin.
III. I now proceed to the passages in Suidas.

1. 'Ammonianus' the grammarian was related to Syrianus, whom he resembled in body and mind, being both of them tall and handsome. They agreed very much in temper and manners. But Syrianus was dearest to God, and a philosopher indeed; whilst the other employed his time in correcting the Greek poets, and putting out correct editions of them. This is Ammonianus who had an ass that was studious of wisdom.

This article is plainly taken from Damascius; as may be collected from Photius's extracts of that author, where a good part of it still appears. There it is thus expressed: 'This is Ammonianus who had an ass, which, as is said, when he attended the lectures upon poetry, often neglected his food when laid before him, though at the same time he was hungry. So much was the ass taken with the love of poetry.'

Kuster, in his notes upon Suidas, puts the question whether Damascius wrote this seriously: and thinks he must be reckoned an ass, who believed there ever was such an ass. Nevertheless, I think it cannot be denied that the philosophers of that time delighted in such stories.

2. In the article of Seberianus, or Severianus, is another passage fairly concluded to be taken from Damascius, forasmuch as a part of it is found in Photius's extracts of that author, as Kuster has observed in his notes upon Suidas. It is here said, that 'Severianus was of Damascus, a man of a good family, descended from Roman ancestors who had lived at Alexandria. He says Severianus was perfectly free from covetousness, but allows that he was of a stiff and rigid temper. He was extremely devout, and zealous for the Greek religion: unhappy man, not moved by sufferings or threatenings——To him the emperor Zeno offered the highest government next to himself, if he

---

0 Αμμωνιανος, Γραμματικος, κοσμουμενος της συγγενεσις Συριανος—αλλ' δ' ο μεν Ζαφνετερος ην ο Συριανος, και των άλλων φιλοσοφων. 'Ο δ' η γαπα την επι ποιησις έξαγαγε και έωρασε της Ελληνικης λέξεως και άνθησε της τεχνης. Ουν ην Αμμωνιανος, ω κεκτησα και άλλη μεlegtηκε ονον σωφρονα άγορατην. Suidas.


6 Τεροτατος δ' ην εις υπερβολην, και Ελλην, και υπo πολλων απειλων και φοβων εκ ανελουκεν ο αληθης—τοημ καταπηγελατο ζηνων βασιλευων ει γενοετο των ερατεων, την μετα βασιλεια μεγεθην αρχην. Αλλ' εις ως επειδήν, εις εμελλε πιεαν. Και ιμαν δε υπανεγρω την επαγγελλομενην επιτολην, και υπ πεθαναν. Suid. V. Σεβαθρανος.
would be one of the prevailing religion; but neither so did he persuade him, nor would he be persuaded: he showed us the letter containing those offers; but it did not affect him."

So writes Damascius; and there are other things in that article as it stands in Suidas, which may deserve notice; for I have transcribed but a small part of it: however, as much as is needful for my design.

3. Under the name Hypatia is another passage in Suidas, which with good reason is supposed to be taken from Damascius.

"Hypatia,\(^4\) daughter of Theon the geometrician and philosopher of Alexandria, herself a philosopher, and well known, wife of Isidorus the philosopher. She flourished in the time of Arcadius. [Then he mentions her writings.]

She was torn to pieces by the Alexandrians, and her body with the greatest ignominy was dragged through the whole city. This she suffered, because she was envied for her excellent wisdom, and especially for her skill in astronomy. Her death some ascribed to Cyril, others to the seditious and tumultuous temper of the Alexandrians: for so they have served several of their own bishops, particularly George and Proterius. She was born, bred, and educated in Alexandria. Having a genius superior to her father, she was not contented with the mathematical learning which she had received from him, but studied also the other parts of philosophy to good advantage. And though a woman, habit ing herself in a cloak, she went about the city, and publicly explained Plato, Aristotel, and the other philosophers, to all who desired it of her. Nor was she learned only. She arrived likewise at the highest eminence in virtue, chaste, and always a virgin; and so very fair and beautiful, that one of her scholars fell in love with her. And not being able to govern his passion, he made it known to her: [however a cure was wrought upon the young man by music, or some other method, for it is differently related.] Hypatia being such a person, so knowing in words and things, and so chaste and discreet in her behaviour, she was beloved and admired to a great degree by the whole city in general. And the magistrates of the highest dignity waited first upon her at their arrival, as is done at Athens. For though the thing itself was lost, the name of philosophy still seemed august and venerable to those who possessed

---

\(^4\) Suid. V. Ἡπατία.

\(^5\) Suid. p. 533.
the chief posts in the state. It happened that Cyril, bishop of the opposite sect, passing by the house of Hypatia, saw a great crowd at her door, on foot and horseback; some coming, some going, and the house full of people. When he asked, what those people were, and what was the reason of such a crowd at that house, he was answered by his attendants that they were paying their respects to the philosopher Hypatia, and that was her house. Whereupon he became so possessed with envy that he contrived a murder, the most villainous of all murders. For, as she was one day coming out of her house, she was set upon by a number of brutal wretches, of accomplished wickedness, who, fearing neither the judgment of God or men, killed this philosopher, bringing thereby the utmost guilt and reproach upon their country. The emperor was extremely provoked at this action, and would have punished it, if Ædesius had not by bribes corrupted those about him. So he pardoned the murderers; but brought down vengeance upon himself and his family.'

Other things follow in that article which deserve notice. But I have proposed to take nothing but what relates to Hypatia.

This is the account of Damascius, a learned Gentile. It may not be amiss to see how this story is told by Socrates, a christian, who likewise is earlier, he having written his Ecclesiastical History about the year 440.

Having in some preceding chapters taken notice of a misunderstanding between Orestes governor of Egypt, and Cyril bishop of Alexandria, he goes on: 'There was a woman at Alexandria, by name Hypatia, daughter of Theon, the philosopher: she was so eminent for learning, that she excelled all the philosophers of her time; she had succeeded in the Platonic school, and explained all the branches of philosophy to those who came to hear her: and from all parts such as were studious of philosophy resorted to her. And by reason of the authority which she had gained by her distinguished knowledge, she often had access to the magistrates with singular modesty: nor was she ashamed to appear in a public assembly of men, forasmuch as all admired and revered her for her uncommon virtue. Nevertheless envy laid hold of her; for because she often was with Orestes, the Christian populace

---

* Hē ἄνδρος τοσοῦτος τον ἐπίσκοπον την αὐτοκεφαλὴν Ἀδεσίου Κυρραλοῦ, παρώνων ἔτι τῷ οἴκῳ τῆς Ὑπατίας, κ. λ. Ibid. p. 534.

* Ædesius was a monk at Constantinople, agent for the bishop Cyril of Alexandria.

admitted a calumny against her, that she was the person

who obstructed a reconciliation between Orestes and the

bishop. Some persons therefore of a fierce disposition,

headed by Peter, a reader, conspired against her. They

waited for her as she was returning home from some place;

and pulling her out of her chariot, they dragged her to

the church called Cæsarium; where they stript her naked,

and killed her with sharp shells. And when they had

torn her to pieces, they carried all her members to a place

called Cinaron, and consumed them with fire. This ac-
tion brought no small disgrace upon Cyril, and the church
of Alexandria. And indeed,' says Socrates, 'murders

and fightings, and all such things, are altogether foreign
to the christian principles. These things were done in the
fourth year of the episcopate of Cyril, in the tenth consul-
ship of Honorius, and the sixth of Theodosius, in the
month of March, in the time of Lent. That is, the year of
Christ 415.'

This chapter of Socrates is transcribed by Nicephorus'
almost word for word, with very little alteration.

Synesius, made bishop of Ptolemais in Libya, about the
year 410, was her scholar, and ever retained a high respect
for her. Several of his letters are sent to her, and inscribed
in this manner: 'To the philosopher,' or 'To the philoso-
pher Hypatia.' And in one of them, written after he was
bishop, he calls her his mother, his sister, his mistress, and
his benefactress. In another he says she had a most divine
soul. In another to Herculian, he mightily congratulates
himself that, by a journey with him to Alexandria, he had
made him know what he could not believe upon the re-
port of fame, till he saw and heard that extraordinary
person who set open the door of the mysteries of true
philosophy.'

One thing in the preceding history may create a difficul-
ty in the minds of some of my readers. Hypatia is there
said to have been always a virgin, and yet she was wife of
Isidorus. But those things are not inconsistent; for in those
times some people, both christians and others, married


5 Ty φιλοσοφός Ὑπατία. Ep. 10. p. 170. b — µητρό, καὶ


5 Hinc crat, cur celeberrima hujus sectae philosopha, Hypatia, maritum qui-
without intending to cohabit together. However, I think that this circumstance of her marriage must be understood to aggravate the indiscretion of the young man, her scholar, who fell in love with her.

Du Pin, having related the story of Hypatia's death, adds: 'It is not Socrates only who relates this history. It is also attested by Damascius, who, in the Life of the Philosopher Isidorus, describes the tragical death of this illustrious lady, and accuseth Cyril of being the author of it. But we are not to give credit to that historian. Cyril had no hand in that murder. They were some seditious people who laid hold of the occasion of the difference which there was between him and Orestes, to commit that assassination.' So says Du Pin. But does not Socrates deserve some regard, if Damascius be entitled to none?

CHAP. LXIII.

SIMPLICIUS.

His time, history, and works, with remarks; where also of Agathias, and Procopius.

SIMPLICIUS is well known for his Commentary upon the Enchiridion of Epictetus, of which there have been several editions in Greek and Latin, and some translations into modern languages, particularly French and English; of him I must give some account. And I think it not improper first to take some notice of Agathias, from whom that account must be taken.

In his Commentary upon Epictetus, Simplicius has an argument against the a Manichees; and for that reason may be justly placed among my witnesses to christianity. But if there were no such thing, Simplicius could not be omitted by me, his history being connected with the christian affairs in the time in which he lived.

Agathias b has himself informed us who he was. His c

a St. Cyril, d'Alex. Bibliothéque, Tom. iii. P. ii. p. 41.


c Eμωι Ἀγαθίας μεν ονόμα, Μινυνὰ δὲ πατρις, Μινυνοὺς πατηρ, τεχνη δὲ τα 'Ρωμαιων νομμα, και οι των διεστηροιν αγωνες. Agath. l. i. p. 3. fin.
native place was Marina in Asia, which was a colony of the ancient Εolians. His father's name was Memnonius, and by profession he was a lawyer; but he has not told us where\(^d\) he pleaded, though we know from himself that\(^e\) for a while he studied the law at Alexandria.

He appears to have been a very ingenious man, author of many short poems,\(^f\) and a history of the reign of the emperor Justinian in five books. It is a kind of supplement to Procopius, who concluded\(^g\) at the twenty-sixth year of Justinian, the year of Christ 552. He did not begin to write his history till\(^h\) after the death of Justinian, in the year 565, and the accession of Justin the younger in the same year. Pagi\(^i\) supposeth him to have finished his work about the year 579; Fabricius\(^k\) says not before the year 593.

Vossius and others have supposed Agathias to have been a Gentile; but\(^1\) Pagi says he was a christian, and Fabricius\(^m\) has shown it more at large.

However, he was a man of candour and moderation. The\(^n\) Germaus, he says, \(^1\) had a multitude of deities, and \(^2\) practised cruel sacrifices, but by conversing with the \(^3\) Franks, they were growing more polite. However,\(^4\) as he adds, \(^5\) they who are in error are rather objects of com- \(^6\) miseration, than of contempt and hatred: for all men aim \(^7\) at truth; if they are in error, it is not the fault of their \(^8\) will but of their judgment, they being attached to opinions \(^9\) once embraced by them.

And in the introduction to his work, he laments that\(^0\) wars and battles are so much the subjects of poems and histories; \(^'\) which,' as he says, \(^'\) he cannot ascribe to the

\(^d\) Falluntur qui Smyrnæ causas in foro perorasse Agathiam colligunt ex Suidæ loco, Vulcanius, Vossius, Heidemreichius. Nam licet patronum causarum suisse certum est, atque ipse non uno in loco hoc tradit, tamen quâ in urbe id fecerit, nunquam declarat, &c. Fabric. ut supr. p. 260. in notis.

\(^e\) Agath. l. ii. p. 48. \(^f\) Agathiae Historici et Poëtæ eximii, [alter scholasticæ.] De Imperio et Rebus gestis Justiniani Imperatoris Libri quinque.

\(^g\) Agath. l. i. p. 6. \(^h\) Agath. ib. p. 4.

\(^1\) Ex morte interim Chosroès ab Agathia memorata colligo, Agathiam ante currentem annum historiam suam, quam ad usque Christi 559, tantum per-duxit, non publicasse, nec absolvisse. Pagi ann. 579. num. v. conf. eundem ad ann. 552. n. xiv. xv.


\(^3\) Ann. 379. num. 5.


\(^5\) Agath. l. i. p. 13. m.

\(^6\) Και εν μετα μεν ἡ ποιμαν, πληρης εἰς κυμάσα ἱστορία πολέμων τε και παραταξῶν. Ag. l. i. p. 6.
stars, nor to fate, as some do: for if the world were go-

governed by fate, there would be an end of choice, and there

would no longer be virtue among men, nor any room for

instruction or improvement in arts and sciences. Nor are

wars and contentions agreeable to the mind of God, who is

supremely good: they must therefore be ascribed to the

avarice and ambition of men.'

Fabricius has observed, that ' Procopius,\(^p\) predecessor of

Agathias in the history of Justinian, was a christian, and

that he did not approve of the fierce contentions which

there were among christians upon abstruse and difficult

points; and that he blamed Justinian for his severity

against heretics, stripping them of their goods, and inflict-
ing upon them other punishments.' By which we can be

assured there have been in all times, among christians, men

of learning and good sense, who did what lay in their

power to recommend moderation, and secure the peace of

the world.

I now proceed to the passage of Agathias, for the sake of

which I have given this account of him: divers philoso-

phers are here mentioned, but I aim principally at Simplic-

ius.

' Not\(^q\) long before this,' says Agathias, ' Damascius the

Syrian, Simplicius of Cilicia, Eulamius of Phrygia, Her-

mias and Diogenes of Phoenicia, and Isidorus of Gaza,

who all were, as I may say, the very top and pinnacle of

the philosophers of our time, not approving the doctrine

concerning the deity which prevailed among the Romans,

and imagining the Persian government to be much better,

they were disposed to a removal; and besides, not being

allowed by the Roman laws to act according to their own

sentiments, they went into that strange country, intending

to live there for the future. But when they were come

into Persia, things did not answer their expectations. The

\(^p\) Procopius, ex Cæsarea Palestinae rhetor, sive causarum patronus, ac

fortasse sophista, hoc est, eloquentiam professus Constantinopoli. Hunc licet

Paganis adscribere non dubitent Eichelius, et Mottanus Vayerus, christianum

utique et catholicum fuisse scripta ipsius perspicue testantur: eum vero qui

subtiles et acres de religione concertationes neutiquam probaret, nem sed

putaret historiae ambitiose inserendas esse; quique reprehendat Justinianum,

quod haereticos spoliandos bonis et supplicibus afficiendos duxit. Fabr. Bib.


\(^q\) Ου πολλῳ γαρ εμπροσθεν Δαμασκος ὁ Σφρος, και Σιμπλικιος ὁ Κλίξ,

Ευλαμιος τε ὁ Φιον, και Πρακανος ὁ Λυδος, Ἐρμας τε, και Διωγηνης, οἱ ὡς

Φαινεις, και Ισιδωρος ὁ Γαζας, οὕτως ἐν ἀπαντης, το ακρον αὐτων, κατα την

πειραιαν, των καθ' ὑμας χρονιν ψυχοςφραντων, επειδη αυτω κατα ἐτη καθω

κρατοσα επι τω κριττον διοξα ὑι ἡρικεν, φοντο τε την Περσικην πολιτειαν

πολλῳ ειναι αμειβονα.—κ. λ. Agath. l. ii. p. 65, 66.
king was not such a philosopher, or so wise a man, as he had been reported to be. The nobles were proud and arrogant; and among the common people of Persia, as well as among the Romans, fraud and rapine prevailed greatly. They were likewise offended at the practice of polygamy; which nevertheless did not secure against adultery. Upon those accounts these philosophers were filled with much concern of mind, and repented of their removal out of their own country. The king had a respect for them, and was desirous to detain them. Nevertheless they determined to return home, and there spend the remainder of their days, though the greatest honours should be proposed to them: and this benefit they reaped from their extraordinary journey, that henceforward they lived very contentedly and comfortably. At that time the Romans and Persians made a truce with each other; and one of the conditions in that agreement was, that these men, upon their return home, should be allowed to live quietly, and not be constrained to any thing which they did not approve of, nor to alter their opinion concerning the ancient religion. Upon this condition Chosroes insisted, and would not consent to the truce otherwise.'

I have thought it best to transcribe this paragraph of Agathias at length, in which so eminent a man as Simplicius is concerned. The same is almost word for word in Suidas.

Baronius speaks of this transaction at the year of Christ 554. Fabricius\[sup u\] placeth the return of those philosophers at the year 549. Mr. Mosheim\[sup v\] seems to incline to the year 533; when according to our best chronologers\[sup w\] a truce was concluded with the Persians. However, there was another truce with the Persians afterwards in the year 545 or 546, in the same reign of Justinian, and afterwards in 556.

\[sup r\] Ibid. p. 66.  
\[sup s\] V. Πρεσβυτέρου.  
\[sup t\] A. D. 554. n. xiv.  
\[sup u\] Simplicius——unus ex illis philosophis, qui cum pertinaciter Ethnicismo adhererent, rebus suis sub Justiniani imperio parum fidentes, profecti sunt cum Areobindo ad regem Persarum Chosroén; sed spe suas frustrati Athenas reverterunt, postquam in inducisis Romanorum cum Persis anno Christi 549 cautum esset, ut illis tuto redire in sedes suas, et arbitratu suo vivere liceret, nec avita sacra mutare a christianis cogenerent. Fabr. Bib. Gr. T. viii. p. 621.

\[sup v\] Ex quâ licet dein redirent provincià, postquam pacem cum Persis inierat Imperator, quod an. 533 factum esse nuper contentid vir eruditus Petrus Wesselingius. Observationum Variar. lib. i. cap. 28. p. 120, 121. Mosheim. De turbatâ per Platonicos Ecclesiâ. sect. xi. p. 115.

\[sup w\] Vide Pagi an. 533. v. Basn. an. 533. i.

\[sup x\] Pagi 545. v.

\[sup y\] Basn. ann. 546. i.

\[sup z\] Pagi 556. xx. Basn. 556. num. i. ii.
Fabricius has collected from his own writings that Simplicius, who was of Cilicia, was disciple of Ammonius son of Hermias, and of Damascius the Syrian and stoic philosopher, and friend of Eulamius, or Eulalius, the Phrygian.

As therefore I have placed Damascius at the year 540, I place his scholar Simplicius at the year 550. Moreover Fabricius has observed, from a work of Simplicius, that it was written by him after the death of Damascius. In Suidas Damascius is called friend of Simplicius and Eulalius; and undoubtedly they were contemporaries: but we have now found that Simplicius survived Damascius.

Agathias says nothing of the works of Simplicius; but Fabricius has given an account of them. He speaks particularly of these following: A Commentary upon the eight Books of Aristotle’s Physics; A Commentary upon the Categories or Predicaments of Aristotle; A Commentary upon the four Books of Aristotle concerning the Heavens; A Commentary upon the Enchiridion of Epictetus.

Fabricius esteems his works a valuable treasury of ancient philosophy, in which are many fragments of the works of the most ancient philosophers then in being, but now lost. And from the indexes which Fabricius has made of the names of authors quoted by Simplicius, and some of them often, they appear to be very numerous. It is, I think, an evidence that there were then in the possession of some private men large collections of books; or that the learned men of those times had access to some public libraries, which were well stored with the writings of ancient philosophers. The works of Simplicius above mentioned, which still remain, and are but a part of what he wrote, are a proof, that though he was a firm Gentile, and made open profession of Gentilism, he enjoyed, for a good part of his life, peace and quietness in the prosecution of his studies.

---


c Δαμασκίος—Σμπλικιον και Ευαλίου των Φρυγων ὁμαλητής. V. Damascius.

d —— quod ex scriptis ejus etiamnum apparebat, quae aetatem tulerunt, cum non pauciora interciderint. Sed hoc, quae exstant, tamquam theseaurus quidam veteran philosophiae, magni merito facienda existimo, tum ob insigne Simplici ipsius judicium, tum ob fragmenta ex monumentis vetustissimorum philosophorum; quae, illâ jam aetate raro obvia, servavit, hypomanematisque suis passim intexuit. Ibid. p. 621.
Among all the ancient authors alleged by Simplicius, I see not the names of any writers of our canonical scriptures, except a Moses the Jewish lawgiver. Mr. Mosheim says, 'It may be perceived that Simplicius in his Illustration of the Aristotelian Philosophy, did sometimes reflect upon the christian doctrine.' I have never read that work of Simplicius: Fabricius takes no notice of this particular. If Simplicius did at all reflect upon the christian doctrine, I imagine that it was done indirectly, and that he never mentioned the christians expressly.

Of his Commentary upon the Enchiridion of Epictetus, Fabricius says: 'There are extant very few ancient hea-
then writings, in which the divine providence is better asserted, or better precepts delivered for the regulation of men's manners.'

I shall here put down the prayer with which Simplicius concludes that Commentary. 'Grant, I beseech thee, O Lord, the father and guide of our reason, that we may be mindful of the dignity which thou hast conferred upon us; and afford us thy assistance that we may act as free beings; that we may be purified from unreasonable passions, and may subdue and govern them; and that by the light of truth our judgment may be so directed, that we may adhere to those things which are really good. Finally, I entreat thee, the Saviour, entirely to remove the mist from the eyes of our mind, that, according to the expression of Homer, we may know both God and man, and what to each is due: or, in other terms, our duty to God and men.'

Note:
c. Commentario autem ejus in Enchiridion Epicteti fatoer me ita esse affectum, ut in tota antiquitate putem existare paucissima scripta, (de Ethnecis loquor,) que vel ad mores formandos saniora precepta contineat, vel providentiam divinam rectius asserant propugmentque. Fabr. ib. p. 621.
A Review of the Jewish and Heathen Testimonies in the several Volumes of this Work.

I ADD no more testimonies. I therefore shall now make a review of all the writers which have been alleged by me as witnesses to the truth of the christian religion.

In the sixth volume, are passages of Josephus, and of the Mishnical and Talmudical writers, and Josippon, bearing witness to the destruction of Jerusalem, and the conquest of Judea by Vespasian and Titus, and to the dispersion of the Jewish people, and therein to the accomplishment of our Saviour's predictions of those events; which to me appears a demonstrative argument for the truth of the christian religion, as has been particularly shown in the seventh chapter of that part in which a is a recollection of the foregoing articles, with reflections upon them.

What b they have said of John the Baptist, or of our Saviour Jesus Christ, or of his disciples and followers, has also been taken notice of.

In the latter part of the sixth volume, and in the foregoing parts of the seventh, are heathen writers who lived in several parts of the Roman empire, in the first and second centuries of the Christian æra; all of them men of great note, such as Tacitus, Martial, Juvenal, Suetonius, Epictetus the stoic philosopher, Trajan, the younger Pliny, Adrianus, Bruttius Præsens, Titus Antoninus, Marcus Antoninus, Apuleius of Madaura in Africa, Celsus, Lucian of Samosata, Aristides the sophist, Galen, and divers others; who in their remaining works have borne testimony to the destruction of Jerusalem at the time, and in the circumstances, predicted by our Saviour; to the antiquity and genuineness of the books of the New Testament; to the crucifixion of Jesus Christ, the founder of the christian religion, in c the reign of Tiberius, when Pontius Pilate was procurator in Judea, and to many other facts of the evangelical history; to the persecutions endured by the christians in the times of Nero, Domitian, Trajan, and Marcus Antoninus, and to the patience and fortitude of the christians under them, and to

a See Vol. vi. ch. vii.  
b Ibid. ch. iv. v.  
the progress of the Christian religion, notwithstanding those discouragements; to the innocence and inoffensiveness of their principles, worship, and manners, and to their remarkable mutual love, and readiness to perform good offices to each other, when under difficulties. Adrian's letter to Severianus, his brother-in-law, bears testimony to the great number and influence of the Christians in Egypt in the year 134. His Rescript to Minucius Fundanus, proconsul of Asia, and Titus Antoninus's edict, and letters to the states of Asia, and to the Larisseans, Thessalonians, Athenians, and other Greeks, are very favourable to the Christians. In the letter of Pliny to Trajan, and Trajan's rescript, and in the extracts from the fragments of the work of Celsus, are too many things worthy of observation to be here rehearsed. I must therefore refer my readers to the summaries of those articles, and to the Reflections there made upon them. And if I may here deliver my own opinion, these early testimonies of heathen writers, in the first two centuries, are very material and highly valuable; and as important a part as any, if not the most important part of this work. I would likewise here refer my readers to the chapter entitled, 'the Conclusion of the second Century.'

We now proceed to the testimonies of heathen writers of the third century, and to the conversion of Constantine.

In Diogenes Laerius, about the year 210, is a history which gives great light to St. Paul's discourse at Athens, when he put the Athenians and their learned philosophers in mind of an altar of theirs with an inscription, 'To the unknown God.'

From Lactantius we learn that the great lawyer Domitian Ulpian, about the year 222, in his book, Of the Duty of a Proconsul, made a collection of all the edicts of former emperors against the Christians; and, probably, with a design to let the proconsuls see how they might treat the Christians: and the connection in Lactantius leads us to think there were in that work of Ulpian not only laws of princes, but also decrees of lawyers, which were prejudicial to the Christians. And as was formerly observed, if this work of Ulpian should ever be found, it would be a very great curiosity, and afford us a distinct knowledge of some things which we now know only imperfectly.

In Dion Cassius's noble work, the History of the Romans,
published about the year 230, we have seen\(^1\) another valuable testimony to the destruction of Jerusalem, and the overthrow of the Jewish people in Judea by Vespasian and Titus. In him also we have seen another testimony\(^m\) to Domitian’s persecution of the christians, and several circumstances of it. From him also we learn\(^n\) Nerva’s favourable regard to them. And by him, or by Xiphilinus his abridger, we are assured that\(^o\) Marcia, concubine of the emperor Commodus, bore good will to the christians, and did them good offices, she having a great ascendancy over Commodus.

In Amelius,\(^p\) a Platonic philosopher, who wrote about the year 263, we have seen a very distinct and honourable testimony to St. John’s gospel.

That eminent critic, Longinus, about the year 264, in his work, Of the Sublime, has\(^q\) made very honourable mention of Moses, the Jewish lawgiver, and commends the style in which he represents the creation of the world. There is also a fragment ascribed to him, in which the apostle Paul is mentioned to advantage;\(^r\) but I do not think it genuine.

The saying of\(^s\) Numenius, ‘What is Plato but Moses in Greek?’ is well known, and is recorded by divers ancient writers; but the time of Numenius is uncertain: nor is it clear that he has at all referred to the affairs of the christians, or their scriptures.

In the six writers of the Augustan History, who flourished about the year 306, in their Lives of the several Roman emperors, we have met with divers things concerning the christians deserving of notice.

Spartian, in his Life of the emperor Septimius Severus, has recorded the substance and the time of his edict against the christians more particularly than any of our own writers.\(^t\) In his journey through Palestine he enacted several laws: he forbade, under a severe penalty, that any should become Jews; he also published a like edict against the christians; which determines the beginning of that persecution to the tenth year of the reign of Severus, the year of Christ 202; when he and his son Caracalla were consuls together.

The same writer, in the life of Caracalla, eldest son of Severus, has given an account of\(^u\) some childish behaviour

---

\(^1\) Ibid. ch. xxvii.
\(^2\) Ibid. id.
\(^3\) Ibid. id.
\(^4\) Ibid. ch. xxxii.
\(^5\) Ibid. ch. xxxiv.
\(^6\) Ibid. ch. xxxv.
\(^7\) Ibid. ch. xxiii.
of his when seven years of age, which, compared with some things said by Tertullian, leads us to think, that Severus and his family were well acquainted with the christians; to whom also, as we evidently perceive, Severus was favourable in the former part of his reign.

Ælius Lampridius, in his life of Antoninus Heliogabalus, who reigned from the year 218 to 222, lets us know, that that wild emperor \* erected a temple upon mount Palatine, \* near the imperial palace, to the god Elagabalus, intending \* to bring into that temple every object of the veneration of \* the Romans. He said likewise, that the religion of the \* Jews and of the Samaritans, and the devotion of the christians, must be transferred thither, that the priesthood of \* Elagabalus might comprehend in it the mysteries of all \* religions.' Which manifestly shows that the christian religion was then well known in the world.

The same writer, in his life of Alexander Severus, who reigned thirteen years from March 222 to March 235, says, he maintained the privileges of the Jews; he tolerated the christians.' He also says that this emperor had two private chapels, one more honourable than the other; and that in the former were placed the deified emperors, and also some eminent good men, and among them Abraham, Christ, and Orpheus.' He has several other passages concerning that emperor which are very honourable to the christians, which have been transcribed by us with remarks; and the reader is now referred to them.

Flavius Vopiscus, in his life of the emperor Aurelian, gives an account of a letter of his to the Senate of Rome, probably written in the beginning of his reign, in the year 270 or 271, where the christians are expressly mentioned. And it shows that they and their distinguishing principles, and the worship in their religious assemblies, were well known in the Roman empire, and to men of quality, and of the highest rank, as well as to others.

The emperor Philip, whose reign began in the year 244, has by some been reckoned a christian; that question therefore has been carefully considered by us in its proper place.

Beside all the above-mentioned writers who have occasioned to mention the christians or their affairs, or who have afforded elucidations to some parts of our scriptures, we have in this period met with three learned men, who exerted their talents, in writing against the christians.

\* Ibid. ch. xxxviii. \* Ibid. ch. xxv. \* Ibid. id. \* Ibid. ch. xxxvi. \* Ibid. ch. xxix.
One of whom is Porphyry, who flourished about the year 270, a disciple of Plotinus, a man of great abilities, who published against the christians a large work in fifteen books. His objections against christianity were in esteem with Gentile people for a long while; and the christians were not insensible of the importance of his work; as may be concluded from the several answers made to it by Eusebius, and others in great repute for learning, and from the violent, though ill judged attempts of christian magistrates to have them destroyed. His enmity to the christians and their principles was very great. Nevertheless from the remaining fragments of his work against the christians, and from his other writings, we may reap no small benefit.

He appears to have been well acquainted with the books of the Old and New Testament. We have observed in him plain references to the gospels of Matthew, Mark, and John, and the Acts of the Apostles, and the epistle to the Galatians; and, in his remarks upon that epistle, probable references to the other epistles of St. Paul. There can be no question made that in his work against the christians many other books of the New Testament were quoted or referred to by him. In a fragment of his work against the christians he has these expressions: 'And now people wonder that this distemper has oppressed the city so many years, Æsculapius and the other gods no longer conversing with men; for since Jesus has been honoured, none have received any benefit from the gods.' And again, in his Life of Plotinus, he says there were then 'many christians.' But the work entitled 'The Philosophy of Oracles,' which has been sometimes quoted as his, I reckon to be spurious.

At the beginning of Dioclesian's persecution, about the year 303, as we learn from Lactantius, another work was published against the christians by a learned man, who was by profession a philosopher. It consisted of three books, and therefore must have been a large volume; but we do not know his name, nor much of the contents of his work.

About the same time another work was written against the christians, in two books, by Hierocles, a man of learning, and a person of authority and influence as a magistrate. He was well acquainted with our scriptures, and made many objections against them; thereby bearing testimony to their antiquity, and to the great respect which was shown to them by the christians; for he has referred to both parts

---

b Ibid. ch. xxxvii.  
c Ibid. id.  
d Ibid. where, and in ch. xli. are remarks upon that passage.  
e Ibid. ch. xxxvii.  
f Ibid. id.  
Ibid. ch. xxxix. See also ch. xli.  
h Ibid. ch. xxxix. See also ch. xli.
of the New Testament, the gospels and the epistles. He mentions\textsuperscript{1} Peter and Paul by name, and casts reflections upon them. He did not deny the truth of our Saviour's miracles; but in order to overthrow the argument which the christians formed from them in proof of our Saviour's divine authority and mission, he set up Appolonius Tyanaeus as a rival, or superior to him; but it was a vain effort, as we have largely shown.

In that volume is an account of all the persecutions endured by the christians from the year of our Lord 202, when the emperor Severus published his edict against the christians, to the end of Dioclesian's persecution, in the year 313; when\textsuperscript{k} Constantine and Licinius published an edict in favour of the christians, and gave leave to them, and to all men in general, to worship God in the way most agreeable to their own judgment. After which\textsuperscript{l} we have made some remarks upon the state of christianity under heathen emperors. And it was shown that during that time christianity was always in a state of persecution, and that nevertheless it greatly prevailed; which is honourable to the religion of Jesus, and to the professors of it at that time.

We now proceed to the Testimonies of Heathen Writers in the fourth, fifth, and sixth centuries of the christian aera.

The first witness here alleged is Chalcidius,\textsuperscript{m} a Platonic philosopher, about the year 330, who bears testimony to the appearance of an extraordinary star at the time of our Saviour's nativity; thereby plainly confirming the history which is in the second chapter of St. Matthew's gospel.

Alexander of Lycopolis in Egypt,\textsuperscript{n} about the year 350, speaks honourably of our Saviour Jesus Christ, and his religion, or the christian philosophy as he calls it; and which he commends, as 'plain and simple, and designed to reform the manners of men of all ranks.' And he has some references to the scriptures of the Old and New Testament.

Praxagoras\textsuperscript{o} an Athenian, about the year 350, published several works of history, and wrote also the history of Constantine the Great, in two books, and gives that emperor a great character.

Bemarchius\textsuperscript{p} of Caesarea in Cappadocia, sophist, about the same time wrote the history of Constantine, in ten books.

\textsuperscript{1} Ibid. ch. xxxix.  \hspace{1cm}  \textsuperscript{k} Ibid. ch. xl.
\textsuperscript{m} Ibid. ch. xlii.  \hspace{1cm}  \textsuperscript{l} Ibid. ch. xlii.
\textsuperscript{n} Ibid. ch. xlv.  \hspace{1cm}  \textsuperscript{o} Ibid. ch. xliii.
Nothing of that history now remains, but it was a large work; and there is reason to believe that it was favourable to that emperor.

Next follows the emperor Julian, who succeeded Constantius in the year 361. In writing his history we have endeavoured to exhibit the most material and remarkable parts of it; his conduct in early life, and after his accession to the empire; his behaviour toward the christians, and his regard for the Jewish people; and we persuade ourselves that we have represented his character impartially. We have also made large extracts out of his work against the christians, and out of his orations and epistles.

In his work against the christians he has borne a valuable testimony to the history, and to the books, of the New Testament. He allows that Jesus was born in the reign of Augustus, at the time of a taxing made in Judea by Cyrenius; that the christian religion had its rise, and began to be propagated in the times of the Roman emperors Tiberius and Claudius. He bears witness to the genuineness and authenticity of the four gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, and the Acts of the Apostles; and he so quotes them as to intimate that these were the only historical books, received by christians as of authority, and the only authentic memoirs of Jesus Christ and his apostles, and the doctrine preached by them. He allows the early date of the gospels, and even argues for it. He quotes, or plainly refers to the Acts of the Apostles, as already said, to St. Paul's Epistles to the Romans, to the Corinthians, and to the Galatians. He does not deny the miracles of Jesus Christ, but allows him to have healed the blind, and the lame, and daemonic, and to have rebuked the winds, and to have walked upon the waves of the sea. He endeavours indeed to diminish those works, but in vain. The consequence is undeniable. Such works are good proofs of a divine mission. He endeavours also to lessen the number of the early believers in Jesus; and yet acknowledgeth that there were multitudes of such men in Greece and Italy, before St. John wrote his gospel. He likewise affects to diminish the quality of the early believers; and yet he acknowledgeth that beside men-servants, and maid-servants, Cornelius, a Roman centurion at Caesarea, and Sergius Paulus, proconsul of Cyprus, were converted to the faith of Jesus, before the end of the reign of Claudius. And he often speaks with great indignation

* Ibid. ch. xlvi.  
* Ibid. ib.  
* Ibid. ib.
of Peter and Paul, those two great apostles of Jesus, and successful preachers of his gospel. So that, upon the whole, he has undesignedly borne witness to the truth of many things recorded in the books of the New Testament. He aimed to overthrow the Christian religion, but has confirmed it. His arguments against it are perfectly harmless, and insufficient to unsettle the weakest Christian.

There follow in this volume testimonies of Himerius, Themistius, Libanius, Eutropius, Ammianus Marcellinus, Vegetius, Eunapius, Claudian, Macrobius, Rutilius, Olympiodorus, Zosimus, Hierocles of Alexandria, Proclus, Marinus, Damascius, Simplicius, men of great note in their times; some in the fourth, others in the fifth, and some in the sixth century; sophists, historians, poets, philosophers, and some senators and magistrates; all of some use to us, none of whom could be omitted in a collection of ancient testimonies to the truth of the Christian religion.

To be a little more particular in rehearsing the testimonies of some of those eminent men last mentioned.

Themistius\textsuperscript{u} has a good argument for ‘allowing to all men full liberty to worship the Deity according to their own sentiments.’ The principles of toleration were agreeable to the judgment of the emperor Jovian. Themistius applauds him for it; and supports that determination by divers reasons and considerations of no small weight. Libanius\textsuperscript{v} pleads the cause of Gentilism with great freedom in the presence of Theodosius himself. In Ammianus Marcellinus\textsuperscript{w} are many passages deserving attentive regard, too many to be brought up here in a general review. Eunapius,\textsuperscript{x} a zealous Gentile, has entertained us with many curious histories of learned sophists and philosophers, and honourable magistrates, all zealous likewise for Gentilism, though not without some marks of candour and moderation. In all which we have seen the true spirit, and the genuine principles of Gentilism. Claudian\textsuperscript{y} bears witness to the memorable victory of Theodosius over Arbogastes and Eugenius in the year 394. Macrobius,\textsuperscript{z} at about the year 400, bears testimony to Herod’s slaughter of the infants at Bethlehem, soon after the nativity of our Saviour. Rutilius,\textsuperscript{a} at the year 418, ridicules monstery, and laments the progress of the Christian religion. In\textsuperscript{b} Zosimus, about the year 425, we have seen many invectives against Constantine and Theodosius, which have given us occasion to set some things in a clearer light. He also

\textsuperscript{u} Ibid. ch. xlviii. \quad \textsuperscript{v} Ibid. ch. xlix. \quad \textsuperscript{w} Ibid. ch. li.\textsuperscript{i}
\textsuperscript{x} Ibid. ch. lii. \quad \textsuperscript{y} Ibid. ch. liv. \quad \textsuperscript{z} Ibid. ch. lv.
\textsuperscript{a} Ibid. ch. lvi. \quad \textsuperscript{b} Ibid. ch. lviii.

\textbf{VOL. VIII.}
loudly complains of the progress of the Christian religion: at the same time he is himself so superstitious, and so credulous in receiving and recording silly fables, and fictions, as to expose rather than recommend the ancient religion to which he adhered.

But among all the testimonies to Christianity which we have met with in the first ages, none are more valuable and important than the testimonies of those learned philosophers who wrote against us. All know whom I mean: Celsus in the second century; Porphyry and Hierocles, and the anonymous philosopher of Lactantius in the third, and Julian in the fourth century. These may be seemingly against us, but are really for us; they are not come down to us entire; but we have large and numerous fragments of some of them; which bear a fuller and more valuable testimony to the books of the New Testament, and to the facts of the evangelical history, and to the affairs of Christians, than all our other witnesses besides. They proposed to overthrow the arguments for Christianity. They aimed to bring back to Gentilism those who had forsaken it, and to put a stop to the progress of Christianity, by the farther addition of new converts; but in those designs they had very little success in their own times. And their works, composed and published in the early days of Christianity, are now a testimony in our favour, and will be of use in the defence of Christianity to the latest ages.

One thing more which may be taken notice of is this: That the remains of our ancient adversaries confirm the present prevailing sentiments of Christians concerning those books of the New Testament which we call canonical, and are in the greatest authority with us. For their writings show that those very books, and not any others, now generally called apocryphal, are the books which always were in the highest repute with Christians, and were then the rule of their faith, as they now are of ours.
THE STATE OF GENTILISM UNDER CHRISTIAN EMPERORS.

Sect. I. Imperial laws concerning Gentile people and their worship. II. A consultation and divination of heathen people in the time of Valens, about the year 373. III. The petition of the Roman senate to Valentinian the younger in the year 384, that the Altar of Victory which had been removed by Gratian might be restored. IV. The correspondence between Maximus of Madaura and Augustine in the year 390. V. The demolition of the temple of Serapis at Alexandria, and other temples in Egypt, and some other temples elsewhere, in the year 391. VI. A pretended heathen oracle in the year 398, foretelling the period of the christian religion. VII. The demolition of the temple of the goddess Cælestis at Carthage in the year 399. VIII. An image of Hercules destroyed by the christians at Suffecta in Africa in the year 399. IX. A disturbance at Calama in Numidia in the year 408. X. The overthrow of Radagaisus the Goth in the year 405. XI. Rome besieged, taken, and sacked by Alaric the Goth in the year 410. XII. The correspondence between Augustine and Volusian in the year 412. XIII. The correspondence between the people of Madaura and Augustine; time uncertain. XIV. The correspondence between Augustine and Longinian; time uncertain. XV. Observations of Orosius and Augustine upon the treatment given to the Gentiles by christian magistrates. XVI. Concluding observations upon the State of Gentilism, under christian emperors.

SECTION I.

IMPERIAL LAWS CONCERNING GENTILE PEOPLE AND THEIR WORSHIP.


I. THAT is a necessary article in this work. And in showing what it was, I presume it will be proper to begin with
the laws and edicts of christian emperors concerning Gentile people and their worship. In doing this I shall have assistance not only from the Theodosian code, and James Gothofred's Annotations upon it, but also from divers modern writers of ecclesiastical history. Cave in particular, at the beginning of his second volume of the Lives of the Primitive Fathers, has a long introduction concerning the state of paganism in the reign of Constantine, and under the reigns of the succeeding emperors, till the end of the reign of Theodosius the First, or the Great, and his sons Arcadius and Honorius, and then of Theodosius the younger. Of this I shall make good use, not neglecting the observations which may be found in other writers who have treated of the same argument.

Near the conclusion of the seventh volume I made some observations upon the State of Christianity under Gentile emperors; wherein it was shown, that all along, during that time, christianity had been in a state of persecution. We shall now be able to judge whether under christian emperors Gentilism was not all along in a state of persecution; however, I would hope not so severe and rigorous as that of the christians in the foregoing period of near three hundred years.

Here the thing to be first taken notice of is the law or edict of Constantine and Licinius in the year 313, giving liberty to all men, christians and others, to follow that way of worship which should be most agreeable to them: which was transcribed by us at length formerly. The substance of which may be reckoned to be comprised in these words, a part of it: These things we have thought proper to signify to you, in order to your perceiving that we have given free and full liberty to those same christians to follow their own religion. And you may perceive that as we have granted full liberty to them, so in like manner we have granted the same liberty to others, to observe their own institution and religion. For, as is manifest, this is suitable to the tranquility of our times, that every one should have liberty to choose and follow the worship of that Deity which he approves. This we have determined, that it may appear we do not forbid or restrain any religion, or way of worship whatever.

In order to form a right judgment of the conduct of Constantine in the treatment given by him to Gentile people, it will be of use to us to distinguish his reign into two peri-

---

\(^a\) Vol. vii. ch. xlii. sect. ii.  
\(^b\) Ch. xl. sect. x.  
\(^c\) Ibid.
ods, the first preceding the final defeat and death of Licinius, the other after those events.

In the year 313 those two emperors were at Milan, when Constantine gave to Licinius his sister Constantia in marriage. At the same place, and in the same year, was published the edict above mentioned. In that law, as has been often observed already, Licinius joined with Constantine. But their friendship did not last long without interruption. In the year 314 a war betwixt them, which was concluded in the same year. Afterwards there was another war between them, which began in the year 323, and was concluded in the year 324, when Licinius was reduced to a private condition. And though his life was then granted him, at the request and intercession of Constantia, he was put to death in the year 324 or 325. From that time Constantine was sole emperor both of the East and the West till the time of his death, on the day of Pentecost, May 22, in the year 337.

About the year 319 arose a great coldness between Constantine and Licinius; and from that time Licinius began to treat the christians and their ministers very hardly, till he proceeded to an open persecution of them: of which, accounts may be seen in Eusebius. Insomuch that as that historian says: ‘If you divide the Roman empire into two parts, that in the East was covered with thick darkness, whilst that in the West enjoyed a bright day.’ A war between the two emperors then became unavoidable.

I formerly cited three laws of Constantine relating to soothsayers enacted in the year 319 and 321, forbidding them to go to private houses, and appointing that all divinations should be made in the temples, or at public altars only, and requiring that the result of those consultations should be sent to him if they related to the public. It may be allowed that those laws laid some restraints upon the practice of soothsaying; but I do not think that they were any infringement of the edict of liberty to all, before taken notice of. A heathen emperor might publish such laws for his own safety, or for the security of the public.

---


*e* H. E. l. 10. cap. 8. De V. C. l. i. cap. 49—56.

*f* De V. C. l. i. cap. 49. p. 432. D.

*g* See before, p. 99.

Eusebius speaking of things, when Constantine was in possession of the whole empire: 'And now,'¹ says he, 'after that, the emperor proceeding to act with great vigour, gave the government of the provinces chiefly to Christians. And when any Gentiles were made governors, they were prohibited to sacrifice. Which law comprehended not only presidents of provinces, but also higher officers, and even the Praetorian praefects. If they were Christians, they were required to act according to their principles. If they were otherwise disposed, still the practice of idolatrous rites was forbidden.'

Eusebius goes on to say in the very next chapter: 'And soon after that were two laws published at one and the same time, one prohibiting the detestable rites of idolatry hitherto practised in cities and country places: and that for the future none should erect statues to the gods, nor perform the vain arts of divination, nor offer up any sacrifices.'²

'The other law was for enlarging Christian oratories and churches, or for rebuilding them more grand and splendid.'

The first of those two laws, as I apprehend, must be explained with some restrictions. Constantine, I presume, did not now absolutely forbid divination. What Eusebius says here must be understood agreeably to the laws relating to soothsayers before cited. He forbade private but not public divination. Nor is it to be supposed that sacrifices were universally forbidden, and every where. They were allowed of at Rome and Alexandria long after this, as appears from Libanius's oration for the temples in the time of Theodosius, as is also observed by Valesius in his annotations upon this chapter of Eusebius.³ Cave expresseth himself differently: I cannot say that he is in the right; but I shall place below what he says.⁴ However, there is

¹ De Vitâ Constantin. l. 2. cap. 44. p. 464.
⁴ In short by several laws he forbade to offer sacrifices, or to erect any images to the gods, or to consult their priests and oracles, or to exercise any of their mysterious rites. And though Libanius more than once affirms, [pro templis, p. 9, 20, 21, 22.] that their temples were left open, and sacrifices permitted at Rome and Alexandria, yet was it no otherwise than as
another way of solving this difficulty. Constantine may have forbid sacrificing every where; but at the accession of Julian his laws were abrogated, by which means the Gentiles obtained the liberty of sacrificing; which may have continued at Rome and Alexandria till the time of Libanius.

Afterwards, still lower in the life of Constantine, comparing him with former emperors, Eusebius says: 'They commanded the temples to be magnificently adorned; he demolished them to the foundation, especially such as were most respected by superstitious people.'

And in some following chapters Eusebius has given a particular account of the demolishing several heathen temples by Constantine's order, beside depriving many others of their richest and most respected ornaments; as a temple dedicated to Venus in a grove at Aphæa in Phæinia. Eusebius says it was a kind of school for lewdness, and all manner of vice, where no grave or modest people came; the emperor ordered it to be totally demolished; which was done by the soldiers. A temple of Æsculapius, at Ægis in Cilicia, was in like manner destroyed by the military power at the emperor's command. Eusebius does not say that any lewdness was practised there. But that temple was the means of seducing many people, and it was much respected by the philosophers. Beside these, another temple of Venus, a place of much lewdness, was destroyed at Heliopolis in Phæinia, and a spacious church was erected in the room of it.

Theodoret, reflecting upon the conduct of the several Roman christian emperors to his own time, says: 'That the excellent Constantine absolutely forbade sacrificing to daemons; nevertheless he did not demolish their temples, lie only ordered them to be shut up;' which, from what we have seen, appears to be not very accurate. Eunapius says: 'That Constantine in the time of his reign destroyed the most magnificent temples, and erected christian structures in their room.' The general account of Con-

they could do it by stealth, or by connivance, not by any public allowance, or constitution of the empire,' &c. Cave, Introd. p. xv.

1 O de ek bathron kathrei twn autwn ta malista para tois deisidai- mosai pollai aetia. De V. C. 1. 3. c. 1. p. 483. B.

De V. C. 1. 3. cap. 55—58.

και την οοκεμενην ετι μεμηναι ορον. το μεν δαμοσι θεον παντασαιν απηγογείν, τως δε των ναις ον κατελυναι, αλλ' αβατις εμει προστατεί. Theod. l. 5. c. 21. p. 226.

stantine's conduct in this matter, in Jerom's Chronicle, at the year 333, or thereabout, and after the dedication of the city of Constantinople, is, 'that by an edict of Constantine the temples of the Gentiles were thrown down.' Orosius, after mentioning the building of the city of Constantino-

ple, says, that 'Constantine then appointed by an edict, that the temples of the Pagans should be shut up, but 'without putting any of them to death.'

This may suffice for an account of the treatment given by Constantine to Gentile people. It appears hence very plainly that this first christian emperor did not strictly ob-

serve his edict, published in the year 313. All men were not permitted to follow that way of worship which they ap-

proved. Some things, just taken notice of, must be reck-

oned inconsistent with that edict of general toleration. And some reflections were made upon it by us formerly: 'add-

ing also the judgments of divers learned and judicious writers, to which I now only refer; for hereafter may be another occasion to observe upon the treatment given to Gentiles, not only by Constantine, but also by succeeding christian emperors. For the present I add nothing more here, beside an observation of Mr Mosheim: 'After the final defeat of 'Licinius,' Constantine was sole emperor to the time of his 'death. And according to the utmost of his power, by 'various methods, by laws, institutions, rewards, and en-

'couragements, he endeavoured to root out the ancient re-

ligions, and to promote the christian doctrine. The em-

'peror appears to have been fully convinced by the wars 'and intrigues of Licinius, that neither he nor the Roman 'empire could be safe, so long as the ancient superstition 'subsisted. Henceforward, therefore, he openly opposed 'the gods, and their worship, as dangerous to the public 'welfare.' We now proceed.

II. The second section in Cave's introduction is thus entitled: 'The condition of the Gentiles under the reign of 'Constantine Junior, Constantius, and Constans.'

1 Edicto Constantini Gentilium templal eversa. Chr. p. 181.
3 Post hanc de Licinio victoriam, solus regnabat ad obitum Constantinus, et, quantum poterat, consiliis, institutis, præmiis nitebatur, ut veteres religiones sensim destrueret, christianamque sacra per orbem Romanorum praef-

ret. Intelligebat sine dubio Imperator ex Licinii bellis et machinationibus, neque se, neque Romanorum imperium, salvà veteri superstitione, salvim esse posse; atque hinc ab eo tempore aperte deos, eorumque religionem, tamquam republlicae noxiam oppugnabat. Moshem. Inst. p. 146.

x Introd. p. xviii.
Constantine died in the year 337, and was succeeded by his sons, between whom the whole empire was divided. Constantine the eldest had Britain, Spain, Gaul, and part of Africa. Constans the youngest had Italy, Illyricum, Macedonia, Greece, and the parts that border upon the Euxine sea, and the remainder of Africa. Constantius, the second son, had Mysia, Thrace, Asia, the East, and Egypt. Constantine had reigned scarcely three years, when quarrelling with his brother Constans about the division of the empire, he marched with his army as far as Aquileia to encounter him, where he was slain near the end of April in the year 340. In the year 350 Constans was killed by the procurement of the usurper Magnentius, who in the year 353 was overthrown by Constantius, and then killed by himself, to prevent falling alive into Constantius's power, and to avoid a lingering death, after he had reigned three years and a half. Constantius died in the year 361, and was succeeded by Julian.

Now therefore we are to recite the laws of Constantine's sons, relating to the Gentile religion.

1. The first is a law of Constans, with whom Constantius is to be supposed to have joined in the year 341, directed to Madalian, vice-prætorian præfet.

Let superstition cease; let the madness of sacrificing be abolished. For whoever shall presume contrary to the constitution of our father, a prince of blessed memory, and contrary to this command of our clemency, to offer sacrifices, let a proper and convenient punishment be inflicted, and execution presently done upon him.'

Here is a reference to some law of Constantine against sacrifices which is not extant. But we may depend upon the truth of what is here said, as it is agreeable to what is said by Eusebius, and Theodoret before quoted, as well as other Christian writers, that Constantine did forbid sacrificing. But as the law is not extant, we cannot say exactly what it was, and how it was conceived. It is here enacted, that they who act contrary to this law, should undergo a proper and convenient punishment, and that execution should be presently done.' But it is not said what punishment, whether that of death or some other.

\[\text{y Ibid. p. xix.} \]
\[\text{z Constantis Imp. Lex adversus sacrificia.} \]
2. This law is followed by another law * of Constans in the next year, 342, directed to Catulinus, praefect of the city, against demolishing temples, which stood without the walls of the city of Rome.

Although all superstition ought to be utterly rooted up, yet our pleasure is, that the temples without the walls should not be destroyed nor defaced. For upon some of them is founded the origin of the Circensian, and other sports and games, which ought not to be suppressed, that the Roman people may still partake in the ancient solemnities and entertainments.'

Some may be apt to think it to be herein implied, that temples in the city might be destroyed, and that the law is designed for the security of such only as were without the walls. Nevertheless the law is not so understood by learned men. 'Of those within the walls,' says Cave, 'there seems to have been no question, they being spared, as highly conducive to the splendour and ornament of the city.' So likewise says b Gothofred.

Many of the public festivals were in honour of the gods, and they were annually celebrated in memory of the origin, or dedication, of the temples consecrated to them, as is observed by c Lactantius. The emperor therefore, it seems, was willing that the people should enjoy their usual diversions and entertainments, but without superstition.

It has been observed by Cave d and other learned men, that, encouraged by these laws, Julius Firmicus Maternus wrote about this time, [that is, between the years 340 and 350.] his book De Errore profanarum Religionum, which he dedicated to the two brother emperors; wherein, after having exposed the follies and absurdities of paganism, he addreseth those emperors that they would go on to make a perfect reformation, and by severe laws cut off what did

---

a Constantis Imp. Lex de templis extra muros Urbis Romæ positis non exscindendis. Ad Catulinum. P. U. Quamquam omnis superstitionis erueda sit, tamen volumus, ut ædes templorum, quæ extra muros sunt posita, intactæ incorruptæque consistant. Nam cum ex nonnullis, vel ludorum, vel Circensium, vel Agonum origo fuerit exorta, non convenit ea convelli, ex quibus Populo Romano præbeatur priscarum solemnitas vulputatum, l. 3. ubi supr. p. 261.

b De templis igitur extramurannis tantum specie hujus legis 3 quærebatur, utrum hæc saltem demolienda essent. Nam de intramurantis quæsitum non fuit; nempe quod in his decor civitatis consisteret. Gothof. l. b. p. 263.

c Nam ludorum celebrationes Deorum festa sunt; siquidem ob natales eorum, vel templorum novorum dedicationes sunt instituti. Lact. l. 6. c. 20.

d As before, p. xx.
yet remain, that the Roman world might be no longer infected with such pernicious errors and impieties.⁶

From some things in that work of Julius Firmicus it may be concluded, that¹ before that time many temples had been destroyed.

3. The fourth law in the title of the Theodosian Code concerning pagans and sacrifices, and temples, and the first law of Constantius relating thereto, is directed ⁴ to ⁵ Taurus, ⁶ prefect of the Praetorium, for shutting up the temples, ⁷ and for prohibiting sacrifices.

' We ordain that in all places, and in all cities, temples be immediately shut up, and that all men being forbidden to enter therein, all occasion of offending may be taken away from desperate men. Our pleasure likewise is that all abstain from sacrifices: if any transgress they are to be put to death, and their estates are to be confiscated to the treasury. In like manner are to be punished governors of provinces, if they neglect to punish such transgressors.'

This law is placed by Gothofred in the year 353.

Agreeable to this Sozomen says: that¹ not only Constantine, but his sons likewise forbade sacrifices, and ordered the temples to be shut up every where in the cities, and in country places:¹ possibly referring to this law.

Gothofred thinks that¹ as this law was directed to Taurus, who was prefect of the Praetorium for Italy, it should be understood to reach no farther: but that does not appear clear to me: for about this time some temples were destroyed in other places and countries. Nor is it, I think, very likely that Sozomen should take such particular notice of a law, which had no effect out of Italy.

---

⁶ An Account of that work of J. Firmicus, with divers observations upon it, may be seen. Vol. iv. ch. lxxviii.


¹ —νας δέ της πανταχ' κειμένως εν πόλει και αγρως κεκλεισθαι προσταταίνω. Soz. l. 3. c. 17. p. 329. B.

¹ Atqui haec data est ad Taurum PP. Italiae scilicet, et ad Italicæ prefecturam pertinent: omnia, scilicet, loca atque urbes hac lege sunt, quæ per eam prefecturam, non omnia, quæ Romano Imperio gubernantur, quod non nemo prodiit. Nempe ad inscriptiones suas coarctanda sunt ita, et ex ipsis explicandæ leges—Quamquam non nego, hoc ipsum per Egyptum a Constantio factum. Goth. in l. 5. p. 264.
4. The second law of Constantius of this kind, and also to be placed in the year 353, is directed to Cerealis, praefect of the city.

'Let nocturnal sacrifices be abolished which had been 'allowed by Magnentius.'

This law undoubtedly was issued soon after the death of Magnentius, who, as is supposed, had relaxed the rigour of the laws against the Gentiles: now therefore nocturnal sac-
rifices were prohibited at Rome.

Gothofred is of opinion that this law was enacted at the request of Cerealis, who was a zealous christian, as he collects from some things said of him by Jerom.

5. The third law of Constantius is against sacrifices, and the worship of images, supposed to be published in the year 356.

'Ve appoint capital punishment to such as are con-
'victed of performing sacrifices or worshipping images.'

6. In another book and title of the Code we find three laws of the same emperor published in the year 356 or 357, with the penalty of death against all who consulted any of the masters of divination, who are here reckoned up under their several titles of haruspices, mathematicians, chaldaeans, harioli, augures, vates, magicians.

These laws, as is supposed, were occasioned by some inquiries of pagans, inconsistent with the public quiet, and the safety of the prince.

These are laws of Constantine's sons and successors; and it must be allowed that there is in them a good deal of severity.

III. We now come in course to the reign of Julian: but his history has been already written by us, in which we have

---

k Constantii secunda adversus nocturna sacrificia Romæ. Ad Cerealem P. U.

Aboleantur sacrificia nocturna; et nefaria deinceps licentia repellatur. Eod. Tit. l. 5. p. 265.

1 Illud ultimum notari cupio, datam hanc legem ad Cerealem Praefectum Urbis, procudubio ad ejus suggestionem, quem christianæ religioni addictis-
simun fuisse credere licet. Sane id satis indicat ea quæ de Cereali hoc me-
morat Hieronymus, ep. 16. Tom. i. ambitiosius petente Marcellam viduam in
uxorem. Gothof. ib. p. 266.

m Poenæ capitis subjugari præcipimus eos, quos operam sacrificiiis dare, vel colere simulacra consitterit. Eod. Tit. l. 6. p. 266.

n Nemo haruspicem consulat, aut mathematicum, nemo hariolum. Augurum et vatum prava confessio con-
ticeseat. Chaldaeæ ac magi, et cæteri, quos maleficos ob facinorum multi-
tudinem vulgus appellat, nec ad hanc partem aliquid moliantur. Sileat om-
nibus perpetuo divinandi curiositas. Etenim supplicium capitis foret gladio
sufficiently shown his zeal for Gentilism, and the treatment given by him to the Christians.

And I suppose that at his accession all the laws of preceding Christian emperors against Gentilism, and its rites, were made void, and abrogated; and that they remained without force, unless they were renewed, or revived by imperial authority.

IV. The fourth section in Cave’s introduction is thus entitled: ‘In what case Gentilism stood under the reigns of Jovian, Valentinian, and Valens.’

Here it is observable that Gothofred, in the title of Paganos, sacrifices, and temples, puts not down any laws of these three emperors, nor of Gratian, against Gentilism. And, including Julian, this he computes to be the space of five and twenty years from Constantius to Theodosius.

Those emperors were Christians, and they encouraged their people in the profession of the christian religion, and protected them in the enjoyment of the privileges conferred upon them by Constantine. And Sozomen says, particularly of Jovian, that he recommended to all his subjects throughout the empire the christian religion, as the only true religion. And he wrote letters to the governors of the provinces, that they should give them full liberty to frequent the churches, and worship God devoutly there. But, as it seems, there were now no new laws issued against Gentile people, and their sacrifices.

In proof of this Gothofred observes several things: one thing alleged by him, is a paragraph of Symmachus, in his petition to the younger Valentinian, where he says: ‘Certainly if we reckon up the princes of each sect, and of each opinion, one of your near ancestors [meaning Julian] favoured the rites of our fathers: another still nearer in time, [meaning Valentinian the first] did not receive them.

---


7 ——εγραψε τοὺς ἰδίων ἕναν, εἰς ταῖς ἑκκλησίαις ἀδραίζεισαν, καὶ τὸ δέων επιμέλειας θεραπεύει καὶ μονην εἰςαί σεβας τοὺς ὀρχομενοὺς τινί τῶν χριστιανῶν πιείς. Soz. lib. 6. cap. 3. p. 640.

6 See before, note 6.
If the piety of the former does not afford an example to be
imitated, however, still let the connivance of the latter be
of some weight.

But to be somewhat more particular:
Jovian published a law of universal toleration, for which he
was commended by Themistius, as we saw some while ago.
Of Valentinian, Ammianus⁷ says, as we have also seen already, that he was remarkable for the moderation of his
government, and that he stood neuter among all the diversities of religion, and was troublesome to none. He
did not require any to follow either this or that; nor did he strive by edicts to bend the necks of his subjects to his
own way of worship, but left things untouched in the condition in which he found them. A strong testimony of
moderation!

And in a law against soothsaying, published by him in the year 371: he forbids it no otherwise than as it might
be hurtful, and openly declares that from the beginning of his government, it had been his maxim to let all men follow
that way of worship which was best approved by them. Which law conspires completely with the testimony of Ammianus just mentioned, and abundantly confirms it.

And we may here recollect what we formerly saw in Zosimus, that Valentinian had forbid nocturnal sacrifices,
with a view of preventing those enormities which are sometimes committed in those seasons; but upon the remon
strance of Pretextatus, as he says, the emperor was persuaded to let that law lie dormant, as to Greece at least.

And agreeably to our present argument, Cave⁸ says: the Gentiles for the main had enjoyed the peaceable exercise of their religion for many years, having met with little or no interruption in it since the times of Constantius.
And for the first two years of Theodosius, almost wholly taken up with wars, their temples were open, and they had the freedom of their rites and ceremonies.

It may be also not improper to put down here the general observations of Pagi upon this period, and the state of Gentilism at this time. ‘During the reign of Constantine,’ says he, ‘the Gentiles had liberty, either in whole, or in part, to celebrate publicly the rites and solemnities of their religion. And upon the restoration of the christian religion after Julian, in the time of Valentinian the elder, the Pagans enjoyed great liberty. They still had their own opinion, their own rites, their temples, and the solemnities belonging to them. And in the beginning of the reign of Theodosius, for some while they enjoyed the privilege of sacrificing, till the year 391, in which Valentinian the younger, with the advice of Theodosius, forbade at Rome and Italy the offering of victims and sacrifices, entrance into temples, and the worship of images: as may be seen in the eleventh law in the Theodosian Code concerning Pagans, which was issued at Milan.’

So Pagi. But instead of the eleventh law in that title, I suppose he meant the tenth: for the eleventh law in that title relates to Egypt.

V. We are now in the next place to observe the laws of Theodosius, and succeeding emperors against the Gentiles.

1. In the year 381 was issued a law of Theodosius, with the joint authority of Gratian, and the younger Valentinian, against apostates, ‘that they who apostatized from christianity to Paganism should lose the power of making a will.’

This, as Gothofred says, is the first law of the kind that ever was enacted by a christian emperor. However, this law was afterwards ratified, and followed by other laws of

---


* Vid. lib. xvi. Tit. vii. de Apostatis, l. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.
Theodosius the Great, Valentinian the younger, Arcadius, Honorius, and Theodosius the second, with the addition of other clauses, so that the friends and kindred of apostates might have no benefit of inheritance.

2. In the same year with the first law before mentioned, [that is, in the year 381.] and by the same authority of Gratian, Valentinian the younger, and Theodosius, was enacted a law forbidding all sacrifices in the way of divination, either by day or by night, either in the temples or elsewhere, upon the pain of proscription. And it is there added: "that God is to be worshipped with pure and chaste prayers, not with profane charms and incantations."

It is allowed by Cave, and other learned men, that by this law no other sacrifices are forbidden, but such as were performed in the way of divination, and for discovering futurities, and especially such as related to the state, and public affairs.

However, upon occasion of this, and perhaps some other like subsequent laws, Zosimus complained that the temples in the city and the country were attacked, and that men might no longer lift up their eyes to heaven, or pay their devotions to the things therein, without danger of their heads.

3. In the year 382 was published another law of Theodosius, concerning a magnificent temple in the province of Osrhoene, or Edessa, as is supposed, which was adorned with many statues, and of curious workmanship, allowing that it should be open, and be frequented, provided no sacrifices were performed there.

It is supposed that this temple had been shut up, but now, at the earnest request of some, and for avoiding too much offense, it was allowed to stand open.

b Si quis vetitís sacrificiis, diurís nocturnísque, velut vèsanus ac sacrilegus incertorum consultorum, inmiserit, famunque sibi aut templum ad hujusmodi sceleris excusationem adsumendum crediderit, vel pulsaverit aedendum, proscriptione se noverit subjugandum; cum nos justá institutione moneamus, casís Deum precibus, non dirís carminibus profanandum. lib. 16. Tit. x. l. 7. Tom. 6. p. 266.

c Introduction. p. lx.

d Vid. Zos. l. 4. p. 758.

e Ædem olim frequentiæ dedicatam, cætui etiam, populoque communem, in quà simulcha feruntur posita, artis pretio quam divinitate metienda, jugiter patere, publici consilii auctoritate decernimus—Experientia tua, omni votorum celebritate servata, auctoritate nostri ita patere templum permittat oraculis, ne illic prohibitorum usus sacrificiorum, hujus occasionis aditus permisssus esse credatur. Lib. 16. Tit. x. l. 8. Tom. 6. p. 268.

However, this temple, as it seems, had been destroyed before Libanius composed his oration for the temples. It is supposed that he complains of it in one part of his oration.

4. In the year 385 was published another law of Theodosius, forbidding sacrifices, especially such as were made in the way of divination, and for discovering futurities, upon pain of death.'

This law is addressed to Cynegius, praefect of the Praetorium in the East. And it must be understood to prohibit sacrifices in Egypt, at least in the way of divination.

Libanius may refer to this law, when he says in the above-mentioned oration, that sacrifices were forbidden, but not incense; which was done soon after this, in a law published in the year 392, as we shall see presently.

5. In the year 391 was published a law of Theodosius, in which all sacrifices of innocent victims, and access to the temples, and the worship of senseless images, are prohibited.'

This law was particularly designed for Rome and Italy. This is the law to which Pagi referred in the paragraph cited from him some while ago. It is allowed by Gothofred also, that all these things are here absolutely forbidden by this law of Theodosius, and the younger Valentinian. And it is considered by him, as well as by Pagi, as the first law of the kind since Constantius.

6. In the same year, 391, a like law was published by Theodosius for Egypt, forbidding sacrifices and access to

---

6 Vide pro Tempis. Or. p. 27, &c.  
8 Nemo se hostiis polluat, nemo insontem victimam cadat, nemo delubra adeat, templum perlustret, et mortali opere formata simulacra suspiciat; ne divinis atque humanis sanctionibus reus fiat. Ibid. l. x. T. 6. p. 27.  
temples.' The execution of this law is referred to Euagrius praefect, and Romanus count of Egypt. Soon after which followed the demolition of the temple of Serapis at Alexandria.

7. In the year 392 was published a severe law of Theodosius, directed to Rufinus, praefect of the Praetorium, forbidding to men of all ranks every kind of heathenish worship.

'Let no man, of what order, rank, or quality soever he may be—presume in any place, or any city, to offer but an harmless sacrifice to senseless images, or pay any adoration to his genius, or household gods, by offerings of wine, setting up lights, burning frankincense, hanging up garlands to them. And if any man shall dare to offer a sacrifice, or consult the reeking entrails, let it be lawful for any one to accuse him, and being found guilty, let him receive sentence accordingly, as in cases of high treason, although it should appear that he did not herein consult any thing against the life of his prince, or make any inquiries at all about it. For it is enough to aggravate the greatness of his crime, that he would rescind the laws of

Nullus omnino, ex quolibet genere, ordine hominum, dignitatum, vel in potestate positus, vel honore proconfuctus, sive potens sorte nascenti seu humilis genere, conditione, fortunâ, in nullo penitus loco, in nullâ urbe, sensu carentibus simulacris vel insom nutantium caedâ, vel secrettice piaculo, Larem, ignem, Genium, Penates nudore veneratus, accendat lumina, imponat thura, serva suspendat. II. Quod si quisquis inmolare hostiam sacrificatus ausisset, aut spirantia exta consulare, ad exemplum majestatis Deus, licitâ cunctis accusatione, delatus, excipiat sententiam competentem, etiam nisi nihil contra salutem Principum, aut de salute quaesierit. Sufficit enim ad crimini molem, naturâ ipsius legis velle rescindere, illicita perscrutari, occultâ recludere, interdica tentare, finem quarear salutis alienae, spem alieni iteritatis polliceri. III. Si quis vero mortali opere facta, et œnum passura simulacra imposito thure venerabitur, ac (ridiculô exemplo metuens subito quâ ipse simulaverit) vel redimitâ vittis arbore, vel erectâ effossis arâ cepisibus vanas imagines, humiliore licet muneris premio tamen plenâ religiosis inuiriâ, honorâ dare tentaverit, is, utpote violate religionis seis, eâ, domo seu possessione mulctabitur, in quâ eum gentilitiâ constiterit superstitione famulatum. Namque omnium locâ, quæ thuris constiterit vapore flumâsse, (si tamen ea in jure fuisset thurificantium probabuntur,) fisco nostro adnocianda censemus. IV. Sin vero in templis fanisve publicis, aut in ãedibus, agrisve alienis, tale quisquis sacrificandi genus exercere tentaverit, si ignorante domino usurpata constiterit, xxv. librarum auri mulctæ nomine cogetur inferre; conniventem vero huec scelerti par ac sacrificantem poena retinebit. Quod quidem ita per Judices ac Defensores, et Curialia singularum urbiun, volumus custodiri ut illicco per hos compera in judicium deferantur: per illos delata plectantur. Si quid autem ii tegendum gratiâ, aut inuiriâ prætermittendum esse crediderint, commotioni judiciarix subjacent. Illi vero monit, si vindicant dissipulatione distulerint, xxv. librarum auri dispensio mulctabuntur: Officios quoque eorum damno parili subjungandis Dat. vi. Id. Nov. CP. Arcadio A. II. et Rufino Coss. [392.] Eod. Tit. I. xii. T. 6. p. 273, 274.
nature, search into things unlawful, disclose what is secret, attempt what is prohibited, inquire into another's fate, and give hopes of his death or ruin. But if any man shall burn incense to a corruptible image, the work of men's hands, and by a ridiculous example honour that which himself has just now framed, and shall by crowning the stock with garlands, or by erecting an altar of turfs, do what he can, though but in a mean way, yet a way highly injurious to religion, to pay worship to senseless images: let him, as a person guilty of the violation of religion, be punished with the loss of that house or field wherein it shall be proved that he practised such pagan superstition. For it is our judgment that all places wherein it shall appear that incense has been burned (provided they be legally proved to be the persons that did it) ought to be confiscated to our treasury. But if it shall so happen that the place where such a kind of sacrifice has been performed be a public temple, or consecrated chapel, or another man's house or ground, if it appear that it was done without the knowledge of the owner, let him be fined in the sum of xxx. pounds of gold: and let him that connives at it, and conceals it, be fined in the same sum with him who sacrificeth. And our pleasure is, that this be so observed by the judges, defensors, and curiales of every city, that the officers having discovered any fact, shall immediately bring it before the judges: and they shall forthwith see to the execution of the penalty. But if the defensors and curiales shall conceal any thing through favour, or carelessness, they shall be punished by the judges: and if the judges, after information received from the officers, shall take no notice of it, or defer punishment, they shall be fined in the sum of xxx. pounds of gold: and their officers shall be liable to the same penalty.' Given at Constantinople, the eighth day of November: Arcadius being the second time, and Rufinus consuls:' that is, in the year 392.

That is a prolix edict; I once intended to abridge it, and make remarks: but now I have transcribed it at length, almost entire, that my readers may themselves make remarks. This law of Theodosius is inserted at length in an English version by Cave in his \cite{P. lxvii. lxviii.} Introduction: of which version I also made some use.

8. In the year 399 was published by Arcadius a law for destroying temples in country places.
If there are any temples in the fields, let them be destroyed without noise and tumult. For these being thrown down, and taken away, all occasion of superstition will be removed.

I do not take all the imperial laws issued about this time, relating to Gentile worship. I omit several.

9. By a law of Theodosius the younger, in the year 316: They who are polluted with the profane error of Gentilism are excluded from military power, and judicial authority.

10. In the year 423 is a law of the same Theodosius to this purpose: Let the laws already enacted have their full force upon the Pagans that remain: though we rather think that there are none left.

11. Again, in the same year: If any of the Pagans that remain are found offering execrable sacrifices to daemons, let them be punished with banishment and confiscation of goods, though they ought to suffer capital punishment.

12. In the year 326 was promulgated another law of the same Theodosius, and very severe: forbidding all Pagan oblations and sacrifices, ordering their chapels, temples, and consecrated places, if any yet remained, to be destroyed by the authority of the magistrate: or that they should be expiated by placing in them the venerable sign of the christian religion. And if any are convicted before a competent judge of having sacrificed contrary to this law, they are to suffer death.

Theodoret, who lived in the time of this emperor, and concluded his history at the year of Christ 429, says, that he commanded all the temples of idols which yet remained to be destroyed to the foundation, that they who.

Si qua in agris templa sunt, sine turba ac tumultu diruuntur. His enim dejectis atque sublatis, omnis superstitionis materia consumetur. Eod. Tit. l. 16. Tom. 6. p. 283.


Omnibus scelerate mentis Paganæ exsecranda hostiarum immolationibus, damandisque sacrificiis, caterisque antiquarum sanctionum auctoritate prohibitis, interdicimus. Cunctaque eorum fana, templum, delubra, si qua etiam nunc restant integra, præcepto magistratuum destrui, conlocationeque venerandæ christianæ religionis signi expirari praecipimus; scientium universis, si quem huic legi apud competentem judicem idoneis probationibus inlusisse constiterit, cum morte esse mulctandum. Eod. Tit. l. 25. T. 6. p. 296.

Tota Ætna cum auta tum evolucam, quorum facta uti poteramus, ex babron anapaisethai prospetovan, òste tis muh òmos isomeon muheixhos tis protiros ekapate theiasothai. Theod. l. 5. cap. 37. p. 243.
'shall live after us may not see so much as the traces of the former ancient error.'

13. Nevertheless after all, Gentilism still subsisted, though their temples, for the most part, had been long since shut up, or destroyed. For there is a severe law of Valentinian the third, and Marcian, in the year 451: 'forbidding all heathen sacrifices, and oblations of frankincense and wine, and adorning images with garlands, and all the rites of the ancient superstition in general.' I put below Pagi's observations upon this law.

I recite here no more laws of Christian emperors relating to Gentilism. It is a dull part of my work: but I thought it incumbent on me not to omit it entirely, that my readers may be able to judge for themselves concerning this point, as well as others. Some more like laws may come before us hereafter, and be mentioned occasionally.

And now some will be disposed to make observations upon what we have just seen.

1. The period of twenty years, or five-and-twenty years, as it is sometimes called by learned men, from the death of Constantius, to the accession of Theodosius, or thereabout, when the Gentiles were treated with much mildness, and few laws were issued against them, is remarkable.

2. Possibly we here see the ground of the great animosity of Zosimus, and other Gentile writers, against Constantine and Theodosius above all other Christian emperors. Constantine was the first of the Roman emperors who forsook Gentilism, and embraced Christianity. And in the latter part of his reign divers heathen temples were destroyed, and sacrifices were forbidden: which law against sacrificing subsisted in force under his sons; who likewise issued divers severe laws against the Gentiles. And again, after the interval of the reign of Julian, and a season of great mildness and moderation under his immediate successors, in the reign of Theodosius, old laws against Gentilism were revived, and more added to them. And the conduct of Theodosius was imitated by his sons, and their successors after them. These things may have occasioned the great animosity of Gentile writers against the two fore-mentioned emperors.

3. I think it must be allowed that the laws against Gen-

* Denique Gentilismi reliquiae in totum suppressae anno 451 edicto Valentiniani III. et Marciani, ut legere est eo anno in Annalibus numero ult. Pagi ann. 389. xv.
A Consultation and Divination of Heathens

tilism which I have just rehearsed, were not rigorously executed. But of this we shall have occasion to speak more fully hereafter.

SECTION II.

A CONSULTATION AND DIVINATION OF HEATHEN PEOPLE IN THE TIME OF VALENS, ABOUT THE YEAR 373.

I. An account of it from Ammianus and other writers. II. Remarks upon their accounts, and a vindication of Valens from the charge of excessive cruelty. III. The history and character of the philosopher Maximus, favourite of the emperor Julian, who now suffered death.

I. In the year a 373 or b 374, whilst Valens was at Antioch, a discovery was made of a consultation which some Gentiles had together, for finding out the name of the person who should succeed the emperor: there are accounts of it in several of our ecclesiastical historians, and in divers heathen authors, particularly Ammianus Marcellinus, who is the fullest of all, and was then in the East, and possibly at Antioch.

' When c the affair was brought before Modestus, praefect of the prætorium, Palladius being put upon the rack,' as Ammianus says, 'declared that Fidustius, who had been in the office of a president, and Pergamius and Irenæus, had tried by secret arts to find out the name of him who was to succeed Valens in the empire. Fidustius happened to be

---

b Tillem. Valens. art. xiv. xv.
... present; and being laid hold of he did not deny the charge, but confessed that he, with Hilary and Patritius, was well skilled in the art of divination: moreover Hilary had a military post at court, and had inquired after a successor in the empire. They soon discovered that he would be an excellent prince, and that his name was Theodorus, meaning him who was then second in the secretaries’ office; and was a person of a good family, well educated, and commendable for many virtues.

The confessions made by Patritius and Hilary, upon further examination, are particularly related by Ammianus after this manner:

A d tripod made of laurel was artificially prepared, and consecrated with certain prescribed secret charms and invocations. It was then placed in the middle of a room, perfumed with Arabian spices. The charger upon which it was set had upon its utmost brim the four-and-twenty letters of the alphabet, neatly engraved, and set at due distances from each other: then a person, clad in linen vestments, with linen socks upon his feet, and a suitable covering upon his head, came in with laurel branches in his hands, and after some mystic charms performed, shook a ring hanging at a curtain about the edge of the charger, which jumping up and down fell upon such and such let-

---

A. D. 374. Sect. II. 183
ters of the alphabet where it seemed to stay; the priest also then composing certain heroic verses in answer to the interrogatories that had been proposed. The letters which the ring pointed out in this case were four; ΘΕΟΔ, which being put together composed these two syllables, THEOD, whereupon one that stood by presently cried out that the oracle plainly intended Theodorus. Nor did we make any farther inquiries, being all well satisfied that he was the person intended.'

Ammianus then adds, that 'when the whole affair had been thus distinctly laid before the judges, the deponent Hilary subjoined that Theodorus himself had no concern in it, being totally ignorant of this proceeding.'

I have taken Cave's translation of this deposition, making but little alteration in it. The words of Ammianus are at the bottom of the page, to be read by such as are so disposed. An exact literal translation would be very difficult. But certainly this history is very curious, and well deserving to be attended to.

Zonaras gives a different account of the method of divination now made use of. He says, that 'the four-and-twenty letters of the alphabet were written upon the ground, and at each one was placed a grain of wheat or barley: then after some mystic forms, a cock was let out which picked up such grains as lay at those four letters.' But it is much more reasonable to rely upon Ammianus, who was contemporary, and likely to be well informed. His account also is agreeable to that in Sozomen, and Zosimus, who have both mentioned the tripod.

All the ancient writers who speak of this transaction, represent the public executions made upon this occasion as very severe and cruel. Ammianus has mentioned several of the sufferers. Eutropius, proconsul of Asia, was

---

\(^{a}\) See his Introduction, as before, p. liv.  
\(^{b}\) Zos. p. 743. in.  
\(^{c}\) Quibus post haec cognita sequestratis, Eutropius Asian proconsulari tunc obtinens potestate, ut factionis conscius accessitus in crimine, abscessit innocens—His accessit philosophus Simonides, adolescens ille quidem, verum nostrà memoria severissimus. Qui cum audisse negotium per Fidustium deferretur, et causam non ex veritate, sed ex unius nutu pensari vidisset didicisse se dixit prædicta, et commissa pro firmatate animi tacuisse—Duci universi flebiliter jugulatur, præter Simonidem, quem solum sevus ille sententiae lator effatus ob constantiam gravem jussit flammis exuri. Qui vitam ut dominam fugitans rabidam, ridens solitas momentorum ruinas, immolatis conflagravit; Peregrinum illum imitatus, Protea cognomine, philosophum clarum, qui, cum mundo digredi statuisset, Olympiæ quinquennali certamine sub Graecia spectu totius, adscenso rogo, quem ipse construxit, flammis absuntus est. Et post hunc diebus securis omnium


The person next mentioned by Ammianus is Simonides, whom he calls a philosopher. He says he was a young man of strict virtue: when he was accused he acknowledged that he had been acquainted with the consultation, but did not think himself obliged to betray a secret with which he had been entrusted: however, he was condemned to be burnt alive: whose fortitude in undergoing that death is here extolled and celebrated by Ammianus, in a high degree. And he is compared to Peregrinus, a well-known philosopher, who had burnt himself at the Olympic games in the sight of all Greece. After him many others were put to death in a cruel manner, and in different ways. And heaps of books were brought forth and consumed in the fire, which had been sought for, and collected from many houses, as illicit: though many of them were works relating to the liberal sciences, and others were law-books; but they were brought out and burnt in public view, in the presence of the judges, to mollify the resentment of people at so numerous executions. And not long after, the philosopher Maximus, who was so celebrated for his learning, by whom the emperor Julian had been instructed, and from whom he had received much improvement, was accused of having been acquainted with the above-mentioned oracle: which he did not deny, but said he did not think himself obliged to divulge it. However, he had

fere ordinum multitudo, quam nominatim recensere est arduum—Deinde congesti innumeris codices, acervi voluminum multi conspectu judicum concrematici sunt, ex domibus eruti variis, uti illiciti, ad leniendam casorum invidiam; cum essent plerique liberalium disciplinarum indices variarum, et juris. Neque ita multo post Maximus ille philosophus, vir ingenti nomine doctrinarium, cujus ex uberrimis sermonibus ad sapientiam copiosus Julianus extitit Imperator, oraculi supra dicti versus vidisse insimulatur, sequum comprehesit ad sensus, sed reticendi professionis consideratione non effusidem, verum ulter prædixisse, consultores ipsos supplicios poenalibus perituros; Ephesum ad genuinam patriam duxit, ibique capite truncatus, sensit, docente periculo postremo, quesitoris iniquitatem omnibus esse criminalibus graviorum. Constrictus eftiam Diogenes laqueis impia falsitatis, vir nobili prosapii editus, ingenio, facundia forensi, suavitateque præstans, dudum Bithyniae rector, ut opimum patrimonium ejus diripereetur, capitali est poenæ adfectus. Ecce autem Alypius quoque ex Vicario Britanniarum, placiditatis homo jucunda poe otiosum et reposam vitam (quonium hucque injustitia tetenderat manus) in squalore maximo volutatus, ut veneficii reus citatus est, cum Hierocle filio, adolescense indolis bonæ, urgeante Diogene quodam et vili et solo, omnique laniena exerciato, ut verba placienda Principi, vel poitus arcessitori, loquercitur; quo, cum poenis non sufficereut, vivo exusto, ipse quoque Alypius post multationem bonorum exsulare præceptum, filium miserabiliter ducetur ad mortem, casu quodam prospero revocatum exceptit. Ammian. l. 29. c. i p. 604, 605.
told the persons concerned, that they would all suffer ex-
quiseite punishments. He was sent to Ephesus, his native
place, and was there beheaded; and now found, by his own
experience, what it is to fall into the hands of an unjust
judge. Diogenes was falsely accused, who some while
before had been governor of Bithynia. He was a man of
a noble family, ingenious, skilful in the law, a good
pleader, and of a mild temper: he was condemned to
die for the sake of his great estate. Then Alypius,
vicar of Britain, who had now lived long in a private
station, and was a man of an amiable character, was taken
up, and with his son Hierocles, a youth of an excellent dis-
position, was accused of magical practices. But it was
upon the sole testimony of one Diogenes, a very mean per-
son. However Alypius, after having been first deprived
of his estate, was only banished: the son, when they were
having him out to death, was happily saved.' So writes
Ammianus.

Zosimus likewise has briefly given an account of the con-
sultation with the tripod, which pointed out Theodorus as
successor to Valens. 'The cause,' he says, 'was brought
before Modestus, praefect of the praetorium. Many were
accused; the prisons were full; and great numbers of
people fled from their habitations. The emperor was
greatly provoked; he became suspicious of all who pro-
fessed philosophy, or were at all distinguished for litera-
ture, or had places at court. At this time was put to
death that great philosopher Maximus, as also Hilary of
Phrygia, as having given a clearer explication of an obscure
oracle; Simonides, Patritius of Lydia, Andronicus of
Caria: who were all eminent for learning, and suffered
rather through envy, than for any just accusation brought
against them.'

Eunapius likewise complains of the great numbers of men
who were then put to death promiscuously, innocent and
guilty: and among them the great philosopher Maximus,
who had been told of the consultation, and did not divulge
it. 'But 1 at the same time that he was informed of it, he
told them that they had thereby ruined him. He foretold
also the death of the conspirators, and many others, and
also the death of the emperor himself, and that it should
be in an uncommon manner, and without burial: all which
came to pass. As for Maximus he was sent for, and brought
to Antioch, where the emperor was. But not thinking fit

k Zos. l. 4. p. 743, 744. 1 Eunap. de Vitâ Maximi, p. 88.
to punish him there, they sent him to Ephesus, where
was Festus, the governor of Asia, a man of a most cruel
disposition, who after executing many others, guilty and
innocent, put to death also the great Maximus.

Of this also Libanius complains, saying they would not
wait for the death of Maximus till distemper put an end to
his life.

Socrates, the ecclesiastical historian, having given an ac-
count of this convention and divination, says: 'And the
emperor neglecting the precepts of Christianity, for which
he professed great zeal, put many to death, whom he sus-
pected of a design to seize the empire. And now were
destroyed many who went by the name of Theodorus, The-
odotus, Theodosius, Theodulus, and others, whose names
had a like beginning: among them was one Theodosiolus,
a worthy man of good family in Spain: and at that time
many changed their names, and rejected the names given
them by their parents, because of the imminent danger
they were in.'

Tillemont, giving an account of this transaction, remarks
upon Socrates after this manner: 'Socrates says that this
was the occasion of the death of Theodosiolus, or Theodo-
sius, a nobleman of Spain, and a man of virtue. It is hard
to believe that he did not intend the count Theodosius,
unjustly executed at Carthage in the year 376. It was
indeed for other reasons: but the people, who are always
making conjectures, and oftentimes wrong, may have be-
lieved that it was for having aspired to empire, and because
of his name; which would be sufficient ground for adding
afterwards all the rest.' Valesius himself, in his notes
upon Socrates, has the same thought: though he does not
make it out so clearly as Tillemont. Pagi was of the same
opinion, and has showed it as clearly as Tillemont; and
therefore he also may be consulted.

Sozomen, giving an account of the same consultation,
and the great displeasure of the emperor thereupon, says,
that throughout the whole empire almost all who were

m —— δευτερα μετα ταυτα υπερων, μη φθειν τον κενων αιωνων η νοος
απενεγκεσα τον Μαξιμον. Liban. de Vita sua, p. 52.

a Socrat. l. 4. cap. 19.

b Tillem. Valens, art. xv. p. 183, 184.

p Quisnam sit hic Theodosius, incertum est.
Neque enim Theodosium illum existimo, Theodosii Imperatoris patrem, de
qu nuncius Marcellinus loquitur passim in libris suis—Verba tamen illa, que, addit Socrates, ανεφ γενναως εκ των ευπατριων Θεοπανως, optime
illi conveniunt. Vales. in Socratis locum.

q A. D. 373. num. v.

r Παραπλησιωσ δε ηα την αποθηταρισαν και αι ανα
παν την αρχομενη λαμπρως φιλοσοφηται. k. l. Sozom l. 6. cap. 35. p. 694. A.
A Consultation and Divination of Heathens

... eminent for philosophy were destroyed, and not only they, but many other men of letters likewise; so that it was dangerous for any to wear a fringed garment. And such was the madness of the emperor, that he seemed to think he could kill his successor; and therefore not only they were put to death who had consulted the oracle, but they also about whom the consultation was made; insomuch that, as is said, he spared not those whose names began with those four letters, ΘΕΩΔ, of which there were many others, and men of great eminence in the empire.

Sozomen therefore speaks not quite so positively as Socrates, and yet allows himself to harangue upon it: but the truth of this I suppose may be called in question. Tillemont observes, and, as seems to me, both candidly and judiciously, that 'since neither Ammianus nor Zosimus accuse Valens of so unreasonable and odious a cruelty, there is at least reason to doubt whether he was guilty of it.'

And again, afterwards: 'If indeed he did put to death several persons because they bore the name of Theodorus, or other names resembling it, nothing is more unjust, nor less reasonable.' I would add, that not only Ammianus and Zosimus, but Eunapius also, and Libanius, are silent about this particular. And farther, among the many persons whom they or others mention, as put to death or as accused upon this occasion, there is not one whose name begins with these letters, excepting only Theodorus himself, the principal person concerned: there is no ground therefore for the observation of Sozomen, and divers others of late times, who have ridiculed Valens as if he aimed to kill his successor.

II. I have already enlarged in this history, and, as some may think, to prolixity: and yet it remains that I make some farther remarks upon what appears to me a very curious relation; and I the rather think myself obliged to it, because it is placed by me in 'The State of Gentilism under Christian Emperors.' And I have here an opportunity to show the temper and principles of Gentile people at this time; and particularly the principles of their learned men, as well as others.

1. In the first place, then, it seems to me somewhat strange that neither Ammianus, nor Zosimus, nor any other ancient writer, should exactly mention the place or the time of this

---


There is one exception only, which is Theodosiolus, by mistake mentioned by Socrates, as has been shown.
consultation, which made so much noise in the world. Valens, as is observed by several of those writers, was at Antioch when the discovery was made; and there the criminals were tried before Modestus, and other magistrates; but none have said that the consultation was at Antioch, or at some other place not far from it. Nor is the time exactly mentioned; possibly, it was not long before the discovery: and yet it seems to have been known to several before the judicial proceedings were begun, or any inquiries made about it by the magistrates.

1. To me it seems, that the cruelty of the proceedings upon this occasion has been much aggravated.

(1.) There is no ground, as has been already shown, to charge Valens with having put to death many persons, whose names began with those two syllables, Theod. That therefore is an unjust aggravation, without reason, made by Socrates, and Sozomen, and other ecclesiastical historians who have followed them. Sozomen's expressions likewise must be reckoned hyperbolical, if not extravagant, when he says, that 'at that time almost all the Greek philosophers were taken off.' And again, that 'almost all throughout the whole empire who were eminent for philosophy were destroyed.' Whereas, I presume, these executions were confined to that part of the empire which was under Valens.

But when I speak of aggravations of the cruelty of these proceedings, I chiefly intend Ammianus Marcellinus, from whom we have the most particular account of this transaction. Ammianus is generally a fair and impartial historian: but here, as seems to me, he has not acted up to that character. I shall therefore observe several things said by him, and refer my observations to the consideration of my readers.

(2.) Ammianus enlargeth mightily in the commendation of Theodorus. 'For when the persons present at the

---

1 ἐν τῷ Ἵλληνικῷ μετὰ πάντες κατ' εκίνο καὶ μετα διαφθοράς. Soz. l. 6. c. 35. p. 693. C.  
2 Ibid. p. 694. A. et vide supr. not.  
3 Tillemont seems to have been sensible of this. I put down what he says in his own words, and in his own language. Amien, qui, ce semble,  
5 Atque cunctantibus, quibusnam ca tempestate omnibus vigore animi antistaret, visus est alius excellere Theodorus, secundum inter notarios adeptus jam gradum. Et revera erat ista ut opinati sunt. Namque antiquitus claro genere in Galliá natus, et liberaliter educatus a primis pueritie rudimentis, modestia, prudentia, humanitate, gratia, literis ornatisimissim. semper officio locoque, quem retinaet, superior videbatur, altis
sultation considered with themselves who should be the
person intended by the letters Theod, they were,' as he
says, 'soon led to think it must be Theodorus, who was the
second in the secretaries' office, a man of a distinguished ex-
cellence, as indeed he was, being of a good family in Gaul,
well educated from his childhood; modest, prudent, hu-
mane, agreeable, learned; who always appeared superior
to the post in which he was; acceptable to all men, high
and low; careful of his words, and never exceeding be-
yond truth and reason.'

This high character of Theodorus was the first thing that
led me to suspect Ammianus of partiality, and awakened my
attention to other things in this narrative.

For Ammianus himself has acknowledged that this
Theodorus had formed designs upon the empire: it appear-
ed from letters written by him to Hilary above mentioned.
Ammianus also acknowledgeth that designs had been at
several times entered into against the emperor's life, and that
it had been more than once in imminent danger from con-
spiracies.

Moreover Zosimus says, 'That Theodorus was indeed of
a good family and well educated, but he was yet young;
and being in the heat of youth was easily misled by flat-
terers.' He adds, that 'he suffered the just punishment of
his rashness.' However, it must be owned that Sozomen
gives Theodorus the character of a worthy man, though a
Gentile.

(3.) Ammianus is the principal historian of this transac-
tion. Let me then observe farther, that, according to him,
all who suffered now were men of excellent characters, or,
if I may say so, more than excellent, even extraordinary:

humilibusque juxta acceptus. Solusque pene omnium erat, cujus linguam
non infrenem, sed dispicientem qua loqueretur, nullius claudebat periculis
latus. Amm. l. 29. c. i. p. 597.

* Deinde hæc eadem Eusericus sub cruentà quasitione confesso; confutabant Theodorum literæ suæ, per
ambages obliquas ad Hilarium scriptæ; quibus, spe jam firmâ conceptæ ex
vatibus, de re non cunctabant, sed tempus patrandæ cupidinis quaritabant.
Ib. p. 603.

* Et quia fallere non minus videtur qui gesta praeterit
sciens, quam ille qui nunquam facta finges; non abnuius (neque enim am-
bigitur) salutem Valentis et anteasæpius per occultas coitiones, et tunc in ex-
trema demersam; ferrunque ad jugulum ejus prope adactum a militibus,
fato reflectente depulsion, quem lacrymosis in Thracià discrimini subsidias desina-
rat. Id. l. 29. c. i. p. 598.

b 'Ην της θεοδώρου τοις βασιλικοις
υπογραφεσαν εναμβρωμενος. Των εν μεν γεγονοτα τε και τραφεντα, μιν ον δε
επι και την της θλικας θερην ραλως κολακων θυσιαις επι τα χειρονα σαλευ-
μενον—Και αυτος μεν αξιαν εδιε της εγγυησως διευη. Ζος. l. 4. p.
742, 743.

c —ανδρα των εν ταυς βασιλειως επισμως πτα-
τευμενον, 'Ελληνισεο και ελλογιον. Σοζ. p. 673. D.
such are Theodorus, Simonides, Maximus, Diogenes, formerly governor of Bithynia, Alypius and his son Hierocles. The accusers, according to him, are mean people: and the judges are all severe and cruel. Are not these strong symptoms of partiality?

Simonides, the only person condemned to be burnt alive, is greatly commended by Ammianus, as a philosopher, and a young man of singular virtue. [His accessit philosophus Simonides, adolecens ille quidem, verum nostra memoria severissimus.] And his fortitude is greatly extolled.

(4.) Then he says, 'numerous books, and heaps of volumes, were burnt in the presence of the judges, as illicit, which had been brought up together from many houses, the more to mollify the resentment of the people against so numerous executions; when at the same time,' as he says, 'a great part of them were law books, and systems of liberal arts and sciences.' Which, as seems to me, are the expressions of a man determined to give an invidious turn to the transactions of which he is writing. For, I pray, was any thing more natural, after such a consultation as Ammianus has himself described, than to give orders for inquiries after books containing mystic arts and incantations? It is very likely that there should be an order of court for producing such books, and with threatenings of punishment in case of concealment. Such an order might occasion the producing a large number of volumes capable of making several large heaps, to be consumed in the presence of the judges. For, I presume, there were many such books in the possession of heathen people; and there was no need to join with them volumes of liberal arts and sciences, and to make a large heap and a good show. Chrysostom, who was a young man at this time, has told a story representing the great danger which all were in, who then concealed any books of this sort.

(5.) I cannot but think likewise, that the cruelty of Festus then proconsul of Asia, by whose order Maximus was beheaded, is much aggravated upon this occasion; for Ammianus himself has acknowledged, that when governor of Syria he gave proofs of mildness and lenity; though he

---

b Festus quidam Tridentinus ultimi sanguinis et ignoti, in nexum germanitatis a Maximo dilectus ut sodalis et contogatus, decernentibus fatis, ad Orientem transgressus est: ibique administratæ Syriæ, Magisterioque Memoriae peracto, bona lenitudinis et reverentiae reliquit exempla. Unde regere Asiam proconsulari potestate exorsum, velificatione tranquillà, ut aiunt, ferebatur ad gloriam. Ammian. l. 29. c. ii. p. 613.
will have it that afterwards he was altered and acted very differently.

Before we proceed I must take notice that we have in the Latin tongue, a Breviary of the History of the Roman people by Sextus Rufus, who is supposed by divers learned men to be Rufus Festus, who was proconsul of Asia in the year 374. The argument for that opinion is so well expressed in a note of Valesius upon Ammianus, that I have placed a large part of it below. He had passed through divers offices, till he arrived at that high station of proconsul of Asia, as is observed by the same Valesius, in another note upon Ammianus.

This Breviary, in manuscripts and editions, is inscribed to Valentinian: but it is now the general opinion of learned men that it should be said Valens, and written after his war with the Goths, near the end of the year 369, at the soonest.

I see not in this Breviary any marks of a disposition to cruelty. And it seems to me that all the bitter reflections upon Festus, as a cruel man, which are in Ammianus, and Zosimus, and other heathen writers, are owing to the part which he acted as a magistrate in the condemnation of Max- imus and others, who had exposed themselves to the just displeasure of the emperor.

(6.) I must observe farther, that neither Ammianus, nor any other historians of this transaction, have complained of the executions of the wives or children of any of those who were now put to death.

Chrysostom speaks of the widow of one Theodorus, who for a while was favoured by his prince, and then rebelled against him, and was beheaded. It is true she was poor;

---


k Chr. ad viduam juniorem. T. i. p. 343.
but she was still living: that she was the widow of Theodorus, the principal in this conspiracy, is the opinion of 1 Valesius and 2 Tillemont, and appears to me very probable. And the same Theodorus had a son 3 named Icarius, who 4 was count of the East in the time of the emperor Theodosius: who therefore was not involved in his father’s danger, and I suppose he was still a heathen.

The only person whose son was accused, as mentioned by Ammianus, is Alypius: nevertheless he was not involved in his father’s guilt. They were both accused: Alypius, after confiscation of his estate, was banished; and his son, Hierocles, when led to execution, was happily saved, as Ammianus observes, without saying how. The means of his escape is supposed to be related by Chrysostom, though he does not mention him by name. In an oration, or homily, showing the power of the united prayers of many, he allegeth this example: ‘Ten 5 years ago,’ says he, ‘some were apprehended, as endeavouring to set up a tyranny, as you well know: at that time a person in the magistracy was convicted as an accomplice in the conspiracy; and when they were dragging him away to be put to death, the whole city ran to the Hippodromus, and gathering together a great number of artificers and others, they rescue a man not at all deserving of pardon. Thus,’ says Chrysostom, ‘when you are desirous to appease the displeasure of an earthly prince, you can join together with your wives and children’; and what follows.

The person here intended is supposed to be Hierocles, son of Alypius. And it is observable that Chrysostom, who cannot be supposed to have been partial to Valens, says, ‘he was not worthy of pardon.’

These observations I ought to submit to the judgment of candid and inquisitive readers. But to me it has appeared, that in the accounts of this transaction, there are many aggravations of the severity of the proceedings upon this occasion. Theodorus, as Ammianus acknowledgeth, was convicted of a design to subvert the government of Valens. I presume that none of those who were concerned in the consultation of the oracle were innocent: yea, as seems to me, they were guilty of treason: for such it must be to make

1 Annot. ad Ammian. l. 29. c. i. p. 597. not. 5.  
3 Δεσα ἐς ἡμῖν ἀρχοντα αγαθον αντι κακος τον Θεοδωρῃ τε ου ἐκαίνως ἀποθανωντος. Liban. de Vita suæ. p. 69. A.  
4 See Tillemont, Valens. art. xiv. et Theodos, i. art. xvi.  
5 De Incompreh. Dei Nat. hom. 3. T. i. p. 470. Bened.  
6 Majestatis crimen contrahit, quisquis super Principis genesi vel fato scrutatur, ut de Lepidâ ait C. Tacitus Annal. 3. c. 22. cui inter
inquiring by divination concerning the life and death of princes. And were not they who were acquainted with this consultation, obliged to discover it to the magistrates? If they did not, might they not be reasonably considered as accomplices? Zosimus says, that "Hilary of Phrygia suffered for having given an explication of an obscure oracle:" that is, he had been consulted about this oracle, to know whether indeed it intimated that Theodorus was to succeed Valens in the empire: and as he did not make a discovery of this, I suppose the judges were of opinion he had forfeited his life: the capital sentence pronounced upon him therefore was legal. This likewise was the case of Maximus. They who had been concerned in the consultation, being desirous of some farther elucidations upon the answer received, went to Maximus, persuaded of his ability to give them satisfaction; and as Maximus did not disclose the consultation to the magistrates, he might, I suppose, be reckoned an accomplice, and be judged legally obnoxious to punishment.

Zosimus complains grievously that the great philosopher Maximus, and several others eminent for learning, were put to death; and truly it is a sad case: but what shall we say? If learned men are guilty of treason, they expose themselves to public resentment, and may justly suffer. Nothing can save them but mercy; which I wish they had experienced, or at least some of them, particularly Maximus: as he had been spared so long, and had now survived his great master ten years or more, and was now of a great age; I cannot but wish that his fault had been connived at, though the sentence pronounced upon him was just.

Some innocent men may have suffered upon this occasion: but many must have been guilty. Nor can it be thought very strange that heathen writers would show some favour to their friends. Libanius says that Theodorus was unjustly put to death: and yet Ammianus has acknow-

alia crimina hoc quoque objectum fuit, quod per Chaldæos in domum Cæsaris questivisset. Rationem reddid Tertullianus, Apologet. c. 35. "Cur opus est perscrutari super Cæsaris salute, nisi a quo aliquid adversum illam cognatur, vel optatur, aut post illam speratur, et sustinetur." Unde Paulus J. C. Sent. lib. v. Tit. 21, "Quo de salute Principis, vel summâ Reipublicæ, magnificos, harioles, haruspices, vaticinatores consultī, cum eo qui respondet, erit, capit punitur." Lindenburg. annot. ad Ammian. l. 29. c. 2. not. 6 p. 613.

---


1 See before, note n. p. 193.
ledged his guilt; and Zosimus allows that he suffered the just punishment of his rashness, as doth also the younger Victor.

And when Libanius says that Valens hoped to have had him also accused as one of the conspirators, I take it to be a mere flourish; he was willing to make a merit of some danger with the rest of his friends, though really he was safe enough. So likewise was Ammianus, I believe, though zealous for the rites of Gentilism; and in like manner many others, who approved themselves by their conduct to be quiet and peaceable subjects, and had neither been concerned in this traitorous consultation, nor had been advised with about it, and still concealed it.

3. I have still one observation more to be mentioned here, and suited to the point we are considering, 'the State of Gentilism under christian Emperors,' which is this: that such consultations by way of divination, for discovering beforehand changes in the empire, or the name of the person who should succeed the reigning prince, must have tended to alienate the minds of christian princes from heathen people, and induce them to lessen their privileges as such, and lay restraints upon their worship.

Sozomen, beginning his account of this transaction which has occasioned all these observations, says: 'At that time almost all the Greek philosophers were destroyed. For some who were eminent for philosophy, being uneasy at the great progress of christianity, were desirous to know who should succeed Valens in the empire: for this end they tried all sorts of divination, and constructed a wooden tripod, which they consecrated with solemn rites of invocation.'

Sozomen's conjecture concerning the occasion of this consultation must be allowed to be very probable. Indeed I do not believe that the heathen people, after the conversion of Constantine, were so good subjects as the primitive christians, who had lived and suffered so much under heathen emperors before that period. Ammianus, beside what he says of this particular transaction, acknowledgeth that the life of Valens had been in danger several times.

"Qua cognitione principii deceptus Theodorus, cum sibi imperium præsumeret, secelisse cupidinis supplicia persolvit. Victor. Epit. cap. 48.

'Dεικτα τε την παρα τω Βαλεντι, φθονη την δοξαν πεποιηκτος, παντως εις ελεγχον με πεσαν δε ενος γε τετων υπο την βασανον αγομενον. κ. λ. De Vita sua, p. 56."

'Tινες γαρ των αλλων, οι εν φιλοσοφια προεχειν ενομιζοντο, προς την επιστην τη χριστιανην ενυφοφωντες, εβαλενςαντο μαθειν τον εφεξης Ουαλεντ Ρωμαιων γηγομενον, μαντειαωτε παντοθεπαις περι των εχρισαντος. κ. λ. Soz. l. 6. c. 35. p. 693."
The conduct of heathen people at this time may be reckoned the more unreasonable, because Valens has been supposed to be very favourable to them. 'As x Theodoret says, Valens allowed all others to worship in their own way. He waged war with none but those who held the apostolical (meaning the homoousian) doctrine. During the whole time of that reign the fire burned upon the altars. The Gentiles offered incense and sacrifices to their idols, and held their feasts publicly in the market-places. They who were initiated in the rites of Bacchus ran about, covered in goat-skins, tearing dogs to pieces, with the wild fury usual in the solemnities of Bacchus.'

Undoubtedly, at that season, the Gentiles enjoyed a good deal of liberty, as was shown by us y not long ago; though they were laid under some restraints.

Our writers of Universal History, speaking of Valens, say, 'All z the ecclesiastical writers agree that he allowed to the many sects which then prevailed, nay, even to the Jews and Pagans, the free exercise of their religion: but persecuted the catholics with the utmost cruelty.'

III. I have done with this Consultation. But before I proceed to any other article, I think it not improper to insert here the history of the philosopher Maximus. I have said little of him in my chapter of Julian: but he may not be omitted. A man who was so favoured by Julian, and so highly esteemed afterwards by heathen people, must have a place in this work.

We have lately seen with what tokens of high respect he is mentioned by Ammianus, whom we have placed at the year 380, though his work was not finished till some while afterwards. Eunapius, when he gives the account of their going to Maximus for an explication of the oracular answer which they had received, speaks a of him as an oracle, and more than an oracle, and better acquainted with the mind of the gods than the oracle itself. And proceeding to relate his death, he says: 'They b sent for him to come to Antioch, where the emperor was: but he so clearly showed the falsehood of the things laid to his charge, and how every thing foretold by him had come to pass, that they were

---


b See p. 174, 175.

c —αυχυνηθετης ει αυτη φονον, ως παντα επι της κρατος ἡλιαθη, και ωτι κατεγυρων εις εγκυροπαστων, και ωτι προιτεν ακρωμες απαντα, καθατευ εν τω Μαξιμω σωματι, θεον τινα κολαζοντες—πολλως μεν γαρ προκατακουσε αυτως και αναιτως, και τον μεγαν Μαξιμου αυτως επισφαξε. Eunap. Max. p. 88, 89.
ashamed to put him to death there; thinking it no less a
crime than to kill the deity, who dwelt in him. They
therefore sent him to Festus, the cruel governor of Asia,
who readily obeyed their orders, putting to death guilty
and innocent, and among them the great Maximus.'

Such is the way in which these writers speak of Maximus.

Maximus now suffered death in the year 374. He had
met with a great difficulty not long after the death of Julian.
The reign of Jovian was short; he therefore had no leisure
to prosecute the friends or ministers of Julian. But upon
the accession of Valentinian, and then of his brother Valens,
the two philosophers Priscus and Maximus were sent for to
come to Constantinople. Against c Priscus no accusations
were received. After examination he was allowed to be a
good and innocent man, and as such was honourably dis-
missed to go and live in Greece.

'But against Maximus,' as d Zosimus says, 'Valentinian
was much provoked, he having represented him to Julian,
not only as zealous for Christianity, but likewise injurious
to the rites of Gentilism.' Eunapius says, that 'Maximus
was then imprisoned, and grievously racked, with a view
of extorting from him a large sum of money, which he was
supposed to have hoarded up. But at length he was dis-
missed with a fine only, which he should pay hereafter.
The torture inflicted on him was so grievous, that,' as Euna-
pius says, 'Maximus sent his wife to procure some poison,
that he might put an end to his life; but when it was
brought, he declined taking it. However, his wife took
a part of it, and died, and was buried by her friends.' After
that, as I suppose, Maximus lived quietly, till the time of
the consultation above mentioned.

That Maximus was in great favour with Julian, all know.
The account which Eunapius gives of his going to court
upon the accession of that emperor is to this purpose:
'Soon f after his arrival at Constantinople, and after the
death of Constantius, Julian sent a messenger with letters
to Maximus and Chrysanthius, inviting them to come to
him. They thought proper to ask counsel of the gods.
'But the tokens which they received were discouraging;
whereupon Chrysanthius plainly told Maximus: 'there
can be no thoughts of going to seek preserement. We must
stay where we are; perhaps it may be needful for us

\[ \text{c} \quad \text{ΔΑΛ} ' \, \text{o} \, \text{μεν} \, \text{Πρισκος} \, \text{ε'ειν} \, \text{ύποτας} \, \text{κακων}, \, \text{αλλα} \, \text{και} \, \text{προσμαρτυρηθεις} \, \text{αγαθως} \, \text{ειναι}, \, \text{και} \, \text{γεγενησθαι} \, \text{κατα} \, \text{τον} \, \text{καιρον} \, \text{εκεινον}, \, \text{επανηθε} \, \text{εις} \, \text{την} \, \text{Ελλαδα}. \text{Eunap. Max. p. 82.} \]
\[ \text{d} \quad \text{Zos. l. 4. p. 735. in. See above, p. 109.} \]
\[ \text{e} \quad \text{Vita Max. p. 83, 84.} \]
\[ \text{f} \quad \text{Eunap. Max. p. 77—79.} \]
to hide ourselves." On the contrary, Maximus urged, We are not to content ourselves with a single refusal; we ought rather to force the gods, till they give us a favourable answer, suited to our wishes. Chrysanthius replied, that he dared not to disobey the first admonitions which had been received, and went away. Maximus renewed his inquiries till he obtained such an answer as he wanted.

And then he set out for Constantinople. And all the people of Asia, magistrates, and men of every rank, accompanied him with their good wishes and acclamations. The women were as assiduous in their respects to his wife, entreating to be remembered by her: with all which she seemed much pleased, and highly exalted. Thus Maximus went to court with the good wishes of all Asia.

'Maximus,' as Eunapius owns, 'had not been long at court, before he appeared much elevated in mind by his exaltation. His dress was more costly and splendid than became a philosopher! He became difficult of access, and did many things of himself without the knowledge of the emperor.'

Upon this account my readers may now make such remarks as they see good: only remembering that it is not the account of a christian, but of Eunapius, a zealous Greek, and great admirer of Maximus. To me it appears highly probable that a man, who went to court with such a temper as Maximus did, must have been guilty of many things whilst he was there which were offensive and disagreeable. And if Maximus had been taken off by Jovian, or Valentinian, soon after the death of Julian, I believe it would not have been reckoned a very extraordinary proceeding, but agreeable to the political maxims, which have often prevailed in the courts of princes. But Maximus was then spared: and there appears to have been a judgment of equity, and mildness; for soon after the accession of Valentinian, Priscus and Maximus were sent for, as we have seen; and after examination it was allowed that Priscus, though he also had been a favourite of Julian, had done nothing amiss, and was honourably dismissed; which showed a disposition in the reigning prince to judge equitably.

---

8 ——μη παντως εικιν τωι πρωτωσ απαντησαιν, αλλ' εκβαιζεθαι την τε θειν φωιαν, αρχις αν επεκλενοι προς τον βεδατνοντα. Ibid. p. 78.

9 ־ο μεν Μαξιμος επεμενεν απαντα πρατων, εστε ετυχην ην αβελετο, και πατετεθησεν; ο ε ευραονοις ακυνητοτερος επεμενεν ανδραντος——p. 78.

1 Eντακθε ο μεν Μαξιμος βαρως ην ηη πιρ τα βασιλεια, τολυν τε άβοριγαν η κατα φιλοσοφον περιχξωμενος, και προς ευνεκιεν ην χαλεπωτερος και ένο-

χερετερος ο ε βασιλευς ηγγοι τα πραττομενα. Ibid. p. 79.
And, if Maximus had been as innocent, he might and would have been dismissed, and set at liberty in like manner.

And though his conduct, when at court in the time of Julian, had not been unexceptionable, nor now, afterwards, in the time of the above-mentioned consultation, but justly liable to censure and punishment, I cannot but wish he had been spared; I think he might have been despised and slighted; which would have been more honourable to a Christian prince than an act of strict justice.

I beg leave to conclude with this observation: That though Maximus was greatly respected, and much admired by the emperor Julian, and many learned heathens, as a great philosopher, and was also reputed to have commerce with the gods, I do not think he was a wise man.

SECTION III.

THE PETITION OF THE ROMAN SENATE TO VALENTINIAN THE YOUNGER, IN THE YEAR 384, THAT THE ALTAR OF VICTORY WHICH HAD BEEN REMOVED BY GRATIAN MIGHT BE RESTORED

I. The history of this Altar in ancient times, and of the several removals of it by Christian emperors. II. A translation of the petition presented by Symmachus in the name of the senate. III. The answers, made by Ambrose of Milan, and Prudentius. IV. Two questions relating to this matter considered. V. The history and character of Symmachus.

I. THERE was at Rome, in the senate house, or at the entrance into it, an altar of Victory. It was portable, and wherever the senate assembled, there it was placed. We meet with some accounts of this altar in ancient times. By Suetonius we are informed that the senate the more to

a Cave says it was placed upon a triumphal chariot, and stood in the entrance or portico of the Capitol. Introd. p. xxii.
b Ex Suetonio colligimus—Victoriae simulacrum in senatu positumuisse. Quod transferebatur in quacumque sedem pro ratione loci, in quo habitus senatus. Chamillard ad Prudent. l. i. p. 533.
c Senatus, et in funere ornando, et in memoria honorandâ, eo studio certatim progressus est, ut inter alia complura cenuserint quidem funus triumphali portâ ducendum, precedente Victoriâ, quae est in curiâ. Sueton. lib. 2. c. 101.
adorn the funeral of Augustus, ordered that the image of Victory, which stood in the senate house should be carried in procession before the body. It is mentioned also by Lampridius in his life of Alexander Severus, and by Herodian in his History of Antonius Heliogabalus.

The emperor Constantius, when he was at Rome in the year 356 or 357, ordered this altar of Victory to be removed. But that order was not long in force. The altar was restored by Julian in 361, or 362. Here it continued a good while. For we know not of any order about it in the reign of Valentinian the first, who died in 375. He did not think of it, or from a principle of moderation he tolerated it, and was unwilling to disoblige his Gentile subjects.

In the year 382, Gratian ordered the altar of Victory to be removed, and seized the lands allotted to maintain the priests and the sacrifices. This law of Gratian is referred to by Honorius, and confirmed by him. Gratian likewise abrogated the privileges of the vestal virgins, which were very considerable. Hereupon the senate sent a deputation to the emperor, but were not admitted into his presence: complaints of which we shall see presently. But in the year 384, not long after the death of Gratian, the senate sent another deputation, with Symmachus praefect of the city at their head, to Valentinian the second, or the younger, who was not then more than fourteen years of age. The address or petition presented at that time will be recited by us by and by at length. It is addressed to Valentinian, Theodosius, and Arcadius, according to the Roman custom: but it was intended for Valentinian, and is addressed to him in particular, as we shall see presently.

As soon as Ambrose, bishop of Milan, heard of this deputation, he wrote a letter to the emperor, containing such advice as appeared proper at that time, and suited to fortify his resolutions. Afterwards he procured a copy of the petition, and answered it more fully; this we know from the

---


\(^e\) Herod. lib. v. p. 567.


introduction\(^1\) to the second book, or argument of Ambrose, of which we shall take particular notice hereafter. It is also mentioned by Paulinus\(^k\) in his Life of that bishop.

In the year 388,\(^1\) as is supposed, there was another attempt made by the Gentiles for restoring the altar of Victory, or at least the revenues which Gratian had taken away. A part of the senate, as\(^m\) Ambrose says, by their deputies made this demand of Theodosius, then at Milan. Symmachus now also lent them a helping hand, and \(^n\) in a panegyric on Theodosius dexterously insinuated a request to that purpose. But the emperor, as is said, was so provoked, that he presently ordered him to come down, and to be that instant put into a chariot, in order to be conveyed into banishment, forbidding him under severe penalties to come any more within a hundred miles of Rome; but it was not long before he was pardoned.

Afterwards, when Theodosius was gone back to Constantinople, the senate sent another request in favour of this altar, to Valentinian, then in Gaul, but without effect. We are assured of this from \(^o\) Ambrose. This must have been in the year 392, and the beginning of it, and not long before the death of Valentinian.

And in the same year 392, after the death of Valentinian,\(^p\)


\(^m\) Postea eiam clementissimo imperatori Theodosio coram intimavi, atque in os dicere non dubitavi, cui intimatâ Senatus legatione hujusmodi, licet non totus Senatus poposcerit, insinuacioni meæ tantam adsensionem detulit—&c. Ambr. ad Eugen. ep. 57 p. 1011. in.

\(^n\) Cui [Theodosio] Symmachus ille, mirabilis eloquo et scientiâ præeditus, tamen Paganus, praeconio laudum in consistorio recitato, subtili arte quâ valuit, aram Victoriae in Senatu restituì, christianus, ut noverat, Principi, intimavit. Quem statim a suis aspectibus pulsum, in centesimo lapide, rheda non strate impositum eâ die manere praecipit. Prosper. de Promiss. 1. 3. cap. 38.

\(^o\) Iterum Valentiniano, augustæ memòriae principi, legatio a Senatu missa intra Gallias, nihil exortueri potuit: et certe aberam, nec aliquid tunc ad ipsum scripsérunt. Ambr. ibid. p. 104.

\(^p\) Vide Baron. ann. 392. ii. iii. Pagi ann. 392. ii.
Eugenius restored the altar of Victory. This also is particularly mentioned by Paulinus in the words next following the quotation before made from him. Moreover we have a letter of Ambrose to Eugenius, where he gives him the title of emperor and Augustus, and reproves him for issuing such an order, contrary to his profession as a christian: though, as it seems, that order was not granted till after divers reiterated requests. And indeed Rufinus, who also was contemporary, informs us, that the expectations of Gentile people were greatly raised at that time, and victims were then multiplied at Rome, and all kinds of divination were practised; and Flavianus, then prefect of Rome, and reckoned very skilful in those rites, encouraged Eugenius with strong assurances of success and victory.

The altar of Victory, undoubtedly, was not restored by Valentinian. Ambrose's intercessions must have prevailed against it, if the emperor had been disposed to it, which I do not think he was. Nor can it be thought that Theodosius allowed it to remain there after it had been set up by Eugenius. Nevertheless Pyrrho, from some lines of Claudian upon the sixth consulship of Honorius, in the year 404, describing the rejoicings after the victory obtained over Alaric at Pollentia, is much inclined to think that the


12 Agnoscut proceres, habituque Gabino
Principis et ducibus circumstipata togatis
Jure paludate jam curia militat aulae.
Adfuit ipsa suis ales Victoria templis,
Romanæ tutæ togæ; quæ divite pompæ
Patritii reverenda fovet sacraria coëtus,
Castrorumque eadem comes indefessa tuorum,
Nunc tandem fruitur votis atque omnibus futurum
Te Romæ sesque tibi promitto in œvum.


13 Hinc patet, Victoriae simulacrum aut non sublatum, ut suadebat Ambrosius, aut statim repositum. Pyrrho, ad ver. 597.
altar of Victory was not removed, as Ambrose desired, or else was restored afterwards: but I do not think those lines can be reckoned a good proof of this; for by Victory may be there meant the goddess Victory, who was worshipped in many temples, not the image of Victory standing in the senate house.

II. Having now, as I presume, said what may be sufficient in the way of preface, I proceed to allege the petition itself, which was presented to Valentinian in the year 384, in the name of the senate, by Symmachus: which I shall translate entire from the beginning to the end, placing also the original at the bottom of the pages; all may be sensible that such performances are attended with some difficulty; but Cave* has already published an English translation, from which I have had some assistance.

'To our lords the emperors, Valentinian, Theodosius, and Arcadius, Symmachus, praefect of the city.

'As soon as the most illustrious, and your ever loyal senate had taken cognizance that the vices of the times were subdued by the laws, and that the infamy of late ages had been expiated by the piety of our present princes, they, following so good an example, have laid hold of this occasion to express their long suppressed grief, and again to employ me as the messenger of their complaints. For though they were by bad men denied the privilege of an audience, they are persuaded that the present emperors will do them justice.

'I therefore in a double capacity, as your praefect, entrusted with the public concerns, and as deputy of the citizens of Rome, recommend their request. In this we are all agreed, forasmuch as men are at length grown so wise as not to espouse the factions of courtiers, when they are divided only about their own private interests. For

* See the life of St. Ambrose, p. 377, &c. among the lives of the most eminent fathers of the church, who flourished in the fourth century.


* Ubi primum Senatus amplissimus, semperque vester, subacta legibus viria cognovit, et a Principibus piis vidit purgari famam proximorum temporum; boni secuti auctoritate secuti, evo- muit diu pressum dolorem, atque iterum me queralarum suarum jussit esse legatum. Cui ideo Divi Principis denegata est ab improbis auditentia, quia non erat justitia defutura, domini imperatores, Valentiniane, Theodosi, et Arcadi inclyti, victores ac triumphatores, semperaugusti.

2. Gemino igitur functus officio, et, ut Praefectus vester, gesta publica prose- quer, et, ut legatus, civium mandata commendo. Nulla est hic dissensio vo- luntatum; quia jam credere homines deserunt alicium se studio prestatre, si discrepent. Amari, coli, diligi, majus imperio est. Quis ferat, obfusse Rei-
to be loved, to be honoured, to be respected, is more desirable than any grandeur. And who can bear to think that private quarrels should obstruct the interests of the commonwealth? The senate justly disdains those men, who prefer the gratification of their own ambition to the honour of their prince.

Indeed our great concern is to behave as the guardians of your safety and credit. For when we keep and defend institutions of our ancestors, the laws and appointments, and as it were the fate of our country, what do we but advance the glory of the times? which is never greater than when you think nothing lawful to be done, which is contrary to the customs of our forefathers. We therefore request that state of religion may be restored which for long time has been profitable to the republic. Certainly, if we reckon up the princes of each persuasion, one of your near ancestors favoured the rites of our fathers, [meaning Julian,] another, still nearer in time, [Valentinian the first,] did not remove them. If therefore the piety of the more ancient does not make out a sufficient example, let the connivance of the latest be attended to.' Meaning, probably, Valentinian the first, and Valens.

Who is there so much a friend to the barbarians as not to desire that the altar of Victory may be restored? We are careful for posterity, and would dread all prognostics of calamities. If the Deity is not duly reverenced, yet let the appearance of religion be preserved. Your majesties are already very much, and will be more, indebted to Victory. Let them slight this power, who have no benefit by it. Do not you despise a patronage which may produce triumphs. This power is desirable to all. Let not any man deny that to be fit to be worshipped, whose favour he professeth to wish for. And if the Deity is not duly publicae privata certamina? Merito illos Senatus inequivitur, qui potentiam suam summæ principis pretulerunt.


respected, let the ornaments of the senate-house be left
untouched.

We beg of you, that we may be permitted, now we
are old, to leave to posterity those things in which we
were educated when young. The affection for custom is
very great. The proceeding of the blessed Constantius
was deservedly of short duration. And all such proceed-
ings are to be avoided which you know to have been soon
disliked. We aim to perpetuate your renown and credit,
and desire that nothing may be done which posterity shall
judge needful to be reformed.

And (if this altar be removed) where shall we swear
to observe your laws and ordinances? What will then
remain to awe the profligate, and terrify them from per-
jury? It is true, God is everywhere. Nor is there any
place where the perfidious can be safe. Nevertheless the
outward solemnity of religion is of great use to restrain
men from evil. That altar is the band of unity to all, and
the pledge of fidelity to every individual. Nor is there
any thing which so effectually secures authority to our de-
terminations, as that all the proceedings are managed by
senators sworn at this altar. Shall this seat be open to be
profaned by perjuries? And shall that be approved by
our excellent princes, whose persons and government are
secured by the public oath of their people?

But it will be said: It is nothing more than was done
by the blessed Constantius. Let us rather imitate the
other actions of that prince, who never would have at-
tempted such a thing, if any one before him had so mistaken
in the measures of government. For miscarriages of for-
mer princes are lessons of instruction to their successors:

5. Quod si numinis [al. hujus ominis] non esset justa curatio, saltem orna-
mentis Curiae debuit abstineri. Prestate, o vos, ut ea, quae puere suscepi-
mus, se nes posteris relinquamus. Consuetudinis amor magnus est. Merito
Divi Constanti factum diu non stetit. Omnia vobis exempla vitanda sunt,
quae mox remota didicistis. Eternitatem curamus famae et nominis vestri, ne
quid futura aetas inveniat corrigendum.

6. Ubi in leges vetras et verba jurabimus? Qua religione mens falsa ter-
rebitur, ne in testimoniiis mentitur? Omnia quidem Deo plana sunt, nec ullus
perfidis tutus est locus: sed plurimum valet ad metum delinquendi, etiam
presentia religionis urgeri. Illa ara concordiam tenet omnium; illa ara fidem
convenit singulorum. Neque alius magis auctoritatis facit sententiis nostris,
quam quod omnia quasi juratus noster ordo decernat. Patet ergo sedes pro-
fana perjuris, et hoc inclyti Principes probabile judicabunt, qui sacramento
publico tuiti sunt?

7. Sed divus Constantius idem fecisse dicitur. Caetera potius illius Princi-
pis aemulemur; qui nihil tale esset aggressus, si quis ante se alius deviasset.
Corrigit enim sequentem lapsus prioris; et de reprehensione antecedentis ex-
empli nascitur emendatio. Fas fuit, ut parens ille clementiae vetrae in re ad-
The Petition of the Senate in 384,

and any one easily amends when he has been warned by the evil example of those who went before him. That prince, your majesty's predecessor, was not aware of the discontent which would be occasioned by that innovation. But will that defence be of any advantage to us, if we should imitate what we know to have been disliked?

Let your august majesties take pattern from other actions of the same prince, which are more worthy to be imitated. He did not diminish the privileges of the sacred virgins: he conferred the priesthood upon the nobility: and he allowed out of the treasury the expenses of the Roman sacrifices, and other religious observances. And when he was at Rome, being attended by the senate through the streets of the immortal city, he cast his eyes, with a pleased countenance, upon the temples, read in their frontispiece the names of the gods to whom they were dedicated, made inquiries after the original of the temples, and admired the munificence of the founders. And though he was of another religion, he never thought of abolishing the religion of the empire. For every man has his own rites, and his own manner of worship. The supreme Deity, who governs the world, has assigned different guardians to every city. As to every man is given a soul at his birth, so has every nation a particular genius allotted to it.

To these considerations ought to be added the utility of religion. For since all reasonings are obscure and uncertain, whence can we better derive the knowledge of the Deity, than from the remembrance and documents of former prosperity? If then antiquity be sufficient to give authority to religion, we ought to preserve that faith which

luc novâ non caverit invidiam. Num potest etiam nobis eadem defensio convenire, si imitemur quod meminimus improbatum?

8. Accipiat æternitas vestra alia ejusdem Principis facta, que in usum dignius trahat. Nil ille decerpsit sacrarum virginum privilegiis, replevit [al. decravit] nobilibus sacerdotia, Romanis caeremoniis non negavit impensas: et per omnes vias æternæ Urbis latum secutus Senatum, vidit placido ore delubra, legit inscripta fastigiis Deum nomina, percontatus est templorum origines, miratus est conditores. Cumque alias religiones ipse sequetur, has servavit Imperio. Suus enim cuique mos, suus cuique ritus est. Varios custodes urbis cunctis mens divina distribuit. Ut animae nascentibus, ita populis fatales genii divini sunt. Accedit utilitas, que maxime homini Deus adserit. Nam cum ratio omnis in operto sit, unde rectius quam de memoria ætate documentis rerum secundarum cognitio venit numinum? Jam si longa ætas auctoritatem religioni facit, servanda est tot seculis fides, et sequendi sunt nobis parentes, qui se

* They who are curious, may compare this with Ammianus's account of the visit made by Constantius at Rome in the year 356, or 357. Ammian. l. 16. cap. x.
has subsisted for so many ages, and to follow our parents, who have happily followed theirs.

Let us imagine Rome herself to be now present, and pleading her cause with you in this manner: O you best of princes, the fathers of your country, revere my great age, to which these rites of religion have brought me, and let me still follow the ancient observances. Nor do I repent of so doing. Let me live in my own way. I am free, and have a right to do so. This way of worship has brought all the world into obedience to my laws. These rites drove Hannibal from my walls, and the Gauls from the capitol. And have I lived so long to be corrected in old age? Let me know what this new institution is. Sure I am, to reclaim old age is an unseasonable and dishonourable undertaking.

We therefore ask of you security for the gods of our country, which have been long worshipped by us. It is but reasonable to think, that whatever Deity men adore, it is but one only. We look up to the same stars, the heaven is common to all, and the same world encloseth us. What matters it in what method men inquire after truth? it is not one path only that leads to so great a secret. But it will be said that these are the discourses of men who are much at leisure. No, it is not so; we do not aim to enter into dispute, we only tender requests.

Consider what benefit has accrued to your treasury, by taking away the privileges of the vestal virgins. Under the most liberal emperors that is denied, which the most parsimonious allowed. The honour is the chief reward of their chastity. As their fillets are the ornament of their head, so one of the ensigns of their priesthood is to be ex-


11. Quanto commodo sacri æarum vestri Vestalium Virginum prærogativa detracta est? Sub largissimis Imperatoribus denegatur quod parcelli præstiterunt. Honor solus est in illo velut stipendio castitatis. Ut vitæ earum capiti decus faciunt, ita insigne ductur sacerdotii, vacare numeribus. Nudum quodammodo nomen immunitatis requiritur, quoniam paupertate a dispensio tutæ
empt from all offices; which exemption is little more than a name, since their poverty excuseth them from great expenses.

But possibly it will be said, that they advance their reputation, who lessen their revenue. For virginity consecrated to the public good, gains in merit as it loseth in its reward.

But let not such saving methods be practised to increase your revenue which shall rob it of its glory. The treasury of good princes is not to be augmented by the ruins of the priests, but by the spoils of enemies. Nor would the greatest gain make amends for the envy with which it would be attended. But because covetousness is a fault to which you are strangers, this makes their case the more deplorable, who have lost their former subsistences.

But whatever is alienated under those princes who have conquered the love of riches, and never practised rapine and extortion, only turns to the detriment of him who is the loser, without gratifying the appetite of him who seizeth it.

And now the treasury detains also those lands which were given to the vestals and their officers, by the will of our dying progenitors. But let me beseech you, and the ministers of your justice, that they may enjoy the private legacies bequeathed to the holy uses of the city. Let men then securely make their last wills, and let them be assured that they have not to do with covetous princes, but with such as will ratify what they bequeath. Let it be a pleasure to you to make the world thus happy. This one thing creates disquiet to all dying persons. And does not the religion of the Romans come under the protection of the Roman laws? By what name shall we call an alienation of rights which no laws or circumstances of things sunt. Itaque amplius laudi earum tribuunt qui aliquid rei detrahunt. Si quidem saluti publicae dicata virginitas crescit merito, cum caret præmio.

Absint ab æarii vestri puritate ista compendia. Fiscus bonorum Principum non sacerdotum damnis, sed hostium spoliis augeat. Ullumne huc crum compensat invidiam? At quia avaritia in vestros mores non cadit, hoc miseriore sunt, quibus subsidia vetera decerpta sunt. Etenim sub Imperatoribus, qui alieno abstinent, qui resistunt cupiditati, ad solam detrahirum amittentis injuriam, quod desiderium non movet aufrentis.

Agros eiam virginibus et ministris deficiendum voluntate legatos fiscum retentat. Oro vos, justitiae sacerdotes ut urbis vestae sacris reddatur privata successio. Dictent testamenta securi, et sciunt, sub Principipibus non avaris stabile esse quod scripserint. Delectat vos ista felicitas generis humani. Ceptit causa hujus exemplum solicitare morientes. Ergo Romanae religiones ad Romana jura non pertinent? Quod nomen accipiet ablatio facultatum, quas nulla lex, nullus casus fecit caducas? Capiunt legata liberti; servis testamen-
that the Altar of Victory might be restored.

ever justified? Freed-men receive legacies: nor are slaves
deprived of the privilege of receiving what is left by wills.
They are only the noble vestals, and the attendants on the
sacred rites upon which the public welfare depends, who
are deprived of the privilege of receiving estates, legally
bequeathed to them. What avails it to vow virginity for
the safety of the republic, and to call in the aid of heaven
to perpetuate your empire, to assist your armies and le-
gions with friendly powers, to offer up ardent and effectual
prayers for the welfare of all, and at the same time to be
denied the privileges common to all? Would it not at this
rate be better to serve men than the gods? Thus we in-
jure the commonwealth, which has no interest to be un-
grateful.

Let no man think that I am pleading the cause of reli-
gion only; to such actions as these are owing all the ca-
lamities which have befallen mankind. Our ancestors
honoured the vestal virgins, and the ministers of the gods,
with laws providing for them a competent maintenance,
and suitable privileges. And those donations continued
inviolable to the time of some degenerate bankers, who
have converted the revenues of sacred chastity into a sti-
pend for the vilest porters. Immediately there followed a
general famine, and all the countries were disappointed
in the hopes of a plentiful harvest. The fault was not in
the ground; nor do we charge it upon the stars; nor did
rust consume the grain, nor did weeds choak it: it was
the sacrilege that made the year barren: and how could
men expect bread when religion was robbed of its due?
Verily if there be any other instance of such a calamity,
let us impute this great famine to the vicissitudes of the
torum justa commoda non negantur. Tantum nobilis
sacrorum ministri, excluduntur praeda hæreditate quæsitis. Quid juvat, salutis
publicæ castum corpus dicere, et Imperii aternitatem coelestibus fulcire praædi-
is; armis vestris, aquilis vestris amicas applicare virtutes, pro omnibus efficac-
ia vota suscipere et jus cum omnibus non habere? Itæ melior est servitut
que hominibus impeditur? Rempubicam lædimus, cui nunquam expedit ut
ingrata sit.

14. Nemo me putet solum causam religionis tueri. Ex hujusmodi faci-
noribus orta sunt cuncta humani generis incommoda. Honoraverat lex paren-
tum Vestales virgines ac ministros deorum victu modico, justisque privilegis.
Stetit hujus munieris integritas usque ad degeneres trapezitas, qui ad mercedem
villium bajulorum sacra castitatis alimenta verterunt. Secuta est fames publi-
ca, et spem provinciarum omnium messis aegra decept. Non sunt haec vitia
terrarum. Nihil imputamus astris. Nec rubigo segetibus obfuit, nec avena
fruges necavit. Sacrilegio annus exaruit. Necesse enim fuit perire omnibus,
quod religionibus negabatur.

15. Certe si est hujus mali exemplum, imputemus tantam famem vicibus
annorum. Gravis hanc sterilitatem aura constrinxit. Silvestribus arbustis
seasons. There was a dry wind which produced barrenness, and men now eat the buds of trees; and the poorer sort of country people are again reduced to feed upon acorns. Did our forefathers ever lie under such a calamity, when the ministers of religion were maintained by an honourable allowance out of the public treasury? When were men compelled to shake the oak for food, or to sustain themselves with the roots of herbs? When did it happen that the wants of one country were unsupplied by the plenty of another, whilst the allowed provision of corn was distributed in common to the people, and to the sacred virgins? For the provisions made for the priests were a primary cause of the fertility of the earth; and what was given to them was rather a benefit than an expense. Can it be doubted whether what was bestowed upon them was for the benefit of all, when the taking it away has been avenged by scarcity to all?

But it will be said there is no reason that the expenses of another religion should be borne by the public. Let not such thoughts find place in the minds of our excellent princes, that what has been given to some to hold in common, may be justly seized by the treasury: for since the republic consists of single persons, whatever proceeds from it is the property of individuals. You, as we acknowledge, govern all things; nevertheless you give every man his due, and justice sways with you more than licentiousness. Do but consult your own generous minds, and you will not think that those things belong to the public, which you have already appropriated to the use of others.

Whatever revenues have been once devoted to the honour vita productur, et rursus ad Dodonæas arbores plebis rusticae inopia convolavit. Quid tale proavi pertulerunt quem religionum ministros honor publicus pasearet? Quando in usus hominum concussa quercus? Quando vulsa sunt herbarum radices? Quando alternos regionum defectus deseruit fecunditas mutua, quem populo et virginibus sacris communis est annona? Comme­dabat enim terrarum proventus victus antistitum, et remedium magis quam largitas erat. An dubium est semper pro copiâ omnium datum quod nunc inopia omnium vindicavit?

16. Diceat aliquis sumptum publicum denegatum alienæ religionis impendii. Absit a bonis Principibis ista sententia, ut quod de communi quibusdam tributum est, in jure fisci esse videatur. Nam cum republica de singulis constet, quod ab eâ profiscitur, fit rursus proprium singulorum. Omnia regitiis; sed suum cuique servatis; plusque apud vos justitia quam licentia valet. Consulte certe munificentiam vestram, an hæc publica velit existimari, quam in aliis transtulistis. Semel honorii Urbis delata compendia desimunt esse tribuentium. Et quod a principio beneficium fuit, usu atque ætate fit debitum. Inanem igitur metum divino animo vestro tentat incutere, si quis assertor conscientiam vos habere præbentium, nisi detrahentium subieritis invidiam.
of the city, cease thenceforward to belong to the donors. And what was originally a largess, by custom and use becomes a debt. That man therefore endeavours to disturb your sacred minds with vain fears, who insinuates that you become accessory with the donors, unless you incur the envy of cancelling such grants.

May all the unknown guardians of all sects, and more especially those powers which in times past were so propitious to your ancestors, defend you; and may they be worshipped by us! We ask for no other state of religion, than that which secured the empire to your blessed father, [Valentinian the first,] and gave him the happiness of a legitimate issue to succeed him. That elder blessed prince looks down from heaven, and beholds the tears of the priests, and considers the breach of their privileges, which he kept inviolable, as a reflection upon himself.

Show also this respect to your blessed brother, [Gratian,] and rectify that which was done rather by the counsels of others than his own. Cover an action which he was not aware was so displeasing to the senate: for it now appears that the deputation sent by us was debarred access to him, that the sense of the public might not come to his knowledge. It will be to the honour of past times, that you make no scruple to abolish that which has been shown to be no act of that prince.'

That is the petition of the senate, presented to the younger Valentinian by Symmachus. I have translated it entire. It is my province to collect and transcribe heathen authors, and let my readers see what they say favourable to us, or against us. Here Symmachus pleads the cause of Gentilism. We may be assured that here are the best arguments that could be alleged. Symmachus was a man of great abilities; he exerts himself to the utmost; and he speaks with great freedom; nothing to the advantage of his cause is suppressed: he speaks in the name of the senate and of Rome itself; and is under no restraints either of fear or favour.

17. Faveant clementiae vestae sectarum omnium arcsa presidia, et hec maxime, quæ majores vestros aliquando juverunt, vos defendant, a nobis collantur. Eum religionem statum petimus, qui Divo parenti culminis vestri servavit imperium, qui fortunato Principi legitimos suffecit hereces. Spectat senior ille divus ex arce sideræ lacrymas sacerdotum, et se culpatum putat more violato, quem ipse servavit.

18. Præstate etiam Divo fratri vestro alieni consiliis correctionem. Tegite factum, quod Senatus dispuicuise nescivit. Siquidem constat ideo exclusam legationem, ne ad eum judicium publicum pervenirel. Pro æstimatione est temporum superiorum, ut non dubitatis abolere, quod probatum est Principis non fuisse.

p 2
III. I do not think it needful to be so particular in my accounts of what was said by Ambrose, or others, in the way of confutation, or to induce the emperor not to comply with the demands of the senate; but I shall take some notice of it.

I begin with an account of the second letter of Ambrose, sent to Valentinian.

'Three things,' says Ambrose, 'the most excellent prefect of the city hath insisted on in his address, and which he thinks of great weight: that Rome desires the privilege of her old way of worship; that the usual allowances ought to be made to her priests and vestal virgins; and that, when those allowances were taken away, a general famine presently ensued.'

Ambrose's answer is prolix and verbose. I must contract it; and yet I will allege something relating to these three articles.

With regard to the first he says, 'It is never too late to be wise. It is no reproach to any age to repent and reform, to amend faults, or correct errors.' He likewise observes, 'that Rome did not in late times worship the same gods which she worshipped at the beginning; for they had multiplied their gods, and adopted the deities of the nations, which had been conquered by them; and had received rites to which they had been long strangers.'

'With regard to the vestal virgins, of which they boasted so much, they were no more than seven. Great honours and privileges had been conferred upon them.'

---


---

* Ambrose's letter to Valentinian. 
* Symmachus' letter to Ambrose. 
* Symmachus' response to Ambrose. 

---

But virginity, which must be paid for and rewarded, is of little value. Virgins were numerous among the christians, more than could be rewarded with great privileges: 'nor did they desire any such thing.'

Nor had the heathen people, he thinks, any good reason to complain of withdrawing the ancient allowances from the priests: for by imperial laws, not long since published, christian ministers were forbidden to receive legacies from rich widows and others; referring to a law of Valentinian and Valens made in the year 370: of which Jerom also takes notice. This therefore had been done before the law of Gratian relating to heathen priests; which law likewise, as I imagine, seized only the lands which had been settled upon the priests, and did not deprive them of the privilege of receiving presents and legacies of moveable goods.

What is said by Symmachus of the famine in the year 383, Ambrose treats as a trifling argument. There is no reason, he thinks, to consider that as a judgment of heaven which may be imputed only to the vicissitude of seasons, which has been common in all times; and now plenty was returned, though the altar of Victory was not restored, nor had the laws which had seized the lands of the priests been abrogated. He says, moreover, that the famine in the year 383 was not general; there was enough and abundance in Gaul, and Pannonia, and other countries subject to the Roman empire.

So argues Ambrose.

Prudentius likewise wrote two books entitled, Against Symmachus, or Against the Oration of Symmachus. They

---


were not written before the year 403. What was the particular reason of his confuting Symmachus again, eighteen or almost twenty years after Ambrose, does not, I think, clearly appear: but they who are so disposed may consult the first note of Chamillard upon the first book of Prudentius.

The first book of Prudentius is a confutation of Gentilism: the second is an answer to Symmachus's oration, paragraph by paragraph. I shall take notice of a few things in this second book.

Symmachus argues for the Roman religion from antiquity: 'If length of time,' says he, 'be of weight in things of religion, we ought to preserve that faith which has subsisted for so many ages, and to follow our parents, who have happily followed theirs.' To which Prudentius answers chiefly two things: first, 'If the manner of living in the first ages ought to be preferred, we must renounce all the conveniences of life which have been invented or improved in succeeding times. We must tread under foot all the improvements of arts and sciences, and return to the barbarism of the age of Saturn.' Secondly, 'Since the beginning of the republic the religion of the Romans had been much altered; and since the time of Romulus the number of the gods had been greatly increased, and new rites and ceremonies of the conquered nations had been adopted.'


k Si, quidquid rudibus mundi nascentis in annis
Mos habuit, sancte colere et servare necesse est;
Omne revolvemus sua per vestigia seclum,
Usque ad principium: placet damare gradatim
Quidquid posterius successor repperit usus, &c.

Contr. Symm. l. 2. ver. 277, &c.

1 Roma antiqua sibi non constat: vera per ævum,
Et mutata sacrís, ornati, legibus, armis,
Multa colit, quæ non coluit sub Rege Quirino:
Instituit quædam melius; nonulla refugit.

Ibid. ver. 303, &c.

m Sed quia Romanis Ioquimur de cultibus, ipsum
Sanguinis Hectorei populum probò, tempore longo
Non multos coluisse deos, rarisque sacellis
Contentum, paucas posuisse in collibus aras
Innumerous post deinde Deos, virtute subactis
Urribus, et claris peperit sibi Roma triumphis.
Inter fumantes templorum armata ruinas
Dextera victoris simulacrâ hostilia cepit,
Et captiva domum, venerans eú numina, vexit.

Ver. 342—350.
Symmachus complained that\textsuperscript{a} the public allowances to the vestal virgins had been withdrawn. This gave occasion to Prudentius to say several things which perhaps ought not to be passed over by me without notice. He observes, that \textsuperscript{b} they \textsuperscript{c} were chosen when young; before they came to slight the lawful bond of marriage, or could be animated with a love of religion and virtue: they consecrate their chastity at the altars against their wills: they are deprived of a pleasure which they do not despise. If they are chaste in body they are not so in mind: they have no rest in their beds, where the invisible wound makes them sigh for the nuptial torches.\textsuperscript{p} However, after a while they might marry: which also he ridicules,\textsuperscript{p} though perhaps he should not.

The\textsuperscript{a} vestal virgins were at first in number four, but were afterwards increased to six or seven. None might be chosen under six nor above ten years of age; they were to live thirty years in virginity: in the first ten years they were taught the mysteries of the priesthood; in the next ten years they practised the rites and ceremonies of their order; in the third they taught them to others. The period of thirty years would expire before they were forty years of age, when they might marry, but few did.

The priesthood of the vestal virgins was always in great estimation; and I suppose they were generally chosen out of the best families. Julius Caesar\textsuperscript{r} gave his last will into the custody of the eldest vestal.

\textsuperscript{a} Quanto commodo sacri aerae vestri Vestalium virginum prerogativa detracta est? sub largissimis Imperatoribus denegatur, quod parcissimi præstiterunt. Symm. ap. Prud. p. 658.

\textsuperscript{b} Quæ nunc Vestalis sit virginitatis honestas,
Discutiam:—
Ac primum parvæ teneris capiuntur in annis,
Ante voluntatis proprie quam libera secta
Laude pudicitiae fervens, et amore Deorum,
Justa maritandi condennat vincula sexûs.
Captivus pudor ingratis addicitur aris.
Nec contempta perit miserin, sed adempta voluptas
Corporis intacti: non mens intacta tandem:
Nec requies datur ulla toris, quibus innuba cecum
Vulnus, et amissas suspirat femina tædas.

Contr. Symm. lib. 2. ver. 1063—1074.

\textsuperscript{p} Nubit anus veterana, sacro perfuncta labore,
Desertisque fossil, quibus est famulata juvenitus,
Transfert emeritas ad fulcra jugalia rugas,
Discit et ingelo nova nupta tepescene lecto.

Ibid. ver. 1081—1084.


\textsuperscript{p} Postulante ergo L. Pisone socero, testamentum ejus aperitur. Quod Idibus septembris proximis in Lavicanon suo fecerat; demandaveratque Virgini Vestali maxima. Sueton. l. i. cap. 83.
It may be thought strange that these virgins should be present at the cruel combats of gladiators: yet it was one of their privileges to have an honourable and conspicuous place in the theatre allotted to them: we are assured of it by Suetonius; nor has Prudentius failed to mention this custom, and make free remarks upon it.¹ I may add by the way that Arnobius also in his books against the Gentiles has made some reflections upon this custom.

Prudentius also answers very largely to the complaints of Symmachus relating to the famine in the year 383, as Ambrose had done before. But I do not think it needful to transcribe him; I only refer to him.

About this time one of the vestals suffered herself to be corrupted; and Symmachus himself called upon the proper officer, to take care that both she, and the man with whom she had been familiar, should be properly punished. We have two letters of Symmachus written upon that occasion.

As Ambrose takes no notice of this in his answer to the petition of Symmachus, Baronius thought that it must have happened afterwards: but neither has Prudentius touched upon this matter, though his argument was composed much

¹ Feminis, ne gladiatores quidem, quos promiscue spectari solenne olim erat, nisi ex superiore loco spectare concessit. Solis virginibus Vestalibus locum in theatro separatim, et contra Prætoris tribunal, dedit. Sueton. Aug. cap. 44.

² Interea, dum torta vagos ligat infula crimine,
Fatalesque adolet prunas immulta sacerdos,
Furtur per medias, ut publica pompa, plateas.

Inde ad concessum caveæ pudor almus, et expers
Sanguinis it pietas, hominum visura cruentos
Congressus, mortesque, et vulnera vendita pastu
Spectatura sacris oculis

Ibid. lib. 2. ver. 1085—1110.

³ Sedent in spectaculis publicis sacerdotum omnium, magistratuumque collegia, Pontifices Maximi, et maximi curiones—Sedent augues, interpretes divinæ mentis et voluntatis; nec non et castæ virgines, perpetui nutrices et conservatrices ignis. Arnob. l. 4. p. 151.

⁴ Ultima legati defleta dolore querela est—

Hinc ait et steriles frugescere rarius agros,
Et tristem saevire famem, totumque per orbem
Mortales pallere inopes, ac panis egenos.

Prud. l. 2. ver. 909—915.


⁶ Baron. ann. 384. num. xiii.
later. Why they take no notice of it I cannot say; for learned moderns observe upon it as a remarkable event, and very mortifying to the interests of Gentilism.

IV. Here may now arise two questions: first, where were the christian senators when the senate deputed Symmachus to Valentinian, desiring that the altar of Victory might be restored? Secondly, it may be inquired, whether these proceedings of the christian emperors were just and reasonable?

The first question is, where were the christian senators when the senate deputed Symmachus with a request to Valentinian, that the altar of Victory, which had been taken away, might be restored? Were there no christian senators to interpose? or did they acquiesce in the determination of the rest?

In answering this question, I suppose we may have some assistance from the first letter or remonstrance which Ambrose sent to Valentinian, before he had obtained a copy of the petition of Symmachus; there he seems to say, that the majority of the senate were christians; and he says, 'It ought not to be supposed that this present petition came from the senate. No: a few Gentiles take upon them the name of the body.' And he says, that two years before, when a like petition was attempted, Damasus, bishop of Rome, assured him that, at that time he received a letter from christian senators, and signed by very many of them, who complained, and said that they never desired any such thing; nor could join in such a petition; nor was it fit that the emperor should grant such petitions to Gentiles. They also made complaints privately and publicly, and said that they would not come to the senate if such a petition was granted.'

So writes Ambrose. However, it seems to me, if I rightly understand him, that the christian senators had not inter-

\[\frac{217}{218}\) for from non cum and nor

\[\frac{219}{220}\) lib.

\[\frac{221}{222}\) when nihil ad Rome, 1 majority tur tem 1 * * * brose assistance when restored? 'assignabat,' 'tale

\[\frac{223}{224}\) <*

\[\frac{225}{226}\) the name to away, reasonable toceederings tolearned later.

\[\frac{227}{228}\) praebere

\[\frac{229}{230}\) name z

\[\frac{231}{232}\) Jn

\[\frac{233}{234}\) Curiam,

\[\frac{235}{236}\) nomine.

\[\frac{237}{238}\) fuerit,

\[\frac{239}{240}\) praeconio

\[\frac{241}{242}\) christian

\[\frac{243}{244}\) muito,

\[\frac{245}{246}\) emperors

\[\frac{247}{248}\) praeconio

\[\frac{249}{250}\) christian

\[\frac{251}{252}\) Senatus

\[\frac{253}{254}\) Curia

\[\frac{255}{256}\) Ambros.

\[\frac{257}{258}\) Ambros.

\[\frac{259}{260}\) Ambros.

\[\frac{261}{262}\) Senatus

\[\frac{263}{264}\) Pauci Gentiles communi utun tur nomine. Nam et ante biennium ferne, cum hoc petere tentarent, misit ad me sanctus Damasus Romanæ ecclesiæ sacerdos, judicio Dei electus, libellum, quem christiani senatores dederunt, et quidem innumeris, expostulantes, nihil se tale mandasse: non congruere Gentilium istiusmodi petitionibus vos prebere consensum. Questi etiam publice privatimque, se non conventuros ad Curiam, si tale aliquid decerneretur. &c. ap. Symm. p. 320. ap. Ambros. p. 826. m.
posed when this petition to Valentinian was drawn up in the senate. He seems to allow that no Christian senators were then present. ‘It \(^b\) will be asked,’ says he, ‘why they were not present in the senate, when the petition was drawn up?’ He answers, ‘their mind was sufficiently known though they were not present: it was sufficient that their mind was known to the emperor.’

Ambrose therefore supposeth that Christian senators were then very numerous, though he does not say that any of them were present in the senate when this petition was agreed upon. And Tillemont, relying upon Ambrose, says, that \(^c\) even in the time of Gratian the Christian senators were very numerous: but Frederick Spanheim thought that ‘the \(^d\) majority of the senate were Gentiles in the time of Valentinian, Theodosius, and Arcadius.’ For certain there were from early times some Christians in the senate. Tertullian, in his Apology, written before the end of the second century, speaks as \(^e\) if there were some considerable numbers of Christians in the senate. And in another work, written some few years afterwards, he says, that ‘the \(^f\) emperor Severus openly withstood the fury of the people against some men and women of the first quality, whom he knew to be of this sect; and was so far from bearing hard upon them, that he gave them an honourable testimony:’ by men and women of the first quality, probably meaning senators and their wives. After which time the number of Christian senators may have increased, before the conversion of Constantine and afterwards. It may be difficult for us to determine exactly the proportion between the number of Christian and Gentile senators; however I do not think that the Christians were the majority of the Roman senate in the time of Valentinian, when this petition was presented by Symmachus.


\(^c\) Et des le temps de Gratien il y avait un nombre comme infini de Séné- teurs chrétiens. L'Emp. Theodos. art. 48.


\(^e\) Hesterni sumus, et vestra omnia implevimus,—decurias, Palatium, se- natum, forum. Solus vobis reliquitquim templum. Apol. cap. 37.

\(^f\) Sed et clarissimas feminas, et clarissimos viros, Severus sciens hu jus sectæ fuisset non modo non laesit, verum testimonia exornavit, et populo furenti in os palam restitit. Ad. Scap. c. 4. p. 87.
Secondly, it may be inquired whether those proceedings were just and reasonable? Did the christian emperors act justly and rightly in removing the altar of Victory, which had long stood in the senate-house? And did they act justly and rightly in seizing the estates and revenues, which had been long since settled by public authority, for the maintenance of vestal virgins, and other priests, and for performing sacrifices for the welfare of the public?

To me it seems that christian emperors acted rightly in removing the altar of Victory, and in refusing to restore it after it had been taken away: I think this might be rightly done, even supposing that the number of christian senators was much inferior to the Gentiles; for that there were some such none can deny. Let us only recollect what Symmachus said, that at the altar of Victory the senators swore to determine to the best of their knowledge, the altar to the emperor, and in all their votes in the senate. But was that fit to be done by christians? At this altar the senators took an oath, when first chosen and introduced, or annually; and usually, if not always, at their entrance into the senate they offered incense at this altar, or gave some other token of respect; and frequently sacrifices were offered at this altar. But was it fit that such things should be done by christians, or joined in by them? or that they should be compelled to them? By no means. Nevertheless all such things would be expected of them by the Gentile senators, so long as the altar of Victory stood there; and, as I apprehend, compulsion was unavoidable; but that would be persecution. Somewhat of this kind is intimated by Ambrose in his first letter to Valentinian. There was therefore a necessity that the altar of Victory should be removed by christian emperors; and it was reasonably done.

It remains that we consider the seizing of the lands which had been allowed for the maintenance of the vestals, and for performing the sacrifices offered by them and by other priests for the public welfare.

Here I suppose none can think that christian emperors

---

were obliged to maintain the vestals and other priests, and their sacrifices, out of the public revenue. They might have allowed these things to be done by the Gentiles; that is all that can be expected from principles of moderation, extended to the utmost; and this might have been done. And certainly there still were Gentile people enough at Rome, among their senators and other opulent families, to maintain six or seven vestals, and other priests, and to provide for the proper sacrifices. But this privilege would not satisfy. It would not be accepted of by Symmachus, and other rigid and superstitious Gentiles: they would have said, that all public sacrifices offered for the benefit of the state must be allowed by public authority, and out of the public treasury, with the consent of the supreme powers: all their virtue and efficacy depended upon that; and without it they were of no value. Consequently when those lands were seized, and other revenues were withheld, there would be an end of all those sacrifices, and they would fall to the ground, and no longer be performed: the most free and extensive toleration would not uphold them: their subsistence depended upon the encouragement of public authority; which, I think, could not be reasonably granted, nor expected from christian magistrates.

I shall just observe here, that Ambrose, in his letter to Eugenius, then emperor, written in the year 392 or 393, tells him that those revenues had not been taken away by his advice, but he advised that they should not be restored.

V. Before we conclude this article, somewhat should be said of Symmachus himself, who, in the year 384, was deputed to the emperor by the senate, and presented their petition to him.

His history may be seen in Tillemont, who has been copied by our writers of Universal History; and in other authors.

His name at length was Quintus Aurelius Symmachus, son of L. Aurelius Avianius Symmachus, who was praefect of Rome in the year 364. He had one son only, named Quintus Fabius Memmius Symmachus. He was grand pontiff of paganism, quaestor, praetor, and corrector of Lu-

---


i L'Emp. Théodose, i. art. 91.

k Vol. xvi. p. 448, &c.


m Vide Symm. l. i. ep. 41. et alibi.
cania and the Prutians in the year 365 or 368, proconsul of Africa, in the year 370 or 373, praefect of Rome in the year 384, and ordinary consul in the year 391: by his interest his son was made questor in the year 392, and praetor in the year 397, or, as some think, in the year 401; and it appears that young Symmachus was proconsul of Africa in the year 415, and praefect of Rome in the year 419: some have thought him to have been consul in the year 424, but that is now supposed to be a mistake.

Symmachus was in great reputation for eloquence as an orator, but none of his orations are preserved. We have however a collection of his epistles, which had been kept by his secretary, and a friend named Elpidius; which were published by his son after his death, in ten books, the last containing his letters to the emperors: thus imitating the edition of Pliny's Letters, both in the number of the books, and order of the epistles; and they are much commended by Macrobius.

Whilst Symmachus was praefect of the city in the year 384, and Praetextatus praefect of the praetorium, there were some reflections made upon both of them, as if they had treated some christians very injuriously; Symmachus, in particular, was charged with having taken some christians out of churches to put them to torture; and with having imprisoned some bishops, fetched by him from distant countries, others from neighbouring places. At hearing of this, the emperor was so provoked as to send an edict addressed to the people, in which Symmachus was reproved very sharply. Symmachus then wrote to the emperor, vindicating himself from those calumnies, and sent him a particular account of what had been done in the execution of his office, and with the depositions of the officers of justice, bearing witness to his innocence. He also received a letter from Damasus bishop of Rome, in which he

---

n Me dedum, Proconsularem virum, cedentem jam diu potentium moribus, antecapere magistratum quam expectare voluiistis. l. x. ep. 16.

e — pingue et floridum; in quo Plinius Secundus quondam, et nunc nullo veterum minor noster Symmachus luxuriatur. Macrobr. l. 5. cap. i.


q Quid enim non audeant, quidve intentatum reliquant, qui in arce terrarum, christianae legis injurias vindicata fana finxerunt? Flevit credo scenae etius fabricator, cum ecclesiae penetralibus raptos ad tormenta simularet, cum de longinquas ac de finitimis uribus duci Antistites in vincula describeret. Lib. 10. ep. 34.

r Neque enim serenum Clemetiae vestrae animum sine his argutiis compilisset sacro edicto populum convenire: ut asperioribus quam pietati vestrae mos est liboris Praefectum, quern sine ambitu legisisti, argueret. — Respondeat litteris Episcopi Damasi, quibus assectatores ejusdem religionis negavit ullam contumeliam tulisse. &c. Ibid.
declared that the prefect had not been guilty of any injury to the christians. He farther says, he was assured by his officers that among all the persons shut up in prisons, charged with various crimes, there was not one christian.

Symmachus appears to have been much chagrined by these calumnies, as any honest man might well be. And in his letter to the emperor, he could not forbear to express a desire to resign an office which he had not sought, but had been put into it by the emperor's own choice and designation.

I hope it will not be disagreeable to any of my readers, if I conclude this section with an Inscription upon a monument erected to the honour of Symmachus by his son, where the several offices discharged by him are particularly mentioned.

Q. Aurelio. Symmacho. V. C.
Quaest. Praet. Pontifici
Majori. Correctori
Lucaniæ. Et. Brittiorum
Comiti. Ordinis. Tertii
Urb. Cos. Ordinario
Oratorii. Disertiissimo
Q. Fab. Mem. Symmachus
V. C. Patri. Optimo.

SECTION IV.

THE CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN MAXIMUS OF MADURA AND AUGUSTINE.

I SHALL now observe the correspondence between Augustine and Maximus, a grammarian of Madaura in Africa, which is placed about the year 390, by those who have carefully digested the history of Augustine, that is, before he was presbyter, and whilst the rites of Gentilism were openly practised in that country. And Tillemont observes that this letter of Augustine is placed by Possidius at the head of his epistles against the Pagans. Moreover it is

\[\text{Qui Praefecturam sine ambitu meruimus, sine offensione ponamus. Ibid. Vid. et not.}^5\]

\[\text{Vide Macrobr. Sat. 1. 5. cap. i. in notis, et Tillemont, Theodos. art. 91. p. 803.}\]

\[\text{Benedictini de Vitæ Augustin. l. 3. cap. iii. num. 5. Tillemont, S. Augustin, art. 57. et note 13.}\]
supposed that Augustine was now at Tagaste, the place of
his nativity, not far from Madaura.

'I ', says Maximus to Augustine, 'with which you have sometimes
favoured me; and I should be glad to have it oftener re-
newed. I now take notice of some difficulties which not
long since, though without breach of friendship, and in
a pleasing manner, you proposed, relating to my senti-
ments. And I the rather do it, lest silence should be
taken for an acknowledgment of conviction. And I en-
treat you not to slight what I say, because I am in years,
as if it proceeded from dotage. The Greeks, among their
other fables, tell us, but without proof, that the mountain
Olympus is the habitation of the gods: but we see and
know that in the forum of our city we have the presence
of the good gods our protectors; and that there is one su-
preme God, without beginning, and without any natural
issue, the great and glorious father of all, none denies, or
doubts, it being a most certain truth. His powers diffused
throughout the mundane system we invoke under many
names, because we do not know what is his proper name;
for the word God is a name common to all objects of wor-
ship: and in this way presenting severally many suppli-
cations to his powers, as to his members, we think we wor-
ship God entire.

'But indeed I cannot dissemble that I am quite out of
patience with the error which is now getting ground
among us. For who can bear to think that Mygdo should
be preferred to Jove the thunderer, and Sanae to Juno,
Minerva, Venus, and Vesta; and, horrible to think, that
the arch-martyr Nymphanio should be preferred to the

b Avens crebo tuis affatibus laetificari, et instinctu tui sermonis quo me paullo ante jucundissime salvà caritate pulsàsti, paria redhibere non destiti, ne silentium meum poenituidinem appellares. Sed quæso, ut si hæc quasi seniles artus esse duxeris, benignarum aurium indulgentiæ probequiris. Olym-
pum montem deorum esse habitaculum sub incertà fide Gracia fabulatur. At vero nostræ urbis forum salutarium numinum frequentià possessum nos cer-
numus, et probamus. Equidem unum esse Deum summum sine initio, sine
prole naturæ, seu patrem magnum atque magnificum, quis tam demens, tam
mentem captus neget esse certissimum? Hujus nos virtutes per mundanum opus
diffusas multis vocabulis invocamus, quoniam nomen ejus cuncti proprium
ignoramus. Nam Deus omnibus religionibus commune nomen est. Ita fit,
ut dum quasi quædam membra carptim variis supplicationibus prosequimur,
totum colere profecto videamur.

Sed impatietem me esse tantæ erroris, dissimulare non possim. Quis enim
ferat, Jovi fulmina vibranti preferri Mydonem: Junoni, Minervæ, Veneri,
Vestaque Sanaën, et cunctis, proh nefas, diis immortalibus archimartyrem
Nymphanionem, inter quos Lucitas etiam haud minorem cultu suscipitur, atque
immortal gods! To omit now the names of innumerable others, hateful to gods and men, guilty of the greatest extravagances, and adding one crime to another; who under the appearance of a glorious death, have suffered, execrable as they were, an end well worthy of their evil deeds. And truly, now fools frequent their sepulchres, forsaking the temples, and forgetting all respect to their venerable ancestors. So that I seem to see fulfilled the unwelcome presage of the poet, "Rome in the temples of the gods swearing by shadows." And at this time I see again, as it were renewed the Actiac war, and Ægyptian monsters contending with the gods of the Romans, but I hope without success.

But I beseech you, great Sir, that laying aside your eloquence, by which you are become so famous, and the subtle arguments of Chrysippus, your usual weapons, and logic, which serves only to make all things appear alike probable, you will indeed show us who is the God whom you christians claim as peculiar to yourselves, and whom you think you see present with you in obscure places. For we worship the gods in the light, openly and before all men, and offer up our supplications in the hearing of all, and by acceptable sacrifices render them propitious to us; and our desire is that these things should be seen and approved by all.

But it is high time for such an old man as I am to conclude the argument, and say with the Mantuan orator, "Every man has his fancy." And now, good Sir, who

alii interinato numero (diis hominibusque odiosa nomina) qui conscientia nefandorum facinorum, specie gloriose mortis, scelera sua sceleribus cumlantes, dignum moribus, factisque suis exitum maculati repererunt. Horum busta, si memoratu dignum est, relictis templis, neglectis majorum suorum manibus, stulti frequentant, ita ut præsagium vatis illius indigne ferentis eminat:

Inque Deûm templis jurabit Roma per umbras.

Sed mihi hac tempestate propemodum videtur bellum Actiacum exortum, quo Ægyptia monstra in Romanorum deos audeat tela vibrare, minime duratur.


have forsaken our way of worship, I make no doubt this letter is to be destroyed by fire, or some other way; if it should be so, it is only the loss of so much paper; the argument shall be kept for the use of all pious men. May the gods preserve you, through whom we, and all people whom the earth bears, in a thousand different ways, with an agreeing discord, worship and praise the common Father of all men!

That is the genuine letter of a zealous Gentile grammarian. He was apprehensive it would be destroyed; but it has been preserved and kept safe among Augustine's papers. It has also been handed down to us; and we read it without much offence, and without any danger of being perverted by it. We are pleased with his acknowledgment of one supreme Deity, creator of all, and with the marks of civility to a learned and ingenious Christian, then eminent for his abilities, though as yet he was only between thirty and forty years of age. But we cannot but think there appears some distrust of the goodness of his cause when he desires his correspondent, in his answer, to lay aside the advantage to be made by eloquence, acute reasoning, and logic. Moreover, he bears testimony to the great progress of Christianity in the world, which too had been very much owing, as here intimated, to the steady and patient perseverance of Christians in the profession of those principles which they supposed they had received upon good grounds. But we must think it hard and unequitable that the Christians, who some time since had died as martyrs for their religion at Madaura, or other places in Africa, should be charged with extravagances, and represented as 'criminals unworthy to live upon earth.' And at the same time we must suppose this to be the true spirit of Gentilism; and those eminently good men, whose lives had been unjustly taken from them, must for ever have suffered in their memories, if Gentilism had continued to prevail. So that the change which had been made in the world in favour of Christianity, not only gave liberty to its present professors, but also restored and secured the credit of those who had suffered in former times. For certainly there never were better subjects, nor more innocent and virtuous men, than

the christians who lived in the first ages, before the conversion of Constantine.

Augustine, in his answer to this letter,\(^c\) treats it as ludicrous, and unsuitable to so serious a subject, and therefore not deserving a particular reply. He wonders that \(^d\) Maximus an African, living in Africa, and writing to a native of the same country, should ridicule the African names of some christian martyrs as harsh and absurd, when the Romans had like names among them for their priests, and for their gods and goddesses. He \(^e\) forbears to upbraid him with those rites, which were concealed from all but a few; or the rudeness and extravagances of the Bacchanalian festivals, when the greatest magistrates of their city ran about the streets like furies and madmen. He defers to enter farther into the debate till Maximus is more serious. However, he puts him in mind that \(^f\) there is in his city a church of catholic christians by whom no dead men are adored, nor any thing worshipped as a deity who had been made by God, but only the one God himself, who made and formed all things.

I have one remark to add which perhaps is not quite needless. Maximus by this letter bears testimony not only to the progress of christianity in his own time, and that there were then many christians at Madaura, and in other parts

---

\(^c\) Seriumne aliquid inter nos agimus, an jocari libet? &c. Ep. 17. al. 44.

\(^d\) Nam quod nomina quaedam Punica mortuorum collegisti, quibus in nostram religionem festivas (ut tibi visum est) contumelias jaciendas putares, nescio utrum refellere debeam, an silentio praefer---


\(^e\) Quod autem dicis, eo nostris vestra sacra praeponi, quod vos publice colitis deos, nos autem secretioribus conventicularis utimur: primo, abs te quæro, quomodo obitis suis Liberum illum, quem paucorum sacratorum oculis committendum putatis. Deinde tu ipse judicias nihil aliud te agere voluisse, cum publicam sacrorum vestrorum celebrationem commemorares, nisi ut nobis decuriones et primates civitatis per plateas vestrae urbis bacchantes ac furentes, ante oculos quasi spectacula poneremus: in quâ celebrate, si numine inhabitamini, certe videtis quale illud sit, quod adimit mentem. num. 4.

\(^f\) Ad summam tamen, ne te hoc lateat, et in sacris convitia imprudentem trahat, scias a christianis catholicis, quorum in vestro oppido etiam ecclesia constituta est, nullum coli mortuorum, nihil denique ut numen adorari, quod sit factum et conditum a Deo, sed unum ipsum Deum, qui fecit et condidit omnia. Dissenterunt ista latius, ipso vero et uno Deo adjuvante, cum te graviter agere velle cognovero. Ibid. num. 5.
of Africa; but he is also a witness that Christianity had been received there long before. He speaks of many martyrs in Africa who must have suffered before the conversion of Constantine. And my readers may remember that in the writings of Apuleius also of Madaura, who flourished about the year 263, in the times of the two Antonines, we saw good proofs of his knowledge of Christians and their principles, and his dislike of them.

SECTION V.

THE DEMOLITION OF THE TEMPLE OF SERAPIS AT ALEXANDRIA, AND OTHER TEMPLES IN EGYPT IN THE YEAR 391, AND SOME OTHER TEMPLES ELSEWHERE.

I. The history of the demolition of the temple of Serapis.
II. Learned men concerned in the defence, or in the demolition of the temple of Serapis: Olympius, Helladius, Ammonius, heathens: Theophilus, bishop of Alexandria.
III. Other temples destroyed in Syria and Phœnicia.

I. THAT the temple of Serapis at Alexandria was demolished by order of Theodosius the first, is allowed. But learned men are not entirely agreed about the time when it was done; some placing it in the year 389, others in the year 391. Tillemont is for the year 389; but he acknowledged that the opinion is not without difficulties. Pagi after Gothofred, argues strongly for the year 391, with whom Basnage agrees. Frederick Spanheim likewise is for the year 391.

Accounts of this transaction may be seen in our ecclesiastical historians. And some notice is taken of it by Eunapius, who expresseth himself with great dislike and resentment.

A large description of the temple of Serapis at Alexandria may be seen in Rufinus, which I need not transcribe.

Ammianus Marcellinus, who wrote whilst it was yet standing, says it\(^k\) was inferior to none, except the capitol at Rome. And in\(^1\) Macrobius, another heathen writer, may be seen a description of the image of Serapis. Rufinus says,\(^1\) it\(^m\) was monstrously large, its arms reaching from one wall of the temple to the other; and says it was composed of all sorts of metals and woods. The opinions of the Pagans concerning the origin of this image, he says, were various. Some said it represented Jupiter, and were of opinion that the bushel upon its head denoted that he governed all things in weight and measure; or it signified the plenty of the fruits of the earth by which mortals are nourished. Others said it denoted the river Nile, by the waters of which \(\text{Egypt}\) is enriched. Some there were who said that the image was so formed in honour of our Joseph, by whose wise distribution of corn the land of \(\text{Egypt}\) had been provided for in time of a famine. Others gave different accounts.

The occasion of the demolition of the temple of Serapis is related in this manner: ‘There\(^n\) was a large old building which had been a temple of Bacchus: it was now much neglected and almost in ruins; it is said to have been given by Constantius to some Arian bishops. This building Theophilus, bishop of Alexandria, begged of the emperor, with a design to erect a church there for the accommodation of Christians, whose number had been greatly increased. In\(^p\) clearing the rubbish, and opening the

\(^k\) His accendunt alitis sublata fastigis templum, inter quae eminet Serapeum, quod licet minutur exilitate verborum, atriis tamen columnariis amplissimis, et spirantibus signorum figmentis, et reliquâ operum multitudine ita est exornatum, ut post Capitolium, quo se venerabilis Roma in æternum attollit, nihil orbis terrarum ambitiosius cernat. Ammian. l. 22. c. xvi. p. 373.

\(^1\) Macro. Saturn. i. i. cap. 20. p. 298, 299.

\(^m\) In hac simulacrum Serapis ita crat vastum, ut dextrâ unum parietem, alterum levâ perstringeret. Quod monstrum ex omnibus generibus metallorum lignorumque compositum ferebatur—De cujus origine diversa fertur opinio Paganorum. Alii Jovem putant, cujus capiti modius superpositus; vel quia cum mensurâ modoque cunctâ indicât moderâri, vel vitam mortalibus frugum largitate præberi. Alii virtutem Nili fluminis, cujus \(\text{Egyptus}\) opibus et fecunditate pascatur. Quidam in honore nostro Joseph formatum perhibent simulacrum, ob divisionem frumenti, quà famis tempore subvenit \(\text{Egyptiis}.\) Alii, &c. Rufin. ib. cap. 23.

\(^n\) Basilica quaedam publici operis, vetusta atque admodum neglecta fuit, quam Constantius imperator donasse episcopis perfidiam suam praedictumibus ferebatur. Quæ longâ incuria nihil validum præter parietes habebat. Visum episcopo, qui per idem tempus gubernat ecclesiam, hanc ab Imperatore deposcere, ut crescentibus fidelium populis orationum quoque crescèrent loca. Rufin. c. 22.

\(^p\) Ta ἐς την Σεραπείδος καὶ τῶν ὀλλῶν, γελώτως ἐδεικνύμενα, τοῖς βαλλόμενοι χειλεσθαι κελευσάς οἱ μεθ' αὐτής τῆς ἀγορᾶς. Ταῦτα ἑτ' ἔγνωμεν ὀρνετές οἱ κατὰ τὴν Ἀλεξανδρείαν Ἑλληνες, καὶ μαλεστα οἱ
vaults under ground, were found some obscene figures, which the bishop, the more to disparage the Gentile superstition, ordered to be brought forth and exposed to public view; at which the Gentile people, and especially the philosophers, were greatly offended; and from angry and reproachful words they proceeded to take up arms. The christians were then obliged to return blow for blow. They were the more numerous. Nevertheless few Gentiles were killed, of the christians a great number, and many were wounded: after which the Gentiles retreated to the temple of Serapis, as to a fortress, taking along with them, as captives, some christians, whom they compelled by various tortures to sacrifice. The contention continued very sharp for some while. At length the Gentiles chose for their leader Olympius, who had taught philosophy at Alexandria, and now told them that they ought not to neglect the religion of their country, but be willing to die for it if needful. At that time Euagrius was prefect of Egypt, and Romanus general of the soldiery. They exhorted the Gentiles to be peaceable, and put them in mind of the laws, and at length sent to the emperor an account of what had happened. Who, extolling the virtue, and envying the happiness of those who had died in defence of their religion, considered them as martyrs, and would not allow that vengeance should be taken of those who had put them to death. However, he sent orders that the temples at Alexandria should be demolished, putting the execution of those orders into the hands of Theophilus, who was to be assisted therein by the prefect Euagrius, and the count Romanus. When the emperor's rescript was received, the Gentiles were filled with consternation. They then abandoned the temple and dispersed; some retiring privately to their own houses, others withdrawing from the city, and either concealing themselves in neighbouring places, or flying into distant countries. Olympius, who had saved the city, was then slain by the Romans, as he was on his way to Serapeum, and the temple of Serapis was destroyed.

---

*Verum hæc per dies singulos primo cum metu, deinde cum fiducia et desperatione gerere, atque intra templum clausi, rapto et prædâ vivere. Ad postremum grasantes in sanguine civium ducem sceleris audaciaeœ suæ deligunt Olympium quemdam nomine et habitu philosophum, quo antesignano arcem defenderent, et tyrannidem tenerent.* Rufin.

---

*Res gesta ad Imperatorem referunt. Ille, qui ingenitatem mentis clementiam errantes mallet emendare quam perdere, rescibit, illorum quidem vindictam, quo ante aras sanguis effusus martyres efficit, non esse posseendam, in quibus dolorem intemitus superaverit gloria meritorum.* Rufin.

---

*Kai λαθων παντας, εξεις τη Σεραπεως, και πλου τυχων, ες Ιταλιαν ανηχη.* Soz. p. 725. A.
The Demolition of the Temple of Serapis

...deserting his friends, withdrew secretly, taking the opportunity of a ship which was sailing to Italy. Among those who retired from Alexandria, Socrates particularly mentions two grammarians, Helladius and Ammonius, under whom, says he, I studied when very young at Constantinople. Helladius was priest of Jupiter, Ammonius of the Ape. He adds: "And Helladius was wont to boast in the company of such with whom he could be free, that in the late contention he had slain nine men with his own hands."

"The tumultuous part of the Gentiles being withdrawn, Theophilus, with the assistance of the people and the soldiers, soon accomplished his design. It was a prevailing opinion among the Gentiles, that if any man should offer to touch the image of Serapis, somewhat very extraordinary would happen. Nevertheless, one of the soldiers, whose faith, as Rufinus says, was not at all inferior to his courage, with all his might struck it on the cheek with a halbert, and cut off part of it. Immediately there arose a great cry of all sorts of people, both Christians and Gentiles: but neither did the heavens fall, nor the earth open itself to swallow up the bold transgressor: and repeating his blows, it was all broken to pieces. The several parts of it were then carried in triumph through the streets of the city, and at length were thrown into a huge fire, kindled for that purpose in the amphitheatre, and there consumed to ashes. At the same time the temple was demolished, and nothing left but the foundation." as Eunapius says, "which was too heavy to be removed."

a Πολλοί ε'ς καί εκ τῆς Ἀλεξανδρείας ἐφυγον, κατὰ τὰς πολικὰς μερικὺς ὅπως ήσαν οἱ ἐν γραμματίσι Ἐλλάδος καὶ Ἀμμονίους παρ' εἰς τὸν κομίνην νοὸς ἐν τῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ πολις ἐφοτήσασα. Ἐλλάδος μεν ἡν ἡμεῖς τῷ Διὸς εἶναι ἐλεγετό, Ἀμμονίους εἴ Πεθέκε. κ. λ. Σωκρ. l. 5. c. 16. p. 275.


Vit. Edes. p. 64.
According to Rufinus, instead of the temple of Serapis were erected on one side of it a church, and on the other side a martyrdom.

The whole city of Alexandria was full of busts and small images of Serapis, which were set up in niches or other places in every house: but they were now all destroyed without leaving any.

Sophronius, Jerom's friend, wrote a distinct account of the demolition of the temple of Serapis; but that work has not reached us. However, it may have been read by Rufinus, or some other of our ecclesiastical historians. Indeed Rufinus may be reckoned a contemporary; for which reason I have made the more use of him: though I have not thought it needful or safe to take every thing without examination.

The cubit by which the rising of the Nile in Ægypt was measured, had been usually lodged in the temple of Serapis. His statue and temple having been demolished, it was given out by the Gentile people, that the Nile would no longer overflow. Nevertheless it rose the following year to an uncommon height. Constantine had before removed that cubit into a church of the Alexandrians; but by Julian's order it had been replaced in the temple of Serapis: now it was again restored to the christians.

Theophilus, and other bishops, went on to destroy all the temples of the gods at Canopus, near one of the mouths of the Nile, a few leagues below Alexandria, and in all other cities throughout Ægypt. Says Socrates: the temples were thus destroyed, but the images of the gods were melted down, and converted into utensils for the church of Alexandria, the emperor having given them for the benefit of the poor. To this, very probably, Eunapius refers, when he says that the Roman officers at Alexandria demolished the temple of Serapis, and laid violent hands upon the images and sacred offerings, no man daring to

---

x Nam et Serapis sepulchro profanis ædibus complanatis, ex uno latere martyrjium, ex altero consurgit ecclesia. Rufin. cap. 27.

y Sed et illud apud Alexandrjiam gestum est, quod etiam thoraæ Serapis, qui per singulos domos, in parietibus, in ingressibus, in postibus etiam, et fœnestris erant, ita abscessi sunt omnes et abrasi, ut ne vestigium quidem usquam remaneret. Rufin. cap. 29.


a Vid. Socrat. H. E. l. 1. cap. 18. in.

b Ta μεν ἐν ἑρα κατερέφθη τα ἑτ αγάλματα τῶν θεῶν μετεχωνυτοι εἰς λεβητια καὶ εἰς ἕτερας χρήας της Ἀλεξανδρείας εκκλησιας, τα βασιλικα χαραμεμεν τως θεως εις εσπαναματα των πτωχων. Socrat. l. 5. c. 16. p. 275. C.

---

Vit. Ædes. p. 64.
withstand them. They not only obtained a complete victory, but got also a rich booty: having among them an order, strictly observed, to keep concealed whatever they gained by robbery.’ Nor need it be doubted that there is some truth in what he says. He adds, ‘And now monks are placed at Canopus, who introduced the dried bones of men called martyrs, but really the worst of criminals, to be there honoured as gods, and as ministers and ambassadors to convey the prayers of Christians to heaven.’

Socrates says that ‘Theophilus broke in pieces, or melted down all the images of the gods in Egypt, except one only, which he preserved, and had it set up in a public place, lest, as he said, the Gentiles should hereafter deny that they had worshipped such gods. And I know,’ says Socrates, ‘that Ammonius the grammarian, was much offended at this. He said the religion of the Greeks had been horribly abused; and that one image only had been preserved, with no other view than to expose them to ridicule.’

What image that was, does not, I think, clearly appear. But it is generally supposed to have been an image of the Ape: which Lucian reckons among the gods worshipped by the Egyptians, or, as his expression is, which were raised from Egypt to heaven. And here Ammonius is said by Socrates to have been a priest of the Ape.

II. We should now take some farther notice of the learned heathens which have been mentioned in this history of the destruction of the temple of Serapis in Alexandria. One of these is Olympus, or Olympius; the other two are Ammonius and Helladius, to whom may be added Theophilus.

Socrates, as we have seen, says, ‘that when Theophilus, bishop of Alexandria, exposed some obscene figures found in the heathen temples, the Gentiles, and especially the philosophers, were greatly provoked, and could not bear it without resentment.’ By Rufinus we are assured,
that when the Gentiles took up arms against the christians, and betook themselves to the temple of Serapis as a citadel, they chose Olympius for their leader, who had the habit and character of a philosopher. Sozomen says that ‘Olympius, who was there with them, and wore the habit of a philosopher, told them, that they ought not to neglect the religion of their country, and that they ought to be willing to die for it if there was occasion; and when he saw them concerned for the destruction of the images, he exhorted them not to be discouraged, for they were made of corruptible materials, and were images only, and therefore were liable to be destroyed. But they were inhabited by certain powers which fled away to heaven. Thus,’ says Sozomen, ‘he harangued to the multitude of Greeks, which were with him at the temple of Serapis. Nevertheless, soon after the arrival of the emperor’s rescript,’ as the same Sozomen says, ‘this zealous, and courageous philosopher, withdrew from the Serapeum privately, and taking shipping sailed away to Italy.’ Olympius therefore was with the other Gentiles at the temple of Serapis, when they fought with the christians; and he acted with them and animated them as a general, and as a heathen philosopher: after which he left Alexandria, and went by ship to Italy.

I see no reason to doubt the truth of any of these things, about which there is great agreement in our ecclesiastical historians. But there is somewhat more to be added concerning Olympius from an ancient heathen writer. It is an article in Suidas, supposed to be taken by him from Damascius; of which therefore I shall here give a literal version at length.

‘Olympius,\textsuperscript{k} brother of Generosa. He came from Cilicia to Alexandria to worship Serapis. He was in all respects an admirable person, tall, and well made, of a beautiful and liberal countenance, affable, and agreeable to all in conversation, and of such wisdom as to be useful to all who were disposed to hearken to his counsels. Nor could any man be of so hard and inflexible a temper as not to be swayed by the words that proceeded out of his mouth.

\textsuperscript{sae} deligunt Olympum quemdam, nomine et habitu philosophum, quo ante-signano arcem defenderent, et tyrannidem tenerent. Ruf. l. 20. 22.\textsuperscript{i} *Epet\ae \textit{de} kai Olympioi t\textit{i} en \textit{philosopho} s\textit{chemat}i s\textit{unon} au\textit{to}\textit{s}, kai pe\textit{th}on xer\textit{h}na\textit{m} \textit{e} am\textit{ed}en en\textit{w} t\textit{on} pat\textit{iron}, all\textit{ei} \textit{dei} \textit{up}\textit{er} au\textit{ton} xer\textit{hen}e\textit{i} ka\textit{tharomene}\textit{w}n \textit{de} t\textit{on} xou\textit{w}n a\textit{theta}ntas \textit{w}ron, s\textit{n}eb\textit{ou}l\textit{en} \textit{m} \textit{e} \textit{exe}st\textit{he}\textit{a} t\textit{he} \textit{theta}k\textit{eon}, \textit{plh}\textit{n} \textit{ph}\textit{ar}\textit{th}n \textit{kai \nu}\textit{d}\textit{am}\textit{ata} leg\textit{on} eu\textit{in} \textit{ta} a\textit{g}\textit{am}\textit{ata}, \textit{kai \textit{t}a} \textit{sto} a\textit{f}\textit{an}\textit{im}\textit{on} \textit{up}\textit{omen}e\textit{in} \textit{\nu}\textit{nom}e\textit{w} \textit{de} \textit{t}i\textit{n}as \textit{en}o\textit{khe}\textit{san} \textit{au\textit{to}\textit{s}}, \textit{kai eu\textit{ro}\textit{an} ap\textit{t}o\textit{p}t\textit{t}he\textit{a}. Kai \textit{\o} \textit{me}n, toia\textit{de} i\textit{sa}g\textit{ou}m\textit{en}os \textit{kai pl\textit{h}\textit{th}u\textit{en} \textit{Ell}\textit{h}\textit{no}n \textit{ex}\textit{w}n \textit{pe}r\textit{e} au\textit{to}\textit{n}, \textit{en \textit{t}w} \textit{Serapsei}w \textit{die}t\textit{ri}\textit{be}n. Sozom. l. 7. c. 15. p. 724, 725.\textsuperscript{k} Vide Suid,
' Indeed the charms of his speech were such, that they might 'be justly reckoned rather divine than human. For all 'which reasons he was appointed by the Alexandrians mas- 'ter of the sacred rites, and at a time when the affairs of 'the states were going down like a torrent. He therefore, 'as he had opportunity, inculcated to all the ancient legal 'institutions, and the great happiness which all who ob- 'served them exactly might expect from the Divine Being. 'Such was Olympius, who was full of god, insomuch that 'he foretold to his friends that Serapis was about to forsake 'his temple: which also came to pass.'

That article, as before said, is supposed to be taken by Suidas from Damascius. Indeed the name of Olympius does not appear in Photius’s extracts from Damascius. Nevertheless a large part of this paragraph is there word for word: and Suidas might take this article from Damascius himself; which to me does not appear improbable. Valesius thought that this article in Suidas was taken from Eunapius; but the other account is more likely.

This earnest and affectionate commendation of Olympius deserves our notice. The Gentile people did all they could to uphold their religion. Their philosophers, and other learned men, encouraged them by their example and exhortations; and the people reverenced their leaders. This character of Olympius appears to me much finished, and highly finished: I have translated it as well as I can, but I refer also to the original Greek in Suidas; for I do not think I have done it justice in my translation.

Besides Olympius, we have seen in Socrates mention made of two other learned men, very zealous for their religion, both whilst they were at Alexandria, and when they afterwards lived at Constantinople. At this last place, Socrates, when young, studied under them: whence it may be argued, that they also were young men when the temple of Serapis was destroyed at Alexandria in the year 391. He calls them grammarians; but they were also priests: Helladius was priest of Jupiter, Ammonius of Simias, or the Ape. We cannot forbear to observe that many heathens who were eminent for their learning, and upon other accounts, were also priests to their gods. Here we have two

1 Totus hic articulus ex Damascio sumptus est. Apud Photium enim in Excerptis ex Damascio, pag. 1036, 1037, omnia ista verba—vix syllabâ vel voculâ aliquid mutata leguntur. Unde facile conjicias, et reliqua, quae Suidas hic habet, ex eodem Damascio excerpta esse. Kuster. in loc.

2 Et Suidas in voce ὁλυμπὸς. Ubi luculentum afferit fragmentum de hoc Olympos ex Historia Romana Eunapii Sardiani, ut ex stylo conjicere licet. Vales. ann. in Sozom. 1. 5.
instances. The younger Pliny also, as we saw formerly, was augur. It was a priesthood upon which he set a great value. Arrian, who published the Discourses of Epictetus, and was the author of many works, and a man of the first rank among the Romans, was priest of Ceres and her daughter. All the Roman emperors, as I suppose, upon seating themselves on the throne, took upon them the character of high priest, or pontifex maximus. Marcus Antoninus was introduced by Adrian into the college of the priests called Salii, at the age of eight years: and Marcus made himself complete master of all the rules of that order, so as to be able to discharge himself all the functions of that priesthood. And now, as may be supposed, he gained, in childhood, a deep tincture of superstition, which grew up with him, and was retained by him ever afterwards. And this early priesthood may be added to the other causes and reasons of his disaffection to Christians and their principles. Olympius, as it seems, was not a priest: he was a philosopher. But he had a great zeal for the Greek religion, as most of the philosophers then had, and he was so skilful in the rites of it as to be qualified to be a teacher of them to others.

There is still one person more to be taken notice of before we leave this story. It is Theophilus, bishop of Alexandria, who was a principal agent in the destruction of the temple of Serapis at Alexandria, and other temples all over Egypt. He was a zealous and active man; but was blamable upon many accounts, as was observed formerly. Cave, who computes his episcopacy from the year 385 to 412, says, he strenuously opposed the Gentile superstition, and not only destroyed the temples of idols to the foundation, but also exposed the frauds of the priests, by which they had deceived the people.' As Tillemont says, he showed a great deal of zeal against idolatry, and in building churches and erecting monasteries.' But he allows that upon divers occasions he betrayed pride and ambition, and practised injustice. He even admits the truth of the character of this bishop, which is in Isidore of Pelusium. Eunapius, as quoted above, accused some of making a rich booty, when the images of the gods were destroyed. Tillemont supposeth that Theophilus himself was intended in

---

*a* See Vol. vii. p. 64, 65.  
*b* Ib. p. 85, 86.  
*c* Ib. p. 133.  
*d* Ib. p. 145.  
*f* Hist. Lit. Tom. i. p. 279.  
*g* Theophile. art. vi. Tom. xi. p. 452.  
*h* Il seroit difficile, comme on a dit, de récuser sur cela S. Isidore de Peluse. l. i. ep. 152. Ibid.  
*i* Eunape l’accuse d’avoir profité secrètement des richesses dont il dépouillait leurs temples. Ibid. art. vii. p. 457.
that charge. I add no more, but I refer to Tillemont's sixth and seventh articles in the history of Theophilus.

III. Other heathen temples were destroyed about this time. I shall recite here a story or two from our ecclesiastical historians; and I shall recite them in their own words. If they betray credulity and superstition, yet I shall recite them fairly as they are; for it must be acknowledged that they have mixed error and falsehood together with the truth of the Christian religion. It cannot be denied, and we and they must take the shame of it. The emperor Theodosius, as Theodoret says, resolved to extirpate Gentilism, and gave orders for pulling down their temples. 'Marcellus, an excellent man in all respects, was the first bishop who undertook to destroy the temples of the place in which he presided, trusting more to the help of God, than to any assistance from men. John, bishop of Apatéa, formerly mentioned, was dead; this Marcellus had been ordained in his room, a man truly divine, and "fervent in spirit," according to the direction of the apostle;' (Rom. xii. 11.) There came to Apatéa the praefect of the east, [Cynegius,] having with him two tribunes with the soldiers under their command. The people were quiet through fear of the soldiers. He endeavoured to destroy the temple of Jupiter, which was very large and magnificent. But seeing that the structure was very firm and solid, and that the stones were of extraordinary size, and cemented with lead and iron, he judged it impossible to remove them by any human power. Marcellus seeing the timidity of the praefect, sent him away to other cities. 'Himself made his supplication to the Deity for directions how to accomplish his design. In the morning there came to him of his own accord, a man who was neither a carpenter nor a mason, nor skilful in any employment, but only had been wont to carry wood and stones upon his shoulders. He assured Marcellus that he could easily pull down the temple if he would but allow him pay for two workmen, which was readily promised him. He then proceeded in this manner: the temple was built upon an eminence, surrounded by a portico on all the four sides, with large pillars reaching up to the top of the temple. The pillars were sixteen feet in circumference, of a very firm stone, not easy to be pierced by the iron instruments of the mason. The workmen dug round each pillar, going from one to another, and laid wood of olives under them. In that

* Πρωτος μεντι των αιλιων αρχερων Μαρκελλος. k. l. p. 226. D.
manner he had undermined three of the pillars, and then
set fire to the wood. But a black daemon appeared and
hindered the operation of the fire. This was done several
times. Seeing then that they were not able to advance,
they came to Marcellus when he was asleep at rest in the
afternoon, and told him of it. Whereupon he went to the
divine temple, and put water under the divine altar; and
prostrating himself with his face to the ground, he en-
treated the merciful Lord to restrain the influence of the
demon, and at once to manifest his weakness, and his own
power, lest the unbelieving should take occasion to harden
themselves yet more and more. Having finished his
prayer, he signed the water with the sign of the cross, and
gave it to his deacon Equitus, who was full of faith and
zeal; and bade him go presently and sprinkle the place
with the water, and then put fire to it, trusting in the
power of God. Which being done, the daemon, not en-
during the force of the water, fled away. The fire then
kindling the wood, like oil, burnt with fierceness. The
wooden props were presently consumed, and the three pil-
ars by which they had been supported fell to the ground,
and the other twelve pillars with them. The side of the
temple which adjoined to them fell likewise. The sound
was heard throughout the whole city. When they heard
how the daemon had been put to flight, all the christians
in the place lift up their voices in hymns to the God of
the universe. That divine man destroyed all the other
temples thereabout; and there are many other wonderful
things that might be said of him; for he wrote letters to
the invincible martyrs, and received letters from them; at
length he also obtained the crown of martyrdom. But I
forbear to proceed any farther, that I may not be tedious
to the readers.

What has been omitted by Theodoret, we may find in
Sozomen, to whom therefore we now proceed. He says,
that in many places the Greeks defended their temples,
and fought for them. This was the case of the people of
Petra and Areopolis in Arabia: of Rapha and Gaza in
Palestine: of Heliopolis in Phoenicia, and particularly of
the Syrians in Apamea, near the river Axios; who, as I
have been informed, did several times call in to their assistance
the Galileans, and people of other villages near

\[\nu\] —δαιμόνιος τῆς φαινομένης μέλας, καὶ κωλυόν τῆς φλογὸς την ενεργειαν.
k. l. p. 227. D.
\[\nu\] Sozom. l. 7. cap. xv. p. 725, 726.
\[\nu\] Εἰσερέθη ἐκατὰ πόλεις τινας προθυμῶς ὑπερεμαχοῦντο τῶν ναῶν οἱ Ελλη
νηται. p. 725. B. C.
mount Libanus. At length their audaciousness proceeded so far as to kill Marcellus bishop of the place. For perceiving that they were not otherwise to be brought off from their old way of worship, he was very intent upon destroying their temples in the cities and villages. And when he heard that there was a large temple in Aulonis, which was in the territory of the Apameans, taking with him some soldiers and gladiators, he went thither: but when he came near, he stayed at a place out of the reach of darts; for he was lame in his feet, and was unable to fight; nor could he pursue or flee. When the soldiers and gladiators were employed in pulling down the temple, some of the Greeks, understanding that he was alone, in a place quite out of the battle, they went thither; and coming upon him all on a sudden, they laid hold of him, and threw him into the fire, where he died. For a while this was a secret. But afterwards, when the authors were known, the sons of Marcellus were desirous to have the death of their father avenged: but a synod of that country forbade it, saying, it was not fit that vengeance should be taken for such a death, for which they had cause to be thankful, both he that had died, and also his kindred and friends, as having been thought worthy to die for God.

These two stories are joined together by Nicephorus, and told by him in connexion, placing them in the same order that I have done, first rehearsing the history in Theodoret, and then that from Sozomen.

And now upon these accounts we may make some remarks.

1. In the first place it must appear somewhat strange to all, that so learned a man as Theodoret should speak of a daemon of 'a black colour,' and ascribe to him the interruption which Marcellus met with in accomplishing his design. It is also very strange that he should ascribe the downfall of the temple of Jupiter at Apamea to a miraculous interposition. The demolition of that temple was effected by natural means, as well as the demolition of the other temple at Aulonis, mentioned by Sozomen. The workman who offered his service to Marcellus was not an architect, but he had laboured under good architects. When he came to Marcellus, he assured him that he could easily overthrow

\[\text{\textsuperscript{b}}\text{ Λογισμενος γαρ ως ουκ ἀλλως αὐτος βαδων μεταπέθημαι τὴς προτερας θρησκείας, τως ἀνα τὴν πόλιν καὶ τας κυριας ναις κατεσφάτο· Πνευμενος ἐν μεγέων ἦναι ναιν ἐν τῷ Λοδωνί, κλημα ἐτ τῷ τῆς Ἀπαμέου χωμας τραπετος τναις καὶ μνομοχας παραδοθων, ἐπὶ τῇ νυ. p. 725. C. D.}

\[\text{\textsuperscript{c}}\text{Niceph. l. 12. c. 17. p. 276—278.}\]
the temple, if he would allow him pay for two helpers under him. And doubtless he so undermined the pillars and wall of the temple, that all fell to the ground, when he had set fire to the wooden props, which he had set up to support them for a while, that they might not fall till he and his under-workmen were withdrawn.

2. The first of these temples, that at Apaméea, if not also the other, at Aulonis, was demolished by Marcellus, before there were any imperial edicts for pulling down heathen temples.

This, I think, may be well argued from Theodoret’s introduction to the story told by him. For it was done soon after that the praefect of the East came to Apaméea, meaning Cynegius, as Valesius also supposed. But Cynegius died in 388, when there were yet no orders from Theodosius for pulling down of temples. By Zosimus we are assured that the commission of Cynegius, who was now going to Egypt, was only to forbid sacrifices, and shut up the temples. Which is agreeable to the sentiment of James Gothofred in his notes upon the oration of Libanius for the temples.

3. The zeal of Marcellus is indeed very extraordinary, and I humbly conceive unjustifiable. He acted without imperial authority. And if he had such authority, I cannot say that such laws are equitable. I think that the bishops should neither have demolished heathen temples themselves, nor advised the emperor to shut them up and pull them down. Is it not an extraordinary thing, to see a bishop of the christian rite leave the place of his residence, and go into the country with a troop of soldiers and gladiators at his heels, to demolish a beautiful and magnificent edifice, which might in time be converted into a temple for the worship of the living God? Whether he acts upon his own private judgment only, or with imperial authority, it makes no great difference. The duty of christian ministers

d Zos. l. 4. p. 762. The words of Zosimus are transcribed above, at p. 112. note 7.


f For μνοναχες, gladiators, I have had a mind to put μοναχες, monks. But it is the same reading both in Sozomen and Nicephorus. Otherwise I should have chosen the latter out of respect to Marcellus; though either is bad enough.
is to "preach the word, to be instant in season, and out of season, to exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine;" 2 Tim. iv. 2. And they should have advised the christian emperors to tolerate and protect all peaceable subjects of every denomination: punishing all, and only those who disturbed the peace by a riotous behaviour. There can be no question made, but in this way truth would have prevailed, and much more, and better, than by the injurious proceedings of the bishops and clergy of this time. I presume that the apostle Paul had a true zeal for his lord and master Jesus Christ, and that he knew, as well as any others, the best way of propagating his religion in the world: who says, "the servant of the Lord must not strive, [fight, μαχεσθαι,] but be gentle to all men, apt to teach, patient: in meekness instructing them that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledgment of the truth;" 2 Tim. ii. 24, 25.

Finally, therefore, the synod of that country was much in the right to determine that the death of Marcellus ought not to be avenged. He had brought it upon himself by his violent proceedings against his neighbours, who indeed were erroneous, but nevertheless were quiet and peaceable, so far as appears, and therefore should not have been disturbed nor provoked.

Nor would the emperor Theodosius, as we may remember, allow them to be avenged, who have suffered death from heathen people, in their attempts to demolish the temple of Serapis at Alexandria.

SECTION VI.

A pretended Heathen Oracle foretelling the period of the Christian Religion.

AUGUSTINE, in his work Of the City of God, tells us that, 'some Gentiles uneasy at the long duration of the

See before, p. 229.  a Sed haec quia evangelica sententia est, mirum non est eæ repressos fuisset deorum multorum falsorumque cultores, quo minus fingerent diemonum responsis, quos tamquam deos colant, definitum esse quanto tempore mansura esset religio christiana. Cum enim videant, nec tot tantisque persecutionibus eam potuisse consumi, sed his potius mira incrementa sumsisse, excogitaverunt nescio quos versus Graecos tamquam consulentì cuidam divino oracula effusos.ubi Christum quidem ab hujus tamquam sacrilegii crimine faciunt innocentem, Petrum autem maleficis fecisse
christian religion, published some Greek verses, as re-
ceived from an oracle which some person had consulted,
wherein it was declared that it should subsist for three
hundred and five and sixty years, and then fall to the
ground: where also Christ is represented as innocent, and
it is said that Peter, by his magical arts, had brought it
about that Christ should be worshipped so long.'

Upon this oracle Augustine makes divers observations.
He also considers when the beginning of this period should
be dated: 'He b thinks not from the nativity of Jesus, but
from his resurrection, or the pouring out of the Holy
Ghost upon the discip'les, when the revelation of the gos-
pel was completed, and men were everywhere called upon
to believe in Jesus Christ crucified, and risen from the
dead. According to this computation, and in his way of
reckoning, that period of three hundred and five and sixty
years, would expire in the consulship of Honorius and
Eutychianus, the year of Christ 398. And, in the next,
in the consulship of Manlius Theodorus, according to the
oracle of daemons, or the fiction of men, the christian re-
ligion would cease to be any where. But in that very
year, without inquiring what was done in other parts of
the earth, he says, the counts Gaudentius and Jovius, by
order of the emperor Honorius, destroyed the temples, and
broke the images of false gods in Carthage, the principal
city of Africa. Since which time, now for the space of
almost thirty years, the christian religion has spread and
flourished, and many have been converted to the faith, see-

subijungunt, ut colereturChristi nomen per trecentos sexaginta quinque annos,
deinde, completo memorato numero annorum, sine mora sumeret finem. De
Civ. Dei, l. 18. cap. 53. b Sed quoniam prius quam passus
esset, et resurrexit a mortuis, nondum fides omnibus fuerat definita—melius
in hac questione solvendâ inde initium sumimus, praesertim quia tunc datus
est Spiritus Sanctus—Ibi ergo exorsus est hujus nominis cultus, ut in Chris-
tum Jesum, qui crucifixus fuerat, et resurrexerat, crederetur—Ac per hoc
colligitur etiam dies, ex quo annus ipse sumsit initium, sicilicet quando missus
est Spiritus Sanctus, id est, per Idus Maias. Numeratis proinde Consulibus,
trecenti sexaginta quinque anni reperiuntur impleti per easdem idus consulatu
Honorii et Eutychianii. Porro sequenti anno, Consule Manlio Theodoro,
quando jam secundum illud oraculum daemonum, aut figuramentum hominum,
nula religio christianâ, quid per alias terrarum partes forsan factum sit, non
fuit necesse perquirere. Interim quid dicamus in civitate notissimâ et eminen-
tissimâ Carthagine Africâ Gaudentius et Jovius comites Imperatoris Honorii,
quarto-decimo Kalendas Aprilis falsorum deorum templâ everterunt, et simul-
acra fregerunt. Ex quo usque ad hoc tempus per trignita ferme annos non
videat, quantum creverit cultus nominis Christi praesertim postea quam
multi eorum christiani facti sunt, qui tamquam verâ illâ divinatione revoca-
bantur a fide, canque completo eodem annorum numero inanem ridendamque
viderunt? Id. ib. cap. liv.

VOL. VIII R
The Demolition of the Temple of Coelestis

The Demolition of the Temple of Coelestis at Carthage, in the year 399.

THE demolition of the temple of the goddess Coelestis at Carthage is also spoken of at the year 399 by several of our ecclesiastical historians. The history of this event is taken from the book of Promises and Predictions, sometimes ascribed to Prosper of Aquitain, but not his, and probably written by an African. This Coelestis is by some supposed to be the same as Astarte, the goddess of the Sidonians.

At Carthage in Africa, says that writer, there was a magnificent temple of prodigious magnitude, encompassed also by temples of all the gods. The place was surrounded with beautiful walls, the streets well paved with stones, and adorned with pillars; the whole in compass not much less than two miles. It having been shut up some while

---

' before, and after that neglected, was grown over with thorns and thistles. And when the christians proposed to apply it to the uses of their own religion, the Gentile people exclaimed against it, crying out, that there were dragons and asps which guarded the temple, so that it would be dangerous to come near. But the christians, instead of being terrified thereby, were the more animated with a desire to clear the ground, and consecrate the place to the truly heavenly King, their Lord. It was now time of Easter; and in the presence of a great multitude of people, when that great prelate, and father of many priests, placed his chair in the seat of the goddess Coelestis, and took possession of it, I myself, says the writer, was there with my friends and companions; and rambling about with curious eyes, as young people are apt to do, we saw an inscription in large brass letters in the front of the temple: The Pontiff Aurelius dedicated this temple. When we observed it, we could not but admire the disposal of Providence, which had afforded a prophetical intimation of this event, and that this temple should be now consecrated by the prelate Aurelius: meaning him who was then bishop of Carthage.

This temple had been shut up for some while, ever since the year 391, or thereabout, as is supposed, agreeable to some law of Theodosius about that time for shutting up the Gentile temples.

The inscription here referred to is supposed by learned men to have been upon a pedestal, over which was placed the image of the goddess Coelestis.

To the Invincible Coelestis
Aurelius Onesimus
Dedicates this Image.

INVICTÆ
COELESTI
AUR. ONESI
MUS: D. D.

 Vide Pagi 399. xii.
SECTION VIII.

An Image of Hercules destroyed by the christians at Suffecta in Africa.

ABOUT the same time a temple of Hercules was attacked by the christians at Suffecta, a Roman colony, and the image of Hercules was destroyed; but the Gentiles resisted, and killed at least sixty christians. Upon this occasion Augustine wrote a short but severe letter to the magistrates and principal men of the colony. He tells them that, 'They had lost all regard for the Roman laws, and cast off the fear and reverence due to the emperors.' He tells them that, 'for a sum of money they could purchase for them another Hercules. There is no want of metal, or stone, or fine marble; and artificers may be had. Another Hercules may be procured as well turned and beautiful as the other; but they were not able to restore the souls of those whom they had destroyed.'

So writes Augustine: he ridicules them handsomely; but I see no threatenings of severe vengeance. However, he charges them strongly with violation of the Roman laws, and disrespect to the authority of the emperors; and I suppose, leaves the punishment to the imperial officers.

SECTION IX.

A Disturbance at Calama in Numidia in the year 408.

THE Gentile superstition, as a Pagi says, was destroyed gradually. First of all, sacrifices were forbidden, then other rites, and lastly, feasts and other solemnities.

I shall therefore now take notice of a disturbance that happened at Calama, a Roman colony in Numidia, as related by Augustine, and placed by some in the year 408, by others in 409. It followed soon after a law enacted by Honorius in the year 407 or 408, in which the solemnities of the Gentiles are expressly prohibited.

The disturbance is particularly related by Augustine in one of his letters: 'On the first day of June, in contempt of laws lately enacted, the Pagans celebrated one of their sacrilegious solemnities, without prohibition from any, passing through the streets, and dancing before the church in an insolent manner, not practised even in the times of Julian. And when some ecclesiastics attempted to interrupt them, they threw stones against the church.'

'About eight days after, when the bishop put the chief men of the city in mind of the laws, of which they were not before ignorant, and when they were going to take

a Ex his liquet, quibusnam gradibus Gentilium supersticio pessumdata fuerit. Primo quidem sacrificia tantum prohibita; mox et alii ritus gentilii; tandem etiam et convivia solemnitatesque aliae vetitae. Pagi Ann. 399. num. ix.


some care of the affair, as the laws directed, those insolent people again threw stones at the church. The next day the ecclesiastics, in order to restrain those people by the dread of the laws, went to the magistrates, desiring to enter a process against them; but were refused. On the same day, as if the Divine Being had interposed to fill them with terror, there fell a heavy hail in return for their shower of stones. But as soon as it was over they began the third time to throw stones, and also set fire to some of the dwellings of the ecclesiastics: and they actually killed one servant of God, [meaning, as I suppose, a monk,] whom they met with, the rest hiding themselves where they could, or running away to be out of danger. The bishop [Possidius, Augustine's friend] hid himself in a private place, where he heard the noise of those who were search- ing for him with intent to kill him, and saying among themselves that they had yet done nothing till they could find him.' Augustine goes on, complaining, that the magistrates all this while were very negligent, though christians, as it seems.

Nectarius, a Pagan, native of Calama, and a man of distinction in the place, and now in years, hearing of this disturbance, and apprehensive of the consequences, wrote a respectful letter to Augustine, earnestly entreating for mercy. 'He acknowledges that the offence was great; but he hopes that the resentment might be mitigated. He is pleased,' as he says, 'to think that he is writing to a man of so good understanding as Augustine: tells him, how becoming tenderness must be in the episcopal character. He reminds him that it is the place of his nativity, for which he justly has a great affection, and wishes to leave it when he dies in a flourishing condition. Damages, he says, may be repaired: other punishment might be forborne. Above all let not innocent men suffer with the guilty.'

\[ Sed quoniam crescit in dies singulos dilectio et gratia civitatis, quantumque aetas fini proxima est, tantum incolumem ac florentem reliquere patriam cupimus. Idcirco gaudeo primum, quod apud instructum disciplinis omnibus virum mihi hic est sermo institutus. In Calamensi colonia multa sunt, quae merito diligamus, vel quod in ea geniti sumus, vel quod eidem magna contulisse videmur officia. Hae ergo, domine praestantisime et merito susciende, non levi populi sui eratru prolapsa est. Quod quidem si juris publici rigore metiamur, debet pleci severiori censurâ. Sed episcopum fas non est, nisi salutem hominibus impertire, et pro statu meliore causis adesse, et apud omnipotentem Deum veniam aliorum mereri delictis. Quamobrem quantâ possum supplicatione de posco, ut si defendenda res [non] est, innocius defendatur, ab innocentiis molestia reparetur. De damnis facilis potes haberi taxatio; tantum supplicia deprecamur. Ad August. Nectarii Ep. 90. al. 201. \]
To that letter Augustine presently wrote an answer. It is the letter out of which the foregoing extracts have been made, as Augustine there relates distinctly the behaviour of the people of Calama.

With regard to the petition of Nectarius in favour of them, his answer is in general to this purpose: 'That e he and other bishops are disposed to show all the gentleness which becomes christians. At the same time it was fit to inflict such punishment as might be sufficient to deter others from following a bad example,'

That letter was afterwards answered by Nectarius, to which Augustine also made a reply. But I do not think it needful for me to make any more extracts, or to take any farther notice of those letters now.

SECTION X.

The Overthrow of Rhadagaisus, a Gothic Prince, in the year 405.

IN the year a 405 or 406, whilst Alaric was still in Italy, or hovering over it, there appeared another very formidable enemy against the Romans, a Gothic prince likewise named Rhadagaisus, or Rhodogaisus, not a christian, as Alaric was, but a Pagan, and a Scythian, as he is sometimes called, for his fierceness and barbarity.

I begin my accounts of this affair with Zosimus, who writes to this purpose: 'Whilst b Alaric was intent upon those things, Rhadagaisus came into Italy with a vast number of men, not less than four hundred thousand, consisting of Gauls and Germans from the other side the Rhine and the Danube. At the very first tidings of which all were filled with great consternation. When all the other cities, and Rome itself, were so apprehensive of the extreme danger they were in, that they almost despaired of safety; Stilicho, taking with him all the forces which were at Ticinum in Liguria, to the number of about thirty thousand, together with such auxiliaries of the Alans and Huns as were at hand, without waiting for the approach of the

---


b Zos. l. v. p. 803.
enemy, suddenly crossed the Ann: by c which means he came upon the barbarians before they were aware, and cut them all off with an universal destruction, excepting a very few, whom he afterwards incorporated with his own forces.'

The same story is in Olympiodorus, another Gentile historian. He does not mention the number of the men, but he says that d the Goths, who were with Rhodogaisus, had twelve thousand chiefs or generals.

Christian historians have enlarged more in their accounts of Rhodagaisus, and with good reason. 'Orosius,e who calls him a Goth, and a Scythian, speaks of him as the most cruel and terrible enemy the Romans ever had. On a sudden he overrun almost all Italy. He had in his army more than two hundred thousand men. The Pagans at Rome, and everywhere, were very tumultuous. The city, they thought, could by no means withstand such an

---

c Kai tois barbaaras apodeokhtos epitsewv, apayw to polemin paxnklethia diebheven utes miene svchwn ev twiwn piridosvniai, plnhv elachiter wos auton 

d 'Oti ton meta 'Rhodogaisu Ystwv ou kefaliwta, Otopmati ekalevto, eis 

enemy, who had the assistance of the gods, to whom he sacrificed every day. The city must soon fall into his hands. They had none to help them, now the gods and their rites were banished. In short, the christian religion, they said, had quite ruined the state, and brought them into this miserable condition. Nevertheless this formidable enemy was overcome, and his numerous army destroyed. The victory was complete and easy, and almost miraculous. The city did afterwards fall into the hands of another enemy: but he was a christian, and showed mercy to christians, in which the Pagans also shared.'

'Augustine' was at Carthage when Rhadagaisus over-ran Italy, and drew near to Rome with his numerous army. The Pagans made no doubt but Rhadagaisus would overcome, who sacrificed daily to the gods whom the Romans had now discarded, and so far from worshipping them, had forbidden under penalties the offering any sacrifices to them.'

Undoubtedly the danger was imminent. And if those barbarians and Pagans had besieged and taken Rome, which they had already devoured in their thoughts, the ruin would have been great and terrible. 'But,' as Augustine observes, 'more than a hundred thousand of those Goths and barbarians were destroyed in one day, whilst the Roman army suffered little or nothing. Rhadagaisus fled: he and his sons were put to death. And it manifestly

'Quod tamen nostra memoria recentissimo tempore Deus mirabiliter et misericorditer fecerit, non cum gratiarum actione commemorant: sed quantum in ipsis est, omnium, si fieri potest, hominum oblivione sepelire conantur. Quod a nobis si tacebitur, similiter erimus ingratii. Cum Rhadagaisus rex Gothorum agmine ingenti et immani jam in Urbis viciniá constitutus, Romanis cervicibus imminet, uno die tantá celeritate sic victus est, ut ne uno quidem, non dicam extincto sed vulnerato Romanorum, mullo amplius quam centum millium profermerentur ejus exercitús, atque ipse cum filiis max capitatus penetá debitá necaretur. Nam si ille tam impius cum tantis et tam impius copiis Romam fuisse ingressus, cui pepercisset? Quibus honorem locis martyrum detulisset? In qua personá Deum timeret? Cujus non sanguinem fusum, cujus pudicitiam vellet intactam? Quas autem isti pro diis suis voces habebant, quantá insultatione jactarent, quod ille ideo visisset, ideo tanta potuisset quia quotidianis sacrificiis placabat, utque invitatbat deos, quod Romanos cere cere christiana Religio non sinebat? Nam propinquate jam illi his locis, ubi nutu summæ majestatis oppressus est, cum ejus fama ubique creberesceret, nobis apud Carthaginem dicebatur, hoc credere, spargere, jactare Paganos, quod ille diis protegentibus et opulentibus, quibus immolare quotidiani forserat, vinci omnino non possent ab eis qui talia diis Romanis sacra non facerent, nec fieri a quoquam permitterent.—Ita verus Dominus, gubernatorque rerum, et Romanos cum misericordiá flagellant, et tam incredibiliter victis supplicatoribus daámonum, nec salutis rerum praeitum necessaria esse sacrificial illa monstravit. Aug. De Civ. Dei, l. 5. cap. xxiii.'
applied that the sacrifices, on which the Pagans set so high a value, were not necessary for the safety of the city and empire.

Augustine says there were many, (meaning I suppose Pagans) who were desirous that this event, if possible, should be forgotten and buried in oblivion: but he was of opinion that this deliverance which had lately happened, and was known to all, and which God had so very wonderfully and so very mercifully vouchsafed, should be thankfully remembered.

I shall now place below the account of this event, as given in the § Chronicle of Marcellinus.

And I beg leave to say, that we have seen the testimonies of two heathen writers concerning it. They bear witness to the character, and the number of this Gothish prince and his army, and the suddenness and completeness of the victory obtained over him. Nor have the Christians magnified beyond them. But the observations are their own; and it is referred to the reader to consider whether they are not just.

Augustine has mentioned this event in another place, in a sermon to the people, where he tells the story over again, and makes a good improvement of it.

SECTION XI.

Rome besieged, taken, and sacked by Alaric the Goth, in the year 410.

I MUST not entirely omit the history of Alaric; but I am desirous to be as brief as possible, for which reason I shall mention principal things only, omitting the rest.

His story may be seen in a Olympiodorus, and b Zosimus, and c Claudian, heathen writers, as well as in divers christian d historians.


b Zos. l. 5. p. 783. &c.  


Alaric was a Goth, and therefore called a barbarian. But he was a man of a great and a generous mind, and a christian of the Arian denomination. He had served as a general under Theodosius among the barbarians, who had joined themselves to him in the expedition against Eugenius and Arbogastes in the year 394. But not being well used afterwards as he thought, he became an enemy to the Romans, and after wasting Greece, and Thessaly, and Macedonia, and committing many acts of hostility, he came into that part of Italy which is called Liguria, where was fought in the year 402 or 403, the difficult battle of Pollentia, now Pollenza, and where Stilicho was conqueror. After which it has been thought that with good management Alaric might have been quite subdued, or reconciled, upon reasonable terms; and might have been ever after a firm and useful friend and ally of the Roman empire.

But however that may be, we find that in the beginning of the year 408, Alaric made an attempt upon Rome itself, as we were informed by Zosimus some while ago; when the senate agreed to pay Alaric the sum of four thousand pounds in gold, though it was not approved of by all. In the same year, in the month of August, Stilicho was put to death; and before the end of the year Alaric came before Rome, and besieged it again, some of the stipulated conditions, as is supposed, not having been performed. At which time, as we were also told before by Zosimus, the city being reduced to great straits, they agreed to pay Alaric five thousand pounds of gold and thirty thousand pounds of silver, four thousand silk garments, three thousand skins of purple dye, and three thousand pounds of pepper. But these, or some other conditions of peace, not having been duly performed, Alaric came before Rome again, the second or the third time, and besieged it, and took it in the month of August, in the year 410, as is supposed.

---

O celebranda mihi cunctis Pollentia seclis!
O meritum nomen felicibus apta triumphis
Virtutis fatale solum, memorabile bustum
Barbariae!


Taceo de Alarico rege cum Gothis suis sepe victo, sepe concluso, semperque dimisso. Oros. l. 7. cap. 37. in.

Quinobrom Alaricun, cunctamque Gothorum gentem, pro pace optimâ et quibuscumque sedibus suppliciæ ae simpliciæ orantem, occulto fœdere fovens, publice autem et belli et pacis copiâ negatâ, ad terendum terrenamque Republicam reservavit. Oros. l. 7. cap. 38. sub init.

Vide Basnag. ann. 403. num. ii. Above, at p. 119—121.

Above, at p. 121—123.
This calamity, however, was attended with some favourable circumstances, owing to the generosity of Alaric, and his profession as a christian. For, as Orosius says, when he gave his soldiers leave to plunder and make a prey of the city, he commanded them to spare the lives of men as much as possible. He likewise gave strict orders that no injury should be done to those who fled to christian churches, and especially to the churches of the apostles Peter and Paul; which were particularly mentioned by him because they were the largest; (so likewise says Augustine;) which orders were observed by the soldiery. And hereby the lives of some Pagans also were preserved: for all who fled to those privileged places were safe. So write Orosius and Augustine, who were contemporaries.

It was indeed a great calamity. But, as Orosius says, Alaric of his own accord, left the city after three days. And, as he thinks, Rome had suffered as much before several times, particularly when the city was invaded by the Gauls, and when it was set on fire by the emperor Nero. Augustine says the same. Marcellinus, in his Chronicle, says that Alaric left Rome on the sixth day after he had taken it.

When Alaric left Rome he ravaged Campania, and other

Quicquid ergo vastationis, trucidationis, depraedationis, concremationis, afflictionis, in ista recentissimâ Romanâ chade commissum est, fecit hoc consuetudo bellorum. Quod autem more novo factum est; quod insitutâ rerum facie immanitas barbarâ tam mitis apparuit, ut amplissimae basilicae implendae populi cui parceretur, eligerentur et decernerentur, ubi nemo ferretur, unde nemo raperetur, quo liberandi multi a miserantibus hostibus abducerentur—hoc Christi nominë, hoc Christiano tempori tribuendum, quibus non videt eocce: quibus videt, nec laudat, ingratus: quibus laudanti reluctatur, insanus est. Aug. de Civ. Dix. l. 1. cap. vii.


n Alaricus trepidam urbem Romam invasit, partemque ejus cremavit incendio, sextoque die quam ingav- sus fuerat depraedatam urbe egressum est. Marcell. Chr. p. 38.
places of Italy, going toward Sicily, and thence intending, as is supposed, to invade Africa. Philostorgius says that Alaric died in Campania. But Olympiodorus says he went as far as Rhegium: which is more probable. However, they both agree in saying that Alaric died by distemper. This event was reckoned very opprobrious to the Roman name. And many reflections were cast upon the christians by the Gentiles, who imputed this disaster to the progress of the christian religion, and the neglect of the ancient rites, in the use of which the Roman empire had long flourished. Those reflections were the occasion of Augustine's writing his work of the City of God. They were also the occasion of Orosius's writing his seven books of History against the Pagans: often called his Hormista, or Mundi Chronicon. Of which work, to mention it now by the bye, I never saw a good account, though some good critics have attempted it. I have long been of opinion that Hormista is a corruption of these two words—Orbis Gesta, a very proper title for Orosius's work. But though the taking of Rome by Alaric was the occasion of many reflections upon the christians; and those two learned authors did thereupon very reasonably undertake a vindication of christianity; I suppose this event was very prejudicial to the interests of Gentilism, and consequently conducive to the progress of the christian religion.

SECTION XII.

The Correspondence between Augustine and Volusian, in the year 412.

I NOW intend to give an account of the correspondence between Augustine and Volusian in the year 412.
It is supposed, though I do not perceive it to be certain, that he was uncle to the younger Melania by the mother's side. Who or what his father was I do not find. His mother was a pious Christian woman, who was desirous of her son's conversion to Christianity; but I do not see her name any where.

The name of Volusian must have been common among the Romans. Rufinus Volusianus was ordinary consul in the year 311 and 314. There were in the same fourth century several eminent men of this name, and in some of the highest offices of the empire. This Volusian was a man of great distinction. It has been supposed that Rutilius in his poem mentions him as proconsul of Africa; which is not certain; however it is allowed that he was praefect of Rome in the year 421.

I suppose Volusian to have been now at Carthage. Augustine's letter to him is to this purpose: 'He assures him that he sincerely wisheth him prosperity in this world, and that he should be glad to see him a Christian, agreeably to the wishes of his pious mother, at whose request he writes to him. He earnestly recommends to him the study of the sacred scriptures, and especially the epistles of Christ's apostles, who often quote the writings of the ancient prophets; and thereby he will be led to the understanding of them also. If any doubts and difficulties arise in his mind, he might send them to him in writing, and he would answer them as he is able. He thinks that to be preferable to conversing together, which may not suit the many engagements of either of them; and it may be difficult to find a season when both shall be at leisure.'

---

\[\text{\textsuperscript{a}}\] Benedictin. Not. ad Augustin. ep. 132.  
\[\text{\textsuperscript{b}}\] Vide Pagi ann. 314. num. i.  
\[\text{\textsuperscript{d}}\] Resserat ante puér populos pro Consulé Ænæos.  
\[\text{\textsuperscript{e}}\] Rutiul. ver. 167, &c.

\[\text{\textsuperscript{1}}\] De salute tuis, quam et in hoc seculo, et in Christo esse cupio, sanctæ matris tuae votis summé fortasse etiam ipse non impars. Unde meritis tuis reddens salutationis obsequium, horruit ut valeo, ut literarum vere certeque sanctarum studio te curam non pigeat impendere——Praecipue Apostolorum linguis exhortor ut legas. Ex his enim ad cognoscendos Prophetas excitabris, quorum testimonii utuntur Apostoli. Si quid autem vel cum legis, vel cum cogitas, tibi oritur questionis, in quo dissolvendo videar necessarius, scribe ut rescribam. Magis enim hoc forte Domino adjuvante potero, quam præsens talia loqui tecum, non solum propter occupationes varias et meas et tuas, (quoniam non cum nūbi vacat, occurrunt ut et tibi vacet) verum etiam propter eorum irrumentum præsentiam, qui plerunque non apti tali negotio, magisque linguae certaminibus, quam scientiæ luminibus detectantur——Aug. Ep. 132. al.
Which may be supposed to imply that Volusian had now some important post in the government; but what it was cannot be said.

Volusian in his answer to that letter treats Augustine very respectfully, and says, 'he shall be very willing to commit himself to his instructions: for no man ought to think himself too old to learn; and he thanks him for the favour of allowing him to communicate his doubts to him. He then tells him, that in the conversations of some friends the discourses had run upon various topics and questions, according to the different tempers and studies of the persons present, relating to rhetoric, poetry, philosophy, and the various opinions of the several philosophers and their followers, with all which you are well acquainted. At length one of the company, and he no mean person, but one among many, rose up, and said: 'Who is there here who is well acquainted with the christian doctrine, and able to solve my doubts, and give me reasonable satisfaction upon them?' At which we were all surprised, and quite silent for a while. After which he went on and said: "I cannot conceive that the Lord and governor of the world should be lodged in the body of a virgin, and lie there ten months, and then be brought forth without prejudice to the virginity of his mother." To which he added divers other things, saying, "it was very strange that he should lie hid in the body of an infant, whom the whole

8 Petis me, vir probatis justitiaeque documentum, ut aliquia ex ambiguis lectionis peritae discenda perconter. Amplector gratiam numeris imperati, meque libenter in disciplinatua offero, veteris sententiae auctoritatem secutus, quae nullam ad perdiscendum abundare credit aetatem—Domine sancte, ac merito venerabilis pater, est opera pretium cognoscere habitam inter nos proxime confabulationem. Quibusdam amicorum conventibus aderamus. Frequentes proferebantur illic pro ingenii studiosaque sententiae. Erat tamen sermo rhetoricæ partitio. Apud agnoscentem loquor. Nam etiam ista paullus ante docuisti—Alii rursus poëticam elevabant faventes. Ne hanc quidem eloquentiæ partem tacitam aut inhonoram relinquis—Tunc ad familiares tuae philosophiam sermo deflectit, quam ipse Aristotelico more tamquam Isocraticam fovere consueveras. Querebamus et quid egerit praecor ex Lyceo; quid Academiae multiplex et continuata cunctatio; quid ille disputator ex portu; quid Physicorum peritia; quid Epicureorum voluptas; quid inter omnes infinita disputandi libido, tuncque magis ignora veritas, post quam praesumptum est quod possit agnoscī.

Dum in his confabulatio nostra remoratur, unus e multis, Et quis, inquit, est sapientia ad perfectum christianitatis imbutus, qui ambigua in quibus hucere possit aperiæ, dubiosque assensus meos verà vel verisimili credulitate firmare? Stupemus tacentes. Tunc in hac sponte prorumpit: Miro, utrum mundi Dominus et rector intereratae feminae corpus impleverit, pertulerit decem mensium longa illa fastidia mater, & tamen virgo enixa sit solemnitate pariendi, et post hac virginitas intacta permanerit. His et alia subnectit: Infra corpusculum vagientis infantiae latet, cui par vix putatur universitas, pattitur puerili-
universe cannot contain. Then he grows up, and passes through childhood and youth to manhood. And all this while the governor of the world is absent from his throne, and concerned for one small body. Moreover, he sleeps, is nourished by food, and endures all the sensations of other mortals. Nor are there any sufficient indications of his greatness. For dispossessing daemons, healing sick people, and raising dead men to life, are small matters to be performed by the Deity." Here we interrupted him, and put a stop to his objections, and broke up the company, thinking it better to refer the inquiries to a more competent judge, and fearing lest venerable mysteries should be violated, and error, once innocent, should degenerate into presumption. You see, honoured Sir, a confession of ignorance; and you may discern what is expected from you, and suitable to your great reputation. Ignorance may be tolerated in other bishops without detriment to religion: but when we come to the prelate Augustine, we conclude that what he does not know is no part of the christian law. May the supreme Deity ever preserve you in safety!

We must hence conclude that Volusian was a man of great ingenuity and learning. And whatever may be thought of his objections, it must be acknowledged that the letter is polite. And, when Marcellinus, in a letter to be presently taken notice of, calls him 'the illustrious Volusian,' he may be supposed to have a respect to his mental qualifications as a gentleman and scholar, as well as to his high birth and honourable station in the world. And indeed he tells Augustine that he believes he was sensible Volusian's letter was well written.

We are therefore now, in the next place, to take notice tatis annos, adolescit, juventute solidatur: tam diu a sedibus suis abest ille regnator, atque ad unum corpusculum totius mundi cura transfectur. Deinde in somnos resolvitur, cibo alitum, omnes mortalium sentit affectus. Nec ullis competentibus signis tantae majestatis indicia clarescunt, quoniam larvalis illa purgatio, debilium curae reddita vita defunctis: haec, si et alios cogites, Deo parva sunt. Intervenimus ulterius inquirenti, solutoque conventu, ad potioris peritiae merita distilimus, ne dum incautius secreta temerantur, inculpam deflexeret error innocuos. Accepiisti, vir totius gloriae capax, imperitiae confessionem: quid a partibus vestris desideretur, argentos. Interest famæ tuae, ut quasita noverimus. Uctumque absque detrimento cultus divini in alis sacerdotibus toleratur inscientia, at cum ad antistitem Augustinum venitur, legi deest quidquid contigerit ignorari. Incolumem venerationem tuam divinitas summa tueatur, Domine vere sancte ac merito venerabilis pater. Augustin. Ep. 135. al. 2.

of that letter to Augustine written by Marcellinus, a man of great eminence, who had been the emperor’s commissi-
on 1 at the conference of the catholics and Donatists at Carthage in the year 411; a zealous christian, whose ex-
cellent character may be seen in 2 Augustine’s letters, and 1 elsewhere.

He begins with telling Augustine that 1 Volusian 3 had 
showed to him, and to others, the letter which he had re-
ceived from him. Marcellinus expresseth great satisfac-
tion in Augustine’s letter, and in his readiness to become 
an instructor to Volusian. He also tells Augustine that at 
the request of his mother, he had often visited Volusian, 
and had been visited by him. He did his best to solve his 
doubts. But he requests the farther and better assistance 
of Augustine; intimating, that there were many who were 
will ing enough to cherish his difficulties, and desirous 
to keep him still with them. And he tells Augustine that 
Volusian would have said more, if he had not been afraid 
to be troublesome by proximy. The doctrine of the 
Lord’s incarnation, upon which Volusian had touched in 
his letter, was indeed a subject of common discourse, and 
was much disliked, and censured by many. Augustine 
therefore would do well to clear it up. But there were 
also other things very proper for his consideration; for 
there were many who falsely asserted that our Saviour 
had done no more than other men; and he earnestly de-

1 Vid. Breviculum Collationis cum Donatistis, primae diei, sub in. ap. Au-
gustin. Tom. ix.  
3 Vir illustris Volusianus beatiudinis tuæ mihi literas legit, imo me cogente 
pluribus legit, quæ scilicet omnia, quæ a te dicuntur, cum vere miranda sint, 
usqueaque miratus sum—Hinc enim plurimum placuit, quod hominis 
gressus aliquanto titubantes boni propositi exhortatione statuere et firmare 
contendis. Est enim nobis cum eodem quotidiana pro viribus nostris, et pro 
genantia paupertate disputatio. Sanctæ quidem mater ejus precatione com-
pulso cura mihi est eum frequentius salutandi gratiæ convenire, licet vicem 
in hac parte reddere etiam ipse dignetur. Accepta autem venerabilissatis tuæ 
epistolæ, homo, qui a veri Dei stabilitate, multorum quorum in hac urbe copia 
est, persuasione revocatur, ita motus est, ut si, quantum ipse confirmat, litera-
um prolinitatem minime formidasset, omne beatiudini tuæ quod habebat potest 
insinuasset. Quæ quidem questio usqueaque detrita est, et 
eorum super hac parte satis nota calliditas, qui dispensationem dominicæ in-
carnationis infamant. Sed tamen etiam ego in hac parte, quia plurimis quid-
quid rescriptis profuturum esse confido, precator accesserim, ut ad ea vigi-
lantius respondere digneris, in quibus nihil amplius Dominum quam alii 
homines facere potuerunt, gessisse mentiuntur. Apollonium siquidem suum 
nobis, et Apuleium, aliosque magicae artis homines in medium proferunt, quorum 
maior contudent exstisite miracula. 

Ipse autem vir illustris, superius memoratus, multa esse dixit presentious
sires that this may be carefully considered by Augustine, 
and that he will fully answer that difficulty. For they 
are continually talking of their Apollonius and Apuleius, 
and other magicians, whose miracles, they say, were 
greater than our Saviour’s. But supposing him to receive 
satisfaction upon the doctrine of the incarnation, there are 
still other difficulties of which the same illustrious person 
desires to see some solution. For, as he says, the God of 
the New Testament is supposed to be the God also of the 
Old Testament. But how could the same God reject the 
old sacrifices, and institute a new way of worship. For 
nothing that has been once rightly done can be afterwards 
altered. Beside, that this would show inconstancy, which 
is altogether unworthy of the Deity. Then he said that 
the doctrine of the New Testament was inconsistent with 
good order among men, and the welfare of society. For, 
as is generally said, these are precepts of the christian law, 
Recompense to no man evil for evil: (Rom. xii. 17;) and 
whosoever shall smite thee on one cheek turn to him the 
other also; and if any man will take away thy cloak let 
him have thy coat also, and whosoever shall compel thee 
to go a mile go with him two;” (Matt. v. 39-41;) all 
which are inconsistent with the public welfare. For who 
can bear to be robbed by an enemy? and who is there 
that must not be willing to oppose, by force of arms, an 
invader of the Roman territories; and more to the like 
purpose, which your reverence can easily apprehend.

Insomuch, that as he intimated, though he was shy of 
enlarging, it was manifest that great damage had accrued
to the state by means of christian princes, who in the main

governed according to the christian religion.'

'To all these things, as your reverence will readily ac-
knowledge with me, a clear and full answer is wanting;
and the rather, because what you shall write will come into
many hands. Considering also, that at the time of those
discourses there was present a person of great distinction,
and a possessor of a large estate in the country of Hippo,
who indeed bestowed commendations upon your reve-
rence, but it was in the way of irony: and said that when-
ever these things had been talked of, he never received sa-
tisfaction concerning them. I must therefore put you in
mind of your promise, to consider all these things, and
compose some treatise upon them, which, I am persuaded,
may be of signal advantage to the church of Christ,
especially at this time.'

I have transcribed these letters largely. I presume my
readers will make proper observations. We see here what
was then the state of things at Carthage. Christianity was
the prevailing religion: but there were also many Gen-
tiles. The merits of the christian doctrine were debated.
The men of learning and eminence among the Gentiles had
their doubts and difficulties which they openly proposed.
Nor were they unknown to men of lower rank; the vulgar
also argued upon them in their way. And though many
were greatly prejudiced against the christian religion, some
were open to conviction. They proposed their difficulties
with a view of obtaining satisfaction. Such an one was the
illustrious Volusian. This liberty of debate appears highly
agreeable. Nor could a christian bishop better employ his
time than in solving those difficulties, and clearing them up
to the satisfaction of inquirers of all sorts. For this August-
tine was as well qualified as any man of his time; and in
this service he laboured with great diligence, as his large
work Of the City of God, and other writings, testify. And
if this freedom of debate had still continued and been
openly allowed and encouraged, and the arguments for
christianity had been proposed with mildness, it would have
been honourable to the christian religion, and its farther

Unde, sicut beatitudo tua mecum dignatur agnoscore, ad hæc omnia
(quoniam multorum manibus sine dubio tradetur sanctitatis tuae desiderata re-
sponsio) plenus debet et elucubratus solutionis splendor ostendi; maxime quia,
cum ista gerentur, eximius Hipponensis regionis possessor et dominus præ-
sens aderat, qui et sanctitatem tuam sub ironiæ adulatione laudaret, et sibi,
cum de his quæreret, minime satisfactum esse contenderet. Ego vero ad hæc
omnia, promotionis non immemor sed exactor libros confici deprecor, Ec-
progress would have been more advanced than by any external force and violence whatever.

Those letters just mentioned were the occasion of two more from Augustine: one to Volusian, in which he considers the difficulties proposed by him: another to Marcellinus, in which he answers those other objections which had been mentioned by him.

In that to Volusian he begins with his objections relating to the incarnation, and tells him; 'The Christian doctrine does not teach that God was so united to a body born of a virgin as to neglect the care and government of the universe, and contract his concern to that body only. When we say that the word of God, by whom all things were made, took upon him a body born of a virgin, and appeared therein to men, we do not suppose that he lost his immortality, or changed his eternity, or lessened his power, or deserted the government of the world, or that he left the bosom of the Father, in which he always is.'

'He was refreshed by sleep, and nourished by food, and had the other innocent infirmities of the human nature, by which it appeared that he was really a man; that is indeed the truth. But some among us whom we call heretics, from a mistaken regard to his honour, and the more to extol his power, as they think, refuse to acknow-

n Veniendum potius est ad rem quam requiris. Ubi primum te seire volon hoc habere christianam doctrinam, quod ita sit Deus infusus carni, quâ ex virgine nascetur, ut curam gubernandi universitatis vel deseruerit vel amisit, vel ad illud corpusculum quasi contractam materiam collectamque transulerit. Ad Volusian. ep. 137. al. 3. num. 4.

o Et putamus nobis de omnipotentiâ Dei incredibile dici aliquid, cum dicitur Verbum Dei, per quod omnia facta sunt, sic assumisse corpus ex virgine, et sensibus apparusse mortalibus, ut immortalitatem suam non corruperit, ut æternitatem non mutaverit, ut potestatem suam non minuerit, utadministrationem mundi non deseruerit, ut a sinu Patris, id est, a secreto, quo cum illo et in illo est, non recesserit. Ibid. num. 6.

p Jam illud, quod in somnos solvit, et cibo alitur, et omnes humanos sentit affectus, hominem persuadet hominibus, quem non consumsit utique, sed assumit. Ecce sic factum est, et tamen quidam haeresici, perverse mirando laudandoque ejus virtutem, naturam humanam in eo prorsus agnoscere noluerunt, ubi est omnis gratiae commendatio, quâ salvos facit credentes in se, profundos thesauros sapientiae et scientiae continens, et fide mentes induens, quas ad æternam contemplationem veritatis incommutabilis provehat. Quid si Omnipotens hominem, ubicunque formatum, non ex materno utero exarat, sed repentinem inferret aspectibus? Quid si nullas ex parvulo in juventam mutaret ætates, nulos cibos, nulos caperet somnos, nonne opinionem confirmaret erroris, nec hominem verum susceptisse, alio modo crediderit? Et dum omnia mirabilerit facit, auferret quod misericorditer fecit? Nunc vero ita inter Deum et homines Mediator apparet ut in unitate personæ copulans utramque naturam, et solita sublimaret insolitlts, et insolita solitis temperaret. Ibid. num. 9.
ledge this: and, by denying his humanity, subvert the
mercy of God by which we are saved. If the Almighty
should create a man, not formed of a woman, but sud-
denly brought into the world and set before us: supposing
him not to pass through the several stages of childhood
and youth, never to eat nor sleep, would it not be reck-
oned that he was not really a man? this would be won-
derful. But the mercy of God would not be so apparent
as now it is. For in this way, being really a man, and the
divinity being united to him, he is fitly qualified to be the
mediator between God and men.

But it is farther objected, that there were not sufficient
evidences of his greatness. For dispossessing demons,
healing sick people, and raising men to life, which some
others have done, are only small matters to be performed
by the Deity." "Well," says Augustine, "we also acknow-
ledge that the prophets did such things: And what can
be a greater miracle than raising the dead? This was
done by Elijah, and also by Elisha—Farther, Moses and
the prophets, who were men of great truth, prophesied of
the Lord Jesus Christ, and ascribed great glory to him,
and spoke of him not only as equal to themselves, and su-
perior to them, in the same power of working miracles,
but as the Lord and God of all, and made man for the sake
of men. And he did the same miracles they had done.
But there were some other things peculiar to him, his na-
tivity of a virgin, his resurrection from the dead, and as-
cension to heaven; he who can think all this a small mat-
ter to be performed by the Deity, I know not what farther
can be expected."

But some perhaps may demand other things which

"Sed, nulla, inquit, competentibus signis claruerunt tanta majestatis
indicia; quia larvalis illa purgatio, debilium curae, redditia vita defunctis, si
et alii considerentur, Deo parva sunt." Fatemur quidem et nos talia quem-
dam fecisse Prophetas. Nam in tuis signis quid excellentius, quam mortuos,
resurrexisse? Fecit hoc Elias, fecit hoc etiam Eliseus—Sed et ipse MÖyes,
et cateri Prophetae veracissimi Dominum Christum prophetaverunt, et gloriam
magnam ei dederunt, hunc non tamquam parem sibi, nec in eadem miraculo-
rum potentiæ superiorem, sed plane Dominum Deum omnium, et hominem
propter homines factum, venturum praenuntiaverunt. Qui prophetae et ipse
talia facere voluit, ne esset absurdum, quæ per illos fecerat, si ipse non faceret.
Sed tamen et aliquid proprium facere debuit: nasci de virgine, a mortuis resurgere,
in coelum ascendere. Hoc Deo qui parum putat, quid plus expectet, ignoro.
Ibid. sect. 13.

"Arbitror enim talia flagitari qualia gerens hominem
facere non debuit. Nam in principio erat Verbum, et Verbum erat apud Deum,
et Deus erat Verbum, et omnia per ipsum facta sunt. Num, homine assumpto,
alium mundum facere debuit, ut eum esse crederemus, per quem factus est
mundus? Sed nec major mundus, nec isti æquals, in hoc mundo fieri posset.
Si autem minorem faceret infra istum, similiter hoc quoque parum putaretur.
ought not to be done. They may urge that another
world might be created by him: which indeed is a great
absurdity. But though it was not fit that a new world
should be made by him, he did new things in this world
already made. He was born of a virgin, and raised from
the dead to eternal life, and is exalted above the heavens,
which may be reckoned more than making a world. Here
perhaps they will say, this we do not believe. What then
shall be done to men who despise little things and will
not believe greater? They believe that dead men have
been raised to life, because others have done it, and it is a
small matter to be done by God. But that a man has been
made of a virgin, and raised from the dead to eternal life
above the heavens, they will not believe, because no other
has done the like, and it is worthy of God—I entreat you
not be not like to such men.'

'1* have answered the difficulties in your letter, and yet
must proceed; for, permit me to say, who can forbear his
assent to truths so attested by a perpetual order and con-
nection of things from the beginning of time; former events

Quia ergo non oportebat, ut novum faceret mundum, nova fecit in mundo.
Homo enim de virgine procreatus, et a mortuis in aeternam vitam resuscitatus
potentius fortasse opus est quam mundus. Hic forte respondent se factum
hoc esse non credere. Quid ergo fiat hominibus, qui minima contemnunt,
majora non credunt? Redditia vita defunctis ideo creditur, quia fecerunt alii,
et parum est Deo. Caro propria de virgine creat, et a morte in aeternam vi-
tam super coelos levata, ideo non creditur, quia nemo fecit, et competit
Deo—Noli ei esse similis, obsce ro te. Ibid. sect. 14.

* Disputantur haec latius; et omnes quaestionum necessariorum sinus per-
scutati discursivit panduntur—quem non movet ad credendum tantus ab
initio ipse rerum gestarum ordo, et ipsa connexio temporum, praeteritis fidem
de presentibus faciens, priora posterioribus et recentioribus antiqua conffir-
manus? Eligitur unus ex gente Chaldæorum, pietate fidelissimâ præeditus, cui
promissa divina post tantam seculorum seriem novissimis temporibus com-
pleienda prodatur, atque in ejus semine omnes gentes habitura beneficendom
praenuntiantur. Hic, unum Deum verum colens universitatem creatorem, lignit
filium senex, de conjuge, quam spe pariendo penitus destitutam sterilitas
ætasque jam fecerat. Propagatur ex illo numerosissimus populus, multiplica-
tus in Ægypto, quo illam stirpem ex orientalibus partibus, promissis effectis
crebrescens dispositio divina transmiserat. Educatur ex Ægypti servitute gens
valida horrendis signis atque miraculis; pulsiisque impis gentibus, in terram
promissionis perducta et constituta, regno etiam sublimatur. Deinde præ-
valecente peccato, sacrilegis ausibus Deum verum, qui eis tanta beneficia con-
tulerat, sepulcrum ostendens, variisque flagellata cladiibus, et prosperitatis
consolati, usque ad Christi incarnationem declarationemque perduciat.
Quem Christum, Dei Verbum, Dei Filium, Deum in carne venturum, moritu-
rum, resurrecturum, in coelum ascensurum, praepollentissimo suo nomine, in
omnibus gentibus dicatos sibi populos habiturum; inque illo remissionem
peccatorum, salutemque æternam futuram esse credentibus, omnia gentis illius
promissa, omnes prophetiae, sacerdotia, sacrificia, templum, et cuncta omnino
sacramenta, sonuerunt. num. 15.
and Volusian. A. D. 412. 263

confirming the present, and later events confirming those which are past and old? By the divine wisdom one man is chosen from among the Chaldeans, a man of steady virtue and piety, to whom the promises of God are delivered, which were to be fulfilled in a long succession of ages yet to come, and in whom all the nations of the earth were to be blessed. This person, a worshipper of the one true God, the creator of the universe, when old, begat a son born of his wife, who also had been long barren, and was now in years, and without hopes of bearing children. From him proceeds a numerous people, which is greatly multiplied in Egypt, even under grievous oppression. From that state of servitude they are delivered, and by manifold signs and wonders they are brought into the promised land, and established there, the impious inhabitants being driven out of it, and they are made a kingdom. After that, transgressions prevailing among them, and God being offended, they suffer many calamities, and having humbled themselves they are delivered, and after a great variety of events they are upheld to the coming of Christ.'

Well, in due time Christ came, and in his birth, his life, his words, his works, his sufferings, his death, resurrection, and ascension, all the predictions of the prophets are fulfilled. He sends down the Holy Spirit, and fills the faithful met together in one house, expecting the promised gift. Being filled with the Holy Spirit, they on a sudden speak in the languages of all nations, boldly confute error, preach the saving truth, exhort to repentance of all past offences, and assure of forgiveness through the divine favour. Signs and miracles accompany the preaching of this doctrine of true religion and virtue. Great opposition is raised against them. They endure the evils

Venit et Christus; complementur in ejus ortu, vitæ, dictis, factis, passioni bus, morte, resurrectione, adscensione, omnia præconia Prophetarum. Mittit Spiritum Sanctum; implet fideles unà in domo congregatos, et hoc ipsum promissum orando atque desiderando expectantes. Impetì autem Spiritu Sancto, loquentur repente linguis omnium gentium, argunt fidenter errores, predicant saluberrimam veritatem, exhortantur ad penitentiam preterita culpabilis vitae, indulgentiam de divinâ gratiâ pollicerunt. Prædicationem pietatis veraeque religionis signa congruentia et miracula consequuntur. Excitatur adversus eos seva infidelitas; tolerant predicta, sperant promissa, docent præcepta. Numero exigui per mundum disseminantur, populos facilitate mirabilia convertunt, inter inimicos augentur, persecutionibus crescent, per afflictionum angustias usque in terrarum extrema dilatanuntur. Ex imperitissimis, ex abjec tissimis, ex paucissimis illuminantur, nobilitantur, multiplicantur præcelarissima ingenia, cultissima eloquia: mirabilisque peritas acuatorum, facundorum, atque doctorum subjugant Christo, et ad prædicandum viam pietatis salutísque convertunt. Atque inter haec omnìa contra ecclesiam Christi impiarum genti
that had been foretold, they trust in the promises that had been made, and they continue to teach the precepts which had been delivered to them. Being few in number, they are dispersed over the whole world, and with amazing success they convert the people, are multiplied among enemies, increase by persecutions, and, under the pressures of afflictions, they are spread to the utmost ends of the earth. By the most unskilful, by the most contemptible, by a very few, the greatest wits and the most learned men are enlightened, ennobled, multiplied: men of the greatest abilities, and the most celebrated for learning and eloquence, are subdued, and brought under the discipline of Christ, and induced to preach the way of piety and salvation to others——Still the church endures the persecutions of infidel people. But she overcomes by suffering, and by professing the uncorrupted truth amidst the unrelenting cruelty of opposers. The truth having been revealed which had been concealed under prophetic mysteries, those sacrifices by which it had been prefigured have ceased, the temple itself being destroyed where they were to be offered. And the Jewish nation, which has been cast off for their unbelief, and removed from their own country, are dispersed all over the world, that they might carry every where the volumes of the sacred scriptures; and so the testimony of prophecy, in which Christ and the church are foretold, being produced by our adversaries, there might not be any the least suspicion that they had been forged by us to serve a purpose. And in them their unbelief also is foretold. The temples and images of daemons, and their sacrilegious rites, are gradually, and one after another, overturned, agreeably to the predictions of the prophets. Heresies contrary to the un infidelitas fremit. Evinit illa patiendo, et inconcussam fidem inter ob- sistentium saevitiam profitendo. Revelatae veritatis, quae diu promissis mystici velabatur, sacrificio suceedente, illa sacrificia, quibus hoc figurabatur, templi ipsius eersione tolluntur. Reprobata per infidelitatem gens ipsa Judæorum, a sedibus exstirpata, per mundum usquequaque dispergatur, ut ubique portet codices sanctos, ac sic prophetiae testimonium quæ Christus et ecclesia prænuntiata est, ne ad tempus a nobis fictum existimaretur, ab ipsis adversariis proferatur: ubi etiam ipsos prædictum est non fussse credituros. Templum et simulacra daemonum, ritusque sacrilægæ paullatim atque alternatim secundum prædicta prophetica subvertuntur. Hæreses adversus nomen Christi, sub ve- lamento tamen nominis Christi ad exercendam doctrinam sanctæ religiousis, sicut prænuntiatae sunt, pullulant. Hæc omnia, sicut leguntur prædicta, ita cernuntur impleta; atque ex his jam tot et tantis quæ restant, expectantur impienda. Quæ tandem mens avida æternitatis, vitaeque praesentis brevitate permota, contra hujus divinæ auctoritatis lumen cultumque contendat; num. 16.
'name of Christ, but under his name, spring up as they have been foretold. All these things, as we read them foretold, we see fulfilled, and by all these so many and so great things already come to pass, the expectation of what is still to come is confirmed. What mind desirous of immortality, and convinced of the shortness of the present life, can resist the light and evidence of this divine authority!'

'Indeed I must say, that in the christian doctrine is every thing valuable, and in the highest perfection. What discourses, what writings of any philosophers, what laws of any republics have any rules comparable to those two precepts, on which Christ says, depend all the law and the prophets, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind; and thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself!" Here also the welfare of the public is consulted. For a city cannot be founded and established but by the ground and bond of faith, and by concord: when the common good is chosen, the chiefest and truest of which is God: and in him men love sincerely themselves and one another, and for his sake, to whom alone it is known in what manner they love.'

'The style of the scripture is such as is suited to all sorts of persons, and to the things delivered. Bad tempers are corrected, weak minds are cherished, and the greatest wits are entertained. He only can be an enemy to this teaching, who knows not what is wholesome, or, in his sickness, loathes the proper medicine.'

Augustine then concludes his letter to Volusian in an

Que disputationes, qua literae quorumlibet philosophorum, quae leges quarumlibet civitatum, duobus praeceptis, ex quibus Christus dicit totam Legem prophetasque pendere, ullo modo sint comparandae, 'Diliges Dominum Deum tuum ex loto corde tuo, et ex tota anima tua, et ex tota mente tua: et diliges proximum tuum, tamquam teipsum!' Hic physica, quoniam omnes omnium naturarum cause in Deo creatore sunt. Hic ethica, quoniam 'vita bona et honesta' non aliunde formatur, quam cum ea, quae diligenda sunt, quemadmodum diligenda sunt, diliguntur, hoc est, Deus et proximus. Hic etiam laudabilis reipublica salus. Neque enim conditur et custoditur optime civitas, nisi fundamento et vinculo fidei, firmaque concordiae; cum bonum commune diliguitur, quod summum ac verissimum est Deus, atque in illo invicem sincerissime se diligunt homines, cum propter illum se diligunt, cui, quo animo diligant, occultare non possunt. Ib. sect. 17.

Modus autem ipse dicendi, quo sancta scriptura contextitur, quam omnibus accessibilis, quamvis paucissimis penetrabilis—His salubriter et prava corruguntur, et parva nutriuntur, et magna oblectantur ingenia. Ille hic doctrinae inimicus est animus, qui vel errando eam nescit esse salvaberrimam vel odit aegrotando medicinam. num. 18.

Incolunem felicieroemque misericordissima Dei omnipotentia tueatur, Domine illustris et merito insignis, ac
affectionate manner, saluting him and his pious mother, and sending to him salutations from Possidius, who was then with him; and encouraging Volusian, if he pleased to write again, and send him all his objections, if any difficulties yet remained.

It has been observed, that this letter is a kind of abridgment of Augustine's large work of the City of God. Indeed I think it to be an excellent letter, and a good argument for the truth of the Christian religion. I persuade myself that many of my readers will be of the same opinion, and will attend to it, and receive satisfaction from it. For certain we have now seen the genuine difficulties and objections of heathen people at that time, and Augustine's solutions and answers to them.

What was the result of this correspondence is not known: all that can be said is, that if Volusian was uncle to Melania, he was not converted to the Christian faith till near the time of his death, in the year 436.

There follows, as before intimated, a letter of Augustine to Marcellinus, in which the other difficulties mentioned by Marcellinus are particularly considered, and well answered. But I am willing to suppose that my readers are themselves well able to solve those difficulties. I therefore need not transcribe nor abridge that letter, but only refer the more curious to it. Moreover the objections of that letter are partly answered in this letter of Augustine to Volusian.

SECTION XIII.

The Correspondence between the People of Madaura and Augustine.

It will not, I think, be improper to subjoin here, in the next place, Augustine's correspondence with the people of Madaura. The time is not exactly known, and these letters are put by the Benedictines in the class of such letters, of which the date is uncertain.

The people of Madaura recommended Florentine to


y Ibid. p 595.

Augustine, desiring his assistance in an affair to be transacted at Hippo, where Augustine was. Their letter is not in being: but we see some parts of it in the answer which Augustine wrote to them. It was inscribed, ‘To our father Augustine eternal salvation in the Lord.’ And the subscription was: ‘We wish you, honoured Sir, that God and his Christ may grant you a long and happy life amidst the christian religion; or at least that they were desirous to be brought to it by his means. But what followed in the letter damped all his hopes. However, he inquired of the bearer of the letter, if they were not already Christians, or desirous to be so. ‘When he told me that you were not at all changed, it gave me great concern to think that when you see the whole world subject to Christ, you should not only reject him, but also deride his name in me. For when I read those things in your letter, what could I, or any other man think, but that you had written sincerely or deceitfully. If sincerely, what should hinder you from being Christians? If deceitfully, how could you expect that I should undertake your business, when you insulted the name of Christ in me?’

However, Augustine fails not to lay hold of this opportunity to recommend the Christian religion to them. At the same time awakening their consideration, by telling them that their condemnation would be aggravated, if his arguments and exhortations should be without effect. He then goes on in his argument; which, perhaps, my readers will observe to have a resemblance with that in his letter to Volusian before transcribed.

* Num. 2. Quod enim scriptissis, ‘Patri Augustino in Domino æternam salutem,’ cum legerem, tantâ spe subito erectus sum, ut crederem vos ad ipsum Dominum, et ad ipsum æternam salutem, aut jam esse conversos, aut per nostrum ministerium desiderare converti. Sed ubi legi cætera, refregit animus meus. Quasivì tamen ab epistolæ portatore, utrum jam vel essetis christiani, vel esse cuperetis. Cujus responsione postea quam coperi, nequamquam vos esse mutatos, gravius doli, quod Christi nomen, cui jam totum orbe subjectum esse conspicitis, non solum a vobis repellendum, sed etiam in nobis irridendum esse creditis. Et si esset hinc aliqua de interpretatione vestæ sententiae dubitatio, subscriptione epistolæ tolleretur, ubi aperte posuistis, ‘optamus te Domine, in Deo et Christo ejus, per multos annos semper in clero tuo gaudere.’ Quibus omnibus perlectis atque discussis, quid mihi alid occurrence potuit, aut cuilibet homini potest, nisi aut veridico aut fallaci scribentium animo hæc esse conscripta? Sed si veridico animo ista scribatis, quis vobis ad haec veritatem interelusit viam?—si autem fallaci atque iridenter hæc scribatis, itane tandem mihi negotia vestra curanda imponitis, ut nomen ejus, per quem aliquid possum, audaeatis non veneratione debità antidolere, sed insultatione adulatoriæ ventilare?
Be persuaded then, my friends, to attend. In the sacred scriptures may be found recorded all those things concerning true religion, which our ancestors have delivered down to us, as transacted in former times, relating to the human race; and likewise all those things which we now see, and which we deliver down to posterity. And all things are now done as they were foretold to be done. Certainly you see the people of the Jews removed from their own country, and scattered, and dwelling in almost every part of the earth. And the rise and increase of that people, and the loss of their kingdom, and their dispersion, as they were foretold, they have been exactly so done. You likewise see the word and law of God, which was taught by Christ, who was wonderfully sprung from them; this law, I say, you see to be received and maintained by all nations. All these things we read foretold as we now see them done. You likewise see others glorying indeed in the christian name, but are really withered branches, who have departed from the doctrine delivered by tradition from the apostles, whom we call heretics and schismatics. These also were foreseen, foretold, and recorded beforehand. You also plainly see the temples of images in part fallen and lying in ruins, partly destroyed, partly shut up, partly converted to other uses; and the images themselves either broken to pieces or burnt, or shut up in the temples, or destroyed; and the powers of this world, which formerly persecuted christian people out of respect to images, now conquered and subdued, not

3. Scias is me, carissimi, cum ineffabili pro vobis tremore cordis haec dicere. Novi enim quanto graviorem et perniciosiorem causam situs habituri apud Deum, si frustra vobis haec dixero. Omnia, quae praeteritis tempus erga humanum genus majores nostri gesta esse meminerunt, nobisque tradiderunt; omnia etiam que nos videmus, et posteris tradimus, quae tamen pertinent ad veram religionem quaerendam et tenendum, divina scriptura non tacuit: sed ita omnino cuncta transeunt, ut transitura esse predicta sunt. Videtis certe populum Judæorum avulsum a sedibus suis, per omnes fere terras disseminatum atque diffusum. Et origo ejus populi, et incrementa, et regni amissio, et per cuncta dispersio, sicut predicta sunt, ita facta sunt. Videtis certe ex ipso populo verbum Dei legemque prodeuntem per Christum, qui ex episcopi mirabiliter natus est, omnium gentium fidem occupasse et tenuisse. Ita haec omnia prænuntiata legimus, ut videamus. Videtis certe multis praecios a radice christianæ societatis, quæ per sedes apostolorum et successiones episcoporum certa per orbem propagatione diffunditur, de solà figurā originis, sub christiano nomine, quasi arescentia a saemita gloriori, que hæreses et schismata nominamus: prævia, predicta, scripta sunt omnia. Videtis certe simulacrum templæ, partim sine reparatione collapsa, partim diruta, partim clausa, partim in usu aliis commutata; ipsaque simulacra vel confingi, vel incendi, vel includi, vel destruiri: atque ipsae hujus seculi potestates, quae alieno pro simulacris populum christianum persequebantur, victas et domitas, non a re-
by rebellious but by dying christians: who now have
turned their power, and the edge of the laws against
images, for which they had killed christians: and the
emperors themselves bowing their crowned heads and
humbly praying at the tomb of Peter a fisherman.'

All these things the divine scriptures, which are now in
the hands of all men, foretold long ago. And we the more
firmly believe these things, and the more cordially rejoice
in their fulfilment, because we find them so recorded and
foretold in the holy scriptures, which are in great autho-

And, I pray, shall not the divine judgment upon
all men, good and bad, and that alone which is also fore-
told as future in the same scriptures, shall not that come to
pass? Yes it will come, as all the other things have come.'

Augustine goes on to say: 'Christ b had no worldly
kingdom, nor worldly riches, nor other worldly splendour.
It was Christ crucified who was preached all over the
earth. A few believed then, and now all people in gen-
eral. For when Christ crucified was preached, the fame
were made to walk, the dumb to speak, the deaf to hear,
the blind to see, and the dead were raised. So God was
'glorified, and the pride of man subdued.'

Awake c then at length, ye people of Madera, my bre-
pugnantibus, sed a morientibus christianis, et contra eadem simulacra, pro
quibus christianos occiderunt, impetus suos legesque vertisse et imperii nobi-
liissimi eminentissimum culmen ad sepulcrum piscatoris Petri submissio dia-
demate supplicare.

4. Hec omnia scripture divinae, que in manus omnium jam venerunt,
ante longissima tempora futura esse testatae sunt. Hec omnia tanto robustiore
fide latamur fieri, quanto majore auctoritate praedicata esse in sanctis literis in-
venimus. Numquidnam, obseero vos, numquidnam solum judicium Dei,
quod inter fideles atque infideles futurum esse in eisdem literis legitim, cum illa
omnia, sicut praedicta sunt, venerunt, numquidnam solum judicium Dei ven-
turum non esse putabimus? Imo veniet, sicut illa omnia venerunt.

b 6. Itaque non Christus regno terreno decoratus, nec Christus terrenis
opibus dives, nec Christus ullâ terrenâ felicitate præfulgens, sed Christus cru-
cifixus, per totum terrarum orbem praedicatur. Quod riserunt prius populi
superborum, et adhuc rident reliquiæ. Crediderunt autem prius pauci, nunc
populi: quia tune ad fidem paucorum, et contra irixionem populorum, cum
Christus crucifixus praedicatur, claudi ambulabunt, muti loquebantur, surdi
audiebant, cæci videbant, mortui reurbanabant. Sic tandem animadverterit ter-
reana superbia, nihil in ipsis terrenis esse potens humilitate divinâ.

c 7. Expergiscimini aliando, fratres mei, et parentes mei Madaurenses.
Hanc occasionem scribendi vobis Deus mihi obtulit. Quantum potui quidem
in negotio fratris Florentini, per quem literas misistis, sicut Deus voluit, adfu-
t et adjuvi. Sed tale negotium erat, quod etiam sine operâ mea facile peragi
posset. Prope omnes enim domûs ipsius homines, qui apud Hipponem sunt,
noverunt Florentinum, et multum ejus orbitatem dolent—Deus unus et
verus vos ab omni hujus seculi vanitate liberatos convertat ad se, Domini
thren, and my parents; God has given me this opportu-
nity of writing to you, which I could not but cheerfully
embrace. According to the best of my abilities I have
assisted my brother Florentine, by whom you wrote to
me, in the business which he had to transact here. Nor
was there any great difficulty in it; for Florentine has
many friends at Hippo.'

'And now, my honoured and beloved brethren, may the
one true God convert you to himself, and deliver you from
the vanity of this world!'

That is a large part of Augustine's letter to the people of
Madaura; it shows the truly christian zeal of this bishop;
and it is written with good temper. He calls the people
of Madaura his 'brethren and parents,' and Florentine 'his
brother,' though he was a Gentile.

It is supposed that Augustine so calls the people of
Madaura, because he had studied literature there in his
youth.

SECTION XIV.

The Correspondence between Augustine and Longinian.

WHAT follows next is the correspondence between Au-
gustine and Longinian. Augustine had before some
conversation with him, by which he perceived Longinian
'to be a man of good understanding, and well disposed.
He therefore now invites him to write to him, and let him
know his thoughts concerning God and Christ, and the
best way of attaining to happiness.'

To that letter Longinian wrote an answer, treating Augustine
in a very respectful manner. He calls him the best of the

a So the Benedictines in a note upon the place, and Tillemont, S. Augustin,
art. 105. p. 271.

Romans. 'He declares that 'he c had never known or 'heard of more than one, who had so diligently applied 'himself to the knowledge of the true God, or was so likely 'to attain to him and to true happiness, by the purity of 'his heart, and a disengagement from all worldly imped- 'ments.'”

'By way of answer to the questions which had been put 'to him, Longinian says, he would d speak his opinion so 'far as he had been able to learn from pious antiquity. "The best way of going to God is that in which a good 'man goes to the one true God, the incomprehensible, in- 'effable, unchangeable creator of the universe, even by 'good words and good works, accompanied and assisted by 'the powers of God, whom you call angels. In this way, 'and when purified by expiations according to the pious 'directions of the ancients, and practising abstemiousness 'and self-denial in body and mind, good men have easy ac- 'cess to God.”'

"As for Christ, in whom you believe, and the Spirit of 'God, through whom you, my honoured father, hope to go 'to the supreme, blessed, true God, and Father of all, I dare 'not, nor am I able to, express what I think. And ind- 'deed it is very difficult to define what a man does not 'understand. But I have the highest respect for your 'virtues.”'

With that letter Augustine seems to be well pleased, and 'writes an answer to it, which is to this effect: 'I e cannot

c Siquidem adhuc post hominum memoriam—adhuc audierim, legerim, viderim neminem, aut certe, post unum, nullum, quod, Deo teste, bonus percu- culo certo doxerim, nisi te, Deum conniti semper agnosceret, et posse puri- tate animi, corporisque projecta gravedine sectari facillime, et spe perfecte conscientiae non dubiae credulitatem tenere. Ib. num. 1.

d Verum quod traditum sanctae atque antiquitatis teneam atque custodiam, ut potuero, paucis edicam. Via est ad Deum melior, quia vir bonus, piis, puris, justis, castis, veris dictis factisque sine ullâ temporum mutatorum cantată ja- tatione probatus, et deorum comitatu vallatus, Dei utique potestatibus emeri- tus, id est, ejus unius et universi et incomprehensibilis et ineffabilis infatiga- bilisque Creatoris impetus virtutibus, quos, ut verum est, angelos dicitis, vel quid alterum post Deum vel cum Deo, aut in Deo, aut in Deum intentione animi mentisque ire festinat. Via est, inquam, quâ purgati antiquorum sa- crorum piis precepeps expiationibusque purissimis, et abstemis observationi- bus decocti, animo et corpore constantes deproerant. num. ii.

3. De Christo autem tuejam credulitatis carnali, et Spiritu Dei, per quem 'in illum summum, beatum, verum, et patrem omnium ire securos es, Domine 'pater percolende, non audeo, nec valeo quid sentiam exprimere; quia, quod 'nescio, difficilimum credo definire. Ut autem me cultorem tuarum virtutum dignatus es—num. iii.

e Unde jam video exortam et exorsam inter nos magnâ hac de re magnâ disputationis quasi sementem. Hoc est quod volebam prius, deinde quod ad- 'hué volo, Deus adjuvabit—Proinde quod de Christo nihil tibi negandum
dislike your caution in not denying or affirming any 
thing concerning Christ. It is a modest reserve, not un-
becoming in a pagan. I am very willing to afford you 
the assistance which you desire. But I must entreat the 
solution of some questions. You say that "when good 
men are purified by expiations according to the pious di-
rections of the ancients, they have easy access to God."
In which words, as seems to me, you say, that in order to 
go to God, it is not sufficient, that by pious, just, pure, 
chaste, true words and works, a good man approve him-
self to the gods, in whose company he may go to God the 
' supreme creator of all, unless he be purified according to 
the pious directions of the ancients. Wherefore I desire 
to know of you, what there is which needs to be purified 
by sacred rites in him, who by piety, justice, purity, and 
sincerity, has approved himself to the gods, and by them 
to him who is the one God of gods. For if he is still to 
be purified by sacred rites and expiations, he is not clean;
and if he is not clean, he does not live piously, justly, 
purely, chastely. For what need can he have to be puri-
fied by sacred expiations who is already clean? This is 
wanting to be cleared up before we proceed.'
By all which Augustine seems to intimate that sincerely 
good and virtuous men are pure, and clean, and accepta-
ble to God, and need no other purifications or expiations 
whatever.
That is the sum of this correspondence. There are no 
other letters between Augustine and Longinian. Who 
Longinian was we do not know exactly. I do not see that 
he was a priest or pontiff; as some have imagined; but he 
was a learned man. In the contents of the epistle, as re-
vel affirmandum putasti, hoc in Pagani animo temperamentum non invitus 
acceperim.—Sed prius opus est eligiisque quodammodo, perspicuum sumere 
sententiam tuam de antiquis sacratis—Quae verba ex epistolâ tua recognoaces, 
cum addidisti, et aisti: 'Via est, inquam, quâ purgati antiquorum sacrorum 
piis preceptis, expiationibusque purissimis, et abstemius observationibus de-
costi, animâ et corpore constantes depurant.' Ep. 235. al. 22. num. 1.
2. In his verbis sentio, ni fâlor, videri tibi non sufficere ad viam quâ itur 
ad Deum, uti vir bonus piis, justis, pulchris, castis, veris dictis factisque promer-
aturur deos, quorum comitali vallatus, in illum summum Deum omnium Crea-
torem ire festinet, nisi etiam sacrorum antiquorum piis praecipitis expiationibus 
pureretur. Quamobrem velim scire, quid arbitreris esse per sacra purgandum, 
in eo, qui pie, justè, pure, veraciter vivendo promeretur Deus, et per eos unum 
illum deorum Deum. Si enim adhuc sacris purgandus est, utique mundus non 
est. Et si mundus non est, pie, justè, pure, casteque non vivit. Si enim ita 
vivit, jam mundus est. Porro jam mundum atque purum quid opus est sacris 
expiando purgari? &c. Ibid. num. 2.
Le Saint, ayant eu un entretien avec Longimien, qui etoit payen, et ap-
Observations of Orosius and Augustine, &c. 273

presented by the Benedictines, he is called 'a Pagan philosopher.' Says Tillemont, 'We know not what was the issue of this conference. Possidius mentions no more than two letters to Longinian against paganism. There was one of this name in the time of Honorius, who was prefect of Italy, and was killed in the year 408 as a friend of Stilicho. I see no difficulty in allowing that this is the same person.'

SECTION XV.

Observations of Orosius and Augustine upon the treatment given to the Gentiles by Christian magistrates.

OROSIUS, who finished his history in the year a of Christ 417, or thereabout, speaks to this purpose near the conclusion of it: 'Constantine,' b says he, 'was the first Christian emperor excepting Philip, who was a Christian, for a very few years only, and, as seems to me, for this purpose, that the thousandth year of Rome might be consecrated to Christ rather than to idols. From Constantine to this time all the emperors have been Christians excepting Julian, who lost his life when he was meditating, as it has been said, evil things [that is, against the Christians, and intending their extirpation]. This has been their slow but sure ruin. For which reason they are continually complaining, and though not hurt they smart, and though they live much at ease, they gradually decline; so that now there remain very few of them, though they have never been persecuted by any.'

Orosius was not unacquainted with the imperial laws concerning the Gentiles and their worship; and yet he speaks as if they had never been persecuted. I think it may be

---

hence argued that few Gentiles had suffered in their persons by those laws. So, as before quoted by us, he said, that Constantine by edict ordered the temples of the pagans to be shut up, but without putting any of them to death.'

Augustine was contemporary with Orosius, but survived him. Let us now observe some things which we meet with in his writings.

In his first book against Parmenian, a Donatist bishop, he puts him in mind that there were imperial laws not only against heretics, but also against pagans, and that their images had been ordered by late laws to be thrown down and broken to pieces; and that their sacrifices had been forbidden upon pain of death.' So writes Augustine, and with too evident tokens of approbation. That book is supposed to have been written in the year of Christ 400.

In his letter to Vincentius he says, that many had been induced to forsake Gentilism by the terror of the imperial laws. His words are these: 'The pagans may reflect upon us for the laws which Christian emperors have enacted against the worshippers of idols; nevertheless many of them have been converted, and still are daily converted, to the one living and true God.' This letter is supposed to have been written about the year 408.

In a sermon to the people he descants upon the words of Psalm cxli. 6, which he reads thus, agreeably to the version of the seventy: "They shall hear my words because they have prevailed." He there compares the timidity and unsteadiness of Gentile people with the resolution and fortitude of the martyrs, who were exalted above the fear of death. 'How then did they prevail? Who of the pa-

\[c\] See before, p. 169.  


Gans has been found sacrificing, since sacrifices have been prohibited by the laws, and did not deny it? Who of them has been found worshipping an idol, and did not cry out, I have done no such thing, dreading to be convicted! On the other hand the disciples of Christ, by his words, and by his example in dying and rising again, have been raised above the fear of death. The words of the Lord therefore have prevailed, because they were preached by those who were void of fear. They were not afraid of exile, loss of goods, death itself, nor even the death of the cross, than which nothing is more terrible.

All this may be true: for I do not suppose that Gentile people, by their principles, were so well qualified to be martyrs as the christians were: nevertheless I cannot but think it pity that they were brought to this trial by christians; and it must seem ungenerous to triumph over them for their weakness. However, I now allege this passage only to show what was the state of things at that time; and with it I put an end to the collections of this kind.

SECTION XVI.

Concluding observations upon the state of Gentilism under christian emperors.

We are now to make remarks upon the accounts which we have seen of the state of Gentilism in the times of christian emperors.

1. Constantine and divers other christian emperors, acted contrary to the edict which was published by him and Licinius in the year 313.

I suppose my readers to be well acquainted with that edict, which was transcribed by us a formerly at length, in its proper place and time. Moreover, the substance of it was rehearsed by us again, not long ago.

Several of the imperial laws above recited, concerning the Gentile people and their worship, plainly break in upon the liberty there granted. All people were not now allowed to choose and observe that way of worship which they approved of. The way of worship chosen by the Gentiles was forbidden and restrained. The shutting up or demolishing their temples, and the removing and breaking to

a Ch. xl. sect. x. b See before, p. 168.
pieces their images, were also inconsistent with that edict of general toleration.

Le Clerc, in his account of Pagi's Critique upon Baronius, which was published complete in four volumes at Geneva, in the year 1705, speaking of affairs in the reign of Honorius, near the end of the fourth and the beginning of the fifth century, expresseth himself after this manner: 'Thus it was that the christians continued to return to the pagans what they had suffered from them during the first three centuries, instead of gaining them by patience and mildness, which they had so much recommended when they were the weakest. This conduct was proper to make the pagans more obstinate, by teaching them that the christians affected to speak of humanity and moderation from interest only, and not from a principle of religion, as they pretended. At least it is certain, that thereby they lost the right to complain of the manner in which the pagans had treated them in times past, or to boast of the mildness of their religion, which they effectually disdained by those persecutions. The laws against the pagans may be seen in the Theodosian code, at the title De paganis, sacrificiis, et templis.'

'We ought not to imagine that the penalties laid by christians upon the pagans were light. If a sacrifice was offered in a private place, with the knowledge of the proprietor, the place was confiscated; if not, they were to pay a fine of twenty pounds of gold, and as much as if it had been done in a temple.—And in some cases the penalty of death was appointed——We may look into the Oration of Libanius for the Temples, where that orator sustains the same character before Theodosius as the christians had formerly done before the pagan emperors. I must acknowledge that this phenomenon, if I may so call it, gives me pain; for I could wish that they who defended the truth had preserved to themselves the honour of being the only persons that were persecuted for religion.'

So writes Le Clerc. Some other like things were said by us formerly in the chapter of Constantine; where also we took the liberty to consider the treatment given in that reign to men of different denominations, catholics, heretics, and Gentiles.

2. There were as yet no laws of christian emperors re-
straining freedom of speech in Gentile people, or the freedom of writing and conference in things of religion.

Such laws have been made since: but I see nothing of that kind in any of the imperial laws or edicts above recited. Porphyry's books against the christian religion, as we are informed, were ordered to be destroyed; but I do not recollect any laws of christian princes, in those early times, restraining freedom of speech in Gentile people, or freedom of writing and conference concerning things of religion. Augustine has informed us of a pretended oracle about the year 398, foretelling the period of the christian religion: but he does not say that the publishers of it were called to an account, or punished for it. And we are assured from his letters to Gentiles, and from their letters to him, that all did then freely debate the merits and the evidences of the christian doctrine; and he encouraged, and invited men to propose to him their difficulties and objections. We also know that Proclus, in the fifth century, wrote against the christians: but we do not know that he was punished for so doing.

3. There were then no laws or edicts of christian princes requiring men to frequent the religious assemblies of chris-
tians, or to embrace and profess the christian religion, upon the pain of any inconvenience or suffering either in their persons or their properties.

We have not yet met with any such laws; and very probably there were none. Libanius is a good witness that there was no such law in his time. For in his oration to Theodosius he says: 'You might have enacted such a law as this: Let all present themselves at the places where I worship, and join in the rites there performed: and whoever transgresseth this law, let him be put to death. It was easy,' says he, 'for you to publish such a law; but you have not done it: nor have you in this matter laid a yoke upon the souls of men.'

4. I think it must be supposed and allowed, that the laws against Gentilism, above recited by me, were not rigorously executed.

There must have been many instances of connivance and forbearance in christian people, and in christian magistrates of every rank, supreme and subordinate. For, as we have evidently seen, many who were zealous for Gentilism lived very quietly and comfortably.

Concluding Observations upon the State of Gentilism

The writers alleged by me in the former part of this volume were all zealous Gentiles, who lived in the times of christian emperors, excepting Julian, who was himself an emperor. And I have occasionally written the history of divers other learned men, some of them authors of voluminous works: Anatolius, Oribasius, Olympius, Helladius, Ammonius. And one view which I have had in enlarging so much as I have done in their history, and in an account of their works, has been, that I might the more convincingly show the lenity of the christian government under which they lived. And there are some others, hitherto omitted, which, for the same reason, I am much disposed to bring in here.

Ælius Donatus floorished in the time of Constantius, and taught rhetoric, and polite literature at Rome with applause in the year 356 and afterwards; about which time Jerom, who has several times mentioned him as his master, studied grammar under him. Jerom speaks of his commentaries upon Terence and Virgil. And in his own commentary upon the first chapter of the book of Ecclesiastes, ver. 9, he quotes a verse out of Terence's comedies, and then an observation of his master Donatus upon it; which observation, however, does not now appear in the notes of Donatus upon Terence. Perhaps it never was there, but Jerom heard it from Donatus at his lectures.

Servius is one of the learned men who have a part in the conversations of Macrobius's Saturnalia, about the year 400. He is supposed to have then but newly begun to teach polite literature at Rome. He is called a grammarian,


Huic quid simile sententiae comicus ait: 'Nihil est dictum quod non sit dictum prius.' Unde praecipitius meus Donatus, quum istum versiculum exponeret, 'Pereant,' inquit, 'qui ante nos nostra dixerunt.' Hieron. in Eccl. Tom. 2. 720.

Vide Martianay in loc.


and is described to be a man of great learning and amiable modesty. He daily read lectures upon Virgil to the Roman youth; and is the person who is introduced in those conversations to make critical observations upon that poet. His commentary upon Virgil is still extant, but it is not complete; and perhaps may be only extracts out of his commentary rather than the entire work.

In his comment upon the eightieth verse of the third book of Virgil’s Æneid is a remarkable observation: ‘In the time of our ancestors, kings were always reckoned priests and pontiffs: hence it has come to pass, that to this very day we call the emperors pontiffs.’

For this observation I am indebted to Pagi. He is arguing that the Christian emperors did not take to themselves the title of Pontifex Maximus: nevertheless, as he says, it was often given them by the Gentiles, in their inscriptions, and otherwise. And he instanceth in Servius, who, as he observes, was a Gentile, and flourished in the times of Arcadius and Honorius. And agreeably to him others also say that Servius flourished about the year 412.

Here then is another Gentile who lived near the end of the fourth and in the beginning of the fifth century, who taught grammar at Rome, and was applauded and encouraged after the times of most of the imperial laws against the Gentiles, which have been above recited by me.

And from the extracts formerly made in the chapters of Proclus, Marinus, Damascius, Simplicius, it appears that in the fifth and sixth centuries the chairs of rhetoric and philosophy at Athens were generally filled by professors who were zealous for Gentilism. Jonsius has a list of them.

There were likewise schools of philosophy at Alexandria and other places, where the professors were Gentiles.

---

8 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum, Phæbique sacerdos.
Sanæ majorum hac erat consuetudo, ut Rex esset etiam Sacerdos et Pontifex. Unde hodieque Imperatores dicimus Pontifices.
Serv. ad Æneid. l. 3. ver. 80.


Hierocles \(^w\) taught philosophy at Alexandria as low as the middle of the fifth century. The philosopher Hypatia \(^x\) lost her life at Alexandria, near the beginning of that century; but it was not by order of the magistrates, nor by virtue of any imperial laws; but was owing to a mob stirred up by an ecclesiastic of the lower order: though, perhaps, not without some encouragement from the bishop. Ammonius and Helladius, learned grammarians, who taught the polite arts at Alexandria till the year 391, when the temple of Serapis was demolished, afterwards taught the same publicly at Constantinople.

Says Mr Mosheim,\(^y\) speaking of the state of things in the sixth century: 'Though it had been enacted by the imperial laws, that none who did not abjure the worship of the gods should be admitted into any public office; yet there were many men of learning and gravity, who still adhered to the ancient religion. Tribonian himself, the illustrious compiler of the civil law, is thought by some to have been averse to the christian religion. The same is supposed by many to have been the case of the celebrated historian Procopius. It is still more evident that Agathias, a pleader of causes at Smyrna, and also a writer of history, was a worshipper of the gods: so it often happens in life, the rigour of the laws falls upon such only as have no rank, nor riches, nor favour with great men to secure them.'

'And,\(^z\) which is still more wonderful, the Platonic philosophers, whom all men knew to be enemies to the christian doctrine, were allowed publicly to teach the youth in Greece and Egypt the tenets of their sect, though altogether opposite to our principles. These men indeed affected a great deal of modesty, that their notions of the gods might not appear too different from the christian doctrine, as we see in Chalcidius, and Alexander of Lycopolis. Nevertheless there were some of them who had the assurance to asperse the christian religion. Damascus, in the life of his master Isidorus, casts many ignominious aspersions upon the christians. Simplicius, in his illustrations of the Aristotelian Philosophy, may be perceived sometimes to reflect upon our doctrines. The eighteen Epicheiremata of Proclus against the christians were in every body's hands, and therefore were confuted

\(^w\) See in this volume, p. 128.
\(^x\) See here, p. 145—147.
\(^y\) Institut. H. E. sec. vi. P. i. cap. ii. p. 235, 236.
\(^z\) Illud magis mirandum est—Ibid.
by John Philoponus. Those men would not have enjoyed all this liberty, if there had not been many among the magistrates who were christians rather in appearance than reality.

Upon all which I must make some remarks. 1. It is very true, as Mr Mosheim says, that the Platonic philosophers were allowed to teach the tenets of their sect in Greece and Egypt. 2. Mr Mosheim seems to think that a reproach upon the christian magistrates; whereas I cannot but think it honourable to them and the christian religion. 3. Procopius and Agathias were not Gentiles but christians, as has been shown by me in the chapter of Simplicius. 4. Moreover, though Agathias was a pleader of causes, it is not known that he pleaded at Smyrna. 5. All the rest here mentioned, Chalcidius, Alexander of Lycopolis, Damascus, Simplicius, Proclus, as I suppose, were Gentiles, and as such have been alleged among my witnesses, except Tribonian, of whom I have as yet said nothing.

He had a main hand in composing Justinian's Code, published in the year of Christ 533. His character is doubtful. He is in Suidas: who says that he was a Gentile, and impious, altogether averse to the christian religion. However, he was a man of great abilities; but covetous. This I let pass; for I have nothing to say to clear up the character of Tribonian; nor is it material.

Beside the learned men and philosophers, who enjoyed a great deal of liberty in the times of christian emperors, there were many Gentiles admitted into civil offices of great trust and profit. Libanius, in his Oration for the Temples, owns that Theodosius had conferred the highest offices upon those who were Gentiles. Prudentius, in his first book

\[\text{a Tantum his hominibus licentie haud concessum fuisset, nisi inter magistratus multi specie potius, quam re, christiani fuissent. Ibid.}\]


\[\text{d Οίναπος ο Τριουμπανος Ἐλλην \νυπηρχει, καὶ αθεος, ἀλλοτριος κατα παντα της των χριστιανων πιστως κολαξ δε, ε. λ. Suid.}\]

\[\text{e See before, p. 36.}\]

\[\text{f Denique, pro meritis terrestribus aequa rcpendens Munera, sacrificolis summos imperit honores Dux bonus, et certare sinit cum laude suorum Nec pago implicitos per debita culmina mundi Ire viros prohibet; quoniam cœlestia nunquam Terrenis solitum per iter gradientibus obstant. Ipse magistratum tibi Consulis, ipse tribunal Contulit auratumque toge donavit amictum, Cujus religio tibi dispendicular, δο pereuntum Assertor Divum.}\]

Prudent. contr. Symm. lib. i. vec. 617—626.
against Symmachus, celebrates the moderation of Theodosius, and intimates, that he preferred indifferently Gentiles and Christians to places of trust and honour. Young Symmachus was proconsul of Africa in 415, and praefect of the city in 419. Orestes was praefect of Alexandria in the beginning of the fifth century. And indeed, as Spanheim observes, many Gentiles still enjoyed some of the highest offices, both civil and military. In the year 408 a law was enacted by Honorius, excluding all but Catholic Christians from military posts. But, as we are assured by Zosimus, he repealed that law, or dispensed with it, for the sake of Generidus, an honourable and worthy man, though a pagan and a barbarian.

I mention these things as proofs of the moderation of Christian magistrates, which cannot be gainsaid.

5. Our blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ gave not any directions to his disciples to propagate his religion by external force and violence.

The gospel, or the religion of Jesus Christ, is the doctrine of universal virtue and piety toward God and men, in heart and life, with the assurance of rewards and punishments to all, according to their conduct here; of which he is himself appointed the arbiter and dispenser; with the promise of the forgiveness of all sins upon sincere repentance; without annexing any temporal rewards (beside inward peace and comfort) to those who should embrace his doctrine, or worldly pains and penalties to such as reject it.

Indeed it is altogether incredible, and even impossible, that the founder of a religion who was himself crucified, and then raised from the dead and exalted to heaven, in confirmation of the truth of his doctrine, and as an example of fidelity to God, patience, resignation, and fortitude, and to raise the thoughts of his disciples and followers to things heavenly and divine: I say, it is impossible that such a teacher of religion should give any directions to his apostles and ministers to propagate his religion by force and violence.

Julian chargeth the Christians with having killed some who persisted in the ancient religion, and not only them, but also others equally deceived with themselves, who were in some respects in different sentiments,' meaning

---


9 See before, p. 123, 124.

1 See Vol. viii. ch. xlvi. num. iv. 15.
heretics. But then he adds: 'These are your own inventions; for Jesus has nowhere directed you to do such things; nor yet Paul.' We may therefore take this for a clear point; nor need I to say any thing more to prove it.

Nevertheless, I beg leave to insert here some observations of the excellent prelate who now adorns the see of Canterbury, which are upon both natural and revealed religion. Moved by this recital of the dreadful evils which religious intolerance hath committed and attempted, some perhaps may accuse religion itself as hurtful to society. And undoubtedly false notions of it may be detrimental, and sometimes even pernicious. But so may false notions of parental affection, conjugal tenderness, gratitude, and every motive to action. Yet this was never thought an argument against the principles themselves. And if any thing be fitted to do good and no harm on earth, true religion certainly is. Natural religion is universally acknowledged to be mild and humane. Christianity indeed some have done their utmost to pervert. But let either the bitterest zealot, or the most bigoted infidel, show, if they can, one instance in which the gospel gives the least pretence for pious cruelty. Every where it breathes mildness, patience, forbearance: enjoins christians, of ever so different opinions, to receive one another in mutual charity; and even those who are no christians; it permits us not to judge hardly, much less to use them unmercifully. If then some who profess this faith will act in defiance to it, let them bear their condemnation: but to charge their guilt upon christianity, would be like censuring the legal constitution of any government, because they who rebel against it behave unjustifiably. For indeed the spirit of persecution is rebellion against Christ, under a pretence of a commission from him: It is "the man of sin sitting as God in the temple of God," 2 Thess. ii. 3, 4. And where it is not designed impiety, it is the grossest ignorance both of the attributes of our Maker, and the precepts of our Redeemer, as the words of the text declare: "These things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father nor me," John xvi. 3?

6. All wise and understanding men, of every sect and religion, recommend moderation, and condemn force and compulsion, in things of religion. This is true both of christians and Gentiles.

k A Sermon preached on the fifth of November, 1758, p. 345. 355.
Says Tertullian, in his book to Scapula: 'It is not the part of religion to force religion, which must be taken up freely, not upon compulsion.'

And Lactantius: 'Such is the nature of religion that it can be upheld by reason and persuasion only, not by power and authority, that it may be free and voluntary.'

Truth and compulsion, religion and cruelty, are incompatible, and can have no fellowship with each other: and a great deal more to the like purpose. And says Athanasius: 'Truth is not to be propagated by swords and darts, nor a military power, but by reason and argument. But where is reason when there is the dread of an emperor?'

And what room is there for argument and choice, when he who refuseth to assent is threatened with banishment or death? Again: 'It is the property of religion not to compel but to persuade, as I said just now. Our Lord himself does not use violence, but leaveth men to the freedom of their own choice. Speaking to all, he says, "If any will come after me." And to the disciples, "Will ye also go away?"'

And we can proceed still farther. For to christian writers we can add christian emperors who were of the same sentiment: particularly Constantine, whose edict in the year 313, gives full liberty to all men to act according to the best of their judgment in things of religion. And if his future conduct cannot be reconciled with this edict, we must say that some circumstances of affairs induced him to act contrary to his better sentiments and juster determination. Jovian, upon his accession, after the death of Julian, published an edict of universal toleration, for which he was applauded by Themistius. His successor Valentinian, was of the same sentiment, and was a great example of moderation to all men; as we learn from Ammianus Marcellinus, and otherwise.

The same has been the sentiment of many learned Gen-

1 Nec religionis est cogere religionem, quae sponte suscipi debet, non vi. Ad. Scap. cap. 2.

2 Non est opus vi, et injuria, quia religio cogit non potest. Verbis potius quam verberibus res agenda est, ut sit voluntara. Inst. l. 5. c. 19. p. 518, &c.

3 Longe diversa sunt carnificina et pietas. Nec potest aut veritas cum vi, aut justitia cum crudelitate conjungi. Ibid. p. 519.

4 Ο' ου γαρ εισωσιν, η βελεσιν, εις εια πρατιστον υι αλεθεια καταγγελται, αλλα πεθαι και συμβαλαν. Ποια εν πεθαι, ειυα βασιλεως φοβος; η ποια συμβελα, εν η αντιλεγων το τελος εξορισμον εχε και βανιτων; Hist. Arian. ad Monach. c. 33. p. 363.

5 Θεοσφιαμας μεν γαρ ιδιον, μη αναγκαζειν, αλλα πεθαιν, ωσπερ ειπαμεν. κ. λ. Ibid. n. 67. p. 384. C.

6 See p. 8.

7 See Vol. vii. ch. xi. and here, p. 164.

8 P. 58.
tiles. Among these must be mentioned in the first place the emperor Julian, whose avowed principle and open declaration was, that all men should worship God in their own way without any molestation from him. And if at any time he bore hard upon the christians as such, it must have been contrary to his professed judgment and opinion. The mistius argued strongly for allowing to all men liberty to worship God according to their own sentiments: first in his consular oration to Jovian, and again, afterwards, in an oration to Valens. Libanius often pleads the cause of religious liberty. Ammianus Marcellinus was in the same sentiment, as is apparent from his condemning the law of Julian, wherein he forbade the christians to teach grammar and rhetoric; and from his commending the emperor Valentinian for not interposing his authority in things of religion.

7. We cannot justify the laws and edicts of christian emperors, which prohibited the practice of the religious rites of Gentilism upon heavy pains and penalties, such as confiscation of goods, banishment, or death, or exclusion from civil and military offices.

This must be a necessary corollary and inference from the two foregoing observations: for, if Jesus Christ gave no orders to propagate his religion by external force and violence; and if all wise and understanding men of every sect, condemn compulsion in things of religion; it must evidently follow, that they who practise such methods in things of religion are not to be justified.

Nevertheless, possibly, some pleas may be here offered which may deserve consideration. For, first, it may be said that Gentile people were not, and could not be, good subjects to christian emperors. Secondly, their practice of divination was of dangerous consequence.

First, It may be pleaded that Gentile people were not good subjects to christian emperors.

To which several things may be answered. For if they were guilty of any actions contrary to the peace of society, or inconsistent with allegiance to the supreme magistrate, or any other magistrates, they were justly liable to punishment by the laws of the empire, and of every other civil government whatever. But, farther, great allowances were due to their prejudices. For the superstitions of Gentilism had long been the religion of Rome, and of all mankind in

\* Vol. vii. ch. xlvi. \* This Vol. p. 8-10.  
\* P. 11. \* P. 18, 19, 30, 36.  
\* P. 52. \* P. 58.
general: and they should have been treated with great mildness and gentleness, patience, and long-suffering. The best reasons and arguments were to be proposed to them: and they should have been repeated again and again: by which means error would have been gradually subdued and overcome, and rooted out. There never were before, and never will be again, such subjects as the primitive christians, who prayed for their persecutors. The christians themselves, after having enjoyed a short sunshine in the times of Constantine and his sons, were not so meek and patient under Julian as they had been before. Once more, and finally, the Gentiles were good subjects to the christian emperors. Otherwise so many of them would not have been employed in the highest offices of trust and honour.

I say from principle, or interest, for love or fear, they generally were good subjects: but if they had been protected and indulged in the practice of their rites, they would have been more cheerful and hearty in their allegiance and subjection to christian emperors and other christian magistrates.

Secondly, It may be pleaded that all Gentile people in general were fond of divination, which must have been of dangerous consequences; for they thereby endeavoured to pry into futurity, and aimed to know beforehand the succession of princes, and other events.

To which I answer, that christian ministers, and other understanding christians, might by reasons and arguments show the folly and absurdity of that practice. And christian magistrates might justly lay it under restraints, and might either abolish it and absolutely forbid it by law, or reduce it into such order, and put it under such regulations, as were expedient for the public safety. We formerly alleged some such laws of Constantine, to which the reader is now referred if he b pleaseth.

Upon the whole then, we do not justify all the laws and edicts of christian emperors before recited. And we are of opinion that Gentile people might, and ought to have been protected in the exercise of the rites and ceremonies of their religion: provided nothing was done contrary to good manners, or inconsistent with the peace of society, and allegiance to magistrates. But we do not say that christian magistrates were obliged to encourage Gentilism. Far from it. Upon this point we have already said what is sufficient in the third section of this article: where it was shown that c christian emperors were under no obligation to continue the

b See before, p. 99, 165.  
c P. 219, 220.
allowances, which had been hitherto made out of the public treasury, for maintaining the Gentile priesthood or their sacrifices. When those allowances were withdrawn, Gentilism would sink of itself; and the reasons and arguments of understanding christians, calmly proposed, would complete the downfall and overthrow of the ancient superstitions, and much better than any methods of external force and compulsion. And if there had been still some remains of the ancient superstitions of Greece and Rome, it could have been of no bad consequence; for christianity to this very day has its adversaries: and, perhaps, always will have; and by them christians are tried and improved.

8. The christian religion is able to uphold and recommend itself without worldly encouragements, and without the aid of external force and compulsion.

It is manifest that it is able so to do, because it spread and was propagated in the world for a good while, without such aids and supports, and under external discouragements of every kind: and it must be always able so to do. The ground and reason of this is, that it is in itself reasonable and excellent, and approves itself to the unbiassed reason and judgment of mankind. And its high original, as a divine revelation, has been attested by works of divine power, performed by Jesus Christ, and his apostles after him, whom he entrusted with the preaching of his religion. The miracles performed by them, (not now to insist on any other considerations,) are a good proof that they had a divine commission.

9. Once more, and lastly, having now seen in ancient Jewish and heathen writers so many testimonies to the accomplishment of our Saviour’s predictions concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, and to the books of the New Testament, and to the facts of the evangelical history, and therein to the truth of the christian religion; must we not be hereby induced, not only cordially to embrace it, but likewise to recommend it to others, according to the best of our ability?

The religion of Jesus was intended to be universal. It has in it no restrictive precepts or ordinances, limiting it to any one place or people. And as our Lord himself said in his conference with the woman of Samaria: “The hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet in Jerusalem, worship the Father.—But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth.” John iv. 21—23. And after his resurrection, renewing his commission to his apostles,
he tells them that "repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem:"

Luke xxiv. 47, and see Matt. xxviii. 19, 20. St. Peter, when delivered from Jewish prejudices, says: "Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons, but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted of him." And saith St. John: "We have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world:" 1 John iv. 14.

The gospel then is designed for all: and it is a great blessing upon many accounts, which need not be here enumerated. St. Paul therefore says: "It is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners:" 1 Tim. i. 15.

If we are disposed to communicate this blessing, and recommend the christian religion to others, there are two or three observations which may be mentioned here as deserving our regard.

(1.) Let us take care to form right conceptions of it, and understand it, as it is in truth.

For otherwise, possibly, we may lead men into error, and pervert instead of improve them. And if we misrepresent the christian doctrine, we may expose it, and obstruct the progress of it, and occasion invincible prejudices in the minds of some who are well disposed. Would it not be a melancholy case if ever we should meet with a Malabarian Braman, or other Indian priest, hitherto unacquainted with revelation, speaking more justly of the powers of human nature, and of the divine perfections, than a christian missionary?

The christian religion can be learned with certainty from the books of the New Testament only; which are the authentic records of the doctrine taught by Christ, and his apostles. And there are in it some texts especially, which, if attended to, will at once assure us of its great design: such as these and divers others: Mark xii. 28—34. "A scribe came to our Lord and asked him, which is the first commandment of all? And Jesus answered him: The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord. And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength. This is the first commandment. And the second is like, namely this: Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. The scribe said unto him; Well, master, thou hast said the truth: for there is
one God, and there is none other but he; and to love him with all the heart, and with all the soul—and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices. And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him: Thou art not far from the kingdom of God." And says St. Paul, Tit. ii. 11—15, "The grace of God which bringeth salvation, has appeared unto all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world: looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ, who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people zealous of good works." By all which we learn that the christian religion is not a speculative science, but a plain and strict and comprehensive rule of life.

Agreeably hereto, says Eusebius of Cæsarea: 'What else does the name of christian denote, but a man who by the knowledge and doctrine of Jesus Christ is brought to the practice of sobriety, righteousness, patience, fortitude, and the religious worship of the one and only God over all?' Nor can it be taken amiss, if I here refer to the philosopher Alexander of Lycopolis, one of the witnesses in the seventh volume, who also appears to have had just apprehensions concerning the christian philosophy, as intended by plain precepts, without nice disquisitions, and intricate reasonings, to promote virtue among all men, and even the lower ranks and common people.'

(2.) We ought to live according to the rules of our holy religion, and endeavour to excel in mutual love, and every other virtue.

This is incumbent upon both the teachers and the professors of the christian religion; and it will be the most effectual recommendation of it to others. Says our Lord, John xiv. 21, "He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me."—Again, xiii. 34, 35: "A new commandment give I unto you, That ye love one another: as I have loved you, that ye love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another." And says the apostle Paul: "Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity," 2 Tim. ii. 19.

(3.) I cannot but think it may be of use to promote learning and knowledge.

\[d\] Euseb. H. E. i. i. cap. 4. p. 15 et 16. And see in this work, Vol. iv. p. 36.

\[e\] See Vol. vii. ch. xliii.

VOL. VIII.
Concluding Observations upon the State of Gentilism, &c.

When Jesus Christ came, and when his apostles preached the gospel, it was an age of learning and politeness. Arts and sciences flourished greatly; and the Greek learning was spread all over the Roman empire, of which Judea was a part. Men must be rational and civilized before they can be christians. Knowledge has a happy tendency to enlarge the mind, and encourage generous sentiments. Hereby we may hope to deliver men from superstition, bigotry, and persecution, which have been some of the greatest blemishes in the human conduct. As arts and sciences are now in a flourishing condition, in a great part of the world, we may hope it will have a kindly influence, and contribute to the advancement of christianity in its genuine purity and perfection. Not many years since was published by a pious and learned author, though he concealed his name, a small tract, entitled, Five several Schemes of Christian Religion: the last of which is summarily represented by him in these terms: 'In the next period of time we hope christianity will be piety and virtue, with an improvement from the Greek and Roman moralists, corrected and perfected by the gospel.'

And here I put an end to my long work, hoping and praying, that it may be of some use to promote good learning, and true religion.

* In the year 1738. The Tract has been ascribed to Dr. Jeffery, Archdeacon of Norwich.
THE

HISTORY OF THE HERETICS

OF THE

TWO FIRST CENTURIES AFTER CHRIST:

CONTAINING

AN ACCOUNT OF THEIR TIME, OPINIONS,
AND TESTIMONY TO THE BOOKS
OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED,

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS CONCERNING HERETICS.
HISTORY OF HERETICS, &c.

BOOK THE FIRST.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS CONCERNING HERETICS.

SECTION I.

The meaning of the word Heresy.

HERESY, in Greek, signifies\(^a\) election or choice, and is used\(^b\) for any opinion which a man chooseth as best, or most probable.

Heresy and heretic are often used by ancient writers as words of indifferent meaning. And the\(^c\) several ways of philosophizing were called sects or heresies.d

Instances of the innocent meaning of the word heresy occur in the New Testament, Acts v. 17, “Then the high-priest rose up, and all they that were with him, which\(^e\) is the sect of the sadducees.” Ch. xv. 5, “Then\(^f\) rose up certain of the sect of the pharisees, which believed.” xxvi. 5, “After\(^g\) the strictest sect of our religion I lived a pharisee.”

Josephus, in like manner, speaking of the pharisees,


\(^c\) ἰπποβοτος ές—εννα φησιν αίρεσις ενατι των φιλοσοφων και αγωγας. Suid. et Diog. Laërt. ibid. Opiniones omnium philosophorum, qui sectas varias conderunt—sex non parvis voluminibus quidam Celsus absolvit. Augustin. de Haer. in Pref.


\(^e\) Η κα αίρεσις των σαδδεκαων

\(^f\) 'Η τίνες των απο της αίρεσις των φαρισαων.

\(^g\) Κατα την ακριβετατην αίρεσιν της ημετερας θρησκευας.
sadducees, and Essenes, calls them sects h or heresies, without any mark of censure. They i were the several ways of philosophizing among the Jews. k

In several places of the epistles of the New Testament, as 1 Cor. xi. 19; Gal. v. 20; 2 Pet. ii; 1 Tit. iii. 10; the words heresy and heretic are used in a bad sense. Nor is it, I apprehend, void of reproach in Acts xxiv. 5, where Tertullian, the orator, pleading before Felix, says of Paul: "We have found this man a pestilent fellow—and j a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes." Nor does the meaning appear quite innocent in Acts xxviii. 22, "As m concerning this sect we know that it is every where spoken against." Nor in chap. xxiv. 14, "But this I confess unto thee, that n after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the o prophets." Where the apostle honestly owns before Felix that he was a christian, or of that way which most of the Jewish people called heresy, or a sect, a new sect or heresy. At the same time he intimates, (though without being very solicitous to avoid the imputation,) that the scheme and principles professed and taught by him, was so agreeable to the law and the prophets, that there hardly was sufficient reason to call it heresy, or to reckon the followers of it a new and distinct sect.

Among christians these words are very frequently taken in a bad sense: the reason of which seems to lie in what Tertullian says, with a view to the primary meaning of the word heresy, viz. a chosen opinion and doctrine: p that there

h ἠρέαμφι τε πολυπενεπόει, τῇ φαρισαίων αἵτιοι κατακυλεθω, ἡ παραπλη-
σιος εἰς τῷ παρ᾽ Ἑλλάδα τακία της νεώμενην. Joseph. Vit. n. 2.— γενέω ἐπὶ σφόδρα λειτουργος, τής ἐπὶ φαρισαίων αἵτιοι. Ib. n. 38. Κατα δὲ τὸν χρόνον τυχόν τρεῖς
ἀιρέσεις τῶν Ἰδραίων ἱσαν—ὁν ἢ μὲν φαρισαίων ἐλεγετο, ἢ ἐπὶ σαβακαίων, ἢ

i Τριά γαρ παρὰ Ἰδραίων ἐνδεικνυόμενης, καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ αἵτιοι Φαρισαίοι,
ᾳ τῇ συνεκκαί, τριτόν δὲ, δὲ καὶ ἕως ἡ συνεκκαί τοις, ἕσσων καλυταῖς.
De B. l.l. 2. c. 8. n. 2. Ἰδραίως φιλοσοφούμεν τρεῖς ἱσαν. Antiq. l. 18. c. i.

k Of the Jewish sects may be seen more at large in this

l Προτοστασης της τῶν Ναζωραίων αἵτιοι.

m Περὶ μὲν γαρ τῆς αἵτιοι ταυτής κ. λ.

n ἐπὶ κατὰ την ὀδον, την λεγεν αἵτιοι.

o The reader, if he thinks fit, may see what was said formerly upon this


p Sed et in omni pene epistolâ de

aduiterinis doctrinis fugiendis inculcans, hereses taxat, quorum opera sunt

aduitera doctrinae; hereses dicitâ Graecâ voce ex interpretatione electionis,

quâ quis sive ad instituendas, sive ad susciendi eas utitur. Nobis vero nihil

ex nostro arbitrio inducere licet, sed nec eligere quod aliquis de arbitrio suo

induxerit. Apostolos Domini habemus auctores, qui nec ipsi quidquam ex

suo arbitrio, quod inducerent, elegerunt; sed acceptam a Christo disciplinam
should be no heresies among christians, and that a a heretic forfeits the character of a christian, forasmuch as there is nothing left to their invention. They ought all to adhere to the doctrine taught by, and received from, Christ and his apostles, who have delivered all the principles of true religion.

Therefore he says that Marcion is plainly convicted to be a heretic, because he had chosen a faith different from what he had received in the catholic church. And Adam, he says, may be called a heretic, because he made a choice contrary to the divine order.

And with regard to the presumption of those men who introduced new opinions, he pleasantly says that invention is an heretical privilege, and that heretics, as well as poets and painters, have a certain license allowed them.

And it is no uncommon thing for catholic writers to blame those called heretics, who took to themselves a particular denomination from some one man or leader. So particularly Justin Martyr. And we have seen upon divers occasions, how the most rational and understanding


si forte poetica et pictoria licentia, et tertia jam hæretica. Adv. Marc. l. i. c. 3. in. p. 431. p. 351.


christians disclaimed all names but that of their master Jesus Christ.

We may here take notice of an observation of some learned moderns, that though in christian writers heresy is often used as equivalent to opinion, and particularly a wrong opinion, or false doctrine; yet that is not the most ancient sense of the word, but sect or party. And indeed it must be so understood in several passages alleged at the beginning of this article.

I may just add, that Chrysostom, Theodoret, and others, whose words are cited by Suicer, do not by heretics, in 1 Cor. xi. 19, understand wrong opinions, but contentions and divisions.

SECTION II.

It is difficult to define what is Heresy, or who is an Heretic.

BUT though so much has been said for settling the meaning of the word, it is not easy to show by an exact definition what is heresy, or who is an heretic. Thus much is acknowledged by Augustine, who says that every heresy is an error, but every error is not an heresy. In another place he says, It seems to him that heresy is, when a man for the sake of glory or power, or other secular advantages, either invents, or embraces and follows, new and false opinions: and he thinks there is a great difference between

Postea etiam hæreses dictæ vulgo apud christianos opiniones ipsæ saeque a rectâ doctrinâ abhorrentes, et hæretici vocati, qui eas tuabantur: quamvis peculiarem nullam sectam, quae seorsim a cæteris christianis ageret, condere adgrederentur. Quo tamen sensu in apostolorum scriptis non occurrit. Cleric. H. E. An. 83. n. iii.

 Diximus vocem a' kretw hac tertâ significatone sumi, 1 Cor. xi. 19. Hic tamen dissimulandum non est, veteres non intelligere doctrinam orthodoxiæ contrariam, sed contentiones, &c. Suicer. V. 'A' kretw. p. 119, 120.


Nunc vero, cum inter hac duo plurimum intersit; quandoquidem hæreticus est, ut mea fert opinio, qui aliquid temporalis commodi, et maxime gloriae principiatusque sui gratiâ falsas ac novas opiniones vel gignit, vel sequitur. Ille autem, qui hujusmodi hominibus credit, homo est imaginatione quâdam veritatis ac pietatis illusus. De Util. Cred. c. i. in. Tom. 8. T. 6. 29. E.
such a one, and another who is deluded by him under the specious appearances of truth or piety. This will acquit many from the charge of heresy, or very much abate their guilt.

However, for better understanding this matter, we may farther observe, that it is generally allowed that 


\[\text{c}
\]

a heretic is one who professeth to be a christian, but is not supposed to be of the church, having either separated himself from it, or been excluded from it by others. Such descriptions of heretics are very common in Augustine and Tertullian, who says that heretics have no communion with other christians, but are strangers without the church.

But whether they were allowed by others to be christians or not, they always called themselves christians, and laid claim to that character. What is said of the Valentinians by so ancient a writer as Irenæus is very observable. When the ecclesiastical (or orthodox) christians refused to converse with them, they complained of it as hard usage, since they held the same or like doctrine with them. Lac-
History of Heretics.

tantius says that all heretics affirmed that they were the best christians, and the catholic church. To the like purpose Salvian: they believe what they profess to be true; and they think themselves to be orthodox. As they are heretics in our esteem, so are we in theirs. And as for those of the two first centuries who called themselves christians, and professed faith in Jesus, what good reason can there be to dispute their veracity and integrity? The profession of the christian name was not then the way to honour, profit, or pleasure.

Jerom says that heresy is an opinion different from the right interpretation of scripture. He therefore who holds such an opinion may be a heretic, though he is not separated from the church. Nay, he supposeth that pastors of the church may teach heresy.

Elsewhere he speaks of heretics being excluded from the church. At other times he says that heretics withdraw and separate themselves from the church; as does Cyprian also in a passage cited by us formerly.

Origen seems to have supposed that great errors only


k Αἵρεσις autem Graece ab electione dicitur. Quicumque igitur aliter scripturam intelligit, quam sensus Spiritus Sancti flagitat, quo conscripta est, licet de ecclesiâ non recesserit, tamen hæreticus appellari potest; et de carnis operibus est, eligens quae pejora sunt. Hieron. in Gal. c. 5. T. 4. P. i. p. 302.

1 Possumus autem hoc juxta tropologiam et de ecclesiâ principibus intelligere, qui tamen non digne regunt ovces Domini—Perdunt ovces pastores, qui docent. In Jerem. c. xxiii. T. 3. p. 634.


p Quid vero sit hæreticus homo, pro viribus nostris secundum quod sentire possimus, describamus. Omnis qui se Christo credere profetetur, et tenen alium Deum Legem et Prophetarum, alium Evangeliorum Deum dicit, et Patrem Domini nostri Jesu Christi, non eum dicit esse, qui a Lege et Prophetis predictatur, sed alium nescio quem, ignotum omnibus—Hujusmodi homines
ought to be reckoned heresies, such as those of Marcion, Valentinus, and Basilides, and some others, who did not believe the same God to have been the God of the Old and New Testament.

SECTION III.

Of the Causes of Heresies.

We need not solicitously inquire into the causes of heresies, or the moving principles of heretics. It is well known that heresies have been often ascribed to a pride, a b love of pre-eminence, c envy, revenge, d disappointed ambition, love of sensual e pleasure, a desire to be wise and knowing above others, and curiosity to search out the reason of all hæreticos designamus—sicut sectatores Marcionis, et Valentini, et Basilidis, et ii qui se Ethnianos appellant—sed et Apelles—Pamph. pro Orig. Apol. ap. Hieron. Tom. v. p. 226.


b Οὔτος [Μοντανος] ενεργηθει φλαρξιας παρακλητου εαυτον προσηγορεως. Theod. H. F. l. 3. c. 2.

c Ζηλωσας δοκουν, και εις μεγαν αρθεως θυμον και νπερηφανιαν, το σχισμα εργαζεται τωντοσ, εαυτω την αλεσιν προσηγορευμενος, και απων, Εγω σχισαι την εκκλησιαν εις, και βαλω σχισαι ειν αυτη εις τον αιωνα. Epiph. contr. Marcion. H. 42. n. 2. D.


things, and to other faulty causes and principles: which indeed may have very much contributed to the great variety of opinions which there has been among Christians; from which those who are called Catholics, and who have been generally esteemed orthodox, have not been always free.

One cause already hinted, of no small effect in this affair, may have been an eager curiosity to pry into and know every thing. Too curious inquiries into the origin of evil seem to have misled many men. The question was difficult, and they went into several opinions, some of which were wrong and absurd. Their prejudices and their arguments upon this head occur in Tertullian, Epiphanius, Jerom, and others, as we shall see more particularly hereafter.

Lactantius, accounting for the numerous sects and divisions among Christians, mentions several causes: a love of this world, and a desire of pre-eminence. When such


\footnote{Languens enim (quod et nunc multi, et maxime haeretici) circa mali questionem: Unde malum? Tertull. adv. Marc. l. i. cap. 2. p. 431. p. 351. Fran.}

\footnote{Eodem ea, et haeretici, creatoris operibus illudunt. Vestrum decretum huc usque perveniuit, ut dum singula calumniarit, manum injiciant Deo, cur solus sit Deus, cur inviderit creaturas, ut non omnes eadem polleant majestate. Adv. Pelagian. lib. i. p. 496. m. Tom. 4.—Detrahat ergo illi, cur diabolum esse permiserit, cur passus sit, et hucusque patiatur quotidie aliquid in mundo mali fieri. Quaerit hoc Marcion, et omnes haereticorum canes, qui Vetus lianiat Testamentum, et hujuscemodi syllogismum texere consuerunt. Aut scivit Deus, hominem in paradiso positum praevacaturum mandatum illius, aut nescivit, &c. Id. ib. l. 3. p. 536. m.}

\footnote{Sed quomion multae haereses exitierunt, et institutis daemonum populus Dei scissus est. Ante omnia scire nos convenit, et ipsum, et legatos ejus prexississe quod plurime sectæ, et haereses habere existere, quæ congruidam sancti corporis rumperent ac monuisse, ut summà prudentiá caveremus. Quorum plerique immemores, deserto itinere celesti, vias sibi devias per anfractus et præcipitias condiderunt; per quas partem plebis inconcæcum, et simplícem, ad tenebras mortemque deducerent. Quod quænam acciderit, exponam. Fuerunt quidam nostrorum velit minus stabilitá fide, velit minus docti, velit minus cauti.—Sed ii, quorum fides lubrica, cum Deum nósose ut eole simularent, augendis opibus, et honori studentes, affectabat maximum sacerdotium; et, a potioribus victi, secedere cum suffragatoribus suis maluerunt, quam eos ferre praepositos, quibus concupierant ipsi antepræponi. Quidam vero, non satis celestibus litteris eruditi, cum veritatis accusatoribus respondere non possent, objiciéntibus vel impossible vel incongruens esse, ut Deus in uterum se mulieris includeret; nec celestem illam majestatem ad tantam infirmitatem potuisse deduci, ut homínibus contemptui, derisui, contumelix, et ludibrio esset; postremo etiam cruciamenta periferret, atque exsecrabili patibulo figeretur—deprivati sunt ab itinere recto.—Lact. Instlit. l. 4. cap. ult. p. 516, 518.
men failed of attaining those advantages in the church, which they had in view, they formed parties. Another cause assigned by him is unacquaintedness with the scriptures, and the reason of things: insomuch that meeting with difficulties and objections against the right doctrine, which they could not answer, they embraced a less reasonable opinion. These last mentioned may be supposed to have been honest men, though weak, and of little knowledge and understanding.

SECTION IV.

Many mistakes in the writings of those who have published the History of Heresies accounted for.

THERE are, as it seems, not a few mistakes in the ancient writers of heresies, Irenæus, Epiphanius, Philaster, and others. Many learned \(^a\) moderns have been sensible of it; and it may be easily and fully accounted for.\(^b\) It


\(^b\) We should not trust too much to the representations which christians, after the apostolical age, have given of the heretics of the times. Proper abatements must be made for credulity, zeal, resentment, mistake, and exaggeration. And as you descend from the middle of the second century, the
was a large and difficult undertaking to write the history of a great number of heresies, and their authors; and the notions of some of them might be very obscure and intricate; it might be difficult to get a sight of their works, or to procure information otherwise. Irenæus himself observes that some good men, who before him had written against the Valentinians, were not fully acquainted with their doctrine, and therefore could not confute them in a right manner. Moreover, wise and understanding persons are liable to prejudices. Almost all are too averse to men of different sentiments. I have already made an apology for the mistakes observed in the writings of ancient Christians. I shall still endeavour to maintain an impartial regard to all, without aggravating the supposed errors of those who have been defamed as heretics, or the mistakes, oversights, inaccuracies, and misrepresentations of those who have written their history, or have argued against them. I likewise intend to avoid too great exactness and particularity in matters which are either plainly absurd, or very abstruse and metaphysical, and not necessary to be generally known in these times; following herein the example of other ecclesiastical historians of good credit. And I suppose that the history of the Manichees, formerly written, may be of some use here. Indeed one reason of indulging descriptions of this kind grow less fair and consistent, and more partial and improbable, till, at last, very little credit is due to them. Jortin's Discourses concerning the Truth of the Christian Rel. p. 72. 3d ed.

Quaepropter hi qui ante nos fuerunt, et quidem multo nobis meliores, non tamen satis potuerunt contradicere his qui sunt a Valentino, quia ignorabant regulam ipsorum. Iren. Pref. lib. 4. p. 227, 274. Grabe.


f De hereticis quibusdam agemus, qui haec astate prava dogmata sparissae dicuntur. De quibus tamen, cum nullus habemus æquales testes, nec quidquam proferre possimus ex eorum scriptis, quæ intercidérent, nec supersit nobis eorum historia, nisi in infensusimirum proxime sequentis seculi, aut etiam posteriorum adversariorum testimoniiis, nihil ferme quasi prorsus exploratum proferre possimus. Absit tamen, ut mendacii datæ operà conflicti quenquam insinulatum velimus, e recte sentientibus Christianis: sed fieri potest, ut de iis, quibus merito infini erant, multa facilius æ quo crediderint, aut ut mentem eorum non sati adsequi uti sint, utque falsa de iis imprudentes prodiderint, non quidem mero nocendi aut mentiendi studio, sed adfectu nonnullo præpediti. Quod et ex hodiernis Christianorum controversi intelligere licet. Cleric. H. E. A. D. 76. n. i. p. 481.

Itaque hic niam adhibere diligentiam pudetur. Id. A. D. 121. n. viii. p. 583.
myself in so copious and particular an account of this sect was, that I hoped thereby to shorten the history of the more ancient heresies, and to render it more easy and intelligible to my readers.

SECTION V.

The Number of Heresies hath been augmented without sufficient reason.

The ancient heresies have been unreasonably multiplied. The number in Epiphanius is eighty: that is, twenty before Christ, and sixty afterwards, down to his own time. We formerly saw some reason to doubt whether there ever were such sects or heresies as the Valesians, Angelics, and Apostolics, or even such Origenists as Epiphanius speaks of. And if the Nicolaitans were no distinct sect, and if the Simonians, and the Cainites, the Ophites or Ophians, and the Sethians, were not by profession christians, but unbelievers, and enemies of Jesus, as some think, they ought not to be reckoned heretics. But of this more particularly hereafter. The numbers in Epiphanius might be still farther reduced by other considerations.

In Philaster are now one hundred and fifty: but Augustine computed in him twenty-eight heresies before Christ, and one hundred and twenty-eight afterwards. Our copies of Philaster therefore seem to be defective; for we have in him no more after our Lord's coming than one hundred and twenty-two. But many of Philaster's heresies are exceeding trifling: Augustine was sensible of it, and in one part of his work passeth over at once fourteen or fifteen articles.

---

\[a\] It is very uncommon (says Du Pin) for writers of heresies to lessen their number, or forget any one; but to multiply them is a common fault. Bib. Eccl. T. 2. p. 244. dans Philastre. He has many good remarks concerning Philaster, and the heresies in him.

\[b\] See Vol. ii. ch. xii. num. ii.

\[c\] Vid Augustin. Pr. ad. Quod vult deum, et libr. de Haer. cap. 41.

\[d\] Has hæreses putavi——in hoc opus meum de Philastri opere transferendas. Et alias quidem ipse commemorat; sed mihi appellandas hæreses non videntur. Aug. de Haer. cap. 80.

\[e\] Vid. Philast. H. 98. et Fabricii Annot. p. 188. Apud alias 49. Between the seventy-sixth and seventy-seventh heresies of Austin, there are in Philaster fifteen which Austin has omitted, as he has also seven others, which are inserted by Philaster, between those which answer to the seventy-seventh and seventy-eighth heresy of Austria.
in Philaster. One of the heresies in Philaster,\(^f\) taken too by Augustine, is, that there are more worlds than one. Another heresy, but omitted by Augustine, is of those who\(^h\) had given names to stars beside those named in scripture. A common opinion of the ancient Christian writers concerning the fall of some of the angels is with Philaster a heresy. He has\(^k\) four or five different heresies about the version of the Seventy, and other Greek translations of the Old Testament. His Rhetorians\(^i\) are not a little whimsical; that\(^m\) article was not thoroughly approved by Augustine.

I put in the margin a\(^n\) conjecture of Fabricius upon it. There was no occasion to make a distinct chapter\(^o\) of such as held three modes in the Deity, after the mention of Noetus and Sabellius; and yet Augustine\(^p\) has copied that article. And there are many others altogether needless. So that the number of heresies in that writer might be greatly reduced; and indeed in Augustine likewise. Epiphanius\(^q\) and Augustine\(^r\) make two different articles of Montanists or Cataphrygians, and Pepuzians; but Theodoret more judiciously one\(^s\) only, they being different denominations of one and the same sect or people.

It may be worth observing in this place that the Christian writers, Justin Martyr,\(^t\) Hegesippus,\(^u\) and Epiphanius,\(^v\)


\(^g\) Aug. H. 77.


\(^k\) Vid. H. 138—142. alii 90—94.

\(^l\) Alii sunt—a Rhetorio quodam, qui omnes laudabant hereticos, dicens omnes bene sentire, et neminem errare ex iis, sed ambulare bene omnesillos, et male eos non credere sentiebat. H. 91. alii 43.

\(^m\) Rhetorio quodam exortam hæresim dicit nimium mirabilis vanitas, quae omnes hereticos recte ambulare, et vera dicere affirmat; quod ita est absurdatum, ut mihi incredibile videatur. Aug. H. 72.


\(^p\) Aug. H. 74.

\(^q\) H. 48, 49.

\(^r\) H. 26, 27.

\(^s\) H. Fab. I. 3. c. 2.

\(^t\) Just. Dialog. cum Tryph. p. 307. A.


\(^v\) Epiph. l. i. p. 31, &c.
recount six or seven sects among the Jews: and as they do not all mention the same, but different, they make in all ten or twelve at least. Whilst Josephus, whose authority must certainly be preferred, computes but three, or at most four Jewish sects; but on this I shall not enlarge. I only refer to the curious dissertation of Rhenford upon the subject.

SECTION VI.

Most heresies of the two first Centuries may be reduced to two kinds.

THE greatest part of the heresies of the two first centuries may be reduced to two kinds. This was done by so ancient a writer as Theodoret, whose words in the preface to his five books of heresies I shall here transcribe, as giving some authority to this observation. 'The first book of heretical fables,' says he, 'shall contain the account of those who assert another maker of the world, and deny that there is one principle of all things, who also say that the Lord was man in appearance only. The first of these is Simon the magician of Samaria; the last Manes of Persia. The second book will show those of a contrary way of thinking, who allow one principle of all things, but say our Lord was a mere man, from Ebion down to Marcellus and Photinus, though in somewhat different forms. The third book will contain others between these.' But of these are but six, the Nicolaitans, the Montanists, Noetus, the Quartodecimans, Novatus, and Nepos, three of which, Noetus, Novatus, and Nepos, are of the third century, and the Montanists and Quartodecimans in the latter part of the second century. 'In the fourth book,' he says, 'he will place later heresies, that of Arius, Eunomius, and others. The fifth book is to contain a representation of the true evangelical doctrine.' So that the most ancient heresies,

* See the First part of this Work, B. i. ch. iv. and ch. ix. and x.
*x De fictis Judæorum Hæresibus.

2 Καὶ το μὲν πρῶτον τῶν μυθῶν εἰκεῖνων τὴν ἀναγνώσει, ὅτι ἐν τοῖς πατρικίς ἐπίθεντο ἀρχὴν, ἀρχὴς ἐπίθεσις ὑποτρέπατος ἐκκρατεῖται ἐν τῷ κυρίῳ εἰς αὐθορίας εἴρηθαι —το τε δευτέρον τῆς τ’ ἀναγνώσεις ἑπιδείξει ἡ ἢθοποιος ἡ διὰ μὲν αὐθορίας ἐναργεῖ τῶν ἑυσπαράγων, ζυλὸν εἰς αὐθορίας τοῦ κυρίου προσθερέσθαι. Ταύτης ἐτεραίσεις ἢρεῖ μὲν ἔβαλεν. κ. λ. H. F. T. iv. p. 188.
at the beginning of the second century, are chiefly of two sorts. And what Theodoret says in the place now cited, may be compared with the account he gives in another work. Tertullian speaks of only two heresies in the times of the apostles, Docetæ and Ebionites.

Some learned moderns have spoken in the like manner; so a Vitringa; nor does Mr. Turner much differ from this account: and says Tillemont: 'The church was disturbed from the beginning with two opposite heresies, each of which produced several sects. Of one of these Simon was the first author. Their capital doctrines are, that there are two gods, and two principles, the creator, and another above him: and that our Saviour was man in appearance only. These are called by the general names of Gnostics and Docetæ, and comprehend almost all the sects of the two first ages. The other heresy opposite to this came from the Jews, who embraced Christianity, but not in all its perfection. They owned one principle, and one God, and the reality of Christ's human nature. But they believed him to be no more than a man, denied his divinity, and retained the ceremonies of the law with so much zeal, as to diminish the liberty and glory of the gospel.'

Agreeable to this, two different opinions concerning the person of Christ have been before spoken of. There is no need therefore to enlarge farther on this head at present.

a Σωιον, και Μεναντίος, και Μαρκαντύνος, και Βαλεντίνος και Βασιλείδης, και Βαράκαντανος, και Καδός, και Χανις, προεποθησαν αντικρωσ την ανθρωποτητα του Χριστου. Ἅρσιμον δέ καὶ Θεοδότος, καὶ Σαβαλλόος, καὶ Παύλου σοφοσατενος, και Μαρκελλος, και Φωσσινος μις την εναντιαν ει διαιμετρε βασανιμαν κατεπισον ανθρωπων γαρ μονον εκρυπτης του Χριστου, την δι πρω των αιωνων υπαρχουσα αρπηντης θεοσαν. Ἄρειος δε και Ευνομος. κ. λ. Dial. 2. p. 52. c. T. iv.

b At in epistolæ eos maxime Antichristos vocat, qui Christum negarent in carne venisse, et qui non putarent Jesum esse filium Dei. Illud Marci, hoc Hebion vindicavit—Hae sunt, ut arbitror, genera doctrinarum adulterinarum, qua sub apostolis fuisse, ab ipsis apostolis discimus. De Pr. cap. 33, 34. p. 244. B. p. 210. 11.


d The primitive heretics were not by far so numerous as has been represented. The erroneous tenets propagated by the primitive heretics are reducible to a few heads; and, strictly speaking, there were not above three or four heresies, for the first two hundred years. Calumnies upon the Primitive Christians, p. 190, 191.

e The primitive heresies were not by far so numerous as has been represented. The erroneous tenets propagated by the primitive heretics are reducible to a few heads; and, strictly speaking, there were not above three or four heresies, for the first two hundred years. Calumnies upon the Primitive Christians, p. 190, 191.


g See Vol. iii. ch. lxiii. sect. viii. 3.
SECTION VII.

Heretics have been often treated with great Acrimony.

HERETICS have been often treated with much harshness, and great severity of expression. I have already had occasion to allege some instances of this. It is hard to forbear making some additions here. St. Jerom scruples not to say, they are worse than heathens, the worst of all men; and if they are free from all reproach in their lives, yet have they only the shadow and appearance of virtue, not the truth. Cyril of Jerusalem says of the Montanists that they are called christians, but falsely. Epiphanius's introduction to his account of Ebionitism must be allowed to be a remarkable instance of harshness, not to say railing. It is with him a many-headed monster, and has in it at once the profaneness and impurity of the Samaritans, the name of Jews, the errors of the Nazarenes and Cerinthians, and the wickedness of the Carpocratians, with the denomination of christians. And he is in doubt whether he should not consider Arianism as infidelity; but corrects himself, and adds, or rather wrong faith: which surely is rightest. Passion may suggest the former: but reason will plead for the latter.

Indeed there are many considerations that may lead men to moderation one toward another, upon occasion of differ-

ent sentiments, especially in matters which have in them some abstruseness and difficulty. One consideration of no small moment is, that we are in danger of the same treatment which we give to others. It was formerly observed that Methodius bore hard upon Origen: but he himself has since been suspected of divers errors. Philaster, who wrote a long treatise of heresies, and condemns some of them with severity, has not been thought orthodox by all, but has fallen under the charge or suspicion of heresy. He speaks of man’s free-will in terms that would be disliked by many of late times. Moreover he thought the soul to be created before the body. And as he has no article of Origenists, or followers of Origen, he is supposed to have favoured that great man in some of his peculiarities. The millennium, which has been a favourite doctrine of some ages, and has had the patronage of the learned as well as the vulgar among Christians; at other times, and by other writers, has been exploded and ridiculed. And notwithstanding the allowed piety of some of its patrons, it is placed by Philaster among his heresies. This is certain, that as bad things were said of the primitive Christians by Jews and heathens, as ever were said of the ancient heretics by Catholics. Modern reformers have been treated just in the same manner. And no wonder, since there have in every age been men so strongly attached to their present interest as to value the emoluments connected with old establishments, however erroneous, more than truth. Such men will always represent every attempt towards a reformation, as proceeding from wicked and impious dispositions, and will cry down the promoters of it, as heretics, and as men of the most abandoned and profligate principles.

This must be the case whenever men think themselves privileged to neglect the rules of candour and moderation, in the judgment they form concerning each other. For though truth is one and unchangeable, orthodoxy and heresy are as variable as the opinions of fallible and constant, of prejudiced and ignorant men.

---

See Vol. iii. p. 182.


**SECTION VIII.**

Heretics have been greatly calumniated.

SOME seem to have reckoned that they had a right to say the worst things of heretics which they could; and others have thought themselves obliged to believe all the evil that has been reported of them. I have already, at several times, had occasion to confute some grievous charges against such as were called heretics, particularly the impure Origenists, if ever there were such a sect, and the Manichees. Some other things are now to be taken notice of relating to more ancient heretics, who appeared near the end of the first, or in the former part of the second century.

One thing laid to the charge of many of those heretics is magic.

Marcus or Marc, from whom the Marcosians were denominated, is often called a magician and impostor. Irenæus says, the Basilidians had invocations, enchantments, and all kinds of curious and magical practices. And, according to Epiphanius, Basilides would never be persuaded to leave off magical arts. In like manner Irenæus also speaks of the Carpocratians. And Eusebius says of these last, as upon the authority of Irenæus, that they practised magic not secretly, but openly, more openly than Simon himself.

Nevertheless some learned moderns have doubted of this, and have made a question, Whether it was any more than a popular charge against men who studied mathematics, and

---

*a* See Vol. ii. ch. xli. num. v.

*b* Vol. iii. p. 295—299.

*c* μαγικής ὑπαρχον εἰδέας εἰμενοστατος. Iren. l. i. c. xiii. n. i. c. viii. p. 56. Grab. &c. ix. p. 56, 59. Gr.

*d* Utuntur autem et hi magi—et incantationibus et invocationibus et reliqua universa periergia. L. i. cap. xxiv. n. v. cap. xxiii. p. 98. Gr.

*e* Οὐ μὴν δὲ αλλὰ καὶ μαγγανικας μηχανιας προσανεχον ος επαυσατο, καὶ πεμεργιας ο απατεων. H. 24. n. ii. p. 69. D.

*f* Artes enim magicas, operantur et ipsi, et incantationes, philtra quoque et chartesin, et paredros, et oniropompos, et reliquas malignationes. Ib. c. xxv. n. iii. c. xxiv. 100.

*g* Γραφείς δὲ καὶ Εὐρήμας συγχρονος των Καρποκράτηρ, ἵππας αἱρετῶς τοῦ των Γνώσεων εἰκληθήσας πατερα' οι καὶ τη Συμινος, ης ος εκεινος κρυβ- ἄση, αλλ ἡς καὶ καις φανερον, τας μαγιας παραδοτοι ηξιν. Eus. H. E. l. iv. c. vii. p. 120.
particularly astronomy? In this manner thought so grave a
writer as Vitringa.\(^h\)

I may hereafter examine the charge against Marc. As
Beausobre has considered this matter very particularly, so
far as relates to the Basilidians, I shall represent his thoughts
here as concisely as I can.

As \(^i\) for the charge of magic, it appears to be very doubt-
ful. For, first, it is really attested by Irenæus only, his
work being the source from which all others have borrowed.
Secondly, Tertullian, his most ancient copyist, says nothing
of it. Thirdly, Clement of Alexandria too is silent here, as
also Origen, though he omits no opportunity to reprehend
Basilides, Valentinus, and Marcion. Fourthly, the ancient
fathers perpetually confound astronomy and astrology with
magic. Mathematician and magician are with them the
same things. All this is sufficient to render the magic of
these men doubtful. Nevertheless I do not absolutely deny
that the Basilidians had some superstitious practices among
them, which are a natural consequence of supposing the
stars to be animated, and that the spirits which reside in
them, and conduct them, do govern also this lower world;
with an exception however to the wills of men, which the
philosophers never subjected to the power of the stars.
I say, I do not positively deny that they had some such
superstitions; and yet I would not be understood to af-
firm it.

These are superstitions which have indeed some resem-
blance to magic; but yet cannot be so termed without
manifest injustice. When men make use of rites and cerem-
onies which are in themselves criminal, or when they pro-
pose to obtain the assistance of daemons, this is magic.
Magicians, says \(^k\) Clement of Alexandria, boast that they
have daemons to assist them, and that by some certain en-
chantments they can compel them to serve them. This is
what makes a magician—But the followers of Basilides

---

\(^h\) Veteres enim omnes fere Pythagorici et Platonici philosophi illustri-
iores doctores de magia suspetos habuerunt; tum quod mystice fere omnia,
et per numeros et formulas, quasi arcaea quaedam et secretum vis in iis re-
condita esse, tradiderint; tum quod vere illi apud suos auditores hanc sus-
citaria et foverint credulitatem, quasi secretum si cum dis commercium
esse—Nec alio pertinent, quod Irenæus Menandrum, Marcum, aliosque
Gnostici disciplinae auctores, passim fæci magia criminis insimulat. Vitring.
Observ. Sacr. i. v. cap. xii. n. ix. p. 160.

\(^i\) Hist. de Manich. T. 2. p. 46, 47.

\(^k\) Μαγοι δὲ ήσην ασεβης της σφων αυτων υπηρετας δαιμονων αυκαιν, οικτις
αυτως ιαυτως καταγγαφαντες της καταγγακαμενου δελως ταις επαινεις
did not less detest daemons than other christians did: and possibly made use of no other preservative against them than baptism, faith, and the name of Jesus. The Valentinians, at least, with whom these had a great agreement, were of opinion that baptism in the name of Jesus was sufficient to deliver a christian from subjection to the stars and daemons, and to enable him¹ to tread on scorpions and adders, that is, all malignant powers.

More follows there to the like purpose, to which the reader is referred. And this last-mentioned observation may clear others, particularly Saturninus, who in Theodoret is the third after Simon, and taught, that² whereas evil daemons assist bad men, Christ came to succour good men against such daemons.

Another thing often laid to the charge of heretics is lewdness, and all manner of wickedness, and likewise teaching it: so says Theodoret in the preface to his work of Heretical Fables. He seems to represent this as general among them, though perhaps not as universal. The³ lewdness both taught and practised by them, according to him, was such that even stage-players were too modest to describe it, or to hear it described: and he asserts that they had exceeded and gone beyond the greatest proficients in wickedness.

But surely this must be exaggeration. It is improbable that these men should have exceeded all others in vice. Neither can it be to the honour of christians, or their religion, to multiply sects and divisions among them, or to aggravate and magnify their faults. In all bodies of men which are numerous, there will be some lewd and profligate persons; but that whole sects and parties should practise and teach wickedness is very unlikely, and ought to be well attested before it is believed.

Eusebius says of the Carpocratians⁴ that they gave occasion to the Gentiles to reprove the gospel, and to form a

² Των δὲ πονηρῶν διαμονῶν τους πονηροὺς συμπραττόντων, ἠθε, φήσαι, ὅ Σωτὴρ επιμνησα τοὺς αγάθους. H. Fab. l. i. c. iii.
³ Τὴν δὲ και νενομοθετημενην παρ’ αυτῶν καὶ πραττομενην λαγυμαν, εἶδε τῶν εν σκηνή τις τεθραμμένων ανασχοιτο αν η φρασαι, η λεγοντων ἀλλων ακαίας τοισιον αποληπισεν καὶ τῶς επίσημους τῆς ασελγειας ἐργατας. H. Fab. in Pr. T. 4. p. 188.
⁴ Τοις δὲ απιστοὺς εἶνεσι πολλὴν παρεχειν κατὰ τα ἔξω λόγα ἀνομίας περισσαν’ τῆς εξ αυτῶν φήμης εἰς τὴν τα παντὸς χριστιανών ἐθνώς διαδολήν καταχώρισης. Ταύτη δ’ ἐν επιλεγον συνεβαίνε τὴν πρὶ πόλω παρὰ τούς τοτε απιστοὺς ὑποτεναν ὑσοσθην καὶ αποτωσιαν διαδοθοῦσα ὡς ἐν αθεμως προς μητρας καὶ ἀδελφας μιξων, ανοιας τε τροφας χρωμενων. Eus. L. IV. cap. vii. p. 120. D.
disadvantageous opinion of all Christians, as if they had been generally such as they were; and that to them it was chiefly owing that Christians were charged with promiscuous lewdness, and other crimes, in their assemblies. Irenæus has somewhat of this kind, but not so full and strong. He says that these men seem to have been formed by Satan on purpose that we might be slandered; but he does not positively say that other Christians had been reproached upon their account, or that for their sake the common stories about Christian assemblies had been credited.

Here then are two things: first the wickedness of the ancient heretics, particularly the Carpocratians: Secondly, that their excesses were the occasion of the disrepute which other Christians, their assemblies especially, lay under.

It is this second particular that I propose to consider at present: and shall hereafter, in the history of the several heretics who are accused of so much extravagance, have an article concerning their manners and moral principles; saying nothing more relative to that point at this time, than may be needful for clearing the present question.

I. Then I observe, there is no small agreement between the charges brought against the first Christians in the beginning of the second century, and the charges against the heretics in later authors; which may create a suspicion that these last were formed upon the model of the former, and consequently are without ground. What the crimes were which were laid to the charge of the primitive Christians we know from divers writers, Greek and Latin. I shall put in the margin passages of Justin Martyr, Athenasius, Eusebius, Irenæus, and others.

...
II. These scandalous reflections were cast upon the Christians before the appearance of the Carpocratians, who were not known till the time of Adrian. Mr. Turner says these \(^{w}\) calumnies seem to have begun with Christianity itself. There are proofs of their being very early. Tacitus, speaking of the Christians in the time of Nero, says they \(^{x}\) were generally hated for their wickedness; that is, they lay under a bad character with the people. And, as Mr. Turner observes, \(^{y}\) Melito of Sardis, \(^{z}\) an apologist for the Christian religion about the year 170, lays the foundation of these lying accusations in the reigns of Nero and Domitian. I shall transcribe largely at the bottom of the page \(^{a}\) a passage of

---

\(^{e}\) Et qui sexuii et mexit\ae laudatorum adeo, quas in\ae \ae, id a te multis versus, \(\text{ib. p. 34. d. No. xxvii. p. 123. Ox.}\)

\(^{1}\) Quamvis Kommwy apantorw, \(\text{ib. p. 34. d. No. xxvii. p. 123. Ox.}\)

\(^{2}\) Etiam sive exemplorum apantow, \(\text{ib. p. 34. d. No. xxvii. p. 123. Ox.}\)

\(^{3}\) Hujus, sed nefas! \(\text{ib. p. 34. d. No. xxvii. p. 123. Ox.}\)

\(^{4}\) Hujus certatim membra disportantur—Et de convivio notum est. \(\text{ib. p. 34. d. No. xxvii. p. 123. Ox.}\)

\(^{5}\) Passim omnes loquuntur—Ad epulas solenni die coeunt, cum omnibus libera, sororibus, matribus, sexus omnis homines, et omnis aetas. Illic post multas epulas, ubi convivium caluit, et inceste libidinis fervor ebrietate exsavit, canis, qui candelabro nexus est, jactu ossula—ad impetum et saltum provocatur. Sic everso et extincto conscio lumine, impudentibus tenebris nexus infanda cupiditas involuntur per incertum sortis. Et si non omnes operi, conscienti tamen pariter incerti; quoniam voto universorum appetitur, quidquid accidere potest in actu singularum. \(\text{ib. p. 34. d. No. xxvii. p. 123. Ox.}\)

\(^{6}\) The Calumnies upon the Primitive Christians accounted for, p. 2. London, 1727.

\(^{7}\) Quos, per flagitia invisivs vulgus christanos appellabat—Represamque in presens exeitibilis superstitio rursum erumpet. \(\text{ib. p. 34. d. No. xxvii. p. 123. Ox.}\)

\(^{8}\) The Calumnies upon the Primitive Christians accounted for, p. 2. London, 1727.

\(^{9}\) The Calumnies upon the Primitive Christians accounted for, p. 2. London, 1727.

---

\(^{a}\) I can by no means allow that the lewdness of Carpocrates, Epipharies,
Mr. Turner upon this subject. For certain, these accusations were in being and prevailed before Justin became a christian; for he assures us, that in the time of his heathenism he thought it impossible that the christians should suffer with such constancy and resolution as they did if they had been men-eaters, and had been addicted to lewdness.

III. Notwithstanding Eusebius mentions the Carpocratians as the heretics on whose account the primitive christians were slandered, yet the ancient writers are not all agreed in this point. Epiphanius indeed joins with Eusebius in saying that the Carpocratians were principally the cause of this; but Cyril, the deacon, lays it on the Montanists; and Toutée on the Ophians or Ophites, and quotes Origen for it; who indeed says, in more places than one, that Celsus objected against the christians holding and their followers, gave the first occasion for accusing the christians of promiscuous and incestuous lust. For it is generally agreed that Carpocrates began to be a heretic in Adrian's reign, about the same time that Justin became a convert to christianity, A. D. 130. And therefore the imputation of lewdness and incest was prior to Carpocrates. For Justin, whose authority is undeniably good, acquaints us, that the christians were accused of abominable uncleanness before he was a convert. Nay, he dates the three original calumnies of incest, infanticide, and atheism, from our Lord's ascension, or very soon after. If Carpocrates had given the first handle for aspersing christians, how could Justin be ignorant of it, who lived at the same time? and especially since he wrote a confutation of all heretics; and therefore must be presumed to be tolerably acquainted with their errors and immoralities. As before, p. 31, 32. See him again, p. 51, 52.

b Και γαρ αυτὸς εἰς τὸν Πλατόνον χαίρων ἐδαγγέλης, διαβαλλόμενος ἀκων χριστιανῶν, ὅρων ἐκ αφοβῆς πρὸς ξανατον καὶ παντα τὰ αλλὰ νομιζόμενα φοβόμα, ἐννοοῦν, αὕτην εἰναι εἰς κακια καὶ φληγόνων ὑπάρχων αὐτοῦ τις γαρ φλέγων, η ἀκράτης, καὶ αὐθωρπίων σαρκῶν βοραν ἀγαθὸν ἡγημόνος, ἔννοιο αὐτὸν ξανατον σαπαζεύα; Αρ. ii. p. 50. A. B.

c Vid. supra, not. 5 p. 311.

d Εἰσὶ δὲ εἰ τὸν Σατάναν παρασκευασμένοι καὶ προβεβλημένοι ως οἰνείδος καὶ σκανδαλον τὴς τῶν θεω εκκλησίας επεμβάντο γαρ ἐκατον εἰκελιν χριστιανον προς το σκανδαλισθεῖν τὴν τῆς ἁγίας τῆς θεω εκκλησίας ωφελείαν. κ. τ. λ. Επι. Ησα. xxvii. n. iii. p. 104. B. C.

e Διὸ μεχρὶ πρῶτα εν τῷ ιεωγμῷ, τῇτο κατεφθαρμένου, ἐκ τοῦ κακείου τῆς κυνωνίας, ζεῦδος μεν, ὁμονημίῳ θείω καυσαθα χριστιανώς. Cat. xvi. n. viii. p. 247.

f Id deducet contra Ophitas suggestit Origenes. Toutée, c.

several absurd and impious tenets, peculiar to the Ophians, called otherwise Cainites: but these, he adds, were no Christians, for they hated Jesus no less than Celsus himself did; and admitted no one into their society unless he would abjure him. But I shall speak of this hereafter under the chapter assigned to them.

IV. Justin Martyr, in his second Apology, expressly says that he did not know whether those scandalous things, which were commonly laid to the charge of the true Christians, were done by the heretics or not. That apology was written, as some think, in the year 145, or about 140 at the soonest. The Valentinians, Carpocratians, and other heretics, were in being before that time; and Justin had written against all heretics in general; and yet he freely owns he did not know them to be guilty of the crimes so much talked of at that time.

V. The most ancient Christian apologists do generally ascribe the calumnies then cast upon the Christians to other causes, and not to the wickedness of any among them called heretics. Justin Martyr, as was formerly observed, says that their accusers themselves scarcely believed the charges brought against them: and where these had in some measure been credited it arose from the wickedness of the Heathens, which disposed them to believe such things of other people as they practised themselves. Tatian and Theophilus of Antioch speak of these calumnies without making heretics the occasion of them. Athenagoras plainly says that the general wickedness of the Heathen people was the ground of their charging such base practices upon the Christians who were exemplarily virtuous: and exactly

---

Footnotes:

1. Kai Ophiavoi dia to to kalwmenoi tosovon apodeiasi te einai khrisavoi, óste wc elatoov Kelse kathgoroiv autej te Iphs, kai wc proteterov prosotheias tina epit to synvthro iavtov, ean mi, aras Sethai kata to Iphs. Ibid. l. vi. p. 294.

2. Vid supra, not. e. p. 312.

3. Vid. ibid.


in the same manner speaks the pretended Sibyl. p Irenæus likewise, in a place before cited, hints q at this cause, as does also Minutius Felix, r and Tertullian. s Sometimes Justin Martyr says t that the Jews had raised and spread these vile reports concerning the first Christians: and Tertullian speaks u to the like purpose. Origen, v in a still stronger manner, brings home this charge to the Jews. Heraldus long ago observed w that the ancient apologists, who confuted these calumnies, did not charge the heretics with the like crimes.

VI. It appears from Tertullian x that, in his time, it was

\[\text{\footnotesize p} \text{ Oλβιοι άνθρωπων κυνοι κατα γαϊαν εσονται,}
\text{Οσοι δι στρεψαι θεαν μεγαν ευλογοντες}
\text{Πριν πιεων φαγειν τη, πεπουδοτες ενεβιψησιν'}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize q} \text{Ως τροπον ευσημιν τη, και ηντα αντρες αλλοι}
\text{Ουπτε μηνισονται αναιδιων ποδιοντες}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize r} \text{Αλλ' αυτως χλευ τη γελοιτε μυκθεοντες,}
\text{Νηπιοι αφροσυγιειν επιψυονται εκπνους,}
\text{Οσο' αυτων βεβαιον, αγαθαλα και κακα εργα.}
\]


doxogr. Basil. 1569.

\[\text{\footnotesize s} \text{Vid. sup. p. 312, note a.}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize t} \text{Haec enim potius de vestris}
\text{gentibus nata sunt. Min. Fel. c. xxxi. in p. 303.}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize u} \text{Haec quo magis refutaverim, a vobis fieri ostendam partim in aperto, et}
\text{partim in occulto. Per quod forsitan et de nobis credistis. Ap. c. ix. in}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize v} \text{Alla autres εκλεκτος απο Ιωσαλημ εκλεξαμενος τοτε, εξειμυσατε}
\text{με πασαν την γην, λεγοντες αφειν αθεον χριστιανων πεφηνεα καταλεγοντες}
\text{ταυτα απο καβ' ημων οι αγηκοντες ημας παντες λεγεσαι.}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize w} \text{Dial. cum. Try.}
\text{p. 234. E. Κατεισποντες εδειδαγμεαι και ταυτα απο κατα των ομολογητων Χριστων}
\text{ταυτι γενει ανθρωπων αθεα, και ανομα, και ανοια λεγεσε.}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize x} \text{ib. p. 335. C. D.}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize y} \text{Et credidit vulgus Judaeæ. Quod enim}
\text{aliud seminarium est infamiae nostræ; Ad Nat. L. i.p. 59. D.}
\]

\[\text{\footnotesize z} \text{Kαι δοκι μοι παραπλησις Ιεθαϊως πειουκενας, τως κατα την αρχην τη}
\text{χριστιανων δεισόκαλος κατακεισασι έυφημιαν τη λογι, ώς αρα κατασκοντες}
\text{τας παιδες μεταλαμβανομεναι αυτω των σαρκων, και παλιν, ότι οι απο τη λογι,}
\text{τα της κοτης πρατης βιολευομεν, οβεννυονει μεν τη φως, κεκαουν ητ τη παρανε}
\text{χεση μηνυται.}
\]

\]

\[\text{\footnotesize b} \text{Calumnia.ista (de initiandis tirunculis) omnibus christianorum apologistis}
\text{confectata. Nec inventus quisquam est, qui ejus immanitatis sectam ullam}
\text{haereticorum vel lenissimâ suspiciione aspererit; ut existimem quae de Gnos}
\text{ticos et Quintilianis Epiphanius et alii nonnulli postea tradiderunt, ea omnia}
\text{falsa esse, et in odium sectarum illarum ab hominibus perverse religiosis con}
\text{ficta. Num enim id tacuisser Apologeticorum scriptores? Num tantâ con}
\text{fidentia horrendam illam calumniam, tanquam commentum vere diabolicum,}
\text{confitisset? Quae igitur posterioribus seculis de haereticis tradita sunt ejus}
\text{modi, ea non dubitabam falsa esse. Heraldus ad Minutium, c. ix. p. 86.}
\text{Lugd. Bat. 1672.}
\]
\[\text{\footnotesize c} \text{Dicimur scelelatissimi de sacramento infanticidii, et pubulo inde, et post}
\text{convivium incesto; quod eversos luminum canes, lenones soliciet, tenebras}
\text{tum et libidinum impiarum inverecundiam procurent. Dicimur tamen sem}
\text{per, nec vos quod tamdiu dicimur, eruere curatis. Apol. c. vii. p. 8. Bene}
\text{autem quod omnia tempus revelat, testibus etiam vestris proverbiis atque sen-}
not known that any among Christians were guilty of such crimes as were imputed to them by their adversaries. The only ground of these charges, according to him, was common fame, and uncertain report, without any proof. Whereas if such things had been done by any assuming the name of Christians, and known to have been done by them, his plea would have been that, though indeed there were instances of such abominable practices among heretics, yet there was no instance of any thing of the kind among genuine Christians. Since, therefore, he absolutely denies the charge without any such distinction, it is plain he knew of no heretics who were guilty of such abominations. Theophilus of Antioch likewise says that these reproaches had no other support than common fame. Nor was it known to the martyrs of Jesus that the heretics, or any men whatever, were guilty of the vices then laid to the charge of the Christians.

VII. Another argument against the truth of these accounts is, that they are incredible. Trypho the Jew being asked by Justin whether he believed the common reports concerning the Christians, readily answers, they were incredible; for human nature was not capable of such things. This is also largely shown by Minutius Felix tentis, ex dispositione nature, quæ ita ordinavit ut nihil diu lateat, etiam quod fama non distulit. Meritoigit fama tam diu sola conscia est scelerum Christianorum. Hanc indicem adversus nos profertis, quæ, quod aliquando jactavit, tanta spatio in opinionem corroboravit, usque adhuc probare non valuit. Ibid. p. 9. Initio.


b Τυπο δε ειν ω λεγω, μη και ήμεν πεπεσεκατε πειρ ήμων ότι δη εσθωμεν ανθρωπως, και μετα την ελαπτην αποσβεννυντες της λυχνος, αθεσμος μεξεις εγκυλωθησα. Περι δε ων οι πολλοι λεγον, (εφι δ τριφων) ε πισευκα αξιον. ποσόν γαρ κεχωρκη της ανθρωπινης φυτως. Dial. cum Gry. p. 227. B.

and Tertullian, who sometimes appeal to the heathen people, whether they were able to do the like things as they charged upon the christians, with the same circumstances attending them: and at other times ridicule the credulity of those who believed them of others, when they themselves were unable to do the like. In this last argument Tertullian appears to triumph beyond control. With a peculiar energy of expression he challenges any one of the heathen to come into christian assemblies and try whether he could perform such an action himself, or even bear to be present while it was perpetrated by others. He enters minutely into the particular parts of the heinous charge; and proves, by a direct appeal to the human heart, that no creature, constituted as we are, can possibly be guilty of such abominations. On the subject of infanticide he shows the utter incredibility of a charge, directly inconsistent with some of the distinguishing tenets of the christians of those days, who would not at their entertainments make use of blood mixed with any eatables; and who abstained from things strangled, and that died of themselves, lest they should be defiled.

The same arguments will serve for the heretics, for they are


e Erubesce at error vester christianis, qui ne animalium quidem sanguinem in epulis esculentis habebamus, qui propterea quoque sufficat et morticinis abstinenus, ne quo modo sanguine contaminemur, vel intra viscera sepultum—Porro quale est, ut quos sanguinem pecoris horrende confiditis, humano inhiere credatis. Ib. c. ix.

f Ean ëi égκυμνην ή γυνη, κατασπασαντες το εμβρυον, εν ολω των κοπτησιν ὑπέρ, και εκαταμαζαντες μελι και πεπεραι αλλα τινα αρωματα, και μνα προς το μυ μαντιν αντες—μεταλαμβανον εκας τυ δικτυω απο τη κατακοπτεντο παθει, και υπως την ανθρωποβοριαν απερασαμενον ενυγνωται λοιπον τρυ θεο—και διψην τετο το τελημον πασχα ἡγεντα. Epiph. Hær. xxvi. No. v. p. 57. B. C. I give the English of this in Mr. Turner's words: 'The Gnostics,' says Epiphanius, 'by some violent method or other
charged by later writers with the same things which were before imputed to the primitive christians.\textsuperscript{h}

If they are incredible with regard to the one, they are so likewise with regard to the other. Besides, there are some things related of the Gnostics, by Epiphanius\textsuperscript{1} and Theodoret,\textsuperscript{k} which in all probability were never practised by any individuals, not even the most vicious and abandoned; much less were they the rites or sacraments of any religious sect. When all this is considered, I cannot help thinking that there is too much justice in Mons. Bayle's satire: who, having given an account of the five crimes charged on the Cainites, adds: 'When we read these things in the fathers of the church, one can scarce forbear thinking that the case was the same with them, with respect to heretics, as with the heathens in respect to christianity. The heathens imputed to christianity an hundred extravagances and abominations that had no foundation.'

\textsuperscript{1} used to draw a child out of its mother's womb, and beat it to pieces in a mortar, and lest this odd sort of food should be nauseous to a squeamish stomach, they mixed it with honey and pepper, and other spices, when this was done they all tasted of it; and this they called a perfect passover. Upon this monstrous and incredible story I observe, &c. &c. Calumnies upon the Primitive Christians, p. 54, 55. The like things were also said of the Montanists, as we shall see hereafter.

\textsuperscript{2} Vid supra, p. 313. note I. The English part of that quotation I shall give in the words of Mr. Turner. 'They,' the primitive christians, were charged with infanticide, or murdering infants, and with eating them. A very young sucking infant was brought covered over with paste, lest any one should be shocked at the intended barbarity. Then the child was pricked all over with pins or bodkins, and as soon as it was dead, they cut the body in pieces and ate it. This was said to be the christian method of initiation.' Calumnies, p. 10.


\textsuperscript{k} Και ο μεν ανηρ της γυναικος υποχωρησας, βασεις λεγων τη ηαντη γυναικα, ότι αναστη, λεγων, ποιηση την αγαπην μετα τη αδελφη. οι δε ταλανας μεγενες αλληλων, και ως επι αλληλας αισχυναντες εσποντες τε παρ τους αυτους αισχρα πρατομενα. Ep. Haer. xxvi. No. iv. p. 86. A. B. see also No. viii. ix. xi. &c. where a multitude of incredible things are related of them to the last degree shocking and absurd.

\textsuperscript{2} Οι γαρ τρισαθλοι την σαρκικην και την συνοικισιαν κοινωνιαν ιεροφανται και ταυτην οντας εις την βασιλειαν αυτως αναγενε τη Χριστα—ειν δε αν εν ταις μειωσιν παρα αυτως ελπισιν αι προσωπη της τριας πορνια ανενθε εκδεχομεναι τας βελομενης απαντας—τοιαυτα δε οι—βασιλεως Γνωστικης σφας αυτης αναγενεσθαις ουματαικαν. Haer. F. lib. i. No. vi. Tom. iv. p. 197. D.

\textsuperscript{1} Bayle's Dict. Vol. ii. article Cainites.
The first who forged these calumnies were undoubtedly guilty of the blackest malice; but the greatest part of those who vented them abroad after they had been so maliciously sown, were only guilty of too much credulity; they believed common fame, and never troubled themselves to dive into the bottom of it. Is it not more reasonable to believe that the fathers did not, with all the patience requisite, thoroughly inform themselves of the real principles of a sect, than it is to believe that those very men, who held that Jesus Christ by his death was the Saviour of mankind, should at the same time hold that the beastliest pleasures are the ready way to paradise?

SECTION IX.

The ancient heretics believed the unity of God.

THE ancient heretics believed one God only. So say several learned and judicious moderns, who have made diligent search into the opinions of these men, and are far from sparing them, or showing them favour. Massuet, in particular, observes, that a Irenæus, in his long and particular arguments with Valentinus and other Gnostics, does

---

*Tantum abest, ut Valentinus Dei unitatem negaret, quin potius, Irenæus teste, aperte profiteretur. 'Omnes enim,' inquit, lib. i. cap. xxii. n. i. 'fere quotquot sunt, hæreses Deum quidem unum dicunt, sed per sententiam immutant. Non ait 'multiplicant,' sed 'immutant.'—Alium a suprema omnium Patre mundi conditorem constituentes—Et hoc ipsum explicat Irenæus, lib. iv. c. xxxiiii. n. 3. 'Judicabit autem et eos qui sunt a Valentino omnes, quia linguā quidem confitentur unum Deum Patrem, et ex hoc omnia; ipsum autem, qui fecerit omnia, defectionis sive labis fructum esse dicit.' Aperte igitur professus est Valentinus unum Deum. Et certe abhorret a verisimili, aut priores Gnosticos—aut Valentinum, eosque omnes, qui splendide Gentilium superstitione christianam religionem amplexi fuerant, omnes ali quam saltem evangelio fidem habere se confessos, profanum exsecrandumque christianis omnibus polytheismum ab interitum excitare, aut immensum personarum divinarum numerum profiteri voluisse. Nec tantum nefas inultum abire sivisset Irenæus, qui hominum flagitia omnia, et errorum portenta detecta, et pro merito castiganda, sibi susceperat. Is vero, licet sepius arguat quod muni conditorem a supremo Patre dividenter, omnunque et eundem esse rerum opificem ac supremum patrem demonstrât,—nunquam tamen, ut τολθεις, aut divinarum personarum numerum supra modum augentes, traducit; argumentari conquirit, quibus patres Dei unitatem persuadere solebant—Quod cum non praestiterit,—eos non sensisse suas œonas totidem veros deos aut personas divinas fuisse, pro certo æstimare possimus, quamvis deos nominare solerent. Mass. Diss. Præv. in Iren. p. xxxiii. n. 52.
not charge them with polytheism, or multiplying gods: but says they did not think rightly of God. And he shows that the world was made by the one supreme God the Father. Nor does he, in his discourses with them at any time, make use of the common arguments for the unity of God.

They supposed the creator of the world, that is, of this visible material world, to be God, but an angel. They may sometimes call him God. Nevertheless they plainly show that they use the word improperly, and that they do not take him to be God truly and by nature. So Massuet, chiefly from Irenæus.

To the like purpose Beausobre, discussing of the Marcionites. But though they might hold two or three principles, yet it ought not to have been thence concluded that they admitted two or three gods, if thereby we understand three equal and independent beings. Never any heretic denied the fundamental article of the unity of God, as I have shown elsewhere. This may be seen in the dialogue ascribed to Origen. 'Your three\(^a\) principles,' says the orthodox disputant, 'are they equal in power?' 'Far be it,' says the Marcionite, 'they are not equal.' 'Which then is the most excellent?' replies the orthodox. 'It is the principle of good that is the most powerful,' answers the Marcionite. 'The others are subject to him,' says the orthodox. The heretic acknowledges they are so. The orthodox still argues: 'If so, the inferior principles do nothing but according to the will of the more excellent.' The Marcionite answers, 'When they do ill they do not act according to his will: nevertheless he is infinitely more powerful than they. So when Christ came, he vanquished the devil, and abolished the religion of the Creator.' It is therefore very wrong to accuse the Marcionites of holding two or three supreme gods. All that can be reasonably

---

\(^a\) Ab his fontibus effluxit communis Gnosticorum omnium sententia, angelis tum creandi tum regendi mundi munus impositum fuisse. Nec securum sensere Valentiniani. Quamvis enim demiurgum Deum et patrem interdum nominarent, revera tamen intra natura angelicae limites concludebant. 'Demiurgum et ipsum angelum esse dicunt, Deo similem,' inquit Irenæus, l. i. cap. v. n. 2. et l. ii. cap. viii. n. 3. Nee minus aperte scribit, i. iv. c. i. n. 1, haec esse Valentiniorum mentem, 'Demiurgum naturaliter, neque Deum, neque patrem esse, sed verbo tenus dici, co quod dominetur conditioni.' Id. ib. p. xliii. n. 62.

---

\(^b\) Ισοδινεις εισόντι αι τρεις αρχαι, η ατερα διανοηι, ειδωλος; — Μη γενοιον εκ εισόν ισοι. — ὁ τε αγαθες εισοδες — προκειμεναι — ουκεν κατα θαλησι τε κριτονοι αι ηθονεις αρχα παιντα πραστησι; — Ου κατα βαλην αυτην ουνοι τα πονηρα πραστησι απατε δε εισοδες αυτων ειναι και γαρ ο εθνων Χρησι και τον εισοδου ειναις και τα τε δημοσια δουματα ανερρεις Dialog. contr. Marcion. p. 6. Bas. 1674.

---

\(^c\) Hist. de Manich. T. ii. p. 90.
said is, that they did not think the title of God to be an incommunicable title, nor that it expressed the nature and perfections of the Supreme Being; for which reason they did not scruple to give it to the Creator. As for the devil, in calling him a god, they said they only followed the style of scripture, where ε he is called the god of this world; for they knew very well that δ he was no more than an angel, as Tertullian expressly says.

In another place the same learned writer shows ε that though Bardesanes held two principles, one good, the other evil, he never admitted two gods. Therefore the Bardesnianist, in the dialogues ascribed to Origen before quoted, protests that he believed but one God, and he good. He held that this one God had all perfections; he alone is immortal, all-powerful, infinite, containing all things, governing all things, so that no being in heaven or on earth can withdraw from his dominion.

Tertullian says in general of the heretics, who denied the Father to be creator of the world, that is, of this material visible world, that they held it to be made by angels.

The author of the additions to Tertullian’s book of Prescriptions, says of Saturninus, that, like Simon and Menander, he held the eternal God to live above, and this lower world to have been made by angels much inferior to him.

He speaks to the like purpose of Basilides, that he did not allow the god of the Jews to be truly God, but only an

---

ε Θεός τε αιωνος τουτης. 2 Cor. iv. 4.


ε Hist. de Manich. T. ii. p. 133.

h Θεον κραυν ειναι φημι ειναι, ως και αυτος. p. 71. Εγω ειναι Θεον οι&aacute; αγαθον. p. 83.

i Εγω φημι, τον Θεον αφαρτον, μονον. ib. p. 78. παντοκρατορα φημι. p. 83. Δηλον, οτι περιχει και περικειται. ib.

κ Εκ ποιαις δειναιες περικειται, και συγκρατειται, ει δυνατον, η γη, η η Σαλαςα, η δ ιμπας κοσμοι πος οτι τινος περικειται, και περικειται; Δηλον, οτι η θεμ. Ibid.


angel. According to his account then the unity was an article strongly maintained by the heretics. Hippolytus observes, that after all their shifts and evasions, Valentinus, Marcion, Cerinthus, and the rest, were all obliged to recur to one God, who made all things according to his will.

Dr. Cudworth seems to have viewed this matter in a light somewhat similar to the foregoing representation. For having endeavoured to prove that the heathen philosophers did not believe all their gods to be so many unmade self-existent deities, he proceeds in the following manner: 'The next considerable appearance of a multitude of self-existent deities, seems to be in the Valentinian thirty gods, and æons, which have been taken by some for such; but it is certain that these were all of them, save one, generated; they being derived by that fantastic deviser of them, from one self-originated deity, called Bythos. For thus Epiphanius informs us: "This (Valentinus) would also introduce thirty gods, and æons, and heavens, the first of which is Bythos."'

Having afterwards allowed that there were some who really asserted a duplicity of gods; he however, in the conclusion, adds: 'Wherefore as these ditheists, as to all which is good in the world, held a monarchy, or one sole principle and original, so it is plain, that had it not been for this business of evil (which they conceived could not be salved any other way) they would never have asserted any more principles or gods than one.'


Τριακοντα γαρ καὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς Θεοὺς καὶ Ἀιωνὰς καὶ Οὐρανὸς βελτιστὶ παρεσαγεῖν, ώς ὁ πρῶτος εἰς Βιθος. Ἡχερ. xxxi. No. ii. p. 164. C.

In Sys. p. 213.
SECTION X.

They made great use of the Scriptures.

THE ancient heretics paid a regard to the scriptures. It will hereafter more properly fall in my way to show what parts of the sacred writings they severally used. At present I only observe in the general, that they endeavoured to support their particular sentiments by an appeal to these inspired books. To me indeed it appears very certain, that all who build upon revelation must have recourse either to scripture or tradition; that is, either to written or to oral tradition, provided they happen to live after the first promulgation of the revelation which they profess to receive. Jerom therefore justly blames those who depended too much upon their own reason, in determining matters of pure revelation.

Irenæus has the following passage in his large work against heresies: 

Such is the certain truth of our gospels

---


'that the heretics themselves bear testimony to them, every one of them endeavouring to prove his particular doctrines from thence. But the Ebionites may be confuted from the gospel of Matthew, which alone they receive. Marcion useth only the gospel of Luke, and that mutilated. Nevertheless, from what he retains, it may be shown that he blasphemes the one only God. They who divide Jesus from Christ, and say that Christ always remained impassible whilst Jesus suffered, prefer the gospel of Mark. However if they read with a love of truth, they may thence be convinced of their error. The Valentinians receive the gospel of John entire, in order to prove their pairs of aeons, and by that gospel they may be confuted, as I have shown in the first book of this work. Since therefore persons of different sentiments agree with us in making use of this testimony, our evidence for the authority of these gospels is certain and unques tionable.'

Many passages may be alleged from other writers to show that the ancient heretics endeavoured to support themselves by the words of the scriptures, either of the Old or the New Testament, or both; and that they who rejected the Old insisted on the authority of the New.

Origen is a good witness here, on account of his antiquity and probity, as well as vast knowledge; and in particular his extensive acquaintance with the doctrines of heretics. He observes that they endeavoured to impose upon people by alleging texts of scripture for their particular tenets, though they quoted them in a very unfair and mutilated manner; and that they appealed to them, because they were the only writings whose authority was universally allowed. Even those of them, who would not believe the giver of the law and the inspirer of the prophets, to be the supreme Lord of the universe, or the father of Jesus Christ,

---


still acknowledged the divine authority of some parts of the New Testament, and received its declarations as authentic and decisive. In some places he imputes the rise of heresies in the too literal interpretation of scripture. An anonymous author, who lived about the year 212, and who is largely cited by Eusebius, speaks of some heretics in his time, who rejected the law and the prophets, under a pretense of grace. These persons despised the ancient dispensation unreasonably; nevertheless they received the gospel, and greatly respected the scriptures of the New Testament. Epiphanius has given a large and particular account of the manner in which Marcion mutilated the scriptures; yet he says his heresies may be confuted even from what he retains of the gospel and epistles. Of all heretics, he indeed seems to have taken the greatest liberty in altering and curtailing the writings of the New Testament. Nevertheless, after a long argument against him, Tertullian clearly shows that the principal and most important doctrines of the gospel remained equally certain as before, even in his mutilated copy. The same writer says, in another place, that it was the usual custom with heretics to insist upon a text or two without regarding the general tenor of the scriptures. Augustine often blames heretics for perverting scripture in favour of their errors; and makes their fault to lie in this, not that they rejected or despised the scriptures, but that they misunderstood them, and put wrong interpretations upon them.


κ Εξ ουτε χαρακτηρου της παρ' αυτω σωζομεν, τωτε ειπαγελια και των επιστολων της αποστολης, έικα αυτων εν θεω εχομεν απατεων και πεπλανημενον, και ακροτατα εξέλεγει. Epiph. Har. 42.


o Et quoniam multi hæretici ad suam sententiam, quæ praeter fidem est
All heretics, he says, endeavour to defend their false opinions by the authority of the divine scriptures. Nevertheless, the scriptures ought not to be reckoned the occasion of these errors. He also speaks of some who, though they rejected the Old Testament, attempted to prove their opinions from the gospels and epistles.

In like manner St. Jerom says, if heretics reject the Old Testament, they may be confuted from the New, which they own. The same author sometimes complains that heretics strive to support their doctrines by quotations of scripture that have no connexion together; and says that neither heretics, nor the less knowing among the faithful, understand the scripture in a manner becoming its majesty. The same learned ancient father adds, that heretics corrupt the truth of the gospel by wrong interpretations. They are miserable wine-coopers; they turn wine into water. In his comment upon Jerem. xiii. 23, he says that the heretics, who hold two natures, allege that text against the church. And he speaks elsewhere as if all christian catholicae discipline, expositionem scripturarum divinarum trahere consuverunt, &c. De Gen. ad lit. lib. Im. c. i. In. T. iii. p. 158. 4. Venet.

Quandoquidem nec ipsis sanctis divinorum librorum auctoritatibus, ullo modo quisquam tribuerit tam multos et varios errores haereticorum; cum omnes ex isdem scripturis falsas atque fallaces opiniones suas contentur defendere. De Trin. l. i. c. iv. n. vi. T. 8.

Et quoniam quoquo modo christianum se videri cupit, unde ex evangelio et ex apostolo ponit aliqua testimonia; etiam ex scripturis ad Novum Testamentum pertinentibus refellendus est; ut ostendatur in reprehensione veterum inconsideratius quam versutius insanire. Con. Adv. Leg. et prop. l. i. c. i. T. vi. p. 188. 4. Venet.

Sin autem scadalizatur haereticus, qui Vetus non recipit Testamentum, quod dominus miscere, dicatur erroris vel vertiginis spiritum, audiat scriptum in apostolo, hoc est, in Novo Testamento: 'Tradidit eos Deus in desideris cordis sui in immunditiem.' (Præm. i. 24.) In Is. cap. xix. p. 154. f. Tom. 3.


Referrit potest ad haereticos et ad simplices quoque credentium, qui non ita scripturam intelligunt ut illius convenit majestati. In Is. c. xxxiii. p. 271. M.

Haæretici quoque evangelicam veritatem corruptum pravà intelligentià; et sunt cauones pessimi, facientes de vino aquam. Ad. Is. e. i. v. xxii. p. 18. in. T. 3.


heretics endeavoured to support their errors and falsehoods by passages of scripture; informing us that it was customary for them to argue from every part of scripture, from the Old and the New Testament, from the prophets, the apostles, and the evangelists. Tertullian speaks much to the same purpose, that heretics endeavour to support their erroneous notions by wrong interpretations of scripture; and he further adds, that they might be confuted from scripture, if they would abide by its determinations, and attend to them alone. Ambrosiaster's definition or description of heretics, is, that they are men who endeavour to support their opinions by scripture, putting their own sense upon the divine word, and attempting to defend their errors by the authority of the sacred writings. Vincentius Lirinensis testifies the same thing, informing us that some in his days, who were called heretics, made great use of scripture, and continually answered their adversaries and calumniators by quotations from the sacred writings. He indeed says, 'It is the devil who puts these arguments into their mouths, and speaks by them.' From which probably some will conclude that many of their arguments from scripture were such as their adversaries could not answer. However, the best way of confuting these diabolical arguments would have been by showing that the meaning they put upon the texts was not their genuine sense; and by producing more numerous passages in confusion of their doctrines. In many cases indeed they certainly

x Sic heretici assumunt testimonia scripturarum de Veteri et Novo Testamento; et furatur verba Salvatoris unusquisque proximo suo, prophetis et apostolis et evangelistis. In Jerem. c. xxiii. p. 640. fin.


b Haeretici hi sunt, qui per verba legis legem impugnant? proprium enim sensum verbis adstruunt leges, ut pravitatem mentis sua legis auctoritati commendent. Ad. Tit. c. iii. v. 10, 11.

c Ac si quis interroget quempiam haereticorum sibi talia persuasentem: 'Unde probas?' — Statim ille: 'Scriptum est enim.' Et continuo mille testimonia, mille exempla, mille auctoritates parat, de lege, de psalmis, de apostolis, de prophetis. Comment. c. xxxvii. Baluz. p. 359.

d Non dubium est, quin auctoris sui callida machinamenta sectentur; quæ ille nunquam profecto comminisceretur, nisi sciret, &c. See the whole of this passage before, Vol. v. p. 48.
argued with little strength, consistency, or regard to the general tenor of the sacred writings. It would be endless to enter into particulars; suffice it to mention one instance: they argued against the resurrection of the e body from St. Paul’s words: 1 Cor. xv. 50.

SECTION XI.

Some of them also used Apocryphal Books.

HEGESIPUS, as we are informed by Eusebius, speaking a of the books called Apocryphal, says that some of them were forged by some heretics in his time. Irenæus affirms that b they quoted an innumerable multitude of apocryphal and spurious books, which they had themselves forged.

Amphilochius is said c to have published a book concerning the spurious writings forged by heretics, though it is not mentioned by Jerom d in his account of Amphilochius.

We cannot therefore acquit the heretics of this charge. It seems to be supported by sufficient evidence in the testimony of the writers just quoted. I have already had occasion to mention several compositions of this kind: one is the gospel of Peter, censured e by Serapion, forged by one of the Docete. I have taken notice elsewhere f of several pieces ascribed to Leucius, who was of the same opinion. The reader may likewise be pleased to consult the chapter of Eusebius. Perhaps none of the sects were free from

---


b Καὶ περὶ τῶν λεγομένων ἐκ ἀποκρυφῶν διαλαμβανόν, ἐπὶ τῶν αὐτῆς χρόνων προς τινῶν αἱρετικῶν αναπεπλασθαί τινα των ἑπερ. Euseb. l. iv. c. 22. p. 143. B.  

b Πρὸς ὑπὸ τῶν αἱρετικῶν πλῆθος ἀποκρυφῶν καὶ νοθῶν γραφῶν, ἐς αὐτοῖς ἐπεπλάσασαν, παρεισφέρασιν ὡς καταπληξίαν τῶν ἀνθρώπων, κ. λ. Iren. l. i. c. xx. [al. 17.] n. i.  

c Περὶ τῶν οἰκεῖων γραφῶν παρὰ τοῖς αἱρετικῶς λιβρὶ κυρία, e loc. c.  

d Vid. de Viris Illus. c. cxxxiii.  

e See Vol. ii. of this work, ch. xxvi. p. 264.  

f See Vol. iii. ch. lxiii. num. ix. 3.
this fault. There were some books that may be called apocryphal, composed by the Unitarians or Ebionites, that is, such as maintained one principle: others by those who held two principles, and were Docetae.

With regard to this, however, several things may be observed.

I. Most of these apocryphal pieces, whether gospels, or acts, or circuits and travels, or revelations, went under the names of apostles, or apostolical men; and, in the general, bear testimony to the transcendent excellence of Jesus and his doctrine, and the truth of the main things concerning him.

II. It does not clearly appear what degree of credit was given to these writings; or that they were equally respected by any, with the genuine and undisputed books of the New Testament; for which, as we have already seen, and may see further hereafter, heretics had a great esteem, and endeavoured to prove their doctrines by them.

III. The catholics themselves are not free from this charge. There were several books forged by them, and ascribed to persons who were not their real authors. Among these may be reckoned the Acts of Paul and Thecla, the Sibylline Poems, the books ascribed to Hydaspes, Hermes Trismegistus, and divers others; as much has been owned by several learned writers, particularly Isaac Casaubon. Mr. Mosheim, many years since, published a dissertation showing the reasons and causes of supposititious writings in the first and second century; and all own that christians of all sorts were guilty of this fraud. Indeed we may say it was one great fault of the times; for truth needs no such

---

6 Quæ [evangelia], a diversis auctoris edita, diversarum hæreseon fuère principia; ut est illud juxta Ægyptios, et Thomam, et Matthiam, et Bartholomæum, duodecimque auctorum. Hier. Pr. in Matt.

h Postremo illud quoque me vehementer movet, quod videam primis ecclésiae temporibus quam plurimos exitisse, qui facinus palmariam judicabant celestem veritatem pigmentis suis ire adjutum; quo facilius videlicet nova doctrina a gentium sapientibus admitteretur. Officiosæ hæc mendacia vocabant, bono fine ex cogitata. Quo ex fonte dubio procul sunt orti libri fere sexcenti, quos illa ætas et proxima viderunt, ab hominibus minime malis, (nam de hæreticorum libris non loquimur) sub nomine eiam Domini Jesu et apostolorum, aliorumque sanctorum publicatos. Casaub. Ex. i. in Baron. n. x. p. 54.

3 Universe quidem inde hanc pestem natam esse novimus, quod christianis, tam recte quam perversè sentientes, opinionibus suis majorem auctoritatem, pluresque sectatores acquirere se posse crediderunt, si sanctissimos viros, et ipsum christianæ religionis Conditorem, illis favisse ostenderent. J. L. Mosheim Diss. de Causis suppositorum librorum inter christianos primi et secundi seculi. n. i. p. 221. edit. 2da. 1733.
defences, and would blush at the sight of them: she only desires to be shown in open light, and to appear without disguise.

IV. Nevertheless, in all probability, these spurious and supposititious writings have not been of any very bad consequence. Few of them have come down to us; which shows that they were not much esteemed. All did not approve of such methods. The author of the Acts of Paul and Thecla underwent a censure soon after his book was published. What notice has been taken of these things by the ancient writers that remain, I have shown as we passed along. By some writers these books are quoted very sparingly; and when quoted, it is with some diminishing token, showing that they were not of authority. It may indeed be supposed that forgeries of all sorts were despised by some of every denomination, catholics and heretics.

SECTION XII.

They respected the Apostles and apostolic Traditions.

THIS appears in part from the two last particulars, their making use of the scriptures of the New Testament, and forging books (if they forged any) in the names of the apostles, or of apostolical men. It has been often observed by learned moderns, that Basilides pretended to have received his peculiar sentiments from Glaucias, a companion of Peter; and Valentinus from Theodas, a disciple of Paul.

Tertullian, writing against the heretics, assures us that they could not deny, and even owned, that the apostles knew all the doctrines of the gospel, and agreed with one another in what they taught. The most they could pre-


b Sed, ut diximus, eadem dementia est; cum confitentur quidem nihil apostolos ignorasse, nec diversa inter se prædicasse; non tamen omnium volunt illos omnibus revelasse; quædam enim palam et universis, quædam secreto et paucis, demandasse. De Pr. Hær. c. xxv. p. 240. A. B. Fran. 205.
sume to assert in favour of their peculiarities was, that the apostles did not declare the whole truth to all. But this will appear more particularly in the history of the several heretics. I shall here only mention two or three general things to prove that the apostles and apostolic traditions were regarded by them.

Ptolemaeus, a Valentinian, in a letter to Flora, having observed that the ceremonial and typical laws of the Pentateuch were disannulled by the appearing of the truth, adds, 'These things the other disciples of Christ taught, and also the apostle Paul.' After which he tells Flora, 'he will explain to her the particulars of that doctrine he had just been mentioning,' by the help of tradition received from the apostles, and handed down to them.' But he adds: 'All must be tried by,' and made to square with the 'doctrine of the Saviour himself, which was to be the 'rule.'

Tertullian, speaking of heretics in the general, challenges them to produce men who held the same opinions with themselves from the apostles' days down to the present time; and says, 'Though all heretics endeavour to show that their opinions are derived from the apostles, yet they are very far from being able to prove this; or to make it appear that they were either held by the apostles, or are handed down from them.'

Ptolemaeus, the forecited Valentinian, in the passage just quoted, makes mention of the apostolic tradition, and speaks of it as received from the apostles themselves in a continued succession, down to the time in which he lived. From all which it plainly appears that the authority of the apostles was regarded by these men, especially those writ-

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×ei

---

"Ia	×e
ings which were universally believed to be theirs; since even traditions, which could with probability be traced back to them, were treated with great respect.

SECTION XIII.

The ancient Heresiarchs were generally men of letters, and are said to have borrowed most of their peculiar notions from some of the sects of Philosophers.

SOME, if not all, the ancient heresiarchs, or leaders of sects, were men of letters. This is an observation of Jerom, who says\(^a\) as much of all of them in general, but particularly of Valentinus, Marcion, and Bardesanes. The same thing is asserted\(^b\) by Augustine.

It hath been often affirmed, both by ancient and modern writers, that the earlier christian heretics borrowed from the heathen philosophers. The thing is indeed very likely in itself; for some learned converts, whether from Judaism or Gentilism, would naturally bring along with them many of their former prejudices and peculiarities of sentiment.

Tertullian very frequently utters his complaints\(^c\) against heretics for mixing philosophy with christianity, and interpreting divine doctrines by philosophical notions.

Some are said to have borrowed from one, some from another sect of philosophy. According to Tertullian, Her-

---

\(^a\) Nullus enim potest hæresim struere, nisi qui ardentis ingenii est, et habet dona nature, quæ a Deo artifice sunt creada. Talis fuit Valentinus, talis Marcion, quos doctissimos legimus. Talis Bardesanes, cujus etiam philosophi admirantur ingenium. In Os. c. x. p. 1301. In.


mogenes \(^d\) and Marcion \(^e\) borrowed from the Stoics, and Valentinus from the Platonists. And the tenets of all the different sects of philosophers \(^f\) were understood by them to be inconsistent with a belief of the resurrection of the body.

In some of their peculiar tenets he supposed them to be influenced by the principles of Zeno and Heraclitus, \(^g\) and in others by those of Epicurus and Plato.

Origen, \(^h\) who often mentions together Basilides, Valentinus, and Marcion, charges all three with contemning the Christian religion, by introducing philosophical schemes.

Epiphanius says that \(^i\) all heresies in general had arisen out of heathenish fables. But it hath been disputed among the moderns from what philosophy chiefly the heretics borrowed. The origin of the Valentinian æons in particular has been the subject of no small debate, and has afforded matter for the diligent inquiries of learned men.

Some have supposed that these notions were derived from the Jewish Cabbala; this, however, Massuet strongly

---

\(^a\) A christianis enim conversus ad philosophos de ecclesiâ in academiâ et porticum, inde sumptis a stoïcis materiâ cum Domino ponere, quâ ipsâ semper fuerit, neque nata neque facta, nec initium habens omnino nec finem, ex quâ Dominus omnìa postea fecerit. \(\text{Adv. Herm. c. i. p. 265. D. 229. Fr.}\)

\(^b\) Ubi tune Marcion, Ponticus naucerus, stoïcæ studiosus? Ubi tune Valentius platonicæ sectator. \(\text{De Pr. Hær. c. xxx. p. 242. A. 209. Fr.}\)

\(^c\) At cum monet cavendum a subtililoquentiâ et philosophiâ et inani seductione, longum est quidem et alterius operis ostendere, hæc sententia omnès hæreses damnari: quod omnès ex subtililoquentiâ viribus, et philosophiâ regulis constât. \(\text{Sed Marcion principalem suæ fidei terminum de Epicuri scholâ agnoscat, Dominum inferens hebetem, ne timeri eum dicat; collocons et cum Deo Creatore materiâ de porticu Stoïcorum; neeans cans resurrecti\(nem\)em, de quâ proinde nulla philosophiâ consentit. Cujus ingenii tam longe abest veritas nostra, ut et iam Dei excitare formidet, et omnè illum ex nihil protulisse confidat, et carnem eandem restituturum reprobât, et Christum ex vulvâ virginis natum non erubescent, ridentibus philosophis et hæreticis et ethicis ipsis. \(\text{Adv. Mar. lib. v. cap. xix. p. 613. D. 477. Fr.}\)


\(^g\) Ex yep\(\varepsilon\)\(\varepsilon\)\(\lambda\)\(\nu\)\(\mu\)\(\nu\)\(\varphi\)\(\sigma\)\(\alpha\)\(\nu\)\(\nu\)\(\sigma\)\(\sigma\)\(\nu\)\(\pi\)\(\tau\)\(\pi\)\(\sigma\)\(\alpha\)\(\tau\)\(\iota\)\(\nu\)\(\nu\)\(\zeta\)\(\nu\)\(\alpha\)\(\tau\)\(\alpha\)\(\nu\)\(\nu\)\(\tau\)\(\nu\)\(\pi\)\(\lambda\)\(\nu\)\(\nu\)\(\nu\)\(\alpha\)\(\alpha\)\(\nu\)\(\nu\)\(\nu\)\(\kappa\)\(\tau\)\(\iota\)\(\beta\)\(\alpha\)\(\nu\)\(\lambda\). \(\text{Hær. xxvi. n. xvi. p. 98. D.}\)
SECTION XIV.

This variety of opinion is no just objection against the truth of the christian religion.

No good argument can be drawn from the number of different opinions among christians, to invalidate the truth of their common religion. Yet Celsus made this an objection, to which Origen has given a good reply.

He observes, 'There never was any thing important in itself, or promising great advantages to those who pursued it, but different sentiments were formed about it. This is the case with physic, which is useful, and even necessary to mankind; but considered either as a matter of science or practice, there are many different opinions concerning it. The same is the case with philosophy, which proposes to lead us to truth, and to teach us to live well; yet even here men differ very widely from one another. The same is the case with judaism, out of which hath sprung a great variety of sects. No wonder therefore that christianity, a matter of such infinite importance, could excite the speculations of many, and cause different men

kValentinianorum placita ex philosophiâ Hebræorum Kabbalisticâ inseri, auctorebus id gratia supponere placuit; quod ab ipso limine probandum crat, Kabbalam primo et secundo post Christum natum seculo notam fuisse.—Et certe quisquis de Kabbalâ mysticâ conscriptos libros addiderit, aut peritiores e Rabbinis consulerit, e vestigio deprehendet admodum recentes esse, vixque ante annos quingentos aut sexcentos exarari potuisse. Massuet, in Iren. præ, p. xx. n. 21.


to form different opinions concerning some of its doctrines and discoveries. But as he would not be reckoned a prudent man who totally rejected the use of physic, when sickness made it necessary, because there were some differences in opinion about the theory of his disease; nor he a wise man who abjured all philosophy, because philosophers disagreed among themselves; so neither would it be a mark of good sense to reject the writings of Moses and the prophets, or to abjure christianity, because of some differences in opinion among their adherents.

We may perceive from many ancient catholic writers that they themselves saw this difficulty, but they answered it very reasonably in the following manner: that these divisions were foretold by Christ himself and his apostles; and that differences of opinion had arisen about certain matters in the times of the apostles, and even of Christ himself. They further observed that when the refuse or chaff should be separated from the wheat, the church would become more pure: and, though some of those in high stations should fall away, the rule of faith was the same, and remained equally firm and stable as before: since, even in the mutilated copies of heretics, the most important doctrines still continued untouched.

The ancient apologists for christianity sometimes affirmed that these differences of opinion were in the event service-


able to the interest of truth, and promoted the christian cause. I formerly quoted divers passages to this purpose from Augustine: I shall now add a few more from him and some other writers.

He, in particular, having spoken of Marcion and some other heretics, observes that his disagreement in opinion was of advantage to the catholic cause, since by means of this opposition between different sects, the truth was more fully cleared, better understood and defended. In another place, where the title of the chapter is that the catholic faith is strengthened by the dissensions of heretics, he observes that this, though an evil in itself, yet turned out in the end to be advantageous to the faithful, by exercising their patience, and increasing their wisdom. It also gave occasion to the clearing up those points which were not so well understood before. 

f Vol. iii. p. 443. notes and r.


k Multi enim sensus scripturarum sanctorum latent, et paucis intelligentissimis noti sunt; nec asseruntur commodius et acceptabilius, nisi cum respondendi hæreticis cura compellit. Tunc enim etiam qui negligunt studia doctrinae, sopore discusso, ad audiendi excitantur diligentiam, ut adversarii refellantur. Denique quam multi scripturarum sanctorum sensus de Christo Deo asserti sunt contra Photinum? Quam multi de homine Christo contra Manicheum? Quam multi de
Clemens of Alexandria had long before met with this objection, taken from the variety of opinions among Christians, and urged by both Jews and Gentiles as a sufficient reason against embracing the gospel. The sum of what he says, which the reader will find at large in the note below, is to this purpose: 'That among the Jews there were several sects. And among the Greeks the followers of their most admired philosophers were split into a variety of opinions. That our Lord himself had foretold that tares should grow up among the wheat; and that corruptions will always creep into the best things. Among physicians also there are divers prescriptions and opinions, and different methods of cure; yet no sick person would on this account decline the use of physic, when his health could be thereby restored.' He therefore concludes with asserting; 'That it was very weak and absurd to urge such objections as these against embracing those truths which tend to correct and purify the bad dispositions of the soul.'

There are two observations which seem naturally to arise from the matters treated of in this section. The first is, heresies were so far from being really detrimental to the cause of Christianity, that they proved of great service to it. For those alterations which Marcion and Apelles, and some others, made in their copies, in order to suit them to their several opinions, must have put the catholic Christians early upon their guard, and induced them to preserve, with the greatest care, their copies genuine and entire, in order to show the falsity of those notions which their opposers had embraced, and the sinister arts they made use of, by corrupting the trinitatis contra Arianos, Eunomianos, Macedonianos, &c. Eusudem Enar. in Ps. lxvii. T. iv. p. 39. vel T. viii. p. 236.

1 Eπειδὰν δὲ ακολοθοῦν εἰς προς τα ὑπὸ Ἑλληνων καὶ Ἰουδαίων ἐπιφορομένα ἡμῖν εγκλήματα απολογισθοῦσαί—Πρωτον μὲν αυτὸ τὸ προσαγμένον ὑμῖν, λέγοντες, μὴ δὲν πιστευείν, διὰ τὴν εἰσφορὰν τῶν αἰρέσεων; παρατείνει γὰρ καὶ ἡ ἀληθεία, ἀλλὰ ἄλλα ἑγοματιζόντων τὸ πρὸς χρόνον, ὅτι καὶ παρ᾽ ἦν τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις, καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἐκπιστολάτους τῶν παρ᾽ Ἑλληνισμοῖς, παραγότα γεγονασίν αἱρέσεως. Καὶ ὡς ὅπως διετέλεσεν ἡ ἀλήθεια τῆς ἐκφρασεως ἐντός τῆς πρὸς αὐτός τῶν παρ᾽ ἦν αἱρέσεων. Ἐπιστεύει δὲ ἐπιτυχομένην τῆς αἵρεσις τῷ ἀληθείᾳ, καθώσιν τὴν πρός τα Ἑλληνισμοῖς, καὶ αὖ συναντον μὴ γενέσθαι τὸ προσαγμένον ἐντός τῇ ἡ ἀληθείᾳ, διὰ τὸν κανόνα τοῦτον ἐντὸς τῆς πρός τα Ἑλληνισμοῖς, ἐπὶ τὴν ἡ ἐντέλειαν ἐπιπλησθείς μετὰ τῶν κανόνων τοῦ ὑπὸ κανόνων ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐνθάνται καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐνθάνται πρὸς τάς ἐν τῇ ἐνθάνται πρὸς τάς ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθάνται, καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐνθά

History of Heretics.
rupting and mutilating the sacred writings, the better to conceal the erroneousness of their opinions, and their inconsistency with the genuine dictates of Divine revelation. A practice thus represented as base in their opponents, and continually held up to public view in all their treatises against heretics as most vile, they themselves would be sure to avoid with the greatest caution.

Secondly, The many heretics which we now hear of, and the number and variety of divisions which there were of old among Christians, may serve to satisfy us that the religion of Jesus had made great progress in the world. Besides the more regular and orthodox professors, there were divers others who made a shift to form societies, and to create trouble to the main body of Christians. This may convince us, that altogether they must amount to a very great number. At the same time, this diversity of opinion is so far from overthrowing the truth of the Christian religion, that it greatly confirms it. For it is to be observed, that all these, though cordially hating one another on account of their mutual opposition, and though differing from each other in a multitude of more minute circumstances, still agreed in the main points, as is very apparent from several preceding articles.

SECTION XV.

Curiosity and an inquisitiveness of mind were dispositions frequently indulged by Heretics.

HERETICS were in the general men of a curious and inquisitive turn of mind, and greatly indulged this disposition, which led them to speculate upon many points of doctrine, concerning which the scriptures had afforded little or no light; which however, according to the philosophy then in vogue, and with which their minds were but too deeply tinctured, were esteemed matters of importance,

and points that would lead them to many curious and sublime speculations. By giving way to these they imbibed a set of notions which were dignified with the name of wisdom, and which they regarded as true: and unhappily set about engraving these on the religion of Jesus, to which they were by no means suitable. When the scriptures were in some cases plainly inconsistent with these notions, they were for making them yield to their philosophical opinions. Thus the simplicity of truth was banished, and endless divisions arose. Though in many cases their curiosity and inquisitiveness were carried to an improper extent; yet they set out with just views in order to have a rational and firm foundation for their faith: and they called upon the catholic christians to examine, that they might also be well established in their belief. This is testified by Tertullian in a great variety of places.

The catholics said that they likewise were for inquiry and examination into the foundation of their faith. But

b This will plainly appear hereafter in the instance of Marcion, and some others, who rejected many particular passages in the New Testament, as well as three of the gospels, and the whole Old Testament, in order the better to establish their peculiarities.


d Omnibus dictum sit, 'Quærite et inveniatis.'—Sed in primis hoc propono, unum utique et certum aliquid institutum esse a Christo, quod credere omni modo debeant nationes, et idcirco quærere, ut possint, cum invenerint, credere. Unius porro et certi instituti in finita inquisito non potest esse: quærendum est donec inveniatis, et credendum ubi inveniatis; et nihil amplius nisi custodium quod credidisti; dum hoc insuper credis, alius non esse credendum, ideoque nec requirendum, cum id inveniatis et credideris, quod ab eo institutum est, qui non alius tibi mandat inquirendum, quam quod instituit. De Pr. Hær. c. ix. p. 234. Fran. 204. Nobis curiositate opus non est post
when once they had received the christian religion as coming from God, they thought they ought to be satisfied, and to suppress all further inquiries; because it did not appear to them a right method to mix philosophical speculations with the plain facts and important discoveries of the gospel.

SECTION XVI.

Heretics were not in general solicitous about little matters, and were moderate towards those who differed from them.

THINGS which related to external order and church discipline were not the things which greatly drew the attention of those called heretics; they regarded these as matters of rather a trifling nature; such, for instance, as not keeping up regular orders and different classes among the several members of the churches; such as admitting catechumens to be present while the Lord’s supper was administering, and permitting even heathens to remain in their churches while these religious services were carrying on. This, it should seem, was contrary to the custom of the catholic christians. They also formed churches, each


b Nunc neophytos conlocant, nunc seculo obstrictos, nunc apostatas nostros, ut gloria eos obligent, quia veritate non possunt. Nusquam facilius proficiscant, quam in causis rebellium, ubi ipsum esse illic promereri est. Itaque aliqui hodie episcopus, cras aliqui: hodie diaconus, qui cras lector: hodie presbyter, qui cras laicus. Nam et laici sacerdotalia munera injungunt. Ibid. Simplicitatem volunt esse prostrationem disciplinæ, cujus penes nos curam lenocium vocant. Ibid.

c Mνυμηα δέ δρηθεν παρ’ αυτω επιτελεια των καθηχημενων θρωντων. Epiph. Hær. xlii. n. iii. p. 304. B.

d Etiam ethnici si supervenerint, sanctum canibus, et porcis margaritas, licet non veras, jactabant. Ter. De Pr. II. cap. xlii. 247. Fran. 213.

e Caeterum nec suis præsidibus reverentiam noverunt.—A regulis suis variant
according to his own plan, both as to discipline and doctrine: and this variety the catholics unreasonably objected to as a mark of error; forgetting that the very same arguments which they used against the heathens might be retorted upon themselves with equal force by the heretics. They however bear witness to the moderation and charity which these people manifested in their religious differences with each other; whilst they ascribe this good temper, very uncharitably, to their desire of making an united opposition to the truth.

SECTION XVII.

Pernicious consequences supposed to arise from some of their doctrines, were charged upon them, though they did not admit them.

ONE of the calumnies thrown out against some of the ancient heretics by their enemies was, that they considered inter se, dum unusquisque proinde suo arbitrio modulatur quae acceptit, quem-admodum de arbitrio suo ea compositae illi qui tradidit. Idem licuit Valentinianis quod Valentino, idem Marcionitis quod Marcionis, de arbitrio suo fidem innovare. Denique, penitus inspectae, hereses omnes in multis cum auctoribus suis dissentientes deprehenduntur. Plerique nec ecclesias habent; sine matre, sine sede, orbi fide, extores, sine lare vagantur. Ibid. c. xliii. p. 248. A. B. Fran. 213.


Schismata apud haereticos esse non sunt: quia cum sint, non patent schismata: est enim unitas ipsa. Ibid. cap. xlii. Pacem quoque passim cum omnibus miscent. Nihil enim interest, &c. Ibid. cap. xlii.

themselves as bound by no law, and therefore gave themselves a license to sin. This their adversaries pretended to have a sufficient foundation for, because Marcion and his followers had said\(^b\) that God needed not to be feared, meaning the good God. Though Tertullian declaims vehemently against this principle, especially if it should be considered by any as\(^c\) affording a ground on which to build the impious consequences before mentioned; yet it appears from the very place\(^d\) where he is arguing against it, as held by Marcion, that those consequences drawn from it in favour of a license for sinning, were never allowed by him, and were contrary to his avowed opinion and settled practice; for Tertullian's view is to prove the absurdity of the principle from the virtue and integrity of Marcion's own conduct. It should therefore seem probable in this instance, as well as in some others, that the true import and meaning of his principles were either mistaken or misrepresented by his adversaries.
SECTION XVIII.

The seeds of these heresies were sown in the days of the Apostles.


Eusebius relates that Ignatius,\footnote{c En πρωτοι μαλιστα προφυλακτεσθαι τας ἀιώνιας, ἀρτι τοτε πρωτον αναφευγον και εἰπολαξιας παρρης. His. Eccl. lib. iii. cap. xxxvi. p. 130. ed. Reading.} in his way from Antioch to Rome, exhorted the churches to beware of the heresies which were then springing up, and which would increase; and that he afterwards wrote his epistles in order to guard them against these corruptions, and to confirm them in the faith.

This opinion that the seeds of these heresies were sown in the times of the apostles, and sprang up immediately after, is an opinion probable in itself, and is embraced by
several learned moderns; particularly by Vitringa, and by the late Rev. Mr. Brekel of Liverpool.

Ita enim ubi Paulus in ep. I\textsuperscript{m} ad Tim. c. vi. 20. dehortatur ab \textit{αντιθέσει της γνώσεως',} oppositis parallelismis scientiae falso sic dictæ, et a \textit{'συνθεσίαις απερανταίς,'} 1 Tim. i. 4. non est ideo quò illud commodius referri quest quam ad subtilissimas disputationes de divinitate ejusque varias emanationibus, quibus se Judæi, alique Platonici et Pythagorici philosophiae studiosi, occupatos habebant, et in quibus arcanæ et sublimioris scientiæ maximam constituebant partem. Quo modo etiam Irenæus et Tertullianus Pauli mentem accepisse, et mihi recte quidem accepisse videntur. Vid. Ter. De Pr. Hær. c. xxxiii. p. 244. A. Et Iren. adv. Hær. l. i. in Præ. in Vitringæ Obs. in Tit. iii. 9. Tom. ii. p. 161.

In his answer to Mr. Deacon, against the pretended purity of the three first centuries, he observes, that, if this point were thoroughly examined, it would appear that the christian church preserved her virgin purity no longer than the apostolic age, at least if we may give credit to Hegesippus. Vid. Eus. H. E. lib. iii. c. 32. Another ancient writer, Paphias by name, speaks of some persons in his time who inculcated other precepts than those that were delivered by the Lord, and proceeded from the truth itself. Ap. Eus. Ibid. c. xxxix. p. 111. A. To mention the corruptions and innovations in religion of the four first centuries, is wholly superfluous; when it is so very notorious, that, even before the reign of Constantine, there sprang up a kind of heathenish christianity, which mingled itself with the true christian religion. Socr. H. Ec. lib. i. cap. 22. Brekel's MS.
HISTORY OF HERETICS, &c.

BOOK THE SECOND.

CHAP. I.

OF SATURNINUS.

SECTION I.

Of his opinions as given us by Irenæus.

IRENÆUS having given some account of Simon and Menander, proceeds: 'From these Saturninus of Antioch, and Basilides of Alexandria, took occasion to form different

Ex iis Saturninus, qui fuit ab Antiochiâ eâ, quae est apud Daphnen, et Basilides occasiones accipientes distantes doctrinas ostenderunt; alter quidem in Syriâ, alter vero in Alexandriâ. Saturninus quidem, similius ut Menander, unum patrem incognitum omnibus ostendit, qui fecit angelos, archangelos, virtutes, potestates: a septem autem quibusdam angelis mundum factum, et omnia quae in eo: hominem autem angelorum esse facturam, desursum a summâ potestate lucidâ imagine apparente. — Salvatorem autem innatum demonstravit et incorporalem, et sine figura, putative autem visum hominem. Et Judæorum Deum unum ex angelis esse dixit. Et propter hoc, quod dissolvere voluerint patrem ejus omnes principes, advenisse Christum ad destructionem Judæorum Dei, et ad salutem credentium ei; esse autem hos qui habent scintillam vitae ejus. Duo enim genera hic primus hominum plasmata esse ab angelis dixit; alterum quidem nequam, alterum autem bonum. Et quoniam daemones pessimos adjuvant, venisse Salvatorem ad dissolutionem malorum hominum, et daemoniorum, ad salutem autem bonorum. Nubere autem et generare, a Satana dicitur esse. Multi autem, qui sunt ab eo, et ab animalibus abstinent, per fictam hujusmodi continentiam seducentes multitos. Prophetias autem quasdam quidem ab iis angelis, qui mundum fabricaverint, dictas, quasdam autem a Satanâ; quem et ipsum angelum adversarium mundi fabricatoribus ostendit, maxime autem Judæorum Deo. Iren. i. i. c. 24. [al. xxii.] n. i. ii. p. 100, 101.
History of Heretics.

'schemes. Saturninus, like Menander, held one Father, unknown to all, who made angels, archangels, principalities, and powers. He said that the world and all things therein were made by certain (seven) angels: man too was made by them. The Saviour he taught to be unpublished, and incorporeal, and that he was man in appearance only. The God of the Jews,' he says, was one of the angels. And because all the principalities opposed his Father, Christ came to the overthrow of the God of the Jews, and for the salvation of those who believe in him, which are such as have in them the spark of life. For this person first taught that there are two kinds of men made by the angels, some good, others bad. And because daemons assisted the worst, the Saviour came to the condemnation of bad men and daemons, and to the salvation of good men. He says that marriage and generation are of Satan. And many of his followers abstain from animal food, by such a feigned temperance deceiving many. They will have it that some prophecies came from the angels who made the world; others from Satan, whom they also reckon an adversary to the Maker of the world, especially to the God of the Jews.'

SECTION II.

He was an obscure person, and had probably but few followers.

I HAVE thought it not amiss to transcribe this article of Irenæus, hoping that we may make some good use of it in the chapter of Basilides. For I do not intend to enlarge on the history of Saturninus, because he was a very obscure person, and his opinions were so much like those of Basilides.

Beausobre observes, that a Clement of Alexandria makes no mention at all of Menander and Saturninus. For which reason he concludes that they made very little figure in the world, and had but few followers.

Saturninus, however, called by some Saturnilus, is in most writers of heresies. Epiphanius makes very little addition to Irenæus; and at the beginning of his article uses an expression denoting b his obscurity. Theodoret c

b Μιστα τοις Σατορωμας των.  
c H. Fab. lib. i. cap. 3.
seems to transcribe Irenæus. And the accounts of Philaster and Augustine are so like the rest, that I shall only refer to them. It will be proper just to mention in this place the order of the most early heretics. In Irenæus they stand thus: Simon, Menander, Saturninus, Basilides, Carpocrates. In Epiphanius: Simon, Menander, Saturninus, Basilides, the Nicolaitans, the Gnostics, the Carpocratians; which order is also observed by Augustine. Theodoret’s is the same with that of Irenæus. In Philaster it is Simon, Menander, Saturninus, Basilides, Nicolaitans.

CHAP. II.

OF BASILIDES.

SECT. I. Of his time.

I PROCEED to Basilides, who in all the writers quoted in the last chapter, is the third in order among christian heretics, and next after Saturninus. Epiphanius expressly says that these two were fellow-disciples. And Eusebius, agreeably to Irenæus, as before transcribed, and possibly to other ancient writers whom he had read, says, that from Menander, successor of Simon, proceeded two leaders of heresies, Saturninus of Antioch, and Basilides of Alexandria, who set up schools of their hateful doctrine, one in Syria, the other in Egypt.’ And I before gave an account from Eusebius of a work of Agrippa Castor against Basilides, supposed to have been written about the year 132, or some short time after.

Though learned moderns may not exactly agree about the time of Basilides, the difference between them is not very great. Tillemont thinks Basilides left the church in the time of Trajan, and appeared chiefly in the time of

\[ \text{Reading.} \quad \text{Cap. xxxi. Aug. cap. iii. Lib. i. cap. xxiii.—xxv.} \]

\[ \text{Cap. xxxi.} \quad \text{Aug. cap. iii.} \quad \text{Lib. i. cap. xxiii.—xxv.} \]

\[ \text{Mem. Ecc. Sub Tra.} \]
Adrian. Basnage\(^d\) speaks of him at the year 121. \(^e\) Mill supposeth him to have flourished about the year 123; Cave\(^f\) about the year 112, or soon after. Grabe says, \(^i\) Basilides\(^g\) began to spread his notions in the time of Trajan, but chiefly under Adrian, and probably did not die before the beginning of the reign of Antoninus the Pious. Which account cannot be much amiss. It is plain from the order of the most early heresies before taken notice of, that Basilides must have lived near the times of the apostles; as is also observed by the ancient author of\(^h\) the Acts of Archeus. And by Clement of Alexandria we are informed that Basilides, or his followers, boasted that he had been taught by Glaucias, a disciple of St. Peter: where likewise Clement supposeth that Basilides arose in the time of Adrian, and reached to Antoninus the Pious, who did not begin his reign before the year 138. Theodoret says, that Menander was master to Saturninus and Basilides, and that\(^k\) both were in the time of Adrian.

SECTION II.

The account of him as given by Irenaeus and other ancient authors.

HAVING said thus much concerning the time of Basilides, I return to Irenaeus, who, immediately after the above-cited passage relating to Saturninus, inserted in the foregoing chapter, proceeds: \(^i\) But\(^a\) Basilides, that he might appear

\(^{a}\) Vid. Basnage. Ann. 121. n. vi.  
\(^{e}\) Proleg. n. 264.  
\(^{f}\) Claruit circa ann. 112. juxta alios aliquanto serius. Vixit praecipue sub Hadriano; et sub imperii ejus extrema; saltem ineunte principatum ejus successor, obisse videtur. Cav. H. L. T. i. p. 49.  
\(^{i}\) Κατω ἐδε, περὶ τὴν Ἀδριανὸν τῷ Βασιλεῖ τῷ διανόητῳ τῷ οὔσῃ εἰς ἑαυτὸν τῷ ἐκτότῳ τῇ μισθήσει τῇ μισθίᾳ τῷ εὐαγγέλῳ, καὶ μετὰ τῆς Ἀντωνίου τῷ πρεσβυτερῷ ζεύγειν τῇ θλίκαις, καθαπερ ὡς Βασιλείᾳς, καὶ Παλατίας εἰπεῖται ιδιασκόλου, ὡς αὐχεῖαν αὐτοῦ, τὸν Πιτερὸν ἐρωμένη. Cl. Str. p. 764. D.  
\(^{k}\) Αμφω ἐδε ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀδριανῷ τῷ Καίσαρῳ εἰς ἑγεμόνα. H. F. l. i. c. 3. p. 193. D.  
\(^{a}\) Basilides autem, ut alius aliquid et verisimilis invenisse videatur, in immensum extendit sententiam doctrinæ suaæ, ostendens Nūn primo ab innato
Thus, there is nothing more sublime and more probable, that much farther, and taught that from the self-existent Father was born Nus or Understanding; of Nus, Logos; of Logos, Phronesis, Prudence or Providence; of Phronesis, Sophia and Dunamis, Wisdom and Power; of Dunamis and Sophia, Powers, Principalities, and Angels, whom they call the superior angels, by whom the first heaven was made; from these proceeded other angels, and other heavens, to the number of 365, both angels and heavens: and therefore there are so many days in the year answerable to the number of the heavens. Farther they say that the angels, which uphold the lower heaven, seen by us, made all things in this world, and then divided the earth among themselves. And the chief of these, they say, is he who is thought to be the God of the Jews. And because he naturum Patrem, ab hoc autem naturum Logon, deinde a Logo Phronesin, a Phronesi autem Sophian et Dunamin, a Dunami autem et Sophiæ Virtutes, et Principes, et Angelos, quos et primos vocat, et ab iis primum cælum factum. Dehinc ab horum derivatione alios autem factos, aliiud cælum simile priori fecisse—aliiud tertium deformassè cælum, et a tertio deorsum descendentium quartum, et deinceps secundum eum modum alteros et alteros principes et angelos factos esse dicunt, et cælos cclxv. Quapropter et tot dies habere annum, secundum numerum cœlorum. Eos autem qui posterius continent cælum angelos quod etiam a nobis videtur, constituïssæ ea quæ sunt in mundo omnia, et partes sibi fecisse terre, et earum quæ super eam sunt gentium. Esse autem principem ipsorum eum, qui Iudæorum putatur esse Deum. Et quoniam hic suis hominibus, id est Iudæis, voluit subjicere reliquiæ gentes, reliquis omnibus principes restituisse ei, et contra egressæ. Innatum autem et inominatum patrem videntem perditionem ipsorum misisse primogenitum Nûn suum (et hoc esse qui dicitur Christus) in libertatem credentium ei a postestate eorum qui mundum fabricaverunt. Et gentibus ipsorum autem apparessse eum in terrâ hominem, et virtutes perfecisse. Quapropter neque passum eum, sed Simonem quendam Cyreneæm angariatum portâssæ crucem ejus pro eo, et hunc secundum ignorantiam et errorem crucifixum, transfiguratun ab eo, qui putaretur ipse esse Jesus; et ipsum autem Iesum Simonis accepsisse formam, et stantem irrigisse eos. Quoniam enim virtus incorporalis erat, et Nûs innati Patris, transfiguratum quemadmodum vellet, et sic adscendisset, ad eum qui miserat eum. Et liberatos igitur eos, qui hæc sciant, a mundi fabricatoribus principibus; et non oportere confiteri eum, qui sit crucifixus, sed eum qui in hominis formâ venerit, et putatus sit crucifixus, et vocatus sit Jesus, et missus a Patre, uti per dispositionem hanc opera mundi fabricatorum dissolveret. Anima autem solâ esse salutem: corpus enim naturâ corruptibile existit. Prophetias autem et ipsas a mundi fabricatoribus fuisset ait principibus, propric autem legem a principi ipsorum, qui eduxerit populum de terrâ âEgypti. Contemnere autem idolothyta, et nihil arbitrari, sed sine aliquà trepidatione uti iis: habere autem et reliquarum operationum usum in differentem, et universæ libidinis. Utuntur autem et hi magiæ, et incantationibus. Trecentorum autem sexaginta quinque cœlorum locales positiones distribuunt, similiter ut mathematici. Illorum enim theorematas accipientes in suum characterem doctrinæ translaterunt: esse autem principem illorum Abraxas, et propter hoc cclxv. numeros habere in se. Iren. lib. i. cap. 24. [al. cap. 22, 23.] p. 101, 102.
would bring other nations into subjection to the Jews, the
other princes opposed him, and other nations opposed that
people. But the self-existent and ineffable Father seeing
them in danger of being ruined, sent his first begotten
Nus, who also is said to be Christ, for the salvation of such
as believe in him, and to deliver them from the tyranny
of the makers of the world; and that he appeared on
dearth as man and wrought miracles; but he did not suf-
fer; for Simon of Cyrene being compelled to bear the
cross, was crucified for him; he was transformed into the
likeness of Jesus, and Jesus took the shape of Simon, and
stood by looking on, and laughing at the error and igno-
rance of those who thought they had him in their power;
after which he ascended to heaven. They who understand
these things are to be delivered from the princes of this
world. They also hold that men ought not to confess him
who was crucified, but him who came in the form of man,
and was supposed to be crucified, and was called Jesus,
and was sent of the Father, that by this dispensation he
might destroy the works of the makers of the world. He
likewise taught that the soul only would be saved, for the
body is in its own nature corruptible, and incapable of im-
mortality. He moreover says that the prophecies are from
the princes, makers of the world, and that the law was
given by the chief of them who brought the people out of
the land of Ægypt. They make light of things offered to
idols, and partake of them without scruple. And all other
actions, and all kinds of lewdness, are looked upon by
them as indifferent. They practise magic also, and incan-
tations. They have distributed the local positions of the
three hundred and sixty-five heavens, just as the mathe-
maticians do. For they have adopted their theorems, and
introduced them into their scheme; the prince of which
they call Abraxas, that name having in it the number three
hundred and sixty-five.'

Eusebius, agreeably to what Irenæus says at the begin-
ing of this article, observes, as from him, that 'Saturninus\(^b\)
contented himself with the scheme he had received from
Menander; but Basilides aimed at farther innovations.' And
to the like purpose\(^c\) Theodoret. And perhaps for this
reason Origen calls his scheme a long story or heap of
fictions.

\(^b\) Τα μεν ἐν πλειστα τον Σατορνίνον τα αυτα τῳ Μενανδρῳ ψευδολογησαὶ ὁ
Εὐσεβίους ἔγινε προσχώματι ὀς ἀπαφής τον Βασιλείαν ἐς το απειρον τινα
τας επινοιας, κ.λ. H. E. lib. iv. cap. 7. p. 119. D.

\(^c\) Tab. lib. i. cap. 4, 7.
SECTION III.

An examination of several of the opinions attributed to him.

Let us now go over the several particulars in Irenæus, some slightly, others more distinctly; for I do not intend to insist on their account of the creation of the world, or the formation of man, or their doctrines concerning two natures and election. These last especially are abstruse and intricate notions. After all I could say, I might not give a right explication of them. I therefore content myself with referring to Beausobre, who hath bestowed great pains in examining these points.\(^a\)

Clement of Alexandria has several times hinted these\(^b\) things.

Basilides believed that there is one God, self-existent, and ineffable, or without a name.

He likewise supposed that there were several æons, or emanations from the eternal Father. But it has been observed that\(^c\) the account of Irenæus, and the authors who follow him, is defective; for Clement of Alexandria mentions two more, Justice and Peace. I shall place in the note a part of Philaster’s\(^d\) article of Basilides, to show how that Latin author represented his æons.

\(^a\) See Hist. de Manich. T. ii. 32, 37.


\(^d\) De innato et solo Deo natum fuisse intellectum, de intellectu verbum, de verbo sensum, de sensu autem et virtute sapientiam, de virtute autem et sapientiā principatus et potestates et angelos factos diversos. H. 32. p. 65, 66.
SECTION IV.

Concerning his notion of three hundred and sixty-five heavens.

BASILIDES is said by Irenæus and others to have believed that there were three hundred and sixty-five heavens, according to the number of the days of the Egyptian year; which account is generally admitted by moderns, as true. Perhaps it is not needful for us to make any particular inquiries into this point. For if this was only an error in philosophy, and not brought into their religious or theological scheme, we are little concerned about it. But Beausobre does not give credit to it. He thinks that Irenæus must have made some mistake. The absurdity is so great that it ought not to be ascribed to a learned astronomer, as Basilides was. Moreover Irenæus says that herein Basilides followed the mathematicians. But were there ever any astronomers of this opinion from whom he could take it? Whence this supposition proceeded it is not easy to guess. But possibly Basilides said that there were three hundred and sixty-five angels, who presided each over one day of the year; a notion which seems to have been entertained by some in the East. The same learned writer farther argues in this manner: 'Clement of Alexandria was well acquainted with the Basilidian theology.' And in one of his remaining works he treats the question, whether there are more heavens than one. He cites some words of the prophet Zephaniah, though not in our Hebrew copies, where mention is made of a fifth heaven; and the words of St. Paul, 2 Cor. xii. 2, where he speaks of a third heaven. He likewise takes notice of the opinion of some philosophers, who spake of seven heavens below the sphere of the fixed stars. How could he here omit so uncommon an opinion as that of three hundred and sixty-five heavens, if held by the Basilidians; especially when he lays hold of every opportunity to confute them, because this heresy had then many followers at Alexandria?

a Hist. de Manich. T. ii. p. 9, 10.  

b Ποτερον ου ορθως ένα ορανον ειρηκαμεν η πολλας και απειρας. Str. lib. v. p. 586. B.
SECTION V.

He believed the world was made by angels, the chief of whom presided over the Jews.

BASILIDES supposed this lower world to have been made by angels. This is an opinion which many went into out of respect, though a false respect, for the Deity. They thought it below the Supreme Being to meddle with matter in order to give it form and beauty. They judged it to be unworthy of him to make perishing and mortal beings. Above all, they could not endure the supposition that God was the author of the many evils that are in this world. If God had made this world, they argued it would have been perfect. But as there are in it many imperfections, it cannot be the work of God, infinitely perfect, and infinitely good.

They chose therefore to ascribe this world to angels; who seeing matter which was eternal, agitated in a tumultuous and disorderly manner, determined to reduce it to order; and having in their mind the world of spirits, to which they belonged, and which served as a model to them, they would make one like it in matter. God, who knew their design, did not interpose to prevent it. Our world therefore was made by angels with the tacit consent of the Supreme Being. This opinion of theirs concerning the formation of the world, was opposite to the opinion of the orthodox or catholic christians. For, as Beausobre observes, they always endeavoured to preserve the unity of the creating principle; but the philosophers who made profession of christianity obstinately maintained the contrary error. Their design was to justify Providence, and to represent the material principle as the cause of all evil. The intention was commendable, but the execution was bad; for the systems they formed did not solve, but only palliate, these difficulties. And in their very first principles they directly opposed the divine authority of Moses and the prophets, and consequently in the end the divine authority of Jesus Christ: but they denied this consequence, and always maintained a high veneration for the Son of

\(^a\) See Beausobre, as before, p. 10, 11.
\(^b\) Hist. de Manich. T. ii. p. 2. No. 1.
God. Wherefore it is unjust to attribute to them impious sentiments which they never held, but in their whole conduct disavowed.

By some Basilides is said to have ascribed the formation of this world to the inferior angels. But that, I think, is not clear; for if he did, he herein differed from Saturninus, who, according to Irenæus, seems to have taught that the world was made by seven angels, whom he does not represent of an inferior rank, but rather of the first order; as next to the æons, or first emanations from the eternal and ineffable Father. Moreover in Clement of Alexandria, who did not write upon hearsay reports, but who has given us the very words of Basilides himself, he is spoken of as maintaining honourable thoughts of the angel creator, or the chief of the angels who made the world. For he said that the creator formed the world for the honour of the invisible God, whose image and prophet he was; and that the creator was worthy to be praised, and a very great God.

When a distribution was afterwards made of things, the chief of the angels, creators, had the people of the Jews particularly to his share. A doctrine which, in the main, was received by many ancients, and is in part founded upon Deut. xxxii. 8; which, according to the version of the Seventy, is to this purpose: ‘When the Most High divided the nations, and separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the angels of God.’ And this opinion they endeavoured to support by Dan. x. 13, 21—xii. 1.

SECTION VI.

His opinion concerning the Person of Christ.

WE proceed to the account which Irenæus gives of their doctrine concerning the person of Christ. ‘The eternal Father, seeing the ruin of the world, sent his first-begot-
ten Nus, or Understanding, for the salvation of them that believe in him, and to deliver them from the power of the angel creators. He appeared as man, and wrought many miracles; but he was not crucified, the Jews having through mistake crucified Simon the Cyrenian in his stead.

Here it is fit to observe what Basilides said to the honour of Jesus. He supposed him to be the first-begotten of the Father, and to have come into this lower world for the salvation of men, and with an express order and commission from the Father. He likewise supposed Jesus to have wrought here many miracles.

But he did not think Jesus to be really man, but in appearance only. So say many ancient writers: insomuch that it is difficult to deny or contest this; and yet perhaps we may presently see somewhat that may make us hesitate about it. 'For,' as Beausobre says, 'undoubtedly Basilides did not believe the incarnation, or the hypostatic union of the Son of God with flesh; but then he never denied that Jesus was a real person, in whom the understanding or Son of God displayed his power, whom he filled with his gifts and illuminations, and invested with extraordinary influence.'

SECTION VII.

Of the story of Simon the Cyrenian, and whether he believed that Christ suffered.

AS for Jesus taking the shape of Simon the Cyrenian, and transforming Simon into his own, it is so absurd a story that I must confess it appears to me incredible. It must certainly be a misrepresentation founded in some mistake, possibly upon the consequences drawn by others from some opinions of theirs, which consequences they did not allow.

Beausobre too says plainly, 'the ridiculous comedy of Simon transformed into Jesus, and crucified in his stead,'
is a fable, which Irenæus found I know not where, And, as the same acute writer observes, Massuet perceived that this account is contradicted by Clement of Alexandria; but he chose to correct Clement by Irenæus, rather than Irenæus by Clement. But, says Beausobre, I cannot be of that mind. The testimony of Clement appears to me vastly more valuable than that of Irenæus, because he knew the Basilidians, and had read their books and cites them: especially is his testimony preferable here upon this occasion, as it is not so much Clement that speaks as Basilides himself.

The argument is this: Basilides acknowledged that the attributes of goodness, holiness, and righteousness belong to God. As good, he can never do evil to any one; as holy, he cannot but hate sin, of which he never is the author; as righteous, he may and will correct sinners; but for the same reason he never will permit the innocent to be punished. The orthodox acknowledged the same divine attributes; but they did not approve of the consequences which Basilides drew from them. They believed God to be righteous, and yet supposed that he might permit innocent beings to suffer. As a proof of this, they instanced in the martyrs delivered up to the most grievous pains, for the exercise of their virtue, and the confirming the gospel. Basilides answered, that martyrs are not perfectly innocent, forasmuch as there is no man without fault: and if any suffer, God punisheth in them evil desires, or actual sin, though secret and unknown to others; or sins which the soul had been guilty of in some other body. God, who knows all things the most secret, never punishes any who have not deserved it. The favour shown to martyrs lies in this, that their pains appear to have an honourable cause, though they are indeed the punishment of their sins, committed either in this life, or in a pre-existent state.

For overturning this notion, which must tend to discourage martyrdom, and lessen the virtue of it, the catholics

---

b Ad eam distinctionem—haud satis attendisse videtur Clemens Alex. dum scriptit, lib. iv. Strom. quod Basilides hominem peccandi potestate praeditum ausus est dicere Dominum: quod falsum videtur, si ad verum Christum referatur, quem hominem quidem esse fatebatur: utcumque ferri potest, si de ementito Christo, nempe Simone Cyrenæo intelligatur, qui sub Christi specie ac figurâ cruci affixus fuit. Mass. Diss. Iren. p. lxi. n. 117.

c Hist. de Manich. T. ii. p. 25. n. vi.

alleged the example of Jesus Christ, who had undergone the pain of the cross, and whose innocence Basilides could not contest. This argument reduced him to great distress; for it was difficult for him to extricate himself without blasphemy. However, Clement thus represents his manner of evading it: 'Basilides, speaking of our Lord as a man, explains himself openly in these terms: "If without attending to what I have said, and in order to throw me into confusion, you allege certain persons: for example, this person has suffered, therefore he has sinned; you must allow me to answer, in the first place, that he has not sinned, but he has suffered like infants. If you still press me, I will add, of whatever man you can mention, that he is man, and God is just. For there is no man free from spot, as one says. And I would say any thing rather than censure Providence."' Clement confutes this opinion, and concludes in this manner: 'Must not we reckon that man profane who dares to say that the Lord was a sinner, or capable of sinning!'

All this, as Beausobre farther argues, is inconsistent with what is said by Irenæus. If we rely upon him, Basilides taught that Jesus did not suffer, and was not crucified; but Simon the Cyrenian was crucified in his stead; and the Lord triumphed over the Jews, who thought they had crucified him. But if that had been the sentiment of Basilides, what ground had the catholic writers to instance in the sufferings of the Lord Jesus? If they did, his answer was easy: What do you mean? Did I ever say that Jesus suffered? Do not all know that my opinion is that the Lord was not a man, and that Simon, a miserable sinner, suffered in his stead? Having been called to bear the cross, Providence put him in the room of the Saviour. So, to refer to an ancient history, Providence formerly substituted a ram in the place of Isaac.

Since therefore Basilides, as appears from his own words cited by Clement, was greatly pressed by the example of

---

\[\text{Basilides.}\]

---

\[\text{Beausobre.}\]

---

\[\text{Irenæus.}\]

---

\[\text{Clement.}\]
the Lord, insisted on by the catholics, we are led to conclude that he supposed Jesus to have really suffered, and that somehow or other Irenæus has been mistaken.

SECTION VIII.

Beausobre’s view of the sentiments of Basilides concerning Christ.

AFTER this argument Beausobre sums up the sentiment and doctrine of Basilides concerning the Saviour: 1. According to him Jesus was a real true man since he suffered: but whether he believed Jesus to be born of a virgin does not appear. 2. The Divine Understanding, Nus, which is the same as the Son of God, descended into this man, and made use of him as an instrument, to give to mankind the knowledge of the true God and the means of salvation. By him he published his doctrine, and wrought great miracles in confirmation of it. 3. The exact manner in which he conceived of the union of the divine intelligence with the human nature of Jesus, we cannot say; but he did not think him to partake of any of the infirmities of the human nature, or to be so united as to suffer. 4. Jesus being a man only, though a most excellent man, in whom the first-begotten of the Father chose to dwell, it may be said without blasphemy, not that he ever sinned, but that it is not impossible that he might. And it is better to make this supposition, than to allow Providence to be the cause of any evil, as it would be if an innocent person suffered. 5. If Jesus committed any fault, (which Basilides did not affirm,) it must have been before the Christ or the Spirit descended upon him at his baptism. 6. The ministry of the Saviour being finished, Jesus was taken and crucified, but not the Christ, or the first-begotten of the Father, who was no farther united to Jesus than was necessary for the functions of his charge. The Jews therefore fastened to the cross a man only, who for some time had been the organ of the divinity. 7. From whence it might possibly be concluded by some, that Basilides did, or would, say, as Irenæus tells us, that we ought not to believe in him that was crucified. For the Son of God is the only object of faith, not a man, who was only his instrument during the course of his ministry. 8. As

*Ibid. p. 28. n. viii.*
Basilides believed the death of Jesus, though not of the Son of God, probably he believed his resurrection: that is, that his soul ascended to heaven, and the body was left to lie in the grave, or was dissipated into the air, and among the elements of which it was composed. As the ancient catholic writers do not particularly say that he denied the resurrection of Jesus, though they assure us he and his followers denied the resurrection of the body, it is not unlikely that he admitted the resurrection, or the advancement and glorification of the soul of Jesus.

SECTION IX.

He believed the baptism of Jesus.

THE examining what Irenæus says of the substituting Simon the Cyrenian in the room of Jesus, has carried us a great way. But we must not forget to observe that Basilides believed the fact of the baptism of Jesus. Clement says that his followers celebrated the day of his baptism as a festival, spending the whole preceding night in reading, and very likely in prayers. They placed it on the fifteenth day of the Egyptian month Tubi, which answers, as is supposed, to the ninth or tenth of our January, in the fifteenth year of Tiberius. It is probable that this was with them the time of the coming of the Son of God into the world: then Jesus was consecrated by baptism; then the Christ or Spirit descended, and took up his abode in Jesus, filled him with abundance of gifts, and qualified him for teaching his doctrine and working miracles. The same Clement informs us that the Valentinians supposed the dove at Christ’s baptism to have been the Spirit himself; but the Basilidians the minister of the Spirit.

There is a passage of Basilides concerning our Lord’s baptism, quoted by Clement of Alexandria, upon which Beausobre has made curious remarks.

a Oi de apo Basileiων και τε βαπτισματος αυτω την ήμεραν ιορταζων προ- 
διανυκτερυνοντες αναγινωσει, κ. λ. Str. lib. i. p. 340. B.

b — ἢν οἱ μεν το ἀγνον πνευμα φασιν. Οἱ de apo Basileiων δοκονον.

Oi de apo Ουαλεντινον το πνευμα της ενυπησον τε πατρος, κ. λ. Exc. Theod. 

n. xvi.

c Str. lib. ii. p. 315.

d Hist. Manich. T. ii. p. 31, 32.
SECTION X.

He is said to have partaken of things offered to idols, and to have denied the necessity or reasonableness of suffering martyrdom.

IRENÆUS, in the place above cited, says they make light of things offered to idols, and partake of them without scruple. But how far they did so, we cannot certainly say. St. Paul forbids eating of them at some times, and upon some occasions only, and undoubtedly he enjoins this agreeably to the directions of the council of Jerusalem.

Basilides is supposed by some to have denied the necessity or reasonableness of our suffering martyrdom for Jesus. Irenæus is thought to point at his followers when he speaks of some heretics, who had a like opinion; and he may be supposed also to intend the same thing when he says they make no scruple to eat of things offered to idols. Origen too informs us that at least they detracted from the honour of martyrdom. The author of the additions to Tertullian's Prescriptions plainly says they denied the necessity of it; as doth Philaster and Epiphanius, who all probably copied one from another. However, I do not think that we ought hence to conclude that there were no martyrs among the Basilidians; or that they thought themselves excused from suffering for the truth's sake. But we perceive from the notion of Basilides before taken notice of, that he might be reasonably said to have detracted from the honour of the martyrs. And some might be willing to conclude that he denied martyrdom to be a duty, or that confessing Jesus in times of danger was required of us. But this is a consequence drawn for him by others, from some of his opinions.

a Et cum haec ita se habeant, ad tantam temeritatem progressi sunt quidam, ut etiam martyres spernant, et vituperent eos qui propter Domini confessionem occiduntur. Ir. lib. iii. cap. 18. n. iv.


c Martyria negat esse facienda. De Pr. c. 46. p. 250. D. 215. 3.

d Prohibet etiam pati martyrium homines pro nomine Christi, dicens ita; Ignoras, quid desideras. Non enim natus est, inquit, Christus, neque crucifixus est. Philast. H. 32.

and not what he himself allows. For it appears from several passages before quoted from Clement, that he esteemed martyrdom an honourable suffering, though some sins were therein accounted for.

SECTION XI.

He believed that only the soul would be saved.

IRENÆUS also assures us that Basilides taught that the soul only would be saved; but the body is in its nature corruptible, and incapable of immortality. And here undoubtedly we may rely upon Irenæus. All in general who held two principles, and had a disadvantageous opinion of matter, as evil in itself, and the cause of all evils in this sublunary world, denied the resurrection of the flesh, or the body. And possibly this too was one reason why some said that Basilides discouraged martyrdom, and denied that we ought to confess the name of Jesus in times of danger. For to deny that the body which suffered should have any share in future recompences, was to discourage martyrdom, and to take away one motive for engaging men to submit to death in the cause of Christ.

SECTION XII.

He is falsely accused of believing that actions are indifferent in their own nature.

IRENÆUS farther says of the Basilidians that all actions whatever, and all kinds of lewdness, are looked upon by them as indifferent. To the like purpose some other ancient writers, as Philaster and Epiphanius.

---

\[a\] Vide note \(^d\), in p. 350, 351.


\[c\] Habere autem et reliquarum operationum usum indifferenter et universæ libidinis. Iren. ubi sup. l. i. cap. 23. 98. Gr.

\[d\] Hic etiam male permittit vivere, et dat licentiam vitibus secularibus adhaerere. Philast. H. 32. p. 69.

\[e\] ἦσαν επιτηδευαν κακομηχανιας και ασελγειας επιτρεπει της αυτης μαθη-
On this last assertion of Irenæus, from whom the others copied, it is proper to observe,

1. That the making no difference in things, or saying that all actions are indifferent, is absolutely inconsistent with the notions of Basilides concerning the Deity, expressed in the passage before cited, that no evil thing was to be imputed to Providence: and his great aversion to allow what seemed to be the consequence of this doctrine, relating to martyrs, farther confirms this. Certainly such an one could not esteem all actions alike, or make no difference between virtue and vice, righteousness and unrighteousness. No; he thought that the one ought to be inviolably adhered to, and the other to be abhorred. Moreover, in the article of Saturninus, from whom Basilides, it is likely, did not differ on this head, Irenæus expressly says that it was his opinion that the Saviour came for the condemnation of bad men and demons, and for the salvation of good men; and that many of his followers practised great temperance. Therefore there are good and bad actions from which men are denominated; and God approves those who do the one, and dislikes those who do the other.

2. There are still in Clement of Alexandria remaining passages of Basilides, wherein he shows that he had right sentiments concerning these matters, and condemns the thought and intention of evil, as well as the outward action. In the passage which I refer to, he seems to have an eye to our Lord's words in Matt. v. 21—28, and his doctrine is the same. In another place Clement represents the comment of Basilides and his followers upon Matt. xix. 10—15, to be to this purpose: 'Some,' say they, 'have a natural aversion for women. They who have this constitution, do well not to marry. These,' say they, 'are such as are eunuchs from their birth. Others are so out of necessity, as they who exercise in the theatre, who for the sake of glory practise continence. Some have been mutilated by some accident, and are also eunuchs by necessity, not by choice. Finally, there are some who make themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake, who,

ματαιομενες, επιτελειν ανδρας μετα γυναικων πολυμειαν. Epiph. H. 24. p. 31 B.

4. 'Ως γαρ ὁ μοιχευσαι θελων μοιχος εσι, εκιν τε μοιχευσαι μη επιτυχη, και ὁ ποιησαι φονον θελων, ανδροφονος εσι, κινμ μη ενευται φονευσαι. κ. η. Str. l. 4. p. 506. C.

5. Οἱ δὲ απὸ Βασιλείων, πυθομενων, φασι, των αποστολων μη ποτε αμενων εσι το μη γαμειν, αποκρινασθαι λεγεις τον Κυριον—οὶ δὲ ένεκα της αιωνια θανατως ευνοουσαντες ειαυτως, δια τα εκ τη γαμα φασι ουμεναινοντα. Strom. lib. 3. p. 426. A. B.
though they have a desire of marriage, decline it, fearing
the incumbrances of that state.'

Whereupon Beausobre observes: 'Here we see the true
sentiments of Basilides upon the subject of continence,
about which men thought differently at that time. Some
made it a necessary virtue, and condemned marriage as a
work of the flesh. Others exalted continence as the most
sublime virtue, though they did not condemn marriage as
evil and sinful. Others considered it not as a virtue in
itself, but as a state of life which had its usefulness and
convenience, especially in times of persecution, because it
delivered a christian from the cares and concerns insepa-
\rable from the marriage state. This last seems to have
been the sentiment of Basilides. He did not esteem con-
tinence a virtue in itself. If there were two honest and
faithful men, he did not give the preference to him who
continued single above the other who lived in lawful mar-
rriage. He was willing that all should follow the condition
to which they were called by nature. He despised an af-
fected and hypocritical continence. He set no value upon
forced virginity, or upon those who made ostentation of it,
that they might be preferred to others; but he approved
of that continence which was pure, free, and chosen for
the kingdom of heaven's sake. There needs no great
penetration to discern that all the fault of Basilides lay in
not extolling continence to the heavens, in not giving it
the preference above honest marriage, in not promising
particular crowns and thrones to such as made profession
of it. This too was the fault of Jovinian. And the man-
ner in which Jerom treated him gives just ground to think
that he treated Basilides no better for an opinion that was
very right, at least very innocent. Few persons of anti-
quity thought justly of marriage and continence, and
abstaineeses in general, and all that is called the ascetic
life.' So Beausobre.

3. Finally, Clement of Alexandria has borne testimony
to the moral principles of Basilides and his son Isidore.
There were Basilidians at Alexandria that were vicious.
Having put down the passage before taken notice of, and
some others from Isidore, 'I have alleged these passages,'
says Clement, 'to confound those Basilidians who live ill;
for the first authors of their sect did not allow them to do

\footnotesize{Hist. de Manich. T. ii. p. 43.}
\footnotesize{\varepsilon\ Tau\varpi\tau\varsigma\ \pi\alpha\ro\ro\theta\varepsilon\vartheta\varep\hat{e}m\nu\iota\tau\varsigma\ \tau\varsigma\ \phi\omega\nu\varsigma\ \varepsilon\ \varep\eta\gamma\eta\chi\chi\nu\varsigma\nu\ \tau\omicron\nu\iota\nu\iota\varsigma\nu\ \mu\uacute{n}\varsigma\nu\iota\nu\iota\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\varsigma\ \beta\kappa\nu\mu\acute{\iota}\nu\iota\nu\iota\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\vartheta\rho\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigma\nu\ \omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma\nu\omicron\omicron\varsigm
'so.' I cannot help observing farther that there is another passage of Basilides in Clement of Alexandria, expressing great strictness, if not severity, which must surely show that he did not favour corruption of manners; for he held that of sins committed even before faith, or baptism, those only would be forgiven which were involuntary, and done through ignorance.

SECTION XIII.

A probable account of the foundation of this charge.

IT may be here asked, if this be so, how came it to pass that Irenæus and others charge Basilides and his followers with immoral doctrines and practices?

I answer, this may have proceeded from divers causes. Men are too susceptible of wrong impressions to the prejudice of such as are of different sentiments, and whom they think to be in error; and if some professors of it are bad, they are ready to infer that all are so, or that they act upon principle. Besides, some of the ancient heretics did hold principles which were liable to be abused, and their adversaries might possibly conclude that they actually were abused by those who maintained them. The Basilidians and some others had a notion that God was not to be feared, but loved only. Tertullian indeed represents it as the common opinion of heretics that God was not to be feared; and thence he infers that they were given up to all kinds of licentiousness. I therefore entirely agree with Beausobre, who thinks it to be highly probable that this induced many to impute licentiousness of manners to the Basilidians and other Gnostics. Another principle liable to be abused

---

h Πλην ἕστε πασας ὁ Βασιλεὺς φήσεις, μονας ἐς τας ἀκούσις καὶ κατὰ αγ-νοιαν, ἀφιέσθαι. Str. lib. iv. p. 536. B.


c Negant Deum timendum. Itaque libera sunt illis omnia et soluta. De Præs. Hær. c. 43. p. 248. B. p. 213. 43. See also many quotations to the same purpose under the chapter of Marcion.

d Il est bien vraisemblable, que c'est là ce qui fit attribuer aux Basilidiens, et aux autres Gnostiques, des mœurs impures et profanes. Que doit on penser de gens, qui font profession de ne point craindre Dieu? Hist. Manich. T. ii. p. 32. n. ii.
was the doctrine concerning two natures, one good in itself, the other bad; which was the opinion of Saturninus, and with which agreed the Basilidian doctrine concerning election. Clement seems to have thought that possibly some of the Basilidians did abuse this last-mentioned doctrine, and reckoned themselves licensed to sin; but then he assures us that their first leaders did not allow of this consequence, or encourage their followers to act as these corrupt ones did. Nor does Clement impute this to them as what was really their opinion. He only says of those who did not live well, that they lived as if they had liberty to sin, because of their perfection, or as if they must certainly be saved by nature, and through election, however they sin now.'

SECTION XIV.

He is also accused of using magic and incantations.

IRENÆUS farther says, that the Basilidians make use of magic, and incantations, and invocations, and other curious arts. It should be observed here that Tertullian, the most ancient copier of Irenæus, says nothing of this kind; and as we have only a Latin translation of this chapter of Irenæus, and various readings even in that, it is not unlikely that this may be a corrupted place: especially, as neither Clement of Alexandria, nor Origen, who omit no opportunity of reproaching the Basilidians, lay any thing of this kind to their charge. It may be farther remarked that the ancient fathers perpetually confound astronomy and astrology with magic; mathematician and magician are with them the same. All these considerations make me very doubtful about the truth of this accusation. I would not however be understood to deny their using some superstitious practices, in order to deliver themselves from certain maladies. Others, even orthodox christians, did this at
Antioch, long after the Basilidian heresy was extinct, as will appear in the sequel. The notion of daemons, or the souls of dead men having the power over living men, was universally prevalent among the heathens, and was believed by many Christians. The Valentinians\(^d\) said that baptism in the name of Jesus was sufficient to deliver christians from the power of these. Perhaps the Basilidians, who resembled the Valentinians in many respects, might be of the same opinion. Many of the fathers were believers in the efficacy of certain names to expel daemons. Justin Martyr,\(^e\) in his dispute with Trypho the Jew, assures us that all daemons will submit to the name of Jesus; but when you use any other name, either of kings, righteous men, prophets, or patriarchs, they will not submit: but if any one adjure them by the God of Abraham, of Isaac, or of Jacob, they perhaps will obey. Wherefore your exorcists use some certain arts, as well as those of the Gentiles, in adjuring them, together with certain fumes and ligatures.' Irenæus\(^f\) himself says that the Jews even now use this invocation, the name of God, to drive away daemons. Origen\(^g\) likewise informs us that the names of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, joined to the name of God, have such power, that not only the Jews use them in their prayers to God, and in casting out daemons, but also all other exorcists. And he in another place asserts\(^h\) that many use this expression, the God of Abraham, to cast out daemons, without knowing who Abraham was. If therefore Justin Martyr, Irenæus, and Origen, believed the use of certain names to be thus powerful in expelling daemons, it is not at all improbable that the Basilidians, who undoubtedly were filled with the same notions of daemonism which had overrun the whole world,


\(^{d}\) In Eclo. Theod. sect. 74. et seq. See before, B. 1.

\(^{e}\) Κατα γαρ τα ονοματος αυτω τετε το το πετε την τους—παν δαμιουν ξορκι-ζομενον νικαται, και υποτασθαι εαυτου εν δε κατα παντος ονοματος των παρ ουν γεγενημενων, η βασιλεια, η δικαιο, η προφητη, η πατριαρχη, ξορκιζητε υμεις, εκ υποτασται βεν των δαμιωνων αλλ' ει αρα εξορκιζοι τας ουνων κατα της θεος Αβρααμ,—υσως υποτασθαι, εκ τ. Θ. Just. Mar. Dial. 2. p. 320, 1. ed. Thirlby.


should use the name of Jesus to deliver those whom they supposed to be possessed from the power of daemons; or should regard baptism and faith as sufficient preservatives against their influence. But they ought not on this account to be accused of magic. Superstitious and faulty they undoubtedly were, but not more so than many of the catholics. 'The magicians,' says Clement of Alexandria, 'boast that they have daemons as ministers of their impiety, and, as it were, enrolled in the number of their domestics; and that they force them to become their servants by their incantations.' But this is very different from believing that baptism in the name of Jesus, or invoking him, will deliver them from the power of daemons, when they think themselves possessed; or be a preservative against such influence. The former is in a high degree criminal, and what no consistent christian could ever comply with. The latter was the general sentiment of christians for many centuries.

SECTION XV.

Of the meaning of Caulacau, and his definition of faith and hope.

THE Basilidians use the word Caulacau, and apply it to a person: Theodoret says to the Saviour of the world. It


They ascended and mundus nomen esse, in quo dicunt descendisse et ascendisse Salvatorum, esse Caulacau. Igitur qui hic dicicerit, et angelos omnes cognoverit, et causas eorum, invisibilibus et incomprehensibilibus eum angelis et potestatibus universis fieri, quemadmodum et Caulacau fuisse. Iren. l. i. cap. 23. p. 98, 99. ed. Grabe. Beausobre would amend this, which Grabe says is corrupted, by changing mundus into mundi, and leaving out the first esse. But this, he owns, will not agree with the following sentence, where Caulacau is attributed to a person, and is not the name of the world. This is agreeable to what Theodoret says. I think a sense may be made out by reading in connexion with the preceding context, as follows: Et deinceps nituntur 365 euentorum coelorum nomina, et principia, et angelos, et virtutes exponere quemadmodum et mundi nomen; in quo dicunt descendisse et ascendisse Salvatorum, qui est Caulacau. The meaning then will be, they endeavour to explain the names, elements, angels, and virtues of these 365 feigned heavens, as also the name of this world, (that is, the name assigned it in their system of astronomy,) into which the Saviour descended, and then ascended from it again, who himself was called Caulacau: and that he who knows all these angels, and can explain their origin and causes, will himself become invisible and incomprehensible to all these angels and powers, as Caulacau or the Saviour himself was.

2 Τοὺς Σωτηρα καὶ Κυρίον Καυλακάουν νομοθετεῖν. Hær. Fab. lib. i. cap. 4. p. 195. D.
is taken from Isaiah xxviii. 10, where we have translated it, line upon line, but the Seventy render it, 'hope upon hope,' ἐλπὶ ἐλπὶς ἐστὶν ἐλπὶς. The only meaning that can be drawn from which, if understood in the sense of the Seventy, is, that they regarded our Saviour as the foundation and support of all their hopes; a sentiment becoming christians, though expressed in an affected, enigmatical manner.

I would just observe farther concerning the opinions of Basilidians, that he defines faith to be an assent of the soul to the truth of things which are not perceivable by the senses, because they are not present, and hope he calls an expectation of good.

SECTION XVI.

Of the name Abraxas, which he is said to have given to the prince of the heavens.

WE come now to what Irenæus says farther, that they call the prince of the heavens Abraxas, that name having 'in it the number three hundred and sixty-five.' The very same thing is said by Theodoret, who seems to have copied him.

Upon this occasion we are led to consider a common notion among the moderns, that the Basilidians had amulets, or preservatives, or magical figures, with certain inscriptions. There are in the cabinets of the curious great numbers of stones or gems, which are usually ascribed to them. When I read the account of these things in Montfauçon's Anti-

---

c The words in the original are ἵππος ἵππος. If we consider this as derived from ἤππο to stretch out, it may metaphorically refer to the stretching of the mind towards an object, and therefore may signify hope or expectation. Thus the Seventy understood it. And as the Basilidians were most prevalent in Egypt, they undoubtedly used this translation, and would therefore naturally understand the words in the sense there given. If understood in that sense, and applied as a name to our Saviour, it seems to imply what is asserted above.


b Εὐαίς· δὲ τὴν ἀρχικαὶ ἀντῶν φύσιν ἂβραασας, ὡς καὶ ψῆφως τῆς ὁνοματος τῶν τ. ἐ. ἑρανων σημαίνει τὸν ἄριθμον. H. E. lib. i. cap. 4. p. 195. D.
quity explained, where the collection is very large, I thought they were too numerous, too costly, and too heathenish, to be remains of any christian sect.

SECTION XVII.

Of the number, costliness, and heathenish origin of those gems called Abraxæi.

THEY are, I say, very numerous. The collections that have been made of these things are very large; and many more may be in being, not yet discovered; and others undoubtedly totally lost. The costliness appears in the number and in the materials. They are indeed too considerable to have been the production and possession of all the christians of the first three centuries, though they had all taken delight in such things. That they are heathenish, and Egyptian, is obvious at first sight. And truly Montfauçon was in the right to let his plates of Abraxas follow his Egyptian deities. I put in the margin some passages from him, acknowledging all these three particulars—their numbers, costliness, and heathenish origin. For, he says, there are in the cabinets of Europe almost innumerable engraved gems of this kind; and they have on them the figures or images of the cock, the dog, the lion, the ape, and the sphinx, all well known to be symbols of heathen deities, some of one god, some of another. They have also on them, beside Iao, Adonai, and Abraxas, the names and images of Isis,
Osiris, Serapis, Harpocrates, Canopus, Scarabæus, and every kind of thing which the Egyptians placed among their gods. Of these figures Montfauçon has six-and-thirty plates well filled. They are so numerous that he found it needful, for the sake of order and perspicuity, to divide them into several classes, seven in number, which I place in the margin.\footnote{Ex istà, ut videtur, officiná diffusus est ille ingens lapillorum numerus, qui in multis Europæ museis visuntur, quorumque copia in dies nova eruirut. Plusquam sexaginta in hoc cenobio sunt. c. 3. n. i. p. 357. Alia hujusmodi bene multa variis ex locis amuleta corrasimus. Hec cum iis conjuncta, quæ Chiffletus in editione libelli Joannis Meccari publicavit, et cum iis quæ alis in libros sunt emissa, amplam efficient collectionem, quam septem in classes distribuimus. Prima classis est Abraxaeorum schematum cum capite galli: secunda eorum, quorum vel caput vel corpus leonis est, quorum inscriptio sepe est Mithras: tertia eorum, quæ vel inscriptionem vel figuram Serapidis habent: quarta eorum quæ vel Anubim vel Scarabæos, vel serpentes aut spbingas, aut simias praferunt: quinta eorum, quæ figuræ exhibent humanas, vel alatas, vel alis carentes: sexta est inscriptionum absque figuris, et inscriptionum Hebræarum: septima eorum quæ insolitam, portentosiorque formam præ se ferunt. Ibid. n. ii. p. 358.}

SECTION XVIII.

Of the derivation and meaning of the word Abraxas, and to what the Basilidians applied it.

BEFORE I proceed any farther in this argument, I would observe concerning the word Abraxas, that many learned men have inquired into its derivation and meaning. Beau-sobre, in whom the opinions of some others may be seen, hath given a probable solution\footnote{Histoire de Manich. T. ii. p. 55, 56.} of it, which I shall notice hereafter.

I must also premise that many learned moderns affirm that the\footnote{Ibid. T. ii. p. 52—54. See also Grabe's notes upon Irenæus, on the word Abraxas, p. 99.} Basilidians used to call the supreme God Abraxas. For this they have the authority of Jerom,\footnote{Adv. Luc. p. 304. In. Ut Basilides, qui omnipotentem Deum appellat Abraxas, et eundem secundum Graecas literas, et anni cursus numerum dicit in solis circulo contineri; quem ethnici, sub eodem numero aliarum literarum, vocant Mithram. In Os. c. iii. p. 1392.} and of the author of the additions to Tertullian's book\footnote{Postea Basilides hiereticus erupit: hic esse dicit summum Deum nomine Abraxan, a quo mentem creatam, quam Graece ἕν appellat. De Præs. cap. 46. p. 214. 41. Fran. 1597.} of Prescriptions.
But these writers are mistaken, as we may conclude from Irenæus, whose authority is much better. From him we learn their opinion was that the Father of all was ineffable, or without a name. He also assures us that Abraxas was the first of their three hundred and sixty-five heavens, or the prince of the angels that resided in them. Indeed I think if Abraxas had been their name for the Supreme Deity, Irenæus would have mentioned it at the beginning of his article, and not at the end, in his account of their notion about the heavens.

Epiphanius seems to say they place the power or prince Abraxas at the head of their powers or principalities. Philaster has not one word about Abraxas in his article of Basilides, though it be longer than usual. Augustine only says, it was with them a sacred name, because it contained in it the number three hundred and sixty-five. Tillemont says little of the meaning of Abraxas, because he found I suppose but little of it in the ancient authors which he perused. I have inserted in the note below all that he says of the Basilidians; likewise what he further mentions concerning this name.

*e Innatum autem ei inominatum patrem. Iren. lib. i. cap. 23. p. 98. Gr.
*f Vid. p. 370, note a.
*g Λεγετι ετι την υπερανω τετων ηλικιων ειςαι, και αρχην αβραασαξ. κ. τ. λ. Παρ. 24. n. vii.

The name is found written both ways in ancient authors, Abraxas and Abrasax. It is vrai que on lit Abrasax et Abraxas, en mettant un X (Ξ) pour une S (Σ) mais outre qu’il l’a fallu, a fin que les lettres numérales fissent le nombre de trois-cens soixante cinq, c’est qu’il est assez ordinaire aux Grecs de mettre le Ξ pour Σειμα, un X pour une S. Les exemples en sont frequents dans Platon. Les Athéniens en particulier le fasoient. Beausobre, Hs. de Manich. Tom. ii. p. 56.


SECTION XIX.

It probably referred to their philosophical Arcana.

IF the Basilidians made use of the word Abraxas, as it appears from Irenæus\(^a\) they did, it is very probable they applied it to the arcana of their philosophy, and not to their theology. Jerom assures us\(^b\) that it is the same with Mythras. Now Mythras is the deity which the Persians worship, or the Sun. This at once explains why Abraxas is said to be the chief of the three hundred and sixty-five heavens, or angels who reside in them, and rule over the three hundred and sixty-five days of the year. For the sun being the fountain of light, and the immediate cause of day, may with great propriety be said to preside over all the days of the year. He may also, in the hieroglyphical language, be said to contain in himself the parts of which the year is composed, and to rule over it. The word Abraxas is made up of those elements of the Greek alphabet, which in numera-

\(^a\) Vid. p. 370, of this chap. note.  
\(^b\) Ibid. p. 372, note.  
\(^c\) \(a = 1\), \(\beta = 2\), \(\rho = 100\), \(a = 1\), \(\xi = 60\), \(a = 1\), \(\sigma = 200\); \(1 + 2 + 100 + 1 + 60 + 1 + 200 = 365\). \(\text{Mes\textbeta\textomicron\textomicron\textomicron\acirc}\) eundem numerum valet.  
\(^d\) Extra seriem vulgarium, quæ in nummis et marmoribus adhibentur, formarum ponimus eæs, quæ in amuletis, vulgo Talismans, usurpantur. Amuleta autem hujusmodi, in gemmis et lapillis variae formae et magnitudinis insculpta, Abraxas etiam vocantur, et magno numero visuntur in museis varis, in nostroque nominatum non paucæ, portentosis figuris, præstigiis characteribusque non vulgaribus oppleta.—Hi vero Basilidiani, a Basilide parente nuncupati, virtutes et angelos multos esse putabant; quorum primum et præcipuum, atque, ut ait Epiphanius, superiorem angelorum virtutem ac principium, Abraxæx nuncupabant: quia hæ littere, si numerice accipientur, \(\text{r} \xi \text{d}\), id est, 365, conficiunt, quot seldicit diebus sol cursum absolvit—totidemque virtutes numerabant—His itaque 365 virtutibus totidem anni dies designabant; vel singulas singulis diebus præesse somniabant: quibus omnibus praefici ac dominari Abraxam sumum, sive solem, opinabantur. Hinc est, quod hanc virtutem \(\text{A}\beta\rho\alpha\sigma\xi\), (frequentur item \(\text{A}\beta\rho\alpha\sigma\xi\) conscribunt), cum radius alisque solaribus symbolis depingant; videlicet, in lapillis et gemmis.—His porro omnibus solem subindicant. Nam gallus gallinaceus, utpote solis praenuntius,
Abraxæi. There is, however, no sufficient evidence to prove that all his classes are entitled to that name, because on very many that word is not found; and there is still less proof that they belonged to the Basilidians.

SECTION XX.

The gems called Abraxæi were used by the heathens as charms.

EVERY one knows that, in the system of ancient mythology, Apollo and the sun were the same; Apollo was also the god of healing. On this account, in the true spirit of hieroglyphics and mythology, these gems were undoubtedly used by the heathens, and probably were used by some superstitious christians, who being but lately converted, still retained a relish for their former absurdities, as amulets or charms, to drive away agues and other diseases. It is not unlikely that such were found among the orthodox as well as among the Basilidians. For Montfaçon acknowledges it, and indeed proves it by a quotation from Chrysostom, that long after the Basilidian heresy was extinct, the christians at Antioch used to bind brass coins of Alexander the solis symbolum est. Flagellum autem, equis solaribus agitandis instrumentum: unde in multis hujusmodi Abraxæis gemmis equorum quadriga praæfertur, aurigante juvene radiato, videlicet sole.—Leo item, maxime radius, solem designat, stellisque stipatur, ut subindicet, quemadmodum leo inter animalia, sic solem inter astra, principem obtinere locum. Est ubi etiam ad typum leonis Μωραξ, aliquando Μωραξ, inscribitur; quo nomine solem gentiles vocabant. Hic vero cultus à Persis ad Romanos et Græcos emanaverat. Montfaçon. Palæogra. Græc. l. ii. c. 8. p. 177, 178.

Inventum medicina meum est; opiferque per orbem Dicor; et herbarum subjecta potentia nobis. 

Ovid. Met. lib. i. v. 521.

Great about their feet and heads, to keep off or drive away diseases. It is nothing wonderful then if in Ægypt, a country overrun with superstition, some of the new converts to christianity should weakly join with the heathens in the use of charms and amulets.

SECTION XXI.

The christians accused of worshipping Serapis.

THIS appears to be fact from a letter of the emperor Adrian, preserved by Vopiscus. A common report was, it seems, then spread in Ægypt, that the christians worshipped Serapis. The letter goes so far as to say that the Jews, the Samaritans, and the christians, that even the chief master of the synagogue, the christian presbyters and bishops, and even the patriarch himself, worshipped Serapis, as well as Christ. Had this accusation been confined to a part of the christians or Jews, or had any particular sort of heretics been mentioned, one might have thought it possible; but the charge is so general that it can never be true. We must therefore seek for something in the customs of those times which will account for the rise of such a calumny. And I think the use of amulets, which it is not improbable prevailed among some of the christians in Ægypt, as we are sure it afterwards did at Antioch, will account for it. The emperor makes no mention of the Basilidians, but charges the christians at large with the crime. It may therefore as well be attributed to the catholics as to them. The truth of the matter seems to be this: the emperor knew very little about the christians, and took up this opinion from common report. He very probably heard that some christians did use such kind of amulets, on which, among other things, the name of Serapis was engraved: and as the hea-

---

thens, in a like situation, would pay a particular regard to the god from whom they expected the cure, and were continually in the use of joining together the worship of all sorts of deities; to him it would appear a very natural conclusion, that the christians who used these amulets worshipped Serapis as well as Christ.

SECTION XXII.

An examination of Montfauçon's figures.

BY an examination of particulars, as given by Montfauçon himself, I shall clearly prove that these gems are of heathenish origin. Many of the figures and inscriptions on them are to the last degree obscene and idolatrous, and consequently could not be the production of any christian sect whatever: they must be pagan, and for the most part Egyptian. 'It appears to me,' says* Beausobre, 'altogether incredible that a sect which made profession of christianity, should have adopted the monsters adored by the Egyptians: or that a man, who boasted of deriving his doctrine from Matthias, and from an interpreter of St. Peter, and who received the gospels and the epistles of St. Paul, should make images of the Deity, at a time when christians had the most excessive aversion to all sorts of images, even the most innocent.'

The first class of figures in Montfauçon is of such as have at the top a cock's head, which refers to the Sun, or his influences, as he himself owns. The figures in this class are thirty-six, and are all after the Egyptian manner. Notwithstanding therefore the word Abraxas be found on some of these, it is no proof that they were the productions of the Basilidians, since they refer to no doctrine of christianity, nor to any of their peculiar notions. It may be rather conjectured from hence, with some degree of probability, that the word was of heathenish origin, perhaps

*b Abraxas cum galli capite triginta sex numero proferimus. Gallus sine dubio symbolum solis est, qui flagellum tenet, quasi concitandis equis. Aliquando etiam sol vocatur. Huic galli caput tribuitur, qui haec avis solem prænuntiat: ubi observandum, schemata haec omnia Abraxaæ vel ad solem, vel ad ejus operationes referri, quemadmodum et alia pene omnes Ægyptiace figure. Mont. ubi sup. p. 358.
invested and used by the oriental cabalists, from whom they adopted it, together with other philosophical arcana.

His second class is of such as have the head, or body, of a lion. The inscription on these is most commonly Mythras. The lion we know to be an Egyptian hieroglyphic for strength, and also for the vehement heat of the sun; from the figure being radiated, there can be no doubt but it refers to the sun; this, joined with the inscription Mythras, shows that it is of heathenish and Egyptian origin.

His third class is of those stones, which either have the figure of Serapis, or his name, inscribed on them. One of these represents, on one side, Isis sitting on a lotus naked, with the moon placed on a radiated head; her right hand is raised up, and in her left hand she holds a whip; before her stands an ape, or cercopithecus, in a very obscene posture. The inscription is, 'Serapis is the one Jupiter.' This, and several others in the same plate, are extremely obscene; and though the word Abraxas is found there, yet from several of the symbols it plainly appears that they are pagan, and the God to whose honour they were consecrated was Bacchus, as will be more apparent from some under the next class. The situations of some of the figures, which are particularly mentioned in the quotations, together with the introducing Serapis, Cerberus, and Apis, demonstrate plainly that these stones are monuments of pagan Egyptian superstition.

On the gems of the fourth class are sphinxes, apes, and

---


c Sphinges atque simiae similiter in hisce lapillis occurrunt. Quæ ex museo
other animals of that sort. He particularly describes one having on it a winged sphinx, with a serpent placed just before it. The head of the serpent is ornamented with those insignia which are appropriated to Egyptian deities; and on the reverse is this inscription, 'To the honour of father Bacchus.' From which inscription, considered in connection with the symbols which we have mentioned as belonging to this class, it plainly appears that Bacchus was the deity in honour of whom these gems were wrought. And as Macrobius hath informed us that Apollo and Bacchus are the same deities, the conjecture and observations of Beausobre are confirmed, that Abraxas, or Abrasax, is sanctae Genovae est imago, sphingem exhibet alatam, quæ serpentem coram se posuit habet, et ornatum capitis gestat Egyptianis numinis proprium. In posticæ parte circa uam legitur hic inscription, Hon. Pat. Bib. quæ significat, ut R. P. Molinetus putat, Honori Patris Biberi aut Liber. Ibid. p. 364.

Aristoteles, qui theologumenas scriptis, Apollinem, et Liberum patrem unum eundemque Deum esse, cum multis argumentis assertit, &c. Euripides, in Lycynnio, Appollinem Librumque unum eundemque Deum esse significat, scribit, Διησποτα φιλοδαφνες, Βακχες, Πανας, Απολλων, εὐλωρες. Nulla ex his dubitatio sit Solem ac Liberum patrem ejusdem numinis habendum. Absolute tamen hoc argumentum liquidioribus adstructur. In sacris enim hoc religiosi arcani observatio tenetur, ut sol cum in supero, id est, in diurno hemisphario est, Apollo vocitetur: cum in infero, id est nocturno, Dionysus, qui est Liber Pater, habeatur.—Solem Liberum esse, manifeste pronuntiat Orpheus hoc versa:

'Ἡλιος, ὁν Διονυσον επικλησιν καλεσαιν.

Macrobi Sat. l. i. c. 18. p. 199, 200, 202.

Je croi donc qu' Abraxas ou Abrasax est composé de deux mots Grecs. Le premier est ἄβρος, qui a diverses significations, mais, entr' autres, celles de Beau de Magnifique; C'est une épithète ou un attribut du Dieu appelé Iao, comme on le voit dans cet oracle d' Apollon de Claros:

Χειματι μεν τ' Αιθριν, Δια δ' ιαρος αρχομενοι
Πελαιον ἐθέρει, μετ' ὀρθυρων δ' ἄβρον ιαω.

Mais ἄβρος signifie aussi Beau, Superbe, Majestueux; de la vient ἄβραβανες de Euripide, pour dire une démarche superbe, majestueuse.—Dans les vers que je viens d'alléguer, Iao est Bacchus. Mais Bacchus est le Soleil—ἀβρος est une épithète du Soleil. Le second mot Grec dont Abrasax est composé, est ou celui de Σαω qui est souvent employé dans Homère, et qui veut dire, ‘ sauer, guérir,' ou celui de Σα qui signifie ‘ salut, santé.'—Et ce qui confirme encore cette conjecture, c'est la figure LXIX. de Chifflet, dont l'inscription commence par les mots Grecs, Ἐγν ας Σαω α Α. Ω. Ces paroles sont prononcées par Abraxas, dont le nom vient aussi-tot après. C'est moi, dit il, qui vous conduis, vous et tout ce qui vous regarde. C'est moi, qui vous conserve, ou qui vous sauve. Je suis Alpha et Omega. Il y a au dessous de l'inscription un serpent qui tient sa queue dans sa gueule et dans le cercle qu'il décrit, ces trois lettres Grecques ΤΣΕ, qui sont le nombre 365. Le serpent, qui est d' ordinaire un emblème de l'éternité est ici celui du soleil et de ses revolutions. Hist. de Manich. Tom ii. p. 55, 56. n. vii.
derived from two Greek words, which signify, Magnificent Saviour. For the epithet αβρως, the first part of Abrasax, is particularly applied to Apollo and to Bacchus. No objection can be framed against this from the name Serapis being so often used in those of the former class; for Serapis is there said to be the one Jupiter. On other gems, as Montfauçon asserts, he was considered as the same with Pluto. It seems therefore that the attributes and insignia of Apollo and Bacchus may with propriety, in the Egyptian mythology, be also given to him. This appears to have been really the case; for the further back we trace the Greek theogony, which undoubtedly owed its origin to the Egyptian and oriental mythology, the more clearly we see that Jupiter, Pluto, Sol, and Bacchus, are the same. It is to the present purpose to observe that αβρως is an epithet applied to the god Ιαω, which is a name frequently found on these gems, and even joined with Abraxas. This name is frequently found on the gems of Montfauçon’s fifth class. On these also there are human figures, and joined with the name Iao, are the names Σαβαοθ, Adonai, Eloai, &c. It is from hence that the strongest argument hath been drawn to prove that these gems belonged to some christian sect, because these are the names of the true God in the Old Testament. But an observation of Origen in his answer to Celsus, will set aside the force of this. He says they who framed these incantations, being neither well skilled in magic, nor rightly understanding the sacred scriptures, have mixed together things of different sorts. Thus from magic they have got Jaldabaoth, Astaphæus, and Horæus. From the Hebrew scriptures they have taken the Hebrew names Iao, Sabaoth, Adonai, Eloai.


Wherefore Origen esteemed it no proof that these incantations belonged to Christians, because the Hebrew names of the true God were mixed with others. On the contrary, he asserts, that they belonged not to any Christian sect, but to those who were aliens from our common salvation, and who never would give the title of Saviour, or God, or Master, or Son of God, to Jesus. One of the gems of this fifth class which hath Iao on the face, is inscribed on the reverse with these words: 'Grant me favour and victory, because I have uttered thy hidden and ineffable name.' This is founded on a superstitious notion which was entertained among some of the Jews, that whoever could rightly pronounce the name Jehovah, had great favour with God, and could even work miracles. This then is more likely to be the work of some magician, than an amulet belonging to any Christian sect. Montfaucon mentions two under this class with the name Alexander on each of them. These are undoubtedly of heathenish origin, and were probably intended for the same purpose as those mentioned before, which the people of Antioch used in order to drive away diseases.

In the sixth class is inserted the description of a costly
monument, with the word Abraxas on it. The figures are exceedingly obscene, and undoubtedly heathenish. In the same plate is another, with an Osiris treading upon the heads of two crocodiles. Can any thing be more plainly pagan and Egyptian?

SECTION XXIII.

These gems were all undoubtedly heathenish.

THESE and many others are so clearly of pagan origin, that it is somewhat wonderful Montfauçon could make such large collections, and yet not perceive this. And it is more wonderful still that a learned writer of our own, who is sometimes sufficiently cautious, especially with respect to charges brought against heretics, should approve of such explications. His opinion of the Basilidians must be very low indeed, to think that they who professed themselves christians, could adopt the Roman and Egyptian deities into their worship, and even be the means of transmitting the Egyptian idolatry to the Romans. He carelessly quotes a passage from Prudentius as if to prove this; when it is most evident that Prudentius is inveighing against the heathen Egyptians and Romans, on account of that multiplicity of senseless, stupid objects, which they abhorred as gods. Are the Basilidians to be blamed because the Romans adopted the Egyptian deities? It is well known they had done this before Basilides was in being, with respect to other nations as well as Egypt.

a Hæc Basilidis figmenta ex Ægypto Romam migræsse constat. Nam in gemmis hisce Basilidianis, Romanorum interdum deorum figuras ex unâ parte, et vocabula illa Abraxæa ex alterâ; atque in nonnullis, Deorum simul Latinorum, Ægyptiorumque symbola commixta cernimus: ad quod Prudentius sane alludere videtur:

Isis enim, et Serapis, et grandi simia cauda,
Et crocodilus, id est, quod Juno, Laverna, Priapus.
Hos tu, Nile, Deos colis, et tu Tybris adoras.
SECTION XXIV.

From hence came the superstitious custom of using Abrasadabra as a charm.

It is not improbable that from this word Abrasax came the superstitious custom of writing the word Abrasadabra upon a slip of paper, in order to cure a semitertian ague. The most ancient writer, who speaks of this, is Serenus Samonicus, preceptor to the younger Gordian. He certainly did not make profession of Christianity; and from hence there is a collateral probability that it was a heathenish charm. Notwithstanding this, Montfaçon, for what reason I do not know, unless because he was determined to father every thing superstitious upon the Basilidians, makes him one of that sect.

SECTION XXV.

Beausobre's observations on Chifflet, and arguments against these gems being Christian.

I HAVE argued from the figures given us by Montfaçon. Beausobre, whose remarks are directed principally against


\[ b \] Mortiferum magis est, quod Græcis hemitriteum
Vulgatur verbis, hoc nostrà dicere lingua
Non potueru alli, puto, nec volueru parentes.
Inscribi charta, quod eici tur Abracadabra,
Saeplus et subter repetis, sed detrhe summam,
Et magis atque magis desint elementa figuris
Singula, quæ semper rapies, et cetera figes,
Donec in angustum redigatur litera conum
His lino nesix collum redimire memento, &c.


\[ c \] Quod inventum Quintus Serenus Samonicus, Basilidianus (medecin Basili- 
idien. Gal.) in carminibus suis posuit, ubi suadet ut in charta describatur.
Chifflet, is much of the same opinion; and though he gives
due condemnation to Chifflet's performance, yet he asserts,
in opposition to him, that the engravings on these stones are
evidently Egyptian figures of the Sun, of Mercury, of Bac-
cchus, of Hecate or the Moon, of Isis, Serapis, and other
deities worshipped in Egypt. And he argues against these
gems being the invention of the Basilidians.

First, from the incredibility of the thing in itself, that a
professor of the religion of Jesus, and a philosopher, should
make images of the Deity, at a time when christians had an
unconquerable aversion to such figures; and especially,
that he should make such monstrous and obscene ones.

Secondly, he further argues from the silence of the fathers,
who wrote against and confuted the Basilidians. Irenæus
says not a word of such usages. But should it be said Iren-
æus wrote in the west, and therefore might not be so well
acquainted with their customs, he observes that Clement,
who lived at Alexandria, in the very centre of the Basili-
dian heresy, would certainly have taken notice of, and re-
proached them for such impurity and gross idolatry, if it
had prevailed among them. Besides, as most of these
antiquities were precious stones, they were not used merely
as amulets, but as seals or rings. Clement therefore would
have had occasion to speak of such things in his Paedagoge.
For he mentions, and inveighs against superfluous orna-
ments, particularly pearls and precious stones. The figures
attributed to the Basilidians are engraved on such kind of
stones. As he never inveighs against these, or accuses the
Basilidians of using them, it is most certain they were not
accustomed to have such. To which may be added, that
in his treatise of the best manner of living, where he lays
down rules concerning the rings, which christians may wear
consistently with their profession, he strictly forbids their
having on their stones or seals, the representation of idol
deities; because they are objects on which a christian can-
not even look without sin. He earnestly warns them against
every representation which was contrary to decency and

a Hist. de Manich. Tom. ii. p. 50, 51, 57.

b Αθεϊς δὲ τελικὴς
η χάρακας—μετακινώνται τεθείσαι, επὶ γαρ τα ἐπαναγη τῶν λεύκων—ἐσται
—αὖτεν ἀλλ' ἡ ἀναστήσεών εἰν ανθρώπων—τελείως δὲ γηγοροτοι "ο ταύτη τα

c Κυρινσ Ͽ τελευταίων προσωπα
ἐναποτυπωτων' ὡς καὶ το προσεχειν απειρηται—ἡ κυτελλα τους σωρφροναν
πολλοι ἐν των ακολασων γεγομενων εγυς τες ερωμενες, της ἑπαρας' ὡς
μηδε θέληθαιν αυτοις ληθην ποτε εγγενεσθαι ενυπηθήναι των πρωτων πάθο-
ματων, ἢτα την ενδελεχη της ακολασίας ύστορησον. Clem. Alex. Paed. lib. iii
modesty. Could he then omit cautioning the faithful at Alexandria against the use of those abominable figures which are now ascribed to the Basilidians; especially as he scruples not, on all fair occasions, to attack the followers of this sect? These figures have every characteristic of the things which he absolutely forbids: they are idolatrous, they are immodest, they are to the last degree obscene.

To Clement succeeded Origen. But Origen, so curious to dive into the sentiment and practices of heretics, says not one word either about the Abraxas of Basilides, or the magic and obscene figures of his followers, though he had the fairest opportunity to have done it, when treating at large about the oriental cabalistic philosophy, and the magic of others, in his answer to Celsus.

Eusebius, Cyril of Jerusalem, St. Jerom, and Theodoret, who all lived in the East, are equally silent on this head; and yet certainly there must at that time have been a very great number of these precious stones; since after the lapse of so many ages such quantities are every where found in the cabinets of the curious.

SECTION XXVI.

Further observations on Chifflet.

BEAUSOBRE, after a particular examination of many of the figures in Chifflet, observes, that they rather overthrow than confirm the system advanced by that writer; because it evidently appears from the figures themselves that they are pagan, and of Egyptian origin, and could not belong to any sect of Christians. He mentions one of these engravings,¹ which represents the figure of a man carrying a sheep on his shoulders, the idea of which he thinks might be taken from the parable of the good shepherd; and he imagines it might belong to the Simonians; since the impostor Simon, in imitation of our Saviour's expression in

---

¹ On y voit un homme nud, mais sans aucune marque immodeste, qui charge avec beaucoup de peine une brebis sur son épaule. Cela a tout à fait l'air de la parabole du Bon Pastor. Le fameux imposteur Simon avoit imité la pensée du Siegneur, et disoit, que son Hélène, qui n'est autre chose que l'amé, étoit la brebis égarée, qu'il estoit venu chercher et sauver. Je ne doute pas que cette figure X científ soit des Simoniens. Hist. de Manich. T. ii. p. 60. N. IX. 5.
that parable, said that his Helena\(^b\) was the wandering sheep, which he, the good shepherd, was come to seek and to save.

Beausobre proceeds to show that those gems which have the names of Abraham, or Isaac, or Jacob on them; or the God of either of those patriarchs; or which have the words Sabaoth, or Adonai, or Eloai, are the inventions of the cabalists, or of the Egyptian magicians. Whoever reads him with attention, will plainly see the same conclusion following from his observations on Chifflet’s figures, which I have drawn from those of Montfauçon.

SECTION XXVII.

Of the names of angels found on those gems.

AS to the names of angels, which Montfauçon\(^a\) asserts were in use among the Basilidians, it is evident that those which he mentions were derived from the Ophites, as Origen plainly\(^b\) informs us. This is confirmed by the fifteenth figure in Chifflet, and by Beausobre’s observations,\(^c\) to which I refer for particulars.

SECTION XXVIII.

Conclusions drawn from the foregoing observations.

UPON a review therefore of the whole of this long discourse, concerning the Abraxas of the Basilidians, and the figures which have been attributed to them, I cannot help concluding, very much in the words of Beausobre: 1. That


\(^b\) Τετο γαρ ειν το γεγραμμενον εν τη εναγγελιω, το προσατον το πεπλανημενον. Επι. Ηαρ. XXI. No. 3. p. 58. Α.

\(^c\) Hist. de Manich. Tom. ii. n. xiii. p. 64, 65.
Basilides.

387

Abraxas was not the god of the Basilidians. 2. That this name signifies nothing but the sun, which was never worshipped by them. 3. That the figures both in Chifflet and Moutfauçon are, for the most part, Egyptian. 4. That there is no kind of proof that any of them belonged to the Basilidians. 5. That those which have Iao, Sabaoth, &c. upon them, were the works of magicians, who never made any profession of christianity. 6. That some of these figures derived their origin from the Simonians and Ophites, who were not christians either in belief or profession.

SECTION XXIX.

Of the scriptures received by Basilides.

I SHALL finish this article by giving an account of the scriptures which were received by Basilides.

According to Irenæus, he must have disregarded the Old Testament; or at least he could not give the same authority to that, as he did to the New: because he asserted that the prophecies in the Old Testament were given by those angels who were the makers and princes of the world; and that the law in particular was promulgated by their chief, by him who brought the people of Israel out of the land of Egypt. Since therefore Jesus Christ, according to him, came to deliver the human race from the power of the princes of the world, and to destroy their works, there must be a kind of opposition between the law and the gospel. As a christian therefore he could pay no great regard to it. But he looked upon the law as a proper rule, established by the Creator, for the direction of the people of Israel; and though he did not believe it to come from the true God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, yet he considered it as a revelation given by an angel, of whom he spoke with respect.

a Prophetias autem et ipsas a mundi fabricatoribus fuisse ait principibus, propriis autem legem a principe eorum, eum qui eduxerit populum de terrâ Ægypti, Patrem misisse Nùn sum (et hunc esse qui dicitur Christus) in libertatem credentium ei a potestate eorum qui mundum fabricaverunt. Et liberos igitur eos a mundi fabricatoribus. Adv. Haer. lib. i. cap. 23. p. 98.

b Esse autem principem ipsorum (angelorum) eum qui Judæorum putatur esse Deus. Et quondam is suis hominibus, id est Judæis, voluit subjicere reliquas gentes, &c. Ibid.
As to the New Testament, it doth not appear but he received the whole, or at least the greater part of it.

Jerom indeed says, that both Marcion and Basilides were not content with rejecting the Old Testament, but that they also disputed some parts of the New, corrupting the gospels, and cutting off from St. Paul the two epistles to Timothy, the epistle to Titus, and the epistle to the Hebrews. But Jerom frequently wrote with precipitation and passion when he was reproaching heretics. It ought also to be observed that Marcion and Basilides were very different in their opinions on many points. Marcion received only the gospel of St. Luke. Basilides certainly received the gospel of St. Matthew; for there are several references to it in his explanations of doctrines or practices, which are given us by Clement of Alexandria, and there is no proof that he rejected the other three. Neither Irenæus, Tertullian, Clement, Origen, or Theodoret, accuse him of this, or of rejecting any of St. Paul’s epistles. On the contrary, there is positive evidence from the same Clement that Isidore, his son, received the first epistle to the Corinthians. And there is from Origen a clear proof to the contrary of what Jerom lays to his charge, when he ranks Basilides with Marcion as a corrupter of the gospel; for the former writer, in his answer to Celsus, who accused the christians in general of corrupting the scriptures, says that he knew of no christians who had altered the text of the gospel, except the followers of Valentinus and Marcion, and perhaps those of Lucian. This confirms the explanation hereafter given of that passage of Origen, where mention is made of the gospel of Basilides; that Origen means nothing more by that expression than his Commentaries upon the gospel. Ambrose and Jerom copied from Origen.

That Basilides paid great respect to the gospel, is evident

c Beausobre, Hist. de Manich. Tom. ii. c. 1. n. iv. p. 5. c. 4. n. iii. p. 51.
g Strom. lib. iii. p. 427. A. et D.
from his writing commentaries upon it, which he divided into twenty-four books. Two fragments of these may be seen in Grabe, one taken from the thirteenth, the other from the twenty-third book of these Commentaries.

He also certainly received the epistle to the Romans, as appears from Origen's Commentary upon the fifth chapter, where he quotes the words of chap. vii. 9, "when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died." Upon this he observes, that 'Basilides,' without attending to the sense and connection, endeavoured to deduce from the former part of the verse, viz. "I was alive without the law once," his 'absurd and nonsensical notion of a Pythagorean metempysychosis;' therefore he must have allowed the authority of this epistle; and as he is not accused of rejecting any other of the books of the New Testament, except by St. Jerom, and this in a cursory manner, his name being joined with that of Marcion, there is reason to believe that he received the whole New Testament as authentic, though he perverted the meaning of many places, and drew from many others very absurd and foolish consequences.

SECTION XXX.

Of the gospel of Basilides.

THERE is mention made in Origen's Commentary on Luke of a gospel of Basilides. Ambrose has spoken of the same, as hath Jerom also. The two last undoubtedly copied it from Origen. The most probable opinion is, that the twenty-four books of Commentaries, which Agrippa Castor speaks of, were the very gospel of Basilides. This is

---

1 Ψηνων αυτον εις μεν το ευαγγελιον τεσσαρα προς των εικος συνταξα βιβλια. Eus. Ecc. Hist. lib. iv. cap. 7. p. 120. A.

k Spicileg. Tom. ii. p. 39, &c.


a Ausus est Basilides scribere evangelium, et suo illud nomine titulare. Homil. in Luc. l. i. in init.

b Ausus est etiam Basilides scribere, quod dicitur, secundum Basilidem. Ambro. Pref. in Com. in Luc. init.

c Haeresium fuere principia, ut est illud.—Basilidis atque Apellis, &c. Hieron. Pref. in Com. in Mat.

d Eus. Hist. Ecc. l. iv. c. 7. p. 120. A.
the opinion of Beausobre, of Fabricius, and of Mr. Jones. It indeed appears improbable that he should compose an apocryphal history of our Saviour, and give it his own name, when he received the other authentic gospels.

SECTION XXXI.

Of the prophets Barcabbas and Barcoph.

AS to the prophecies of the prophets Barcabbas and Barcoph, or Parchor, they were undoubtedly some oriental books which Basilides met with in his journey into the East, and brought with him to Alexandria; and not forgeries of his own, as Eusebius would have us believe.

SECTION XXXII.

Of the Odes of Basilides.

Cave makes him, on the authority of Origen, the author of some odes. Grabe seems to doubt the exactness of the reference, but he afterwards says that he found in a manuscript copy some words of Origen to this purpose, that they, the heretics, repeat the hymns of Valentinus and the odes of Basilides.


SECTION XXXIII.

These things prove the authenticity and wide spread of the scriptures of the New Testament.

FROM this whole chapter it appears that the writings of the New Testament were early spread abroad among christians, and that commentaries and expositions were very soon written on different parts of them, particularly on the gospels. This would tend to make the knowledge of them more general, and to keep them uncorrupted; for by this means those who might attempt to falsify them in any respect would be the sooner and the more easily detected.

---

CHAP. III.

OF CARPOCRATES AND HIS FOLLOWERS.

SECTION I.

Some account of Carpocrates and Epiphanes, from Clement of Alexandria and other ancient authors.

WE come now to the Carpocratians. I shall observe their history and time, their principles in general, their moral principles and manners, and, lastly, their testimony to the scriptures.

Clement of Alexandria says of them in these very words:

"The* followers of Carpocrates and Epiphanes think that women ought to be common: from whom much reproach has been derived to the christian name." He informs us that Epiphanes, whose works also are extant, was the son of Carpocrates, who was an Alexandrian; his mother's name was Alexandra, born in the island of Cephalene. He lived

* Οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Καρποκράτης καὶ Ἐπιφάνης αναγομενοί, κοινὰς εἰναι τὰς γυναικάς ἀξίωσιν. Str. lib. iii. p. 428, A.
to be seventeen years of age only; and after his death was
honoured as a god at Sama, in the afore-mentioned island.
There they erected to him a temple made of stone, with
altars, a grove, and a museum. And every new moon, on the
day when Epiphanes was consecrated, the Cephalenians
met together, and celebrated that birth-day of his with
hymns, libations, sacrifices, and feastings. He was \(b\) in-
structed by his father in the whole circle of sciences, partic-
ularly the Platonic philosophy. He was the author of the
monadic science, from whom arose the heresy of the Car-
pocratians. Clement then proceeds to quote a long passage
out of a book of Epiphanes, entitled, Of Justice, or Right-
eousness; which passage Clement supposes to teach licen-
tiousness, contrary to the doctrine of the gospel.

Theodoret too says that \(c\) Carpocrates was an Alexandrian;
but Epiphanius \(d\) calls him a Cephalenian, probably by
mistake, his wife having been of that country. Epiphanius
gives the like account that Clement does of the worship
paid to Epiphanes by the Cephalenians; and says that \(c\) his
vast learning was a great inducement to that people to pay
\(c\) him such honour.'

May I be permitted to question the truth of this? Surely
it could not be a christian to whose honour these idolatrous
rites were practised; nor could they be christians that per-
formed them; that temple must have been raised by hea-
then. Probably therefore the Epiphanes to whom those
honours were given, was some other person, and not Epi-
phanes the son of Carpocrates, the christian heretic. The-
odoret takes no notice of these things in his chapter of
Carpocrates; though Epiphanes is there mentioned; and
of whom he says that \(c\) he \(c\) amplified or improved upon his
\(c\) father's doctrine:" Nor does Irenæus say any thing of this
matter. Indeed Epiphanes is but once mentioned, or oc-
casionally referred to, by \(f\) Irenæus. Nor is he at all men-
tioned by Eusebius in his Ecclesiastical History; though
he has twice mentioned the Carrocdratians; and in one of
those places, beside Jewish and Samaritan heresies, all these
following, the \(g\) Menandrians, the Marcionites, the Car-
pocratians, the Valentinians, the Basilidians, and Saturnilians.
I might add that it was not customary for christians to erect

---

\(b\) Ἐπαιδευθή μὲν ἐν παρὰ τῷ πατρὶ τὴν τε ἐγκυκλίον παιδίαν, καὶ τα Πλα-
τονίκης. Καθηγησαστο ἐς τῆς μοναδικῆς γνώσεως, κ. λ. Ibid. C.

\(c\) H. F. lib. i. cap. 5. in.

\(d\) H. 42. n. iii. p. 210. D.

\(e\) Καὶ Ἐπίφανες ἐς, ταὐτὰ παις, ἐξω Πλατωνίκης ἡγμονος παιδίας, τὴν ταῖς
μυθολόγιας ἐπιλατνέων. Ibid. p. 197. B.


\(g\) Lib. iv. cap. 22. p. 142, 143. Conf. cap. 7. p. 120.
temples in the former part of the second century, in which time Epiphanes is supposed to have died.

That I may at once take in the chief things relating to Epiphanes, I would now farther observe, that Epiphanius speaks of Epiphanes in the chapter of Secundus the Valentinian. And it is now common with learned moderns, to consider him as a Valentinian; whether rightly or not, I cannot stay to inquire.

SECTION II.

Of the time in which Carpocrates lived.

BARONIUS speaks of the Carpocratians at the year 120; Basnage at the year 122; Tillemont\(^h\) thinks they might appear about the year 130; Dodwell conjectures that Epiphanes died about the year 140; Irenæus says that Marcellina came to Rome in the time of Anicetus, which Dodwell\(^d\) computes to have been about the year 142; Massuet\(^e\) about the year 160; Theodoret expressly placeth Carpocrates and Epiphanes in the reign of Adrian. By all ancient writers of heresies in general, the Carpocratians are reckoned an early heresy; for they are the twenty-seventh in Epiphanius, or the seventh christian heresy. The order is the same in Augustine, who follows Epiphanius. They are supposed by some to have been mentioned\(^c\) by Celsus; but that is not certain. How long they subsisted I do not know: but they are continually spoken of by Irenæus, as in being in his time.

SECTION III.

Of the principles of the Carpocratians concerning the creation.

THE Carpocratians are often mentioned by Irenæus; but there are only two or three passages of his containing divers particulars relating to them, on which I shall chiefly insist.

He there assures us that Carpocrates and his followers say the world was made by angels, much inferior to the eternal Father. To the like purpose Theodoret: and Epiphanius, that he held one supreme principle, the Father of all, unknown and unnamed, or incomprehensible; and that the world, and the things therein, were made by angels, much inferior to the unknown Father.' The author of the Additions to Tertullian's Book of Prescriptions does not much differ from the authors already quoted.

SECTION IV.

Of their opinion concerning the person of Jesus Christ.

IRENÆUS immediately proceeds to say what they thought of the person of Jesus: that he was born of Joseph, and

---


c Υπο μεν των αγγελων και αυτος κτισιν εφης γεγενηθαι. p. 196. B.

d H.72. n. ii. p. 102. C. D.


---

a Jesum autem e Joseph natum, et, cum similis reliquis hominibus fuerit, distasse a reliquis secundum id, quod anima ejus firma et munda cum esset, commemorata fuerit quæ visa essent sibi in ca circulamione, quæ fuisse in genito Deo; et propter hoc ab eo missam esse ei virtutem, uti mundi
was like other men, except that his soul was more firm and pure, and that he remembered what he had seen with the eternal Father: that he was educated among the Jews, and obtained power to surmount his sufferings, and after that ascended to the Father: and that those souls who believed in him should do so likewise; that is, only as to their souls. Epiphanius says, their opinion concerning Christ was, that he was born of Joseph and Mary; but excelled other men in temperance, and the holiness and virtue of his life.' He also speaks of their supposing the mind of Christ to have had a wonderful strength, or firmness, and to have remembered what he saw in his pre-existent state, and the like. Theodoret's account likewise is, that they believed Jesus to have been a man, born of Joseph and Mary, like other men: but that he excelled in virtue; and having a pure soul, he remembered his conversation with the eternal Being.' With these accounts agree Philaster, and the author of the additions to Tertullian, whom I transcribe largely at the bottom of the page.

SECTION V.

They are accused of saying, that some may excel Jesus.

MOREOVER, as Irenæus proceeds, some of them have the vanity to think that they may equal, or in some respects


b Irenaeus de eum, ήμων αυτο διαθεμεταληθείσης καθαρτιον και παντες ανθρωποι εκ σπερματος ανδρος και γυναικος.—Βιβλιον εν ειελινεσθαι, αφροτον τη και αρση και βιβλιον εικασθαις. Επειδη δε, φησιν, ευτυνον ειγε ψυχην παρα τως αλλως ανθρωπως, κ. λ. H. 27. n. ii. p. 102. D.

c Aristē δε αυτων διαπέρα, και καθαραν εσκυκοτα ψυχην, και μεμνημενης της μετα τι αγενημενης διαγωνης, p. 196. B.


Quaopporter et ad tantam elationis provocati sunt, ut quidam quidem simulæ
History of Heretics.

exceed, Jesus himself, or at least Peter and Paul, and the other apostles; and that if any one did more completely 'despise all things here below than he did, he might be 'better than he.' So also says Epiphanius, that 'some of them thought, they might excel Jesus. Others, who went 'not so far, yet supposed they might excel Peter, Andrew, 'Paul, and the other apostles.' Theodoret in like manner says, that 'if any man had a purer soul than that of Jesus, 'he might excel the son himself.' Tertullian too speaks of this notion of theirs: though, perhaps, after all, it is only a consequence drawn by some from their opinion concerning Christ, that he was a mere man. At least, there may be reason to apprehend that their notion is not expressed to advantage. At the utmost, it seems not to be a positive assertion, but a case put: supposing a man to have a very pure soul, and that he despise this world and the things of it, and be steadily virtuous in very trying circumstances, he might equal, and in some respects excel, Christ and his apostles. And that it is only made for argument sake is evident from hence, because they thought Jesus much excelled all men in capacity and firmness of mind, and holiness of life: though others may resemble him, as all good christians will allow.

SECTION VI.

And are said to have used magical arts.

IRENAEUS next says, and Eusebius, as from him, that they were magicians, and put in practice all the methods
of such people.' Epiphanius and Theodoret join in this charge: which I shall not now concern myself about, having in other places said what is sufficient.

SECTION VII.

Of marking their disciples, and incensing the pictures of Christ and others.

IRENÆUS says farther, that they mark their disciples on the back part of one of their ears: then, that Marcellina came to Rome in the time of Anicetus, bishop of that city. He moreover says that they call themselves Gnostics, and that they have pictures and images of Christ and his apostles, and also of Pythagoras, Plato, and Aristotle, and other eminent persons; and that they crown them, and honour them with rites of the Gentile superstition.' Epiphanius too says that they have pictures of Jesus, and Paul, and also of Homer, Pythagoras, and other philosophers; and that they honour them with incense and worship.' But then it is observable that, both in his summary, and his larger work, he says, it was in private that they had or honoured these images or pictures, and in private only. Perhaps therefore this story is not true: or, however, not the whole of it. If they had pictures of the philosophers as well as of Jesus, it is likely a superior regard was paid to him: and as for what is said of incensing them, and other superstitious rites, it may be all mere fiction.

c Epiph. ubi supra, n. iii. p. 104. A.
d P. 196. C.
b Εικονας δὲ τοιησας εν κρυσφη Ιησου, και Παυλου, και Όμηρου,—ταυτας θυμιμα και προσεκνους. p. 53.
c Κρυβεδν δε τας τοιαυτας εχειν εικονας, κ. Λ. Η. 27. n. 6. p. 108.
SECTION VIII.

A general view of what they believed.

FROM all which we now perceive that the Carpocratians believed one God, eternal and incomprehensible, who made angels and powers of different orders. By some of these was made this lower and visible world. They said that Jesus was the son of Joseph and Mary; in whom was a most pure soul, of great capacity and understanding, who retained the remembrance of the things which he had seen with the Father, which also he here revealed to men: that he wrought miracles, and excelled in the holiness of his life, and all virtue: that he lived among the Jews, and suffered death: after which his soul ascended to heaven, and returned to God. We perceive likewise that they believed the pre-existence of human souls: that they expected the salvation of the soul only, and not the resurrection of the body.

I now proceed to observe the accounts of their moral principles and manners.

SECTION IX.

They are accused of asserting there is no difference in the nature of things.

IRENÆUS says, a they lived a voluptuous and luxurious life, and justified it by their principles. For they said, b that there is no difference in things: that they are not good or evil in themselves, but only according to the judgment and opinion of men.' He adds, that such

---

a Ελεγε δὲ τὸν Ἰησοῦν ψυχὴν νοερὰν εὐλογεῖν εἰδότα δὲ τὰ αὐτῶν ενταῦθα καταγεγελλέναι. Id. ib. p. 53.

b Sed vitam quidem luxuriosam, sententiam autem impiam ad velamen malitiae ipsorum nomine abutuntur. Et in tantam insaniam effrenati sunt, uti et omnia quæcumque sunt irreligiosa et impia in potestate habere, et operari se dicant. Solà enim humanà opinione negotia mala et bona dicant. Ibid. p. 103, 104. Gr. 100.

---
things are done by them as I should not believe, if it were not made evident from their writings. For they affirm that Christ told his disciples privately that nothing is necessary to salvation but faith and love; and that all other things are indifferent, being good or evil only in the judgment or opinion of men, not in their own nature."

In another place Irenæus, speaking of some heretics, and particularly the Carpocratians, and having recited our Lord's excellent precepts of sublime virtue, goes on: Since then he whom they glory in as their master, and say that he had a much better and firmer mind than other men, with great earnestness required the doing of some things as good and excellent, and the forbearing other things as hurtful and wicked; I say, when they allow that their master was better and greater than other men, how can they teach things manifestly contrary to his doctrine, and not be ashamed! How can they say there is nothing good or evil, righteous or unrighteous, but in the opinion of men, when he said in his doctrine, "Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father:" and that he shall bid the unrighteous, and those who do not works of righteousness, "to depart into everlasting fire, where their worm dies not, and the fire will not be quenched."

SECTION X.

And of practising the grossest impurity in their assemblies.

CLEMENT of Alexandria, at the beginning of this article, said that Carpocrates and Epiphanes maintained the com-
History of Heretics.

'munity of women.' And, having quoted a passage out of the book of righteousness there mentioned, he adds, 'Of these, and others of like sentiments, it is said, that they have a supper (for I cannot call it a love-feast) where men and women meet, and, having eat plentifully, the candles are put out, and they mix together promiscuously.'

Tertullian at once calls Carpocrates 'magician and fornicator.'

What Eusebius says of the Carpocratians was observed long ago.

Epiphanius takes a part of what Irenæus says, of their living a voluptuous course of life, and adds, that they practise unnatural uncleanness in the most shameful manner, as well as magic.'

Theodoret says that impurity was a law with them, so far were they from concealing it.'

I proceed no farther in these quotations, supposing that here may be sufficient to give my readers light into this matter. One thing I have omitted for the sake of brevity, which may be seen by the curious in Irenæus and Epiphanius relating to the Carpocratian doctrine of transmigrations, and the design of them as they are represented by those writers.

SECTION XI.

The utter improbability of these accusations shown from a variety of considerations.

NOW after all this, what can be said? The Carpocratians are in so much discredit, that it must be hazardous to say any thing tending to mitigate the censures that have been passed upon them.

Nevertheless, I believe there are persons in the world of

\[\text{\footnotesize \text{\begin{quote}Tert\,\text{\textquoteright} καὶ τινὰς ἀλλὰς ζηλωτὰς τῶν ὁμοίων κακων, εἰς τα \text{\textquoteright} ἀπιθανὸν ἀθραυσμένας ἀνδρὰς ὁμίας καὶ γυναίκας, μετὰ \text{\textquoteright} τὸ κοινθεῖται, εἰς πλησιον θεοῦ τὴν κυριωτή \text{\textquoteright} τοιούτου παντοκράτους δικαιοσύνης, \text{\textquoteright} πάντων ποιησαμένας \text{\textquoteright} ταῦτα \text{\textquoteright} τὸ λογίαν περίποτα, μεγανόθαι, \text{\textquoteright} όπως ἔθελον, αἰς βεδελωτοί, κ.λ. \text{\textquoteright} Str. 3. p. 430. D.\end{quote}}\]

\[\text{\footnotesize \begin{quote}Inde etiam Carpocrates utitur, pariter magus, pariter fornicarius. De Anim. cap. 35. p. 338. B.\end{quote}}\]

\[\text{\footnotesize \begin{quote}Τι \text{\textquoteright} ἀπὸ \text{\textquoteright} ἀλλο \text{\textquoteright} πασιν οὐριῃταγιαν καὶ \text{\textquoteright} ἀθυμόν πραξιν, ἢν \text{\textquoteright} θεμότως \text{\textquoteright} τοιοτα ἄφενεω, \text{\textquoteright} καὶ \text{\textquoteright} παν εἰδὸς \text{\textquoteright} αὐθροδασίως, καὶ \text{\textquoteright} λογισμῶν ὁμίλων πρὸς γυναίκας, \text{\textquoteright} ἐκα\text{\textquoteright} τω \text{\textquoteright} καλισ \text{\textquoteright} σωματος. \text{\textquoteright} H. 27. n. iv. p. 105. B.\end{quote}}\]

\[\text{\footnotesize \begin{quote}Τὴν \text{\textquoteright} ἀσελγείαν οὐκαλυπτεῖν \text{\textquoteright} ἀπὸ \text{\textquoteright} αἰνεχομένοι, \text{\textquoteright} ἀλλὰ νομον \text{\textquoteright} τὴν \text{\textquoteright} ακολασίαν \text{\textquoteright} ποιμένοι. \text{\textquoteright} p. 196. C.\end{quote}}\]
so much candour, as to be willing to hear what may be offered.

1. I presume then that what was formerly said for showing that the heretics were not the occasion of the calumnies cast upon the primitive christians, must abate the persuasion of the certain truth of the things charged upon the Carpocrates.

2. I have not observed any blot in the personal characters of Carpocrates or Epiphanes. Carpocrates was a very learned man, who had a wife and one son; him he educated himself; and he proved a wonderful person for learning.

3. Whereas we are told that they said there was no difference in things; there are considerations which may satisfy us this is not a true account. For it is inconsistent with their opinion concerning Christ, who, as they said, excelled in virtue and holiness of life, and had a much better and firmer mind than any other man. And some of them said, that supposing any man to have a purer soul, and to despise the world more than he did, he might exceed him. Which shows that they set a high value upon virtue. Moreover, according to Irenæus, they said Christ had taught that nothing is necessary to salvation, but faith, love, or charity. These therefore were necessary. Consequently they did not say that all things are indifferent, or alike, neither good nor evil in their nature. It is plain, I think, that the passage, alleged by Irenæus, does not prove what he brings it for. And in faith and love they seem to have comprehended every branch of moral righteousness. When they added, that Christ said all other things were indifferent, it is likely they meant particularly the positive rites of the law of Moses; which were neither good nor evil in themselves previous to the divine appointment: and the abrogation of which Christ did not speak of so clearly and publicly, as of other things that were necessary, about which therefore the primitive christians formed very different notions.

4. Clement and others say that Carpocrates and Epiphanes taught the community of women. And, as a proof, he quotes a passage of Epiphanes. But possibly Clement mistook him. There is some reason to think he did, for the passage is obscure. And presently afterwards Clement observes, that Plato is thought by some to teach the same doctrine; but they who are of that opinion, he says, mistake him. He only says that* women are common before mar-

* Δοκει δε μοι και τε Πλατωνος παρακηκοιναι εν τη πολιτεια, φαμεν κοινος

VOL. VIII. 2 D
riage; so that men may make choice out of them, and seek whom of them they please in marriage. If this sense may be put upon Plato’s words, why may not some such solution acquit Epiphanes? That some passages of the ancient heretics were obscure and liable to be misunderstood, may appear from a passage of Isidore, cited by Epiphanius,\(^b\) which according to his interpretation contains execrable looseness of principle, teaching men to commit lewdness, and then to say they have received no damage from it. Where-\(^a\)as it is a very honest passage, containing, first, a recommendation of marriage, and then chastity in a single life, with directions for obtaining it, if a man has not a good opportunity of marrying. \(^c\)Clement \(^c\) quoted the same passage as containing sound and useful instructions. And \(^d\)Grabe approves of it, and has given a fine explication of it. That passage is taken out of a book of Isidore, called his morals. This passage, and another quoted by \(^e\)Clement from another book of Isidore, are both brought by Epiphanius to prove that Carpocrates and Epiphanes held the community of women: as they are not at all to the purpose, all evidence of what he would prove fails him. \(^f\)Epiphanius supposed, and in another place \(^f\) expressly says, that Epiphanes made use of Isidore’s morals in support of his sentiments. Whether that be true or not, it is certain that the passages alleged by him, for showing that the Carpocratians taught the community of women, contain no such doctrine.

5. \(^g\)Irenæus said \(^g\) he should not have believed the truth of the things reported of them, if their writings did not show it." Therefore he had no evidence of those facts from credible witnesses. And that the passage of their writings quoted by him does not prove what he brings it for, I suppose to have been shown to satisfaction.

6. Nor had Clement of Alexandria any good assurance of their practising lewdness in their assemblies. He only mentions the thing as report: ‘It is said,’ or ‘they say,’ so of them.

Upon the whole, it seems to me that the immoral principles and immoral practices laid to their charge are not proved. The supposition therefore, probably, is owing to

---

\(^a\) Str. L. iii. p. 427.  
\(^b\) H. 32. n. iv. p. 24. 212.  
mistake or prejudice, or in part to both. There might be loose and wicked men among the Carpocratians, as there were in other sects. But that they were countenanced by Carpocrates and Epiphanes, or by the principles they taught, does not appear to be probable.

SECTION XII.

What scriptures they received.

THE article of their testimony to the scriptures will be short. Epiphanius in his summary says, 'They a rejected the Old Testament;' perhaps they did: but I do not know that to be certain. Possibly, however, the fact was only this, they did not respect the instructions of Moses and the prophets, equally with those of Christ and his apostles. Tillemont says 'they b received the gospel of St. Matthew,' and refers to Epiphanius, who says that 'Cerinthus c and Carpocrates endeavoured to prove from the beginning of that gospel, that Jesus was born of Joseph and Mary. Irenæus says they d endeavoured to pervert those words of our Lord, which are in Matt. v. 25, 26; Luke xii. 58.' But I apprehend that they received not that gospel only, but the other gospels likewise, and all the other books of the New Testament, as they were received by other christians in their time. For Irenæus says 'They gloried in Christ as their master. They believed that he came from God, or that having taught the will of God on earth, and died, he ascended to heaven.' They appear from passages before quoted, to have respected Peter and Paul, and all the apostles of Jesus. It is likely, therefore, that they received their writings. It is manifest from Irenæus's arguments with them, as above taken notice of, that they did not designedly contradict Christ's doctrine, but greatly respected it. And he largely sets e before them our Lord's excellent precepts, as recorded in the gospels. His collections may indeed be reckoned to be chiefly taken from what is called our Saviour's sermon on the Mount, recorded by St. Matthew. But he does not drop any intimation of his

---

a Τον τε νομον συν τον θεου υπηρεσει. p. 53.
e Vid. L. ii. c. 32. [al. 56.] p. 165. Gr. 187. And see p. 399, 400, of this chapter.
being restrained to any one part of the New Testament, as particularly received by them, whilst they rejected the rest.

CHAP. IV.

OF CERINTHUS.

SECTION I.

Ancient authors who speak of Cerinthus.

THE time of Cerinthus being uncertain, I shall immediately transcribe the passages of divers authors concerning him, beginning with Irenaeus, for the sake of his antiquity.

And a Cerinthus in Asia taught that the world was not made by the Supreme God, but by a certain power separate from him, much below him, and ignorant of him. Jesus he supposed not to be born of a virgin, which to him appeared impossible, but to be the son of Joseph and Mary, born altogether as other men are; but he excelled all men in virtue, knowledge, and wisdom. At his baptism the Christ came down upon him, from him who is over all, in the shape of a dove: and then he declared to the world the unknown Father, and wrought miracles. At the end the Christ left Jesus; and Jesus suffered and rose again; but the Christ being spiritual, was impassible.

Again he says, c And there are some who have heard d Polycarp say that John the disciple of the Lord, going to

---

a Et Cerinthus autem quidem in Asiā, non a Primo Deo factum esse mundum docuit, sed a virtute quādam valde separata et distante ab ea principali- tate, quae est super universa, et ignorante eum, qui est super omnia, Deum. Jesum autem subjecit, non ex virgine natum; (impossible enim hoc ei visum est;) fuisse autem eum Josephī et Mariæ filium, similiter ut reliqui omnes homines, et plus potuisse justitiā, prudentiā, et sapientiā, ab hominibus. Et post baptismum descendisse in eum, ab ea principaliitate quae est super omnia, Christum figurā columbae, et tunc annuntiāsse incognitum patrem, et virtutes perfecisse: in fine autem revolāsse iterum Christum de Jesu, et Jesum passum esse, et resurrexiisse; Christum autem impassibilem perseverāsse, existentem spiritalem. l. i. c. 26. [al. 25.] p. 105. Gr. 102.

b L. iii. c. 3. p. 177. Gr. 204.
bathe at Ephesus, and seeing Cerinthus already in the bath, came out again in haste, saying to those who were with him, Let us flee hence, lest the bath should fall while Cerinthus the enemy of truth is within.' This story I have examined in another place; and shall now add nothing to what was then said, except it be that Basnage, Massuet, and some others, as it seems to me, do not represent it rightly. For they suppose Irenæus to say that he himself had received that account from Polycarp; whereas I think Irenæus says no more than this, that there were some who heard it from Polycarp.

In another place Irenæus says, 'They who separate Jesus from the Christ, and say that the Christ was always impassible, whilst Jesus suffered, preferring the gospel according to Mark, may be confuted by it, if they have a love of truth.' Grabe thinks this to be said of the Cerinthians. Massuet disputes this; but perhaps his arguments are of no great moment; however, it is not easy to conceive any reason why these persons should prefer Mark before the other evangelists. And moreover it is generally allowed that they received St. Matthew's, if not the other gospels also. Nevertheless Mr. Lampe is entirely of the same opinion with Grabe.

Once more, that learned and pious ancient says, that John, the disciple of the Lord wrote his gospel to confute the doctrine lately taught by Cerinthus, and a great while before by those called Nicolaitans, a branch of the Gnostics, and to show that there is one God who made all things by his word: and not, as they say, that there is one the

---

405

Cerinthus.

---

\(^{c}\) Vol. ii. p. 95.
\(^{e}\) Diss. Iren. p. lxiv. n. vi. de Cerintheo.
\(^{g}\) Cerinthum ejusque sequaces indicat; adeo ut hos Marci evangelium recognisse constet. Gr. ad loc. p. 220.

---

\(^{1}\) Hanc fidem annuntians Joannes Domini discipulos, volens per evangelii enuntiationem auferre eum, quia Cerintho insinuatus erat hominibus, errorem, et mullo prius ab his qui dicitur Nicolaite, qui sunt vulsio ejus quæ falsa cognominatur scientia: ut confunderet eos, et suaderet, quoniam unus Deus, qui omnia fecit per verbum suum, et non, quemadmodum illi dicitur, alterum quidem fabricatorem, alium autem patrem Domini, et alium quidem fabricatoris filium, alterum vero de superioribus Christum, quem et impassiblement perseverasse, descendentem in Jesum filium fabricatoris, et iterum revolasse in suum pleroma. L. i. c. 11. p. 188. Mass. p. 218. Gr.
Creator, and another the Father of our Lord: and one the
Son of the Creator, and another, even the Christ, who de-
sceded from above upon the Son of the Creator, and con-
tinued impassible, and at length returned to his pleroma
or fulness.' St. Jerom has somewhat to the like purpose
concerning the occasion of St. John's writing his gospel.

Let us now take Epiphanius's account. His summary is
to this purpose: the 1 Cerinthians, called also Merinthians,
are Jews, (or of Jewish extract,) valuing themselves upon cir-
cumcision. They say, that the world was made by angels,
and that Jesus by increase of virtue came to be Christ.

In his larger work he says, that, ' like m the Carpocratians,
they say Jesus was born of Joseph and Mary, and that the
world was made by angels. Indeed they differ little or
nothing from them, except that they n are for observing
the Jewish rites, in part at least. They say that the law
and the prophets proceeded from angels, and that he who
gave the law was one of the angels that made the world.
This Cerinthus lived in Asia, and there first published his
document. He said o that when Jesus was grown up, the
Christ, that is, the Holy Spirit, came down upon him at
Jordan, in the shape of a dove, from the supreme Deity:
and revealed to him, and by him to others, the unknown
Father. Whereupon when that power had come down
upon him from above, he wrought great miracles. He
likewise said that Jesus suffered and rose again, but the
Christ that came down upon him from above was always
impassible: and that when Jesus suffered, the Christ left
him. This same man is one of those, who, in the time of
the apostles, caused a p disturbance; when James q and
they that were with him sent letters to the disciples at
Antioch, saying, "Forasmuch as we have heard, that cer-
tain which went out from us have troubled you with
words." And he was also one of those who " contended
with Peter," when he was returned to Jerusalem, after he

k Novissimus omnium scriptum evangelium—Adversus Cerinthum, aliosque
haereticos, et maxime tunc Ebionitarum dogma consurgens, qui assent
Christum ante Mariam non fuisse, &c. De V. I. c. 9.
1 Ινδαιοι οι εις την περιστοµην αυχεντες. Ιησουν δε κατα προκοπην Χριστον
κειλθησαν. p. 53.
2 H. 28. p. 110, &c.
3 Εν τω προσερχεσαι των ιδαιοις απο μερους. H. C.
4 Ανωθεν δε εκ τω αιων θεου μετα το αειρυθηναι τον Ιησουν, κατεληκανει
τον Χριστον εις αυτων, και εις τε αυτων περιστατα εις τον Ιωαναν,
και αποκαλυφαι αυτων, και εις αυτω τοις αυτων αυχεντες, και δια
την ετην ηλθην εν ενομισι εις αυτων ανωθεν, ενομισι επιτελευκαν πεπονθηναι
de τον Ιησουν, και παλαι εγγραμμουν Χριστον εις τα ανωθεν ελθοντα εις αυτων
απαθη αναστασιν. Ib. p. 110. D. 111. A.
5 P. 111. B. C.
had been at the house of Cornelius by the direction of the Holy Ghost, saying, "Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them." But this was before he preached his doctrine in Asia. The same false apostle Cerinthus was also with those who made a sedition at Jerusalem, when Paul came thither with Titus, saying, "that he had brought uncircumcised men into the temple, and had defiled that holy place." Epiphanius adds, 'They use the gospel of Matthew, though not entire; but they prefer this on account of the genealogy which relates properly to his flesh. They also endeavour to bring proofs from this gospel in favour of circumcision, arguing from another part, "It" is enough for the disciple that he be as his master." Christ was circumcised and kept the law, and why should not you likewise? As for Paul, they quite reject him, because he was against circumcision, and says, "they who are justified by the law, are fallen from grace:" and "if ye are circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing." He afterwards says that the same people are also called Merinthians; but he does not know whether Cerinthus was also called Merinthus, or whether there was another called Merinthus, who was joined with him. But, as we have already said, he often opposed the apostles not only at Jerusalem, but in Asia also, both he and his adherents.

This is Epiphanius's account, who, as we see, makes additions to Irenæus, saying, that 'he opposed the apostles in Judea, and out of it, early and late.'

Let us now see what Theodoret says: 'About the same time,' (he had before mentioned the Ebionites and Nazarenes,

Acts xi. 22, 23. * Ἐποιησε δὲ τῷ Κηρυκῷ, πρὶν ἡ ἐν τῷ Ἁσιᾷ κηρύξας ἄνω τε κηρυγμα, καὶ εἰμήσεως ἡμεῖς τοῖς περασσόσερεν τῆς ἑως ἀπωλείας βαφαθὼν. p. 111. C. 

Acts xxii. 28. b Acts xxii. 28. c Κρόνιται γὰρ τῷ κατά Ματθαίου εὐαγγέλιον απὸ μέρες, καὶ ἐδὲ ὅτι ἐν τῇ γενεαλογίᾳ τῆς ἑνσαρκοῦν. n. v. p. 113. B. C. This passage has generally been understood as asserting that the Cerinthians did not receive the entire gospel of Matthew, on account of the genealogy, which they rejected. Whereas the true meaning of the passage is that they preferred this gospel to the others, because of the genealogy. From whence they thought they could prove Christ to be really a mere man, born of Joseph and Mary. The other words, 'in part,' and 'not entire,' come in by way of parenthesis. This, which is the genuine sense of the words, reconciles what is here said, with what is said of them by Epiphanius, under the article Ebonites; quoted, page 415, note b.

Matt. x. 25. d Τὸν δὲ Παύλου ἀντίθει τῇ μη πιάθεσθαι τῷ περιτομῇ. Ibid. n. v. p. 113. C.

Cerinthus was the author of another heresy or sect. Having been a long while in Egypt, and studied philosophical learning; at length he came into Asia, and gathered disciples, which he called after his own name. He taught that there is one God over all; nevertheless he did not make the world, but some other powers separate from him, and ignorant of him. He said, as the Jews generally do, that Jesus was born of Joseph and Mary, but that he excelled other men in wisdom, temperance, righteousness, and all virtues; that the Christ descended upon him from above in the shape of a dove, and then he preached the unknown God, and performed the miracles which are recorded of him; that at the time of his passion the Christ withdrew from him, and that Jesus only suffered. He forged some revelations as seen by himself, adding certain woes and threatenings. He said that the kingdom of our Lord is terrestrial, or that he would reign on this earth; for he dreamed of eating and drinking, and marriage, and sacrifices, and festivals to be accomplished at Jerusalem, and to last for a thousand years: for so long he thought the kingdom of the Lord would endure. Against him wrote not only the fore-mentioned authors, but Caius also, and Dionysius bishop of Alexandria. And it is said that the divine evangelist John, going to bathe, and seeing Cerinthus, said "Let us flee hence, lest the bath should fall upon Cerinthus, and we share in the same ruin."

SECTION II.

Observations relative to the time of Cerinthus.

I NOW proceed to make remarks. Other authors have spoken of Cerinthus; but I hope to bring in their accounts under the following observations.

One thing is very observable, that these three learned writers vary very much. Epiphanius and Theodoret say

"Ενα μεν ειναι τον των ὅλων Θεων. Τον Ἰησον δὲ, τοὺς Ἐβραίους παραπλη-
σιως, ἔφησε κατὰ φύσιν ἐξ ἀνέρος γεγενηθαι καὶ γυναικει, τῆς Ἰωσήφ καὶ τῆς
Μαρίας, σώφροσυν ἐς, καὶ έκαισονυ, καὶ τούς άλλους αγαθους διαπρεπαι. Τον
Χριστὸν εν εἴδι περιτερας ανωθειν εις αυτον κατελθαι, καὶ τηνκατα τον
ἀγνωμενον κηρυξε Θεον, καὶ τας άναγραπτας επιτελεσαι θαυματουργίας. Κατα
ἐτον των παθός καιρον αποτηραι μεν τον Χριστον, το ετο παθος νυσημεναι τον
Ιησουν. Ουτως αποκαλυφες τινας, ως αυτος τεθειμενος, επλασατο, καὶ απελων
τινων ευσκαλιας συνεθηκε, καὶ τη Κυριε την βασιλειαν εφησεν επιγειον εσισθαι.
H. T. lib. ii. cap. 2. p. 219."
divers things of Cerinthus, which Irenæus, the most ancient, takes no notice of. That I may omit no particular of moment, I shall consider the time and history of Cerinthus, then his sentiments, next his manners, and, lastly, the scriptures received by him.

Baronius speaks of Cerinthus at several years of the first century, not very long after our Saviour's ascension; Le Clerc at the year 80; Basnage at the year 101, in their several ecclesiastical histories. By some he is esteemed a heretic of the first, by others of the second, century. It is reckoned to be observable that Epiphanius placeth the Cerinthians after the Carpocratians. And Irenæus intimates that the doctrine of the Cerinthians had been long before taught by the Nicolaitans. Theodoret, in a place not yet quoted, says, "It was reported that Cerinthus sowed the seeds of his principles whilst the excellent evangelist John was still living;" which implies that Cerinthus did not arise in the early days of the apostles, but only some short time before the death of St. John, who was the longer liver of them. And in the appendix to Tertullian's book of Prescriptions, it is expressly said that Cerinthus arose after the Carpocratians, as it is in Philaster likewise. I might add that Jerom also has this order, Saturninus, Carpocratæ, Cerinthus, and Ebion, whom he calls his successor. However, I cannot say that all this is sufficient to fix the time of Cerinthus with any certainty or exactness.

SECTION III.

Observations tending to illustrate his history.

AS for his history, there is scarce any one thing in which the three fore-mentioned writers of heresies agree, except in

---


b Και Κηρινθὸν ὑπο την πανεβοίμα τη το Τιον συγγραφαντος ευαγγελιου ἐτε περιοντος, τα τῆς οἰκείας αἵρεσεως παροσπερα ζηζήμα. H. E. l. ii. Pr. p. 216. C.


d H. 36. See note e, p. 411.

this, that he was of Asia, or that he lived there chiefly. Epiphanius says that the Cerinthians were Jews, but neither of the other two says so expressly. Epiphanius speaks much of the opposition made by Cerinus to the apostles upon the point of circumcision, of which the other two say nothing. And the truth of this is disputed by some learned moderns, particularly a Basnage and b Lampe. They say there wanted not any particular leader in that affair. The prevailing sentiments of the Jewish people, especially of the pharisees, would incline many to insist upon circumcision as necessary. If Cerinus had been at the head of all the disturbances raised at Jerusalem upon that account in the time of the apostles, why should he not have been named as well as Simon Magus, Alexander, Hymenæus, and Philetus? Farther, they say that Cerinus did not appear in the world till afterwards. They think these considerations sufficient to overthrow a story that relies almost entirely upon the credit of Epiphanius, c and is not mentioned by more early writers.

SECTION IV.

Of his principles and sentiments.

WE come now to his principles: what they are said to have been we have seen; but the accounts are not without their difficulties. Tillemont therefore at the beginning of his a article of the Cerinthians says not much beside the purpose. The church was from the beginning disturbed with two opposite heresies, which produced each one divers sects. One, which had Simon for its author, held two principles, and said that our Saviour was man in appearance only, who are generally called Gnostics and Docetæ. The


b Prolegom. ubi supra.

c However, it is likewise mentioned by Philaster, who says: Hic sub apostolis questionem seditionis commovit, dicens debere circumcidi homines: cujus causà contra illum, et heresim ejus, decreverunt in suis Actibus apostoli sententiam, non debere jam homines judaismo, id est, circumcisioni, aliisque talibus superstitionis vanæ parere carnalibus, qui de gentibus venientes credebant in Christum Dominum nostrum salvatorem. H. 36.

other heresy opposite to this is that of the Jews, who embraced the christian faith, but not in all its extent. They acknowledged one principle, and one God, and the reality of the human nature in Jesus Christ. But they denied his divinity, and were fond of the ceremonies of the law. Nevertheless, however contrary these opinions are to each other, as well as to truth, the devil found means to join them, in order to form the monstrous body of the doctrine of the Cerinthians.

Cerinthus accordingly is reckoned by not\(^b\) a few moderns a Gnostic; and yet he is no where said to have held the eternity of matter; nor was he a Docete, for he asserted the real humanity of Jesus. Moreover he is placed by Theodoret in the second book of his heretical tables among those who held one principle.

However, let us go over particulars. And in one thing all the fore-mentioned writers agree, that Cerinthus taught one supreme God, but that the world was not made by him, but by angels.

Concerning the person of Jesus likewise, their accounts agree in the main; that he said Jesus was a man born of Joseph and Mary, and that at his baptism the Holy Ghost, or the Christ, descended upon him, after which he wrought the miracles recorded of him, and in the end died and rose again; but that the Christ was impassible. And much to the same purpose we may observe\(^c\) in Philaster, Augustine,\(^d\) and the author of the Appendix to Tertullian, the\(^e\) remainder of whose article concerning Cerinthus I now transcribe at the bottom of the page.

But perhaps it may be questioned whether the opinion of


\(^c\) Cerinthus successit hujus (Carpocratis) errori, et similitudini vanitatis docens de generatione idem Salvatoris, deque creaturâ angelorum, in nullo discordans ab eo, nisi quia ex parte solus legi consentit, quod a Deo data sit, et ipsum dominum Judæorum esse aestimat, qui legem dedit filiis Israëli. Docet autem circumcidi, et sabbatizare, et Christum nondum resurrexisse a mortuis, sed resurrecturam annuntiat. H. 36.

\(^d\) Mundum ab angelis factum esse dicentes, et carne circumcidi oportere, atque alia hujusmodi legis præcepta servari; Jesum hominem tantummodo fuisse, nec resurrexisse, sed resurrecturam asseverantes. H. 8.

the Cerinthians be rightly represented. They might speak of Jesus as a man only, though they thought him to be born of a virgin. That they allowed this, may be argued with a good deal of force, if they received St. Matthew's genealogy, as it perhaps may appear afterwards that they did. The opinion that Jesus was born of Joseph and Mary was not only wrong, but likewise unpopular among Christians. And I apprehend that this is falsely ascribed to some who spoke of Jesus as a man only, till the Holy Ghost came down upon him. Epiphanius, in his article of the Alogians, having observed Matthew's account of our Lord's being born of a virgin, and that he was descended from David and Abraham, says, hence Cerinthus and Ebion argue that Jesus was a mere man, as do also Merinthus, and Cleobius or Cleobulus, and Claudius, and Demas, and Hermogenes. But what reason has Epiphanius to ascribe to all these, particularly to Demas and Hermogenes, the same opinion that he sometimes ascribes to Cerinthus, that Jesus was born as other men are? However, if they received the genealogy in Matthew, as he says they did, they might argue that Jesus was truly a man, but must allow that he was born of a virgin.

They allowed the Holy Ghost to have descended upon Jesus at his baptism; which is agreeable to our gospels. But by the Holy Ghost probably they did not mean a person but a power, as Epiphanius expresseth it. And as to what is said that the Holy Ghost, or the Christ, was impassible, and left Jesus to suffer alone, their real opinion may have been only and no more than this, that the divine nature in Jesus, or the power that came down upon him at baptism, and by which he wrought miracles, did not suffer.

Irenæus and Epiphanius, in passages before cited, said expressly that Jesus rose again after he had suffered; which is not denied by Theodoret. Nevertheless, in another place he says, they supposed that Christ, or rather Jesus, who suffered and was crucified, was not risen, but would rise again in the general resurrection of the dead. And so

---

1 Ενθεν γαρ υι περι Κηρυθον ψιλον τον αυθρωπον κατεχον—Αντιλεγοντες γαρ τοις τη Κυριε μοθητους και' εκεινω καιρω, απο της κατα τον Αβρααμ, και Δαβδ γενεαλογιας, την αυτων ανοιαν επερωντο παρεσαν.—Ερ. Ηερ. 51. p. 427. C. D.

2 Ό μεν γαρ Κηρυθος και Καρποκρας τω αυτω χρωμενοι οθεν παρ' αυτοις ειυγγελια απο της αρχης της κατα Ματθαιου ειυγγελια, Δια της γενεαλογιας βελονται παρεσαν ει σπερματος Ιωσηφ και Μαριας ειναι τον Χριστον. Αδ. Ηερ. 30. No. 14. p. 138. C. D. See also the quotation, note 6.

likewise say\(^1\) Philaster and Augustine. What they mean by this I cannot tell; but I take the former account to be right, that they said Jesus was risen. However, we have here a farther proof that these people believed the resurrection of the dead; in which too they differed from those called Gnostics.

He was zealous for circumcision, and the rights of the Mosaic law, as Epiphanius says again and again; though no notice is taken of this by Irenæus or Theodoret. And it is somewhat strange that he should be so zealous for the law, if he taught that the world was made by angels, and that the God of the Jews, by whom the law was delivered, was not the supreme God, but an angel only. According to Jerom this was the principal error of Cerinthus, that he was for joining the law with the gospel.

Once more, Cerinthus is supposed to have been a Millenarian; so says Theodoret, though neither Irenæus nor Epiphanius make any mention of it. What Theodoret says must have been taken from the works of Caius, and Dionysius, or the extracts out of them in Eusebius's Ecclesiastical History: of which we gave a large account\(^1\) formerly. This is also mentioned\(^m\) by Augustine. But Philaster, and the author of the Appendix to Tertullian, are silent upon this head; and Le Clerc\(^a\) seems scarcely convinced that this error is rightly imputed to him.

---

\(^1\) See notes\(^c\) and \(^d\), p. 411.  
\(^k\) Si hoc verum est, in Cerinthi et Ebionis haeresim delabimur, qui, credentes in Christo, propter hoc solum a patribus anathematizati sunt, quod legis caeremonias Christi evangelio misce-runt; et sic nova confessi sunt, ut vetera non amitterent. Ep. 74. [al. 89.] p. 623. M.  
\(^1\) See vol. ii. p. 400, 401. and ch. xliii. num. xiv. See also the quotation below.  
\(^m\) Mille quoque annos post resurrectionem in terreno regno Christi, secundum carnales ventris et libidinis voluptates, futuros fabulantur. Unde etiam Chiliasmæ sunt appellati. H. 8.  
\(^a\) Caius, qui sub finem secundi aut initio tertii seculi floruit, prodidit in dialogo, cujus locum profert Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. lib. iii. c. 28. Cerinthum, qui per revelationes quasi a magno apostolo scriptas, portenta finixerat, velut ab angelis sibi ostensa, intronisisse hanc doctrinam; quà affirmat, post resurrectionem regnum Christi in terris futurum, et rursus cupiditatibus et voluptatibus carmen Jerosolymæ versantem servituram. Quin et dixisse inimicum illum scripturarum divinarum, fallere volentem, in nuptialibus festis mille annorum spatium transactum iri. Cujus erroris etiam Dionysius Alexandrinus eum incusabat, ut eodem loco docet Eusebius. 'Quod si verum sit,' Chilias-tarum hic conditor haberi possit Clerici. H. E. sect. 1. p. 493. H. See the original of this passage, p. 416, note\(^b\).
I SHOULD have had no occasion to have said any thing of Cerinthus’s manners, if some learned moderns had not represented him as a vicious person; for which I can see no good ground. They build upon some expressions of Dionysius of Alexandria: but they are only words of course in the way of controversy. And the catholics, who expected a Millennium, had the same notion of it that he is said to have had. There was nothing unlawful in either, though it was low and mean. And what may satisfy us that Cerinthus was not a bad man, is this: that nothing of that kind is said of him by the writers of heresies; not by Irenæus, nor Epiphanius, nor Theodoret, nor the rest.


c Νέπως επίσκοπος— Ισθαίκοττερον τας επιγεγεμενας τοις ἁγιοις εν ταις θεας γραφαις επαγγελιας αποδοθησαν διδασκαλιας, καὶ τινα χιλιαδα ετων τρυφης σωματικης επι της ξηρας ταιτης εσθαθαι υποποιμεναις. Ibid. c. 23. p. 270. D. 271. A.

SECTION VI.

What scriptures he received.

CERINTHUS received the scriptures of the Old Testament. Of this I think there can be no doubt: for it is not denied by any; and it is plainly supposed by those writers, who speak of his zeal for the peculiarities of the law of Moses.

1. He received the gospel of St. Matthew, as Epiphanius says expressly in the place at first quoted from him: though not entire, as he there mentions. But he did not, as is supposed by many to be the meaning of that passage, reject the first, or the first and second chapters of St. Matthew. For it seems to me,\(^a\) that he does there plainly say they received the gospel, and were fond of it on account of the genealogy. Moreover in the article of the Ebionites, he\(^b\) says, it is allowed by all that Cerinthus made use of the beginning of St. Matthew’s gospel, and from thence endeavoured to prove that Jesus was descended in a natural way from Joseph and Mary. And another passage, cited not long ago\(^c\) from his article of the Alogians, deserves to be here taken into consideration.

2. If the passage of Irenæus before quoted\(^d\) relate to the Cerinthians, (as some think,) they preferred the gospel of St. Mark to the rest; but it does not therefore follow that he received no other; for he certainly received St. Matthew’s, if not all the gospels: but it is by no means clear that that passage does refer to them.

3. If there be any truth in the accounts of his being a Millenarian, it is highly probable that he respected the apostle John, if the Revelation be a work of that apostle. Several writers, who did not like the Millenarian doctrine received by many catholics, affirmed the book of the Revelation, upon which they chiefly built, to be a work not of St. John, but of Cerinthus. So did Caius, as is allowed by Grabe and Mill, in passages formerly quoted in this\(^e\) work.

---

\(^a\) See the observation on the quotation, p. 407, note r.
\(^b\) Ὁ μὲν γὰρ Κηρύθος καὶ Καρποκρας τῷ αὐτῷ χρωμενοί ἐθέν παρ’ αὐτως εὐαγγελισθεὶς, ἀπὸ τῆς αρχῆς τῆς κατὰ Ματθαίου εὐαγγελισθεὶς ἕως τῆς γενεαλογίας ἑξουσίαι παρὰ συναγωγῆς Ἰωσὴφ καὶ Μαρίας εἶναι τὸν Χριστὸν. Η. 30. n. xiv. p. 138. D.
\(^c\) See before, note r. p. 407.
\(^d\) See before, p. 405. note f.
\(^e\) See vol. ii. p. 400, 401.
I put down here another passage of Mill. Beausobre\(^{\text{a}}\) was clearly of the same opinion. And Theodoret in the passage cited above, says, that Cerinthus forged some revelations, as seen by himself:\(^{\text{b}}\) probably meaning those in the book of the Revelation, which we have. Caius's words are, 'Cerinthus also, who by revelations, as written by a great apostle, imposeth upon us monstrous relations of things of his own invention, as shown him by an angel, says that, after the resurrection, there shall be a terrestrial kingdom of Christ. This, I think, may be reckoned a strong argument for the antiquity of the Revelation. And if there be any truth in what is said of Cerinthus being a Millenarian, it is probable he made use of our book of Revelation, ascribed to John, upon which all the Millenarian schemes were founded. But whether he wrote the book himself in the name of John, or only appealed to it in support of his opinions, it is a proof he respected that apostle. And if he did, it is probable that he received his gospel and the epistle generally ascribed to him.'

4. Philaster says that 'Cerinthus\(^{\text{k}}\) did not receive the apostle Paul, but honoured the traitor Judas. That he received only the gospel of Matthew, rejecting the other three gospels, and the Acts of the Apostles.' But what Philaster says, in which he is not supported by others, I apprehend needs not to be much minded.

Epiphanius however, as before quoted, says that 'the Cerinthians reject Paul.' Nevertheless, there may be some reason to question the truth of this, from what Epiphanius himself says elsewhere. For he informs us there was a


\(^{\text{a}}\) Δια και Κηρυνθος, δ' ει' Αποκαλυψιων, ως απο αποστολε μεγαλη γεγραμμενων, τερατολογιας ήμιν ως ει' αγγελων αυτω οδηγυμενας, ρυθμουμον, επισαγμενες λεγων, μετα την ανατασιν επιγειων ειναι το βασιλειον τω Χριστω και παλιν επιθυμοις και ηδοναις εν Ιερουσαλημ την σαρκι πολιτευμενην έδενων και εκθος υπαρχον τας γραψεις τω Θεω, αριθμον χθυνοντας εν γαιω ιερας, ζηλον παραναι λεγεν χενοθαι. Eus. H. E. I. iii. c. 28. p. 100. A.

\(^{\text{a}}\) Vid. Lamp. Pro. in Johan.


\(^{\text{m}}\) En ως και τη παραδοσις πραγμα ηθεν εις άμας, ως των μεν παρ' αυτως προσθεσαντων τελευταται ανευ βαπτισματος, αλλας δε αντι αυτων εις ονομα
tradition, that when some of them had died without baptism, others were baptized for them, lest at the time when they should be hereafter raised up at the general resurrection, they should be punished for that omission. And it was supposed that St. Paul refers to it in 1 Cor. xv. 29. But he says there is another and better interpretation of that text. And he afterwards argues against them from Isaiah, and from St. Luke’s and St. John’s gospels, which seems to imply that they respected these parts of scripture, as well as the gospel of Matthew, some part of St. Paul’s writings, and the Revelation of St. John. Upon the whole then, it appears highly probable that Cerinthus flourished in the latter end of the first, or very early in the second century. And it is certain, that the Old Testament, and several of the books of the New Testament, were received by him.

CHAP. V.

OF PRODICUS AND HIS FOLLOWERS.

SECTION I.

Of the account of him from Clemens Alexandrinus.

PRODICUS is wanting in Irenæus, the additions to Tertullian’s prescriptions, Eusebius, and Philaster. He is mentioned by Tertullian and Theodoret, as we shall see distinctly hereafter. But our chief intelligence must come from Clement of Alexandria, by whom he is spoken of several times.

In one place he says that “the followers of Prodicus boasted of having the secret books of Zoroaster.” By which, as also by some other passages of Clement, we perceive that there was a sect or heresy called after Prodicus.

In another place, having spoken of some loose principles
ascribed to the Carpocratians, or others, he says, 'Like a things to these are the doctrines taught by the followers of Prodicus, who falsely call themselves Gnostics. They say they are by nature the children of the supreme Deity; but they dishonour their high birth and freedom: for they live as they choose; and they choose to live in pleasure. They scorn to be controlled, as being lords of the sabbath, and the king's children; and kings are above laws: nevertheless they do not every thing they will, being restrained by the laws: and what they do they do not as kings, but as the vilest slaves: for they practise uncleanness, but privately, fearing punishment, and guarding against discoveries. But how is this consistent with freedom, when the apostle says, "he that committeth sin, is the servant of sin." And how, when they do these things, which are despised and prohibited by the Gentiles, that is, when they are covetous, unrighteous, intemperate, impure, can they say that they only know God? And if we say, as John in his epistle, that "we have fellowship with him, and we walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with him; and the blood of Jesus Christ his son cleanseth us from sin," (1 John i. 6, 7.) And how are they better than the men of the world, who do these things, and are like to the worst men in the world ?'

SECTION II.

Of Theodoret's account of him, in which he is far from being exact.

THEODORET'S article of Prodicus following that of Carpocrates is to this purpose: ' Prodicus succeeding to him, instituted the sect of the Adamites. He made this addition to the doctrine of Carpocrates, that men should commit lewdness openly: for he ordained that women should be

---

b Τοιαύτα καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ Προδίκου, ψευδωνύμως Γνωστῶν σφαι αὐτῶς αναγροφεύνοντες, ἐσηματίζειν νῦν μὲν φυσις τα πρῶτα θεο λέγοντος αὐτῶς, κατεχομένοι ὑπερ τοῦ εὐνεοσ καὶ τῆς εὐευθυμίας, ζωιν ὡς βελονοντι δὲ φιληόνων κρατηθήναι ὀπ' θέσεως νεομοικτες, ὡς ἄν κυριον τα σαββατα, καὶ ὑπερ απάντος γενες πεφυκτις βασιλιων παιδίς. Ἀδρα γαρ μοιχευσιν, και αλλων έδεισες, και το καταγροφεύνα εκκλησιν. Ποιθεν μν κρατησ εις των κοσμίκων οἱ τοιαύτα πρασσοντες, και τοις χειριστας των κοσμικών ομοιοι. Str. 3. p. 438, 439

a H. T. 1. i. c. 6. p. 177.
'common,' and what follows. For proof of which he partly quotes, and partly refers to the afore-cited, and another passage of Clement of Alexandria, Nor does it appear that Theodoret had any authority for what he says here, or elsewhere, very much to the disparagement of Proclus and his followers, but that of Clement of Alexandria; upon whom therefore I shall make the following remark, leaving others, after all, to judge as they see good.

SECTION III.

Observations on the account given us by Clemens Alexanderius, which renders it probable they were not such licentious livers as they are there said to have been.

1. IT is hard to think that men should be quite so bad as there intimated, who boasted of serving God; and who made a profession of excelling Gentiles and men of the world. It does not seem to me that men could be totally abandoned to all excess, with whom Clement would think to argue so mildly, but strongly, as he does from the words of St. Paul and St. John, and likewise of our Lord, which I have in the fore-cited passage omitted. He seems to me

b What Theodoret further says will be considered when we come to speak of the Adamians. In proof of what he here advances, he refers to Clement of Alexandria, from whom he has inserted two quotations, which however related to the conduct of some other heretics, and not at all to that of Proclus. In the last part of what he says concerning him, he inserts the beginning of the passage which I have before transcribed at large, viz. 'Such things the followers of Proclus teach, falsely calling themselves Gnostics,' &c. The whole of what he had before quoted from Clement, belongs to the Carpocratians or some others, and not to Proclus; to whom it can be made to refer by way of implication. What I have here taken notice of, hath been long ago observed by Bayle, whose words under the article Proclus are these; 'I ought to add, that with regard to another circumstance, Theodoret was not so exact as he should have been, in quoting from Clement of Alexandria. He makes him say of Proclus what is properly and directly said of some others, and cannot be applied to him but in general, and by means of several indirect arguments.' In another place,* he joins Proclus with Carpo- crates, the Cainites, and some others, and says, 'They taught, that souls were sent into this world, to practise all manner of sensuality and iniquity, and, by such pursuits, to pay homage to the angels who had created the world.' It is very apparent then that the authority of Theodoret is not additional to that of Clement; for what he says concerning Proclus, he takes from him, and doth not even quote him fairly.

to have been of opinion that these men would be affected by this argument; which is more than could be hoped of men openly or determinedly wicked and profligate.

2. It is somewhat probable, that Clement did not certainly know they allowed themselves in the practice of those things which are generally agreed to be evil. For he only says they did them in private, and endeavoured to conceal the knowledge of it from the world.

3. The case seems to me to be this. These men had some principles, and used some expressions which might be abused, or which Clement thought might be abused, and understood to countenance the practice of wickedness. But they, it is likely, did not see that consequence: nor intended that any such deductions or conclusions should be drawn from their doctrine. If there were nothing more to be alleged in favour of this than what hath been said already, this observation might be reckoned to have some degree of probability.

But there are divers other things by which this observation may be supported. For having cited some expressions of Carpocrates, or of some of that sect, he says, 'If these, like the Valentinians, intended spiritual communions, possibly some might receive their opinion: but to make carnal communion a mean to prophecy or inspiration, must be the sentiment of those only who despair of salvation.' Then follows the passage above cited. The like things say also the followers of Prodicus. But I imagine that Clement may be here mistaken: and that the expressions which he quotes, and at which he is so much offended, may be understood in the same way, as he himself interpreted some expressions of the Valentinians. I might add, that Clement himself was not quite certain that the Carpocratians were the authors of this book, from which he took these words. Another thing leading to this apprehension is in the midst of the passage above quoted. But, says Clement, shall any one sin wilfully, and attempt to establish a doctrine for licensing and encouraging adultery, and such like offences? When any sin unwillingly, we pity them; but this is a dif-

---

**Notes:***
a. Εἰ γὰρ καὶ οὐτοί, καθάπερ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ Ουαλεντινίων, πνευματικὰς εἶναν κοινωνίας, ὡς τὰς αὐτῶν τὴν ὑπολήψιν ἐπεδίδοσαν σαρκικῆς ἐν ὑπόταξις κοινωνίας εἰς προφητεύαν ὁγιαν ἀναγεννήσαι, αὐτοπροειρηκότοι ἐπὶ τὴν σωτηρίαν. Τοιαῦτα καὶ οἱ Προδῖκος καὶ Λ. Str. 3. p. 438. B.

b. Ἐφθασεν δὲ οὖσιν τὸ σόμα τοῦ Ποτόρφωω, καὶ ἐν παραθέσει ἡ τὸν λείον τὴν τοῦτον ἀσέλγειας μητερὰ. Καὶ εἰς αὐτοὺς τῆς βίβλου συγγραφέως, κ. Λ. Str. 3. p. 437. D. 438. A.

c. Εἰκών ἔν τῇ ἁμαρτίαις βιᾳται, καὶ σῶμα τέθρως μοιχευτείς καὶ καθαρρυπαθεῖν—, ὅτι γὰρ καὶ τὰς ἀλλὰς ακοντας ἁμαρτανοντας εἰλημένη. Ib. p. 438. D.
DIFFERENT CASE; ALL WHICH JOINED WITH WHAT CLEMENT SAYS, OF THEIR PRACTISING LOWNESS IN PRIVATE, ABOUT WHICH PERHAPS HE HAD NO CERTAIN INFORMATION, MAKES ME THINK THAT HE ONLY SUSPECTED THEM, WITHOUT ANY CLEAR PROOF, AND THAT THIS SUSPICION WAS FOUNDATED ON THEIR DOCTRINE OR EXPRESSIONS MISUNDERSTOOD, AND NOT ON THEIR CONDUCT. HOWEVER, AFTER ALL, LET EVERY ONE JUDGE AS THE EVIDENCE APPEARS TO HIM.

SECTION IV.

THEY ARE ACCUSED OF BELIEVING THE USELESSNESS OF PRAYER.

I PROCEED TO ANOTHER PASSAGE. CLEMENT IS DISCOURSING OF PRAYER. 'SOME,' SAYS HE, 'HAVE APPOINTED TIMES OF PRAYER, THE THIRD FOR INSTANCE, THE SIXTH, AND THE NINTH HOUR OF A DAY. BUT A Gnostic PRAYS HIS WHOLE LIFE.' HERE, SAYS HE, 'I RECOLLECT SOME OF ANOTHER OPINION, PARTICULARLY THE SECT OF PRODICUS, WHO SAY WE NEED NOT PRAY AT ALL. THIS 'THEN IS ANOTHER OPINION OF THESE PEOPLE, THAT PRAYER IS 'NEEDED.' CLEMENT IMMEDIATELY ADDS, 'NOR LET THEM BOAST 'OF THIS IMPIOUS OPINION, AS IF IT WERE NEW, AND THEIR OWN 'INVENTION. IT WAS BEFORE THEM THE OPINION OF THE CYRENAIC 'PHILOSOPHERS.' TILLEMONT SAYS, THEY LEARNED IT FROM THE CYRENAIC PHILOSOPHERS, BUT THAT DOES NOT APPEAR TO BE CLEMENT'S MEANING. WHAT WAS THEIR ERROR DOES NOT, I THINK, CLEARLY APPEAR. CLEMENT PROCEEDS TO ARGUE UPON THE POINT; BUT HE DOES NOT ARGUE AS IF HE THOUGHT THEM WICKED AND ABANDONED MEN. THEIR OPINION, WHATSOEVER IT WAS, SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN DEDUCED FROM SOME NOTIONS OF THE DIVINE GOODNESS, AND FROM A MISAPPLICATION OF SOME TEXTS OF SCRIPURE; AS IF GOOD MEN NEEDED NOT TO ASK, BUT MIGHT HOPE FOR ALL NECESSARY THINGS WITHOUT PARTICULAR PETITIONS, OR EXPRESS REQUESTS FOR THEM. WHEREFORE CLEMENT ARGUES AFTER THIS MANNER: 'IT IS ALLOWED ON ALL HANDS, THAT GOD FULLY KNOWS

---

*a* Ei d' iin av dikaios taktas aporanmmos evxher. —all'en ge o Gnostikos para odoi evxeten. Str. 7. p. 722. C.

*b* Evtasthe kai stafrhno, xperhynshen ton perit. o maz evxheis — touts twn emf'a twn Prooikwn hirion — xametousan prouretheis mev upo twn Kynai-kon legeuwn philousphen. Ib. D.


*d* Kasthia xar o theos oicen tei agethun, kai maz othe taur prosochonta eisasthe evswon. Dov polekakis mev agethun anagwsw ev an evay' eva eis ageth dhnoke eisapexen. Or maz paralkei h ageth, ev de ageth eisasthe taur ageth — kai tois h tis taur ageth ageth eis swmon eisapexen. Ib. p. 723. A. B.
those who are worthy of receiving good things, and those
who are not; from whence it follows, that God gives to
all what is fit, therefore he gives not to bad men though
they ask often, and is ever ready to give to the good.
Nevertheless prayer is not useless, though he should give
good things without being asked. On which account
thanksgiving and petition well become a Gnostic: and in
particular he may pray for the conversion of others. Our
Lord himself prayed. And even that faith whereby we
believe we shall receive, is a kind of mental prayer be-
coming a Gnostic.'

SECTION V.

From the arguments used about them by Clement, it appears
they respected Christ and the scriptures.

CERTAINLY I think it must be acknowledged that the
men with whom Clement so argues, respected our Lord and
the scriptures, and were not void of the fear of God. They
hoped or supposed themselves to be good men, and that
they should receive good things from God. And their
omitting prayer, or not performing it exactly, as some others
did, was founded probably upon some reasonings about the
divine perfections, though wrong, and upon some texts of
scripture, but misinterpreted. Clement's expressions per-
haps may lead us to some texts, by which they were as-
serted, particularly Matt. xxi. 22; Mark xi. 24; John xvi.
26; 1 John iii. 22. But even these texts do overthrow the
doctrine which they are reported to have held.

SECTION VI.

They are accused of denying the necessity of suffering for
religion.

TERTULLIAN says that 'Prodicus' was against men's
exposing themselves to danger in the profession of reli-
gion.' He there joins Valentinus with him, as he does also

* Quod si jam tunc Prodicus aut Valentinus adsisteret, suggerens, non in terris esse confitendum apud homines; minus vero, ne Deus humanum sanguinem sitiat. Scorp. c. 15. p. 633. D.
in another place, upon a different account, as if the followers of Prodicus and Valentinus agreed in their notions about the divine government. But perhaps we need not rigorously understand Tertullian, who, when a Montanist, was against flight in persecution.

SECTION VII.

Of the time and general character of Prodicus and his followers.

HAVING seen all these passages, we may perhaps form some conjecture about the time and general character of this sect, the followers of Prodicus, though we have not very exact accounts of their particular principles. They are not mentioned by any original writers, except by Clement and Tertullian. For as to Theodoret, he has no authority but Clement, and is inaccurate in that article. Prodicus and his followers are generally supposed to be successors of the Carpocratians, or followers of them. Theodoret says so expressly. But when what is observed above is duly considered, that Theodoret is not exact in his quotations from Clement, and that he lays hold of whatever he can against them, the conclusion is not certain. Tertullian has joined them with the Valentinians: which is perhaps as material a passage as any. As for the time in which he lived, it seems to me, that Clement never intimates Prodicus to be living in his days. He speaks only of the sect or followers of Prodicus. Prodicus himself probably had been dead some while before, and he may be reckoned an early heretic, near the time of Valentinus, possibly about the year 120, or between that and the year 130. Baronius speaks of him under the year 120, and places him next to Valentinus.

We should observe farther, that Tertullian has not any where dropt any expression representing Prodicus and his followers as wicked and irreligious men.


Quum igitur fides aestuat, et ecclesia exuritur de figura rubi, tunc Gnostici erumpunt et tunc Valentiniani proserpunt; tunc omnes martyriorum refragatores ebulliunt, calentes et ipsi offendere, figere, occidere. Scorp. c. i. p. 616. C.

His Valentini discipulis enumeratis, haud placet inter eos ab aliis recenseri Prodicum. A. 175. p. 33. Vid. ad an. 120. n. 38.
Finally, from Clemens Alexandrinus, we may conclude, that Prodicus and his followers did not separate themselves from the other christian churches: nor is any thing to the contrary expressly said by any other author.

---

**CHAP. VI.**

**OF THE ADAMIANS OR ADAMITES.**

**SECTION I.**

*The accounts of these people from Epiphanius and Austin.*

' THE Adamians,' says Epiphanius in his Summary, 'meet together, men and women, naked as they were born: and so perform readings, prayers, and other acts of religious worship. They are a kind of monks, and reject marriage. They call their church paradise.'

I immediately transcribe in the margin a part of Augustine's article, who follows the above Summary.

In his larger work Epiphanius says, 'he had no certain account of these people: which we shall more particularly observe by and by.' After which, and some other things in his introduction, he proceeds: 'Their churches are stoves, made warm for the reception of company by a fire underneath. When they come to the door they pull off their clothes, both men and women, and enter naked into the place of meeting. Their presidents and teachers do the same, and they sit together promiscuously. And so they perform their readings and other parts of worship naked. They have among them persons who make professions of celibacy and virginity, and boast of it.' When

---

*b* Strom. i. 3. p. 538. B.  
*a* P. 397.

*b* Δηθὶν μοιαζοντες τε και εγκρατευομενοι αντεις. Ib.


*d* Εν ὑποκαυσως οἰκοδομεῖσθαι. H. 52. n. 2. p. 459. B.

*e* Εἰς ἔδειξιν, τινα, ὡς καὶ τῆτο λεγομαι, εν παραπτωματι γενεσθαι. σκετε τητου συναγωγα. p. 459. C.
'any are guilty of faults, they are rejected, and cast out of the society: like as Adam, when he had transgressed in eating the forbidden fruit, was cast out of paradise. For they reckon their church an emblem of paradise, and themselves imitators of Adam and Eve. When they go 'out of the place of meeting they clothe themselves again.'

SECTION II.

Considerations tending to prove there never were such heretics.

THOSE are the Adamites; and that there never were any such people, I apprehend, will appear from these consider-
ations.

1. They are not mentioned by any ancient writer before Epiphanius that I remember: not by Irenæus, Clement of Alexandria, Tertullian, Eusebius, Philaster, or any other.

2. Epiphanius had no certain knowledge of them, or ac-
count of them, as he expressly owns again and again. He had a heard of them from many; but he had never been himself acquainted with any of them; nor had he met with any account of them in writing. Again, he did not know whether there were any such people then in being, nor whether the account or description that had been given of them was true. But he thought it to be the safest way to relate what he had heard, lest he should be guilty of a faulty omission in not recording it.

Is not this sufficient to satisfy us there never were any Adamites? For what reason can there be to believe it, when the first, and almost only reporter, owns that he did not know whether there were any such people then in being, nor whether there ever had been any such men, as were described to him: and that he had not found any account of them in any writers before him. Nor does he give any the least intimation of the time when this sect sprung up, nor of the country where they had appeared.

'Ἡγνωτα γαρ την ίαυτων εκκλησιαν ειναι τον παραδείσου, καὶ αυτας ειναι τωπι Αδαμ και Ευαν. Ib. D.
SECTION III.

An objection taken from the practice of the Gnostics, and answers.

IT may be here objected, that in another place Epiphanius says, 'the Gnostics prayed naked:' therefore there had been people who might be called Adamites.

To which I answer, 1. That the Gnostics and the Adamites are not the same sect or people. According to Epiphanius the Gnostics were a vicious people, and practised lewdness in their assemblies. But he does not lay any such thing to the charge of those whom he calls Adamians. These, as he represents them, endeavoured to imitate Adam and Eve, not only in the nakedness, but likewise in the innocence of their original states.

Another thing which fully shows that Gnostics and Adamians are quite different is, that Epiphanius had never met with any written accounts of these last, nor known any of them; whereas he had personally known some Gnostics, if he may be relied on, and certainly had met with accounts of them in many ancient writers whom he had read.

2. What Epiphanius says of the Gnostics is not true. To take here the words of Beausobre, Clement of Alexandria was well acquainted with the Gnostics, especially those of Egypt. He often confutes them in his works; but never upon any occasion reproacheth them with nakedness in any respect. And when he mentions the reports that went about of the impure worship of the Carpocratians and others, (for they were but reports,) he allows them some remains of modesty; for he says that 'before committing their secret abominations they extinguished the lights, which might have made them blush.' This does not suit the impudence of men who affected perfect nakedness in divine service.

a Εὐχόνται γυμνοὶ ὁλῶ τῷ σώματι. H. 26. n. v. p. 87. C.
c Str. 3. p. 430. D.
SECTION IV.

An objection taken from Theodoret's assertion, that Prodicus instituted the sect of the Adamites, answered.

STILL it may be objected that⁴ Theodoret says, 'Prodicus instituted the sect of the Adamites.' To which I answer, that Theodoret had no knowledge of Prodicus but what he received from Clement of Alexandria, who says not any such thing of him. Nor could Prodicus be the author of the Adamian custom of praying naked, if he was against praying at all, as it is said. The Adamians, as we have plainly seen from Epiphanius, were never mentioned by ancient authors. Theodoret probably learned the name and account of them from Epiphanius; and rashly, and hastily, and groundlessly says of Prodicus, that he was the author of this sect. And I humbly conceive that Theodoret is to be blamed for this inaccuracy.

I may therefore conclude that the Adamians are an imaginary sect, invented upon some slight pretext, and received without examination. I apprehend likewise that I have reason to say others are more to blame than Epiphanius: he reports only hearsay; and he over and over declares it was no more; and that he had never any acquaintance with any of them, nor had met with any account of them in any of the authors whom he had read. And are not men to be blamed who believe and relate again as certain what is reported to them upon no better grounds than this?

With regard to stories that have been in the world of ancient and modern Adamites, I would refer to Beausobre's dissertation at the end of b L'Enfant's History of the War of the Hussites, and to c several articles in Bayle's Dictionary.

⁴ Την των καλωμενων Αδαμητων συνετησατο αίρεσιν. H. F. p. 197. B.
⁵ At Amsterdam, 1731. 4to.
CHAP. VII.

OF MARC AND HIS FOLLOWERS, CALLED MARCOSIANS.

SECTION I.

Of his time, his country, and the sect from which he sprang.

I BELIEVE I should scarce have thought it needful to take particular notice of the Marcosians, had it not been for Irenæus, who has not only left a long account of them in his first book, transcribed by Epiphanius, but in his preface to his second book, reviewing what he had done in the former, he speaks again of that account as somewhat of no small importance.

The order in Epiphanius and Augustine is, Marc, Colorbasus or Colarbasus, and Heracleon. In Philaster, and the Additions to Tertullian, Heracleon, Marc, Colorbasus. But Dodwell and Massuet are of opinion that Colorbasus preceded Marc.

Massuet computes that Marc appeared about the year 160. As Eusebius seems to have understood Irenæus to say that Marc appeared about the same time with Valentinus; Basnage speaks of him at the year 127.

Many learned moderns are of opinion that Marc belonged to the Valentinian school, only making some alterations in the schemes of Valentinus, and Ptolemy, and Colorbasus, his immediate predecessors and masters; and they seem to have reason for so doing from Irenæus himself, and from Tertullian. Nor needs Jerom to be reckoned to dissent,

a Lib. i. ad cap. 13. [al. 8.] p. 59, ad cap. 21. [al. 18.] p. 98.

b H. 34.

c Et Marci quoque magi sententiam, cum sit ex his, cum operibus ejus omni diligentia exposuimus, lib. ii. Pr. p. 115.

d Diss. Iren. iv. n. 19.

e Diss. Prae. Iren. p. xlix. n. 84.


g Ibid. p. 51. n. 86.

h H. Ec. i. iv. c. 11. p. 124. C. D.

i Annal. ad an. 127.


j L. i. c. 13, et 14.


though he calls u Marc a Basilidian Gnostic. Nevertheless o Rhenford and p Beausobre say the Marcosians were Jews, or judaizing christians; and Grabe n likewise owns that they were of Jewish extract.

It may be argued that Marc was an Asiatic; because Irenæus speaks of his having seduced the wife of a catholic deacon in that part of the world.

We might be apt to conclude from Irenæus’s manner of writing, that Marc himself had come into Gaul, and made many converts there; and so Jerom s understood him. Nevertheless learned moderns t think that they were only disciples of Marc, who came into that country near where Irenæus resided, of whom, u in one place, he makes particular mention.

SECTION II.

He is accused of being a magician.

I NOW intend to take notice of what Irenæus relates: but his account being long, and obscure in several parts, it must be abbreviated.

Marc, he says, deceived not a few persons of both sexes, improving upon the schemes of the fore-mentioned Ptolemy and Colorbasus, and pretending to great discoveries above all others. He was exceeding skilful in all magical arts,


q Sed et alia hujus vocabuli [redemptionis] notio inter istos hereticos, origine, nisi fallor, Judæos, obtinuit. Grab. in Iren. c. 21. [al. 18.]

r Lib. i. c. 13. [al. 8.] p. 63. Grab. in Iren. c. 21. [al. 18.]

s See before, note n.


u Τοιαύτα δὲ λεγοντες καὶ πρατοντες, καὶ εν τοις καθ' ἡμας κλιμασι της Ἑραλδιας, πολλας εξησαρισα γυναικας. Ibid. cap. 13. p. 65.
whereby he had great success, persuading men to hearken to him as most knowing.\(^a\)

Not only Irenæus, but Tertullian\(^b\) likewise, and \(^c\) Theodoret, call Marc a magician. However, several of the writers of heresies, whom I generally quote, say nothing particularly of that matter: as Philaster, Augustine, and the author of the Additions to Tertullian.

Several instances Irenæus gives of the magical arts of Marc: one may be supposed to have a relation to the Eucharist. Consecrating\(^d\) a cup with wine, and using a long invocation, he makes the wine red or purple, to persuade them the grace from above causeth his blood to distil into it: he also puts cups into the hands of women that they may consecrate and do the like. He also gives them a smaller cup, he holding another of a larger size in his own hands; and when they empty their cup into his, though it be larger, it is filled, and even overflows. But I apprehend that such things as these, if really done, are not proofs of magic; they are only slight-of-hand tricks, by which heedless spectators, especially if they are willing to be deceived, may be imposed upon.

\(^a\) Γενναία καὶ ἀνέφας ὑπ’ αὐτὸν πεπλανημένα τε καὶ πεπλανημένας εὐπαγαγε —μάγικες ὑπάρχουν κυθείς εἰμπειροτάτος—προσεχεῖν αὐτῷ, ὡς γνωτικωτάτῳ, καὶ ἐνυμνήσαι τὴν μεγίστην ἀπὸ τῶν αὐρατῶν καὶ ακατονορατῶν τοπῶν εὐγνών.*
  cap. 13. [al. 8.] in p. 59.  
\(^b\) See before, note \(^m\), p. 428.  
\(^c\) Ο’ ὁ Ἱορκίων καὶ γοητειαν ἐκηκίση, καὶ τίνα παραδόξα διὰ μαγανείας επι-
  τελων, πολλὰς μὲν εὐαλωτῶν ἡπατήσειν.  
  H. F. i. i. p. 201.  
\(^d\) Ποτηρία οἰνὼς κεκραμένα προσποτομενὸς εὐχαρίστειν, καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον ἐκτεινών
  τὸν λογον τῆς ἐπικλήσεως, πορφυραῖα καὶ ερυθρὰ αναφαινεῖσθαι πολὺς ὡς ἀκιδή
  τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπὲρ τὰ ὅλα χαρίν τὸ ἀίμα τὸ ἑαυτῆς ταξίν εἰς τῷ ἱερῷ ποτήρῳ.
  lib. p. 60, 61.

* The chapter from whence this is quoted, which is the eighth in Grabes' edit. of Irenæus, is in Latin. Grabe, in the notes, has quoted from Epiphanius, all the words from μάγικες to the end. The passage in Irenæus is, Alius vero quidam ex ipsis qui sunt apud eos magistri, emendatorem esse glorians,
  (Marcus est autem illi nomen,) magicae imposturae peritissimus, per quam et
  multos viros et non paucas feminas seducens ad se convertit, velut ad scienti-
  simum et perfectissimum, et virtutem maximam ab invisibilius et ab ineuar-
  rabilibus locis habentem fecit.  
  Vid. Grab. not. in locum.
SECTION III.

He is said to have had an assisting daemon, and to have used various arts of deceiving.

IRENÆUS adds; 1 It seems likely that he has an assisting daemon, whereby he himself appears to prophesy, and enables others, especially women, to prophesy likewise: for he is very assiduous in his respects to the female sex, especially the rich and handsome, and well dressed; by which means he has seduced many women, both in body and mind, and has got much wealth. He also makes use of philters and love-potions, to gain the affections of women. His disciples do the like, and have corrupted many women in the country near the Rhone.2

SECTION IV.

Some observations upon these accusations.

UPON all which I beg leave to say, that possibly it might not be true. For first, such things as these are given out of course concerning almost all heretics, whether there be good reasons for them or not. Secondly, Irenæus, as it seems, was not fully acquainted with these people; which may appear more particularly by and by. Thirdly, of these things nothing is said by Tertullian, or the author of his Additions, nor by Theodoret or Philaster. Though Epiphanius, undoubtedly, who transcribes Irenæus, has the same. Fourthly, Irenæus has inserted in his work a character of Marc in eight verses, written, as he says, by some grave and pious person of his time;3 wherein Marc is called idolater, astrologer, and magician, and his impious and erro-

1 Εἰκος ἐκ αὐτοῦ καὶ δαμονα τινα παρακον εχειν, δι' αυτοῦ τε προφητευειν δοκι, καὶ δόσας αἷς ἡγείται μετοχις τῆς χαρτος αυτή προφητευειν ποιει. Μάλιστα γαρ περὶ γυναικας αρχαιαται, και τετων τας ευπαρφοιως, και περιπορφυρως, και πλωσσωτατας—θεν και χρηματων πληθος πολυ ευνενροχειν. Ib. p. 61, 62.
2 Οτι ἐκ φιλτρα καὶ αγωγμα προς το και τος σωμασι αυτων ενυβριζειν, εμπουε ο Μαρκος, κ. λ. p. 63.
3 Ibid. p. 63, 64.
neous notions are reflected on, without saying any thing of his, or his disciples' debaucheries; which ought not, and could not, have been omitted by the versifier, if such things had been common among these people, and generally known in the world.

SECTION V.

The Marcosians are said to have regarded the letters of the alphabet as mysterious.

These people are said to have placed a great deal of mystery in the letters of the alphabet, and thought that they were very useful for finding out the truth; of which many instances, and a long account may be seen in Irenæus, who must be consulted by those who are desirous to know particulars. However, I shall place in the margin what Theodoret\(^a\) says of this matter, and the whole article\(^b\) of the Additions to Tertullian's book of Prescriptions. I shall give but one instance; they said that 'Jesus\(^c\)' had in him 'all numbers; and therefore is said to be Alpha and ' Omega.'

SECTION VI.

They are falsely accused of holding two principles, and being Docetae.

Here I would observe, that by the just-mentioned author, and some others, they are spoken of as holding two prim-

\(^a\) Οὐτος καὶ τῶς τεταρτοὶ καὶ εἰκοσι τετραχῶς της αὐωνας απεικασε, καὶ τῆς μεν αφωνης, τῆς δὲ ἡμιφωνης, τῆς δὲ φωνητος προσηγορίσειν. Ib. p. 201.


\(^c\) Διεκνωντα—τον εκ παντων συνετωτα των αριθμων, κ. λ. Iren. cap. 15. [al. 12.] p. 76. in.

\(^c\) Christum autem putative dicit apparuisset, et passum fuisset quasi per
Marcosians.

ciples, and as if they were Docetæ, and denied the resurrection of the body; of which things I see no clear evidence in Irenæus, notwithstanding the length of his account, nor in Theodoret.

SECTION VII.

They continued in the practice of baptism and the eucharist.

WE saw before some reason to think they had an Eucharist. That they baptized also is apparent from a Irenæus and Theodoret. And if they had been able to have given rightly their form of baptism, it is highly probable, in my opinion, that it would have appeared to be very agreeable to that recorded at the end of St. Matthew’s gospel.

SECTION VIII.

Of their opinion concerning Jesus Christ.

THEIR opinion concerning Jesus Christ is largely represented by Irenæus, to whom I a refer; for his account is scarce intelligible: at best it is too prolix and too obscure to be inserted here. However, they seem to have had a notion of b the great dignity and excellence of his person, or his ineffable generation. And according to them he c was born of Mary, a virgin, and the word was in him. When he came to the water the supreme power descended


a Οι δι αγγεων εν τινι Σωρω και βαπτιστονες κατω ετελεται εις ονομα αγνωστη πατρος των ολων, εις αληθινα μητερα παντων, εις τον κατελθοντα εις Ιησου, εις ένσων, και απολυτρωσιν, και κοινωνιαν των δυναμων. Iren. lib. i. cap. 21. [al. 18.] p. 95.

b H. F. lib. i. p. 201. C.

c Τον δι εκκλησιας τοπον δι παρθενος επεδειξεν ουτως τε ο κατι οικονομιαν δια της Μαριας γενεσεργυμαται παρα αυτη ανθρωπος ον δι πατη των ολων εικελθοντα δια μητρας εξελεξατο δια λογι εις επεγνωσιν αυτη. Ελθόντος δε αυτη εις άγιον, κατελθοντα εις αυτην, ως περιπεταν, κ. λ. p. 77.

VOL. VIII. 2 f
upon him; and he had in him all fulness: for in him was the word, the Father, truth, the church, life. They said that the Christ, or the Spirit, came down upon the man Jesus.

He made known the Father, and destroyed death, and called himself the son of man. For it was the good pleasure of the Father of all that he should banish ignorance and destroy death. And the acknowledgment of him is the overthrow of ignorance. By all which, I think, it appears that these men had honourable apprehensions of Jesus, and the design of his coming.

SECTION IX.

Of their rites of redemption, and the meaning of them as given by Rhenford.

THEY had some rites of redemption, which Irenæus speaks of as very strange and absurd; and he seems to ridicule them. But probably Irenæus did not thoroughly understand them.

Rhenford says, that 'by the word redemption these people meant a form of confession, or form of prayer.' And Grabe owns himself convinced by what Rheuford has said upon this obscure subject.


\[e\] Εγὼν εν Ιάντῃ καὶ τὸν πατέρα, καὶ τὸν νόμον, τὸν δὲ τοῦν γινομενην ανονοματον ἐνδιαμῃ τῆς σηγῆς, καὶ τῆς ἀπάντας αἰωνας. p. 77. infr. M. Εσ- χήκειαι αυτον τον ανθρωπον, αυτον τον λογον, καὶ τὸν πατέρα, καὶ τῶν αἵρητων, καὶ τὴν σηγήν, καὶ τὴν ἀληθείαν, καὶ ἐκκλησιαν, καὶ τῷρον. p. 78. in.

\[f\] To γαρ βαπτίσμα τῆς φανομεν [conspicui] Ἰησῷ, αφετερίς ἀματομι' τὴν ἡ ἀπολυτισμον τῷ εν τῷ Χριστῷ κατελείνοντος εἰς τελειωσιν. cap. 21. [al. 18.] p. 94. in.

\[g\] Καὶ το εἰς εἰς τὸ πνεύμα τὸ λαλησον εἰς Ἰησόν, τὸ ὁμολογησαν ἅπαντον υἱὸν ανθρωπον, καὶ φαινομενα τὸν πατέρα—Καὶ καθελε καὶ τον τιναν καὶ τον τιναν. p. 77. infr. M.

\[h\] Τεθείκεναι γαρ τον πατέρα τῶν ὅλων λυσα τὴν αγνωναν, καὶ καθελε τοὺς Ἀναντον. Ἀγνωσια ἡν καθελε τον τιναν. p. 76. sub fin.

\[i\] Adeo ut per redemptionem, quam hoc illovo modo edisserunt, nihil nisi formula intelligi possit, quâ fidem suam de redemptione, vel redemptione, profite- antur. De Redem. Marcos, &c. p. 34. n. 207.

\[j\] Per redemptionem, quam hic et paulo post memorat, certam orationis
Irenæus speaks as if they had divers of these things: but it seems that they were chiefly two: one at baptism, when the minister made an exhortation, or proposed a form of confession to the person to be initiated or baptized. Then the person to be baptized made a confession of faith, and the by-standers or spectators wished peace or happiness to all on whom that name rested. The other was performed in the near approach of death, or upon occasion of dangerous sickness. The confessions and prayers were in the Hebrew and Syriac language, which was much used by them, as Theodoret says. And Irenæus not understanding that language, nor any one else giving him a right interpretation of their forms, his translations are not just. Rhenford is persuaded that if we could attain to the true reading of the redemptions in Irenæus, they would represent a pious and truly christian meaning. His rendering one of them used at baptism, as it seems, is to this purpose; 'The Messias and Redeemer, who has redeemed me from this world, and all things therein, in the name of Jao, (or according to the will of Jehovah,) and has atoned for us with the price of his soul, is Jesus of Nazareth: or Jesus of Nazareth is the Christ the Redeemer, who has redeemed me from this present world with the price of his own life.' And he thinks that whereas the Jewish nation in general looked for a temporal and worldly deliverance by their Messiah, these men, Jews by birth, heartily embraced the spiritual salvation proposed by Jesus.

Irenæus says that 'as many doctors as they have, so formulam intelligendam esse, non modo ipse Irenæi contextus—ostendit, sed et judaici ritus ratio plane confirmat, quam ex viri docti Jacobi Rhenfordii disputatione—explicatam dabo. Grab. ad Iren. c. 13. [al. 9.] p. 61.


f Апамгуньст ой кай 'Εβραϊκα ονοματα, δευτερονοι των τελευταιων, ον επιμνηθηναι περιττον ἡγησαιμνη. H. F. p. 201.


k Δια το εν ικατον αυτων, καθως αυτοι βραβουραι, παραειδοναι αυτην. 'Οσοι
'many redemptions are there among them.' 'In which,' as Rhenford says, 'if these people were originally Jews, there is nothing strange, it having been customary for their masters to deliver each one for himself particular forms to their disciples, in somewhat different expressions, though in sense they all agreed in the main.'

SECTION X.

They believed the facts recorded in the gospels.

IF there be any credit to be given to Irenæus’s account of this people, they believed the facts recorded in the gospels, and they received most or all the scriptures of the Old and New Testament.

Some of the facts observable in Irenæus’s account are these: that Jesus was born of a virgin, before taken notice of; that John preached the baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins; that Jesus was baptized, and that a dove appeared; that he revealed the Father, or taught the will of God, as before; that he went up into the mount with three of his disciples, where he was gloriously transformed, and Moses and Elias appeared; that he was nailed to the cross at the sixth hour of the day; not to mention the history of the person who came to Christ, saying, "Good master, what good shall I do to inherit eternal life?" nor the petition of the sons of Zebedee for the first places in his kingdom; or, that the apostles of Christ were twelve in number.
SECTION XI.

*They received the scriptures, both of the Old and New Testament.*

It is exceeding manifest that the Marcosians received the scriptures of the Old and New Testament. As the first book of Irenæus is now divided, there are two chapters which show what texts are passages of Moses and the prophets they alleged in favour of their hypothesis or scheme; and a third giving an account of their forged apocryphal scriptures, and what texts of the gospel or New Testament they abused. And, in the preface to the second book, Irenæus, reviewing the first book and the contents of it, observes particularly, that he had taken notice of the scriptures made use of by them.

SECTION XII.

A particular enumeration of the books of the New Testament used by them.

I SHALL show somewhat particularly the texts and books of the New Testament made use of by them. As they believed Jesus to have been born of the Virgin Mary, it is likely, they received the first chapters of St. Matthew and St. Luke, as well as other parts of these gospels. They argued from a Matt. xviii. 10; b xi. 28, and other places not needful to be referred to; from c Luke ii. 49; d xix. 42; e xv. throughout, f Matt. xi. 25, and Luke x. 21. It may be concluded that they received St. John’s gospel, and his first epistle, from their talking so much of the Word and Life. They had in particular an argument from the latter part of the g twentieth chapter of St. John’s gospel;

---

a Cap. 18 et 19. al. c. 15 et 16.  
b Cap. 20. al. 17.  
c Cap. 19.  
d Ibid. sub fin.  
e Cap. 16. [al. 13.] p. 80, 81.  
f P. 93. in.

c Et Marci quoque magi sententiam, omni diligentia exposuimus: et quanta ex scripturis eligentes, adaptare conantur fictioni suae, diligenter retulimus.  
lb. p. 115.  

they received\textsuperscript{b} St. Paul's epistles; they\textsuperscript{i} seem to have received the first epistle of St. Peter; they received also the\textsuperscript{k} book of the Revelation. And as Irenæus doth not find fault with them for rejecting any books of scripture, we may suppose they differed little or nothing from other christians upon this head.

\textbf{SECTION XIII.}

\textit{Of their apocryphal books.}

\textquote{MOREOVER,} says\textsuperscript{a} Irenæus, \textquote{they have an innumerable multitude of apocryphal and spurious writings, which they have forged. Particularly they make use of that fiction concerning the child Jesus, that when his master bid him say Alpha, the Lord did so. But when the master called upon him to say Beta, he answered: \textquote{Do you first tell me what is Alpha, and then I will tell you what Beta is.\textquotec}'}

Theodoret too says they\textsuperscript{b} had a multitude of spurious books, though he does not name them.

I apprehend that when men use such hyperbolical expressions, as an innumerable multitude, abatement ought to be made if we would think agreeable to truth. As that story concerning Alpha Beta is found in the gospel of the infancy of Jesus Christ, still in being; some are of opinion that this gospel was composed by the Marcosians: so \textquote{Beausobre, who has divers curious observations relating to that history.}

\textsuperscript{a} \textit{Kai to\n\textsuperscript{b} to\n\textsuperscript{c} Παυλον ἡτος φασκεσι την ἐν Χριστω Ιησε απολυτρωσιν πολλακις μεμηυκεναι, κ. λ. c. 21. [al. 18.] p. 94. sub fin.}

\textsuperscript{b} \textit{Ibid p. 88. infr. m.}

\textsuperscript{c} \textit{Hist. de Manich. Tom. i. p. 368.}
SECTION I.

Ancient writers who speak of him and of the time when he lived.

HERACLEON’S country is unknown. Irenæus mentions him and Ptolemy in his arguments against the Valentinians. Clement speaks of him as one of the most considerable of Valentinus’s followers. Origen says he was reckoned a disciple of Valentinus; yet his time is not easily determined. Grabe is persuaded he was contemporary with Valentinus. Basnage speaks of him at the year 125; and Cave placeth him at the year 126. Massuet professed himself not able to settle his time exactly. In Epiphanius the order is, Valentinus, Secundus, Ptolemy, Marc, Colorbasus, Heracleon; and he supposeth Heracleon to borrow from the Marcians, or to agree with them in several things. In Philaster the order is Valentinus, Ptolemy, Secundus, Heracleon, Marc, Colorbasus. In Theodoret, Valentinus, Secundus, and others; in which chapter he briefly mentions Cos-sianus, Theodotus, Heracleon, Ptolemy, Marc, as springing out of the Valentinian heresy. Then follows a chapter concerning Marc the magician. Augustine’s order is that of Epiphanius. The author of the Additions to Tertullian

Antiquius autem et multo ante existent et honorificentius reliquis æonibus ipsius Ptolemæi et Heracleonis, et reliquis omnibus, qui eadem opinantur. lib. ii. cap. 4. p. 119. Mass. p. 120. Gr. 

Irenæus, δ της Ουαλετηνης χρολης δοκιμωτας. Str. 4. p. 502. B. 

Τον Ουαλετηνη ελγομενον ειναι γνωριμον Ηρακλεωνα. In Jo. p. 60. E. Huet. 


A. 125. n. 111. 

H. L. Tom. i. p. 53. 

Diss. in Iren. p. lii. 

B. Ηρακλεων τουν ειτος, και οι αυτη Ηρακλεωνται, ως προεπιον, όμως Μαρκου και των προ αυτη περι των ογδοαδων φασει, της ανω φημη και της κατω, κ. τ. λ. Ηερ. 36. n. ii. p. 265. B. 

De Haer. 38, 39, 40, 41, 42. p. 11. La Bgne, vol. iv. 1624. 

Και αλλοι δε μωροι ευτυειν αναφυσαν αιρετως αρχηγου, Κοσσιανος, Θεδοτος, Ηρακλεων, Πτολεμαιος, Μαρκος, εισφορα προσπενοισαντες δογμα. Ηερ. Fab. lib. i. cap. 8. p. 201. A. B.
has a different order. He placeth Marc and Colorbasus after Heracleon. But then he differs from Tertullian himself.

SECTION II.

He was a follower of Valentinus, with whose opinions his sentiments nearly corresponded.

WE need not scrupulously examine this person’s opinions. He is, as we have seen, reckoned a Valentinian by several. The author last quoted supposeth him to have made but little alteration in that scheme. Epiphanius too says, ‘he followed his predecessors in most matters; only making a few alterations that he might have a party of his own.’ His summary is to this purpose: ‘The followers of Heracleon too have their ogdoads; but somewhat different from Marc, and Ptolemy, and Valentinus, and others. They redeem dying persons with oil, and balsam, and


3 Ἡρακλεών τις τῶν τόν Κολορβάσον διαδέχεται, ασ’ οὔτε ο’ Ἡρακλεώνται καλέμενοι, ἦδεν ἤτον τῆς παρα τῶν κενοφόνων ψηκέμενοι, καὶ οὗτα μεν εκείνου λεγέναι, καὶ ὠς δρύκεναι, κατὰ παντα τριπον—περισσοτέρον δὲ ἐθέν ὑπὲρ εκείνης εν ἰαυτῷ ανατυπωσαμένος τίνα, βελτεὶ εκείνης ὑπεραιμίνων, ἵνα καὶ ἰαυτῷ συναγωγὴν ποιήσηται τῶν ηπατημένων. Hær. 36. No. I. 262. C. D.

4 Ηρακλεώνται. Καὶ αυτοὶ τῇ τῶν ὕγεως φέρονται μυθολογία ἐπίρως ἐδὲ παρὰ τὸν Μαρκόν, καὶ Ἱππολιμαον, καὶ Οὐκαλετσινον, καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἄλλα καὶ πρὸς τῇ τελινῳ τῆς παρ’ αυτῶς τελευτωσάς ὄμως τῷ Μαρκῷ λιτρωναι δὲ ἐλειν, ὑπὸ βαλσαμομ, καὶ ὑδατος, ἐπικλησης τινας Ἔβραιας λείσαν επελεγοντις εἰπ’ τῇ κιβαίλε τῇ ἐθέν λυτρεμεν. Ant. lib. I. Tom. III. p. 229. C.

* Some copies read ‘Veteris opinionis semini actu Colubroso.’ This reading makes one part of Tertullian more agreeable to the other. Though then Secundus is here placed after Heracleon, whereas in the fore-cited chapter he is placed before him. Post hunc (siclicet Valentinum) extirperunt Ptolemaeus et Secundus heretici, qui cum Valentino per omnia consentiunt. Exitit praeterea Heracleon alter hereticus, &c. De Pre. cap. 49. p. 216. From this passage it rather appears that this author considered Heracleon as contemp- rary with Ptolemy and Secundus; whereas Tertullian himself considers Ptolemy as his predecessor, and Secundus and Marc as his successors.
HERACLEON seems to have written Commentaries upon several parts of the New Testament. Clement of Alexandria having quoted the words of Matt. x. 32, or Luke xii. 8, 11, 12, says, that *Heracleon explaining this place, has these very words: ‘There is a confession made by faith and a suitable conversation, another by word of mouth. This is made before the powers, which many look upon as the only confession that is necessary; in which they do not judge rightly; for that confession may be made by hypo-crites. Nor is it universally applicable; for not all who are saved have made this confession, and accordingly suffered martyrdom; among whom is Matthew, Philip, Thomas, Levi, and many others. For there is a general and a particular confession. The general is made in works and actions, agreeable to right faith. The other, which is made before the magistrates, will follow this, if there be occasion. For there can be no question but he will make a right confession in words, who hath before made confession in the tenor of his life.’ And what follows.

There is another short passage out of Heracleon’s Commentary upon St. Luke.


b Τουτον εξηγουμενον του τοπον Ἡρακλεων—κατα λεξιν φησιν—Ομολογιαν ειναι την μεν εν τη πισει και πολεμει. Την δε εν φωνη—καθολικη δε, ἢν γνω ον ογι, την εν εργα και πραξει καταλληλοις της εις αυτον πισεως, κ. τ. λ. Str. iv. p. 502. A. D.

Origen in his Commentary upon St. John's gospel often cites Heracleon. The passages of Heracleon's Commentary upon that gospel are collected by Grabe; and from him have been also placed by Massuet in his appendix to Irenæus. The passages of Heracleon quoted by Origen are above forty in number, and some of them long. Origen informs us that in John iv. 18, where we have, "Thou hast had five husbands;" Heracleon reads 'six husbands.'

SECTION IV.

Containing remarks on the foregoing passages, particularly concerning what parts of scriptures he received.

I NOW make some remarks. 1. By Levi, Heracleon means Lebbeus, called also Judas and Thaddeus.

2. According to Heracleon, several of the apostles did not suffer martyrdom. He particularly mentions Matthew, Philip, Thomas, Levi; and possibly he had an eye to John likewise, though he does not mention him by name. Grabe says: 'This passage of Heracleon deserves particular notice, who says of all these apostles that they did not die martyrs; to whom, though an heretic, greater regard ought to be had, on account of his early age; than to the fabulous accounts of modern writers, who make all the apostles to have suffered violent deaths.' Beausobre approves this observation of Grabe; and says, 'The mony of this writer is worthy of credit in a thing of this nature, since it is no part of his heresy, considering his learning, and that he lived near the times of the apostles; nor does Clement contradict him.

3. The author of Praedestinatus imputes to Heracleon this doctrine; that 'a baptized person, whether righteous or

---

a Ibid. p. 85—117.

b Apprime vero notandum testimonium Heracleonis, asserentis ex sanctis apostolis Mathæum, Philippum, Thomam, et Levi sive Lebbæum, Jacobi fratrem, citra martyrum mortem obisse. Cui, licet hereticò, sed apostolorum ætati perquam vicino, in hac re historicâ majorem fidem habendam puto, quam fabulosis recentiorum scriptorum narrationibus de cruentâ laudatorum apostolorum morte. Grabe, Spic. vol. ii. p. 234. note to p. 84. l. 4.

c Remarques sur le Nouveau Test. p. 171.

d Baptizatum hominem, sive justum, sive peccatorem, loco sancti computari docebat; nihilque obesse

---
not, is a saint; and that whatever sins a man is guilty of after baptism, they do not hurt him." Basnage has well observed, that the  forecited excellent passage of Heracleon confutes this account. And besides, Grabe says, that 'Praedestinatus' deserves no credit in what he writes of Heracleon.'

4. Heracleon owned the authority of the apostles of Christ. This may be concluded from the mention he makes of several of them in the forecited passage, and from his Commentaries upon the gospels of St. Luke and St. John. Many of which are given us by Origen, particularly his observations upon Matt. viii. 12, and Is. i. 2, and his comment upon h John iv. 50. And it might be argued that he admitted the authority of i St. Peter from his quoting the Preaching ascribed to k him. He likewise received St. Paul and his writings; for he quotes l the beginning of the twelfth chapter to the Romans. Moreover Origen gives us Heracleon's m interpretation of 1 Cor. xv. 53, 54.

5. It is highly probable that Heracleon received all the books of the New Testament as other christians did: at least we have no reason to doubt it. He seems likewise to

baptizatis peccata memorabat; dicens, sicut non in se recipit natura ignis gelu, ita baptizatus non in se recipit peccatum. Præd. H. 16.


f Sed nullam iste auctor meretur fidem in his quæ de Heracleone tradidit, quod tempora nullatenus congruant. Grabe, Spic. Pat. vol. 2. p. 81, 82.


h See the passage at large, p. 441, n. e.


j I formerly referred to that passage in a note, Vol. ii. p. 255, 256, n. v. Nevertheless it is wanting in Grabe's collection of Heracleon's Fragments: as is also another short quotation a little before it, and nearer the beginning of the fourteenth of some of Origen's Commentaries upon St. John, &c. Grab. Spic. T. ii. p. 99. As they are wanting in Grabe, so likewise in Massuet; which shows that some things may escape the observation of the most diligent.

N. B. Even Dr. Lardner, though so diligent, has not been sufficiently attentive here; for Grabe has inserted the first of these passages in Vol. i. p. 64. as a fragment of the Preaching of Peter, and has given his reasons for inserting it in that place, in his notes at the end of Vol. 2. p. 239. note on p. 99. l. 18. If the other passage is in Grabe, it has escaped me. H.

k Ἐὰν δὲ καὶ ὁ αὐτοῦς ἐκδιασκεῖ, λεγον λογικὴν λατεινας την των αὐτήν δεισιδιαν. Ibid. p. 217. C.

l Ἐὰν καὶ ἀδιάκοντα εἶναι ηγεῖται τῆς ψυχῆς ὁ Ἰσακλέως, ἀλλ' ἐπιτηδεῖως ἐγκατ πρὸς σωτηρίαν, αὐτὴν λεγόν εἶναι τὸ εννύουμεν αὐθάρασιν φθάσει, καὶ ἀδιάκοντα δηνθὸν οὖν, ὅταν κατεποθῇ ὁ θανάτως αὐτής εἰς νικος. Ibid. Tom. 2. p. 255. D.

m Kαι εκ αὐθανατον γε εϊναι ηγείται την ψυχην της Ἰσακλεως, αλλ' επιτήδειως εγκατ πρὸς σωτηρίαν, αὐτὴν λεγόν εϊναι τὸ εννύουμεν αὐθάρασιν φθάσει, καὶ αὐθανατον θνησκον οὖν, ὅταν κατεποθῇ ὁ θανάτῳ αὐτῆς εἰς νικος. Ibid. Tom. 2. p. 255. D.
have received the Old Testament, as may be argued from his quotation of Isaiah, before taken notice of.

6. Heracleon's Commentaries upon St. Luke and St. John are an early evidence of the respect shown to the scriptures of the New Testament. And it is reasonable to think that others beside Heracleon, both catholics and heretics, published Commentaries upon some of the books of scripture about the same time.

7. Finally, Heracleon's Commentaries bear testimony to the antiquity and genuineness of St. John's introduction to his gospel, forasmuch as several of his passages in Origen contain remarks upon it.

---

**CHAP. IX.**

**OF CERDON.**

**SECTION I. Of his time.**

IRENÆUS twice says that Cerdon came to Rome in the time of Hyginus, the ninth bishop of Rome after the apostles. Eusebius in his Chronicle supposes Valentinus and Cerdon to have come to Rome together in the time of Hyginus, in the third year of the emperor Antoninus the Pious, and the year of Christ 141.

Pagi was of opinion that Cerdon came to Rome in the year 140, or sooner, in the latter part of the time of Hyginus. Massuet placeth him in the year 141. Basnage speaks of him as flourishing under Hyginus, in the time of Adrian, about the year 125. And Spondanus speaks first of him under the year 146, and again under the year 155.

---

a Lib. i. c. 27. [al. 28.] n. 1. Gr. 103. lib. 3. cap. 4. n. 3. Gr. 206. Conf. Euseb. lib. 4. cap. 11.

b Sub Hygino, Romanæ urbis episcopo, Valentinus hæresiarches, et Cerdo magister Marcionis, Romam venerunt. Chr. p. 168.

c In Baron. ann. 144. n. ii.


e Ann. 125. n. ii.

f Annales Eccles. p. 149, 151.
SECTION II.

Of his opinions.

HE taught, as Irenæus informs us, that 'the' God declared 'in the law and the prophets is not the Father of our Lord 'Jesus Christ. For he was well known, the latter unknown; 'moreover, he was just, this good.'

Epiphanius's summary is to this purpose: 'that Cerdon 'learned his doctrine from Heracleon; making however 'some additions of his own: that he came from Syria to 'Rome, and there spread his notions in the time of Hyginus. 'He held two contrary principles: he said that Christ was 'not born. He denied the resurrection of the dead and re- 'jected the Old Testament.' In his larger article Epiphanius writes, that Cerdon succeeded Heracleon, and came 'from Syria to Rome in the time of Hyginus, the ninth 'bishop after the apostles: that, like many other heretics, 'he held two principles, and two gods; one good and un- 'known, the Father of Jesus: the other the Creator, evil 'and known, who spake in the law, appeared to the pro- 'phets, and was often seen. He taught moreover, that Je- 'sus was not born of Mary, and that he had flesh in 'appearance only. He denied the resurrection of the body, 'and rejected the Old Testament. He said that Christ de- 'scended from the unknown Father, that he came to over- 'throw the empire and dominion of the Creator of the 'world, as many other heretics do; and having been a short 'time at Rome, he transmitted his venom to Marcion, who 'succeeded him.'

Theodoret's account of Cerdon is to this effect: 'He a was 'in the time of the first Antoninus. He taught that there is 'one God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, unknown to 'the prophets; another, the Maker of the universe, the giver 'of the Mosaic law: and this last is just, the other good. 'For he in the law orders, "that an eye should be given 'for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:" but the good God in

a Eidoaei, ton oto ton vnoi kai proforion kekairymenon theon meinai patera en Kurei hymon Ihes Christ. Tov mei gar genvorizethai, tov de agnovta einai kai tov mei dikaiow, tov de agadon uparxov. Iren. I. i. c. 27. n. 1. Vid. et Euseb. l. iv. c. 11. inf.
b Epiph. p. 230.
c H. 41. n. 1. p. 300.
d Her. Fab. l. i. c. 24. p. 209. C. D.
the gospels commands, that "to him who smiteth thee on the right cheek, turn the other also:" and that to him who would take away thy coat, thou shouldst give thy cloak also. He in the law directs to love a friend and hate an enemy: but the other to love even our enemies. Not observing, says Theodoret, that in the law it is directed, that if "a man meet his enemy’s ox going astray, he should bring him back: and not forbear to help his beast when lying under his burden:" and that he who according to him is alone good, threatens "hell-fire to him who calls his brother fool:" and showing himself to be just, said: "With what measure ye mete, it shall be meted to you again."

I insert Philaster’s account entire: and put in the margin the greater part of Augustine’s article concerning this person.

SECTION III.

He was an admirer of virginity, and is said to have recanted his errors.

CERDON too, as well as Marcion, though this is not often mentioned, was a great admirer of virginity, and recommended it to his followers, as we learn from Theodoret. Irenæus says, that when Cerdon was at Rome he

---

1 SECTION III

He was an admirer of virginity, and is said to have recanted his errors.

CERDON too, as well as Marcion, though this is not often mentioned, was a great admirer of virginity, and recommended it to his followers, as we learn from Theodoret. Irenæus says, that when Cerdon was at Rome he

---

1 SECTION III

He was an admirer of virginity, and is said to have recanted his errors.

CERDON too, as well as Marcion, though this is not often mentioned, was a great admirer of virginity, and recommended it to his followers, as we learn from Theodoret. Irenæus says, that when Cerdon was at Rome he
'several times renounced his errors, and was received.
'But at length for returning to them again, or for teaching
'them in a clandestine manner, he was finally excluded
'from the church.' That passage, as well as others from
Irenæus, is transcribed by Eusebius in his Ecclesiastical
History. And Valesius, in his notes upon the place of
Eusebius, argues that Cerdon was not rejected, but sepa-
rated himself from the church.
Tertullian in his d Prescriptions tells a like story of Mar-
cion. But it is generally supposed by learned men that
Tertullian was mistaken. Rigaltius e has made this obser-
vation, and Beausobre f is clearly of opinion that Tertullian
confounded Marcion with Cerdon. Tillemont is also of the
same g sentiments.

SECTION IV.

What scriptures were received by him.

THE authors before cited inform us that Cerdon rejected or
despised the Old Testament. As they say nothing of his re-
jecting any of the books of the New Testament, we
ought to conclude that he received them, as other christians
did.

Indeed the author of the Additions to Tertullian's book

CERDON.

447

\[\text{\textit{ele\textsuperscript{g}oxy\textsuperscript{m}eo\textsuperscript{n}os a\textsuperscript{p}h' o\textsuperscript{i}cs \textit{e\textsuperscript{i}w\textsuperscript{a}ke k\textsuperscript{a}k\textsuperscript{w}s, kai a\textsuperscript{f}i\textsuperscript{a}t\textsuperscript{a}me\textsuperscript{n}o\textsuperscript{s t\textsuperscript{h}s t\textsuperscript{w}n a\textsuperscript{d}i\textsuperscript{f}r\textsuperscript{w}n sv\textsuperscript{n}o\textsuperscript{d}i\textsuperscript{a}sg.}}\]

Iren. l. 3. c. 4. n. 3.

c Ta\textsuperscript{nd}em vero Cerdon, convictus, quod, post toties iteratam exomologesim,
pestiferum virus erroris sui occulte spargeret, penitus se ab ecclesia removit.
Id enim sonant Irenæi verba; quæ Rufinus et Christophorusus perperam
meo judicio interpretati sunt. Neque enim Cerdonem ex ecclesia ejectum
fuisse dicit Irenæus, sed ipsum se ab ecclesià penitus segregasse. Ex quo ap-
paret, Cerdonem, suo ipsius judicio condemnatum, prævenisse ecclesiæ senten-

d Nam constat illos (Valentinum et Marcionem)—in catholicam primo
doctrinam credidisse apud ecclesiam Romanam, donec ob inquietam semper
eorum curiositatem, quà frates quoque vitiabant, semel et iterum ejecti—
Postmodum Marcion poenitentiam confessus, cum conditioni datae sibi oc-

e Non solet Septimius exactissime reddere quæ ab auctoribus sumit. Rigalt.
in Not. ad Lib. de Præf. C. 30.

f En effet quand j'ai compare ce qu'il dit de Marcion avec ce que S.
Irénéë dit de Cerdon, je me suis apperçu qu'il a confondu Marcion avec Cer-
don. C'est ce dernier qui fut repris plus d'une fois à cause de ses erreurs, et
plus d'une fois réconcilié à l'église à la faveur d'une pénitence simulée. Hist.
de Manich. T. 2. n. 6. p. 77.

of Prescriptions says, that * Cerdon * received only the gospel of St. Luke, and that not entire: that he did not receive all St. Paul's epistles, nor the whole of those of them which he did receive. And that moreover he rejected the Acts of the Apostles, and the Apocalypse. * But since Irenæus and other ancient authors are totally silent about this, it may be reckoned not to be true. This was Marcion's sentiment; and, probably, it is one of those things in which he is said to have exceeded all that went before him.

---

**CHAP. X.**

**OF MARCION AND HIS FOLLOWERS.**

**SECTION I.**

*Some general account of him from Irenæus.*

As we are now come to Marcion, it may be best to take a passage of Irenæus at length, as a summary account to be afterwards commented upon.

* Marcion, of Pontus, successor of Cerdon, added to his doctrine with greater assurance; blasphemy against him who is declared to be God by the law and the prophets; who, as he says, appears to be author of evil, delighting in war, inconstant, and contrary to himself. But Jesus, he says, came from the Father, who is superior to the God that made the world. He came into Judea in the time of Pontius Pilate, governor under Tiberius Caesar. He appeared to them in the form of a man, dissolving the law and the

---


* Succedens autem ei Marcion Ponticus adempliavit doctrinam impudorate blasphemans eum, qui a lege et prophetis annuntiatus est Deus; malorum factorem, et bellorum concupiscemt, et inconstantem quoque sententiam, et contrarium sibi ipsum dicens; Jesum autem ab eo Patre, qui est super mundi fabricatorum Deum, venientem in Judæam temporibus Pontii Pilati præsidis, qui fuit procurator Tiberii Cæsaris, in hominis formâ manifestatum his qui in Judæâ erant, dissolventem prophetas et legem, et omnia opera ejus Dei, qui
prophets, and all the works of him that made the world. Moreover he mutilated the gospel according to Luke, striking out all that relates to our Lord's nativity, and taking away many things from our Lord's discourses, especially where he speaks of the Creator of this world as his Father; thus delivering to his disciples not the gospel, but a scrap of it. In like manner he curtails the epistles of the apostle Paul, taking away those passages where the apostle plainly speaks of the Creator of the world, as the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, and also his quotations from the prophetical writings, that foretell the coming of the Lord. He held that the soul only will be saved; as for the body, it being taken from matter, it is with him incapable of salvation. Beside all these blasphemies, he maintained that Cain and the people of Sodom, and the Egyptians, and all the nations in general, though they had lived in all manner of wickedness, were saved by the Lord when he descended into hell: (or the invisible world, the receptacle of departed spirits:) for they came to him, and he took them up into his kingdom. But that Abel, and Enoch, and Noah, and the patriarchs, and the prophets, and other righteous men, who walked with God, and pleased him, did not obtain salvation. For,' says he, 'they knew their God had been wont to tempt or try them: and they suspected that now a temptation was laid in their way. Therefore they would not come to Jesus, nor believe in him: for which reason,' as he says, 'their souls remained in hell.'

So Irenæus. This passage of so early a writer will be of great use to us; but I need not observe his order in all things. It will be proper for us first to observe Marcion’s time and history, and then his principles or opinions.

SECTION II.

Of the time in which he lived.

It is not easy to settle exactly Marcion’s time. Cave supposeth that a he came to Rome in the year 127: and about the year 130 became a follower of Cerdon, and an open heretic. Mill too, b who likewise follows Pearson as to the early time of Hyginus, is of much the same opinion. Pagi placeth the spreading of Marcion’s heresy in the year 144. But he thinks that this heresy, as is common in other cases, may be said to have had several beginnings, according to divers computations. Marcion, according to him, came to Rome soon after the death of Hyginus, which, he says, cannot be deferred beyond the year 141. But he had before that broached his opinions in Syria, and probably had begun to do so in the reign of Adrian, or at least in the beginning of the reign of Antoninus the Pious. Coming to Rome, presently after the death of Hyginus, when the see was vacant, and the presbyters of that church not receiving him, he returned into Asia, and spread his principles with greater zeal and openness, about the year 144, where, as he says, Tertullian placeth Marcion. Petavius was very much of the same opinion, whose a words I place somewhat at length in the margin.

Let us now observe some particulars in the ancients. Irenæus, who, as we have seen, says that ‘Cerdon was at Rome in the time of Hyginus, and makes Marcion his disciple or immediate successor,’ says likewise in another

a Hist. Lit. in Marcion. T. i. p. 55.

b Proleg. n. 307.

c Crit. in Baron. 144. n. 3.

d Postremum, atque omnium difficillimum est, quod de Marcione nobis [ex J. M. Apologiâ] objectitur. Quem, ut consentanea loquamur, affirmandum est non Antonino demum imperante, sed sub Adrianó coepisse. Atque haud scio an duo illius distinguenda sint tempora, ut in plerisque hæresibus accidit; ita ut sub Adriano primum eruperit, postea vero sub Antonino longe lateque propagati erroribus celebref sibi nomen pepererit—Hyginus obitus confertur in annum Antonini xvii. ante quod tempus Marcionem hæresim suam disseminasse necesse est; cum Justinus, qui Antonino, et quidem imperii ejus
Marcion.

place, that Marcion acted chiefly under Anicetus, who was the tenth in the succession of the bishops of Rome.

Clement of Alexandria speaks of Basilides, Valentinus, and Marcion, as being all in the reign of Adrian, and the first, or elder Antoninus, much about the same time, though this last was somewhat after the other two.

Tertullian speaks of Marcion as the first who had taught a different God, and superior to the Creator; and often mentions the time in which he lived, but never with exactness, as if he had any certain information about it. He once speaks of Marcion and Valentinus together, as both flourishing in the time of Antoninus, and in the episcopate of Eleutherius. In another place he speaks of Marcion as certainly being a heretic of Antoninus's time, but in what year his heresy arose he was not solicitous to know.

Celsus, who might write about the year 150, mentioned the Marcionites, as we learn from Origen.

But perhaps Justin Martyr's works may lead us nearer the time of Marcion than any thing else. He wrote against Marcion. That work is mentioned by Irenæus, as well as by Eusebius. And it is reckoned to be different from


Marcion autem illi succedens in alium Aniceto decimum locum episcopatus obtinere. Iren. l. 3. c. 4. n. 3. 206.

Nemo alterum Deum ausus est suspicari. Facilis est quum de Patre haestitabatur; donec Marcion, præter Creatorem, alium Deum solius bonitatis induceret. Præser. Hier. cap. 34. p. 344. B.


Ned et contra Marcionem insignia volumina—et alias liber contra omnes haereses. Hier. de V. I. c. 23.
his work against all heresies, mentioned by himself in his first apology; in which he twice speaks of Marcion, as still living. That apology was written in the time of the elder Antoninus, in the year 140, or not long after. Consequently, it is reasonable to think that Marcion had appeared in the year 130, or very soon after; for Marcion had many followers when Justin wrote that apology. And when he says that Marcion was still living, it is implied that he had made a figure for some time.

SECTION III.

The History of him as given by Epiphanius.

THE common account of Marcion, taken from Epiphanius, is to this purpose; that he was born at Sinope in Pontus, where his father was bishop. For some while, as he says, Marcion lived a retired life, in strict continence. But having admitted an affection for a young woman, and having been guilty of uncleanness with her, he was excommunicated by his father; who would never after receive him, though Marcion earnestly entreated him, and made professions of sincere repentance. Being uneasy under the reproaches which he met with in his own country, he went abroad, and arrived at Rome soon after the death of Hyginus. Here he attempted to be received to communion, and moreover aimed to be made bishop. But, being disappointed in both these attempts, the presbyters of that church rejecting him, he was exasperated. Whereupon he joined himself to Cerdon, who, a little before, had begun to spread his peculiar opinions in the city of Rome.

That Marcion was a native of Pontus is allowed by all. So said Irenæus at the beginning of the long passage before transcribed from him. And, in like manner, many other

---

a Ἑστὶ δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ συνταγμα κατὰ πασῶν τῶν γεγενημενῶν αἰρέσεων. Αρ. 1. p. 70. C.
b 'Ὅς καὶ νῦν ετι ετι δύσακων τῆς πειθομενες—ός κατὰ παν γενος ανθρω- πων—πολλας πεποιηκε βλασφημιας λεγειν. Αρ. p. 70.

---

a Τοι δὲ πρωτον αυτη βυσιν παρθενων ἐθεν ἤκειν μοναξων γαρ υπηρχι— εξενα της εκκλησιας ὑπο της ἑων πατρας—Πολλα ἐθεν ό Μαρκιου καθε- κευας και αημας μετανοιαν ἵκει ειληφε παρα της ἑων πατρας—και ανεισιν και την Ῥωμην αυτην ἐθαν λυκων επαρθεις, ὦκαπειλεψε την προεδριαν τε και εἰσενώοιν της εκκλησιας. Η. 42. ι. p. 302. Β. C. D.
ancient authors. He is called a sailor, or mariner, by Rhodon in Eusebius, and very often by Tertullian: but for what reason is not certain. Nor is it likely that a bishop’s son, and a learned man, as Marcion was, should ever have followed such an occupation. Perhaps those authors refer only to his country, as bordering upon the sea, or his native city, a sea port.

SECTION IV.

The story of his deceiving a young woman held doubtful by many.

THE story told by Epiphanius, of Marcion’s deceiving a young woman, is also in the Appendix to Tertullian’s Pre-scriptions. But it may be called in question. I see that the learned and excellent Ittigius doubted the truth of it. I think that there are in Epiphanius’s account some particulars that give the whole an appearance of improbability. For why should Marcion’s father refuse to receive him into communion upon confession and repentance, which seem to have been sincere, if indeed he had so fallen as is said? And his future conduct appears to have been free from re-proach. Moreover his attempt to be received at Rome, and even to obtain the bishopric of the church, is inconsistent with the supposition of so shameful a fall as that imputed to him by Epiphanius.


Je ne saurais regarder ce mot, que comme une raillerie fondée sur ce que Sinope étant ville maritime; elle étoit remplie de gens de mer. Beaus. Hist. de Manich. T. 2. p. 70.

Marcion——episcopi filius, propter stuprum cujusdam virginis ab ecclesie communicacione abjactus. De Pr. cap. 51. p. 253. D.

b Etsi ipse Tertullianus in prolixis, quos contra Marcionem scripsit, libris ejus rei nuspiam memerit. Ittig. de Hær. p. 128.
SECTION V.

Several observations tending to show its incredibility.

BEAUSOBRER has a long argument upon this point, taken from the silence of ancient writers, and consisting of many particulars. I shall abridge it:

1. Irenæus appears to have been totally unacquainted with this affair. But is it possible that he who had been at Rome should be ignorant of it if true? or, if he had known it, could he have avoided the mention of it? Moreover he writes against a heretic that condemned marriage as a state not sufficiently pure. How could he forget to say, that this same person had been guilty of fornication, if he knew it?

2. Tertullian wrote five books against Marcion. He did not neglect any occasion to decry his adversary; nevertheless he says nothing of this scandalous adventure.

3. After having spoken of Marcion, Tertullian proceeds to his disciple Apelles: who he says, having committed a fault with a woman, and thus apostatized from the Marcionite continence, did no more dare to show himself before his holy master, and therefore retired to Alexandria. The same thing is mentioned in the Additions to Tertullian’s Prescriptions. We may take another opportunity to consider what the fault of Apelles was. But whether it were marriage, or adultery, or fornication, here was a fair occasion for Tertullian to mention a fault of Marcion of the like kind, if he had known of any such thing. Tillemont, inquiring into the author of the Additions to Tertullian’s book of Prescriptions, appears to have been very sensible of this difficulty.

4. The silence of the before-mentioned writers, Irenæus and Tertullian, adds Beausobre, appears to me an invincible proof of Marcion’s innocence: at least it is a proof of their
unacquaintedness with that scandalous affair. Let us however show that neither was it known in the East: forasmuch as Clement of Alexandria and Origen say nothing of it, though they do not spare Marcion. Clement in particular fills up almost all his third book of Stromata in rehearsing and confuting the arguments of Marcion and other En-eratites against marriage. If these men had not observed the rules of chastity: if Marcion, who is mentioned more than twenty times in that book, had transgressed these rules in a scandalous manner, and had been, on that account, excommunicated by his own father, is it conceivable that St. Clement should say nothing of it? These proud men, says Clement, 1 boast of imitating our Saviour who never married, and possessed nothing in this world. But they should know that God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. Here he should by all means have mentioned the fall of Marcion, and unquestionably would have done so, if he had known any thing of the matter.

5. Eusebius informs us of many authors who had written against Marcion: Justin Martyr, Dionysius of Corinth, Theophilus of Antioch, Philip of Gortyna, Modestus, Melito, and Apollinaris. He had read their writings. Nevertheless he makes no mention of this scandalous action of our heresiarch; which must be allowed to be a certain proof that it was not taken notice of in those works.

6. Jerom says, 2 that Marcion sent before him to Rome a woman, to prepare the minds of people for his heresy. It is not known whence he had that particular. But he does not say that Marcion had seduced her or any other woman: which would have been so much to his purpose, that it cannot be imagined Jerom would have omitted it, if he had known any thing of it: since he omits not even conjectures and the slightest reports that tend to blacken the reputation of a heretic.

7. From the Greeks and Latins let us pass to the Syrians. St. Ephrem lived at Edessa, which was not very far from Sinope. There were many Marcionites in that country, which induced him to write against them. His hymn against divers heretics, particularly against Marcion, are still in being. As Marcion had misled many by his austerities, Ephrem endeavours to undeceive them. He 3 says

1 Μιμεσθαι δ' αυτης οι μεγαλαυχα φαιν τον κυριον, μητε γημαντα, μητε τη εν τω κοσμω επηραμενον, κ. λ. Clem. Str. I. 3. p. 446. C.
3 Ex hoc hymno discimus, Marcionem austerioris vitae speciem affectasse,
that Marcion's apostles were wolves, but they had sheep's clothing: and that the devil put a cowl upon him that he might deceive the children of light. And afterwards: Marcion imitated the serpent, and recommended fasting. How comes it about that Ephrem does not here unmask the man, and show his hypocrisy; that at his very first setting out, he had shamefully fallen, and violated that virtue which was the glory of his sect, and by which many people were imposed upon?

SECTION VI.

Some reason to suspect it was the invention of Epiphanius.

BUT what then shall we say to Epiphanius? One knows not well what to say; but if he had any authority for it, it must have been slight. We may be apt to suspect it was an invention of his own. Philaster and he seem to have drawn from the same source. They both say¹ that Marcion was of Sinope, and that he proposed to explain to the presbyters of Rome, our Lord's parable concerning old bottles and old garments. I do not remember to have read these particulars in any authors more ancient than these, who lived much about the same time: which makes me conjecture that they copied one and the same original. Nevertheless the story of Marcion's fall is not in Philaster; which shows that he never knew it, and that it was not in the author whom he made use of; which may lead persons a little suspicious to mistrust that Epiphanius himself is the author of the story.

¹abstinentiam et cœlibatum simulâsse, suisque symmystis indixisse.
²Lupos Diabolus Apostolorum vice Marcion dedit. Ut illos operiret, agno-
³rum vestimenta surripuit.' Et infra: 'Saccum Marcioni accommodavit, ut
⁴filios lucis infuscaret.' Et paucis interjectis: 'Marcion, anguem imitatus,

¹Marcion,—genere Ponticus, de civitate Sinope, urbem Romam devenit,
ibique degens sceleratam hæresim seminabat, atque interrogans presbyters
sanctos ecclesiæ catholicæ sensús sui eis errorem mortiferum propinabat, dicens
ita: Quid est quod in evangelio, dicente Domino, scriptum est: Nemo pan-
num rudem mittit in vestimentum vetus, neque vinum novum in utres ve-
teres—? Et iterum: Non est arbor bona, qua faciat malum fructum, neque
Epiph. Hær. 42. n. 2. p. 303.
SECTION VII.

He began to propagate his errors in his own country, for which he was expelled by his father.

BEAUSOBRÉ therefore concludes, from all these proofs, that the scandalous adventure of Marcion is, at the most, only a false report which Epiphanius had met with; and that the crime of this heresiarch, for which his father expelled him from the church, was his errors, which he had begun to publish in his own country.

Beausobre is not the only person who thinks that Marcion had published his notions in his own country: though many of the ancients reckon him a disciple of Cerdon, with whom he first became acquainted at Rome.

SECTION VIII.

His way of life was very unsettled.

MARCION came to Rome soon after the death of Hyginus, whilst that see was vacant; and not meeting with much encouragement there, in a short time he went again into Asia. But he must have returned to Rome, if it was there that Polycarp saw him. Marcion's unsettled and wandering course of life is reflected upon by Tertullian and St. Ephrem. Marcion was once a catholic, as Tertullian often says, and thence argues the novelty of his opinion.

a Tradit S. Epiphanius, Marcionem, e patrio solo expulsum, Romam profugisse, atque subinde alia ex aliis loca mutasse. Quapropter eundem Caino comparat S. Ephraem. Quoniam vero Marcion suum conditorem ejuraverat, mundum sibi ubique infestum habuit fremens.

b Te quidem plane non amasti, cum ab ecclesia et fide Christi recessisti. De Carn. Xti, cap. 4. p. 360. C. Sicut et ipse confiteris in quâdam epistolâ; et tui non negant, et nostri probant. Ibid. cap. 2. p. 359. A.
SECTION IX.

He had a great number of followers.

MARCION had many followers. Epiphanius says that a he deceived multitudes of people, and that his heresy still subsisted in his time at Rome, in Italy, Ægypt, Palestine, Arabia, and Syria, in Cyprus, Thebais, Persia, and other places.

Justin intimates that b he had perverted many of all ranks in divers places.

Tertullian having mentioned Apelles, Valentinus, and Marcion, speaks c as if there were a greater number of the followers of these than of the other heretics.

Theodoret converted d about a thousand Marcionites in his diocese. In his preface to his second book of Heretical Fables he says, 'a e few only remained scattered in divers cities of Syria, followers of Valentinus, Marcion, and Mani:' which he thinks a reproach to the pastors of those times, who were not vigilant enough to root out the small remains of these heresies.

Tertullian f speaks of the deserters of Marcion, that is, those who still followed him in divers points, but differed from their master in some others.

Rhodon, of whom we spake formerly, g as flourishing about the year 190, says that i in h his time the Marcionites i were divided into several parties: j the leaders of whom he makes to be Apelles, Potitus, Basilicus, and Syneros.

The great number of books published against him in the second century, and afterwards, show the prevalence of this doctrine. In enumerating the works of my authors, as I have gone along, doubtless the reader has observed this; and in the Index at the end of this work, are references to divers of those writings.

Irenæus, k whose words are likewise cited by Eusebius,
says that Polycarp, when he came to Rome, in the time of Anicetus, converted many followers of Valentinus and Marcion; which is also taken notice of by Jerom in his article of Polycarp; which seems to show, that though Marcion met with no encouragement from the presbyters of Rome, as Epiphanius says, yet he made converts there of other people.

His followers are supposed to have had him in great veneration; but then, when blamed for calling themselves Marcionites, after their leader, they answered, that others called themselves catholics, though that name was not given to christians in scripture. And when asked whom they most respected, Paul or Marcion; they answered, 'Paul was an apostle, Marcion their bishop only.'

SECTION X.

Of his opinions, and the number of principles which he held.

THIS may suffice for Marcion's time and history; we proceed to his opinions.

Theodoret says, that Marcion held four principles, or unbegotten substances, as his expression is; one the good God, and unknown, whom he also calls the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; and the Creator, called by him just, and sometimes evil; and beside these matter, and the evil one that governs it. But if ever the Marcionites called the devil god, I suppose it was only figuratively, and in conformity to scripture, where he is sometimes called the god of this world, and is said to rule in the children of disobedience.

Some ascribe to Marcion and his followers the doctrine of three principles; so Epiphanius and Cyril of Jerusa-
lem: c but Augustine says that d Marcion held two principles; and maintains that to be the true account, against such as spoke of his holding three principles. And, in like manner, that ancient writer e Rhodon, who wrote against Marcion; and f the dialogue ascribed to Origen. Tertullian often says that g Marcion believed two gods, though not both equal. h

It is likely that, according to different ways of speaking, men may be said to believe in more or fewer principles. But I apprehend that Marcion believed in only two eternals; the supreme God the Father who was good, and Matter. For, according to him, the Creator was from the Father; and the devil, somehow or other, sprang out of Matter. That he thought Matter eternal is unquestionable; i it was the opinion of the ancient heathen philosophers, and of the heretics that followed them.

In the dialogue which is ascribed to Origen, k the word principle seems to be used both by Adamantius the orthodox disputant, and by Megethiius the Marcionite, as equivalent to lord and governor.

In answer therefore to the question of Adamantius, over whom the three principles are governors? Megethius answers, that ' the good principle governs the christians, the ' creating principle the Jews, and the evil principle the

---


d Duos Ponticis deos adfert:—quem negare non potuit, id est, creatorem, id est, nostrum; et quem probare non poterit, id est, suum. Adv. Marcion. lib. 1. c. 2. p. 431. B.

heathens.' But in the sense of unbegotten, all-sufficient, and independent, Marcion could hold but two, as is asserted before.

**SECTION XI.**

*His notion of the Creator, and the world formed by him; and the God superior to him.*

IRENÆUS, at the beginning of the long passage before transcribed, says, that 'Marcion blasphemed the Creator, and said that Jesus came from the Father, who is superior to the God that made the world.' In another place he says 'The Marcionites have two gods very different from each other, one much better than the other.' In another place that 'they divide the Deity into two, one good, the other severe.'

Justin, in like manner, says, that 'Marcion taught men to believe in another God, superior to the Creator, and who was the supreme God the Father. He was,' according to them, invisible, inaccessible, and perfectly good.'

The Creator, the God of the Jews, according to Marcion and his followers, made this lower and visible world. The supreme God the Father, had also a world of his making, but better than this, immanent and invisible. Justin says, that 'according to Marcion the supreme Deity had made greater and better things than the creator of this visible

---


* Marcion igitur ipse, dividens Deum in duo, alterum quidem bonum, et alterum judicialem dicens, ex utrisque interimit Deum. Id. 1. 3. c. 25. n. iii. p. 224.


* Αλλον δὲ τινα, ὡς οὐνα μείζονα, τα μείζονα παρὰ τιτον ὁμολογεῖν πι- ποιηθέναι. p. 70. B.
'world.' To the like purpose Tertullian, whose words I place at the bottom of the page;\(^6\) so also\(^h\) Jerom.

Some ancient writers say that the Marcionites held two gods, one good, the other evil. But, as at other times, they represent them, as calling one good, the other a judge or severe; this must be their meaning.

On this account it may be proper to observe passages of several ancient authors relating to this matter.

Jerom says, that 'Marcion' taught Jesus to be the son of 'the good God, that is, not of the same God spoken of in 'the prophets, who,' they say, 'is there represented as cruel, 'righteous, just, a judge, and the like.'

To the same purpose also Clement of Alexandria, who, I apprehend, may be relied upon. The\(^k\) Marcionites say that nature, or the world, is evil, because it is made of matter, which is evil in itself; and that the world was made by the Creator, who is just. They therefore are spoken of as having but low thoughts of this world on account of its being very imperfect, and not worthy of the supreme Deity: and yet, as Tertullian\(^1\) says, they respected the Creator.


\(^{h}\) Si de Marcionis arguereris haeresi, quae alterum bonum, alterum justum Deum inferens, illum invisibilibum, hunc visibilium asserit Creatorum. Ad. Pammach. cap. 33. [al. 61.] p. 315. f.


\(^{k}\) Oi apò Markiounos wosin kaioun, ek te tij deis kaioun kai ek dikaiw genoie-\(\gamma\)\(\nu\)s deimwgon. Str. lib. 3. p. 431. B.

The Marcionite idea of the difference between good and just.

THE account given by Origen of the sentiments of those who held a different God from the Creator, is similar to the above representation. He says a this last was just, the God above him good; and Jerom himself says the same in the place just quoted.

But what is the difference between good and just? Beausobre b gives this account of it: 'Bardesanes, dividing men into three sorts, says; "Some c are like scorpions and adders, who hurt unprovoked: others do evil to those only who do evil to them; they are satisfied with revenging the injuries they receive: others, finally, are mild and gentle as lambs; and render not evil for evil. The first d are called wicked, the second just, the last good. According to these definitions, the good God is he who never does evil to any: the just is he who treateth men according to their deserts; he punisheth the guilty: the evil one is he who does evil, even to the innocent."

The good God was the maker of beings spiritual and invisible.

GOD the Father, according to Marcion, was the maker of beings spiritual, invisible, and happy, as is allowed. And yet Tertullian a frequently represents Marcion's Deity as

b Hist. de Manich. T. 2. p. 91.
d Oi Ïmen Ïleìontai Ïagazon, Ïoi Ïde Ïkaòw, Ïoi Ïde Ïeìkaòw. Ibid.
idle, indolent, happy in his ease and tranquillity, and the like.

Possibly one reason of this is, that Marcion’s god was good only, never offended with, or punished evil doers.

But besides this there appear to be other reasons of this charge. For Tertullian argues that none of his works were visible or known; and therefore there was no reason to believe in him, as it did not appear that he had made any thing. Moreover, though he saw the disorders of this world of the Creator, he did not interpose, nor take any step to amend things, till at last, after a long space of time, he sent his son. But except this, he never did any kind of good which men were ever sensible of, or by which he might be known to be what they called him, a God


\[c\] Unam saltem cicerulam Deus Marcionis propriae protulisse debuerat—Aut exhibe rationem Deo dignam, cur nihil condiderit. Adv. M. l. 1. c. 11. p. 437. D.

Hoc ipso nemo debet credere Deum et illum qui nihil condidit, nisi ratio forte proferatur. Ib. p. 438. A. Nam et quale est, ut Creator quidem ignorans esse alium super se Deum, ut voluit Marcionitae,—tantis operibus notitiam sui armaverit: ille autem sublimior, sciens inferioriorem Deum tam instructum, nullam sibi prospererit agnoscoendo paraturam; quando etiam insigniora et superbiora opera debuisse condidisse, ut Deus cognoscereetur secundum Creatorem; et ex honestioribus potior et generiosior Creatore. Ibid. p. 438. B. Non comparante igitur mundo alio, sicut nec Deus ejus—Quis autem poterit inducere in animum, nisi spiritus haereticus ejus esse invisibilita, qui nihil visible praemiserit: quum ejus qui visibilia operatur, invisibilitum quoque fidem faceret: quum justius multo sit aliquibus exemplaris adnuere, quam nullis. L. l. c. 16. p. 444. A.


\[e\] Sed quis iste suavis, qui ne cognitus quidem usque adhuc? quomodo suavis, a quo nulla beneficior processerant. Adv. M. l. 4. c. 17. p. 528. B. Sed et cur apud Dominum optimum, et profusae misericordiae, alii salutem referunt, credentes crucem, virtutem et sapientiam Dei; alii perditionem, quibus Christi crux stultitia reputatur. Ibid. l. 5. c. 5. p. 584. B.

Jam nunc de loco questio est, pertinens et ad mundum illum superiorem, et ad ipsum Deum ejus. Ecce enim, si et ille habet mundum suum infra se, supra Creatorem, in loco utique fecit eum. L. l. cap. 15. p. 440. C.
made up entirely of goodness and benevolence. In short, he there shows that there was no proof of any Deity different from, or superior to, the Creator of the visible world.

SECTION XIV.

The Marcionites erroneous in dividing the Deity.

IN dividing the Deity, Marcion and his followers were undoubtedly in the wrong. They seem however to have gone into this opinion out of respect to his attributes. For they thought, if a good god had made the world, there would have been neither sin, nor misery, but all men would have been both holy and happy. Their reasonings upon this point are given us by Tertullian, as also some other arguments which they brought from the law, and other parts of the Old Testament, to prove the being from whom that was derived, different from the supreme or good God.

The Marcionites, in the dialogue ascribed to Origen,


\[\text{\footnotesize b} \] Ibid. Lib. 1. c. 2. p. 431. B. C.

\[\text{\footnotesize b} \] Magnum argumentum Dei alterius permisso obsoniorum adversus legem, quasi non et ipsi confiteamur legis onera dimissa; sed ab eo qui imposuit, qui novationem repromisit. Ibid. l. 5. c. 7. p. 589. D. Olim duplicem vim Creatoris vindicavimus, et judicis et boni litera occidentis per legem, spiritu vivificantis per evangelium. Non possunt duos Deos facere, quæ etsi diversa apud unum recenseri pervenerunt. Si ideo ut claritatem majorem defendeter (apostolus) Novi Testamenti, quod manet in gloriam, quam veteris, quod evacuari habebat; hoc et meæ convenit fidei praæponenti evangelium legi, et vide ne magis meæ. Ibid. Lib. 5. c. 11. p. 591. A. B. An ignoranmus Marcionem et caeteros haæreticos, qui Vetus laniant Testamentum, contempto Creatore, i. e. justo Deo, alium quendam bonum Deum colere etadorare, quem de suo corde finixerunt. Hieron. in Ezek. c. 9. p. 751. in.

Blasphemare vel Testamenti Veteris Deum, irridere et contemnere. Ibid. fin.

\[\text{\footnotesize c} \] Dei fquiet, orti o diemurjcos alla evomogntase, kai o hratos alla evantia

VOL. VIII. 2 H
frequently use the same sort of reasonings, taken from some actions of inspired men, and from some commands under the law, which they considered opposite to the conduct and commands of Christ and his apostles, under the gospel.

With respect to that argument which they drew from the goodness of God, to prove that he could not be the Creator of this world, it only removed the difficulty one step further back. As Beausobre therefore justly observes, the system of these men was liable to as great objections as that of the catholics. For the same perfections which rendered it unlikely that the supreme Being should make such a world as ours, would also have obliged him to hinder the Creator from making it; or would have led him to have directed him in his works of creation, and to have overruled him so as to prevent the bad effects which his operations might have otherwise produced.

SECTION XV.

They were believers in a future judgment, and in the necessity of human actions.

THOUGH in some instances, according to several passages already quoted from Tertullian and others, they seem to blame justice, calling it by the name of severity, and representing it as inconsistent with the character of goodness in God; and for that reason feigning to themselves another

THOUGH in some instances, according to several passages already quoted from Tertullian and others, they seem to blame justice, calling it by the name of severity, and representing it as inconsistent with the character of goodness in God; and for that reason feigning to themselves another...
God, different from the Creator, a god of unmixed goodness; yet they allowed that there would be a future judgment. But then the Creator was to be the judge, whose justice they represented to be so strict as to approach near to severity.

From a passage in Tertullian, and also from the manner in which the dispute is carried on with the Marcionite, in the dialogue before referred to, it seems to appear that they did not allow the freedom of human actions, but were believers in a kind of necessity.

SECTION XVI.

They thought the souls, but not the bodies of the virtuous, would be happy in a future state.

THEY thought that the virtuous would be put in possession of eternal happiness, after their departure out of this

b Qui idcirco alium Deum somniasti solummodo bonum, quia non potes judicem; quamquam et illum ut judicem ostendimus. Aut si non judicem, certe perversum ac vanum discipline non vindicanda, id est non judicanda, constitutorem. Non reprobas autem Deum judicem, qui non judicem Deum probas.—Porro quum cogeris injustitiam de pessimis pronuntiare, eodem iugo urgeris justitiam de optimis censere. Igitur quanto malum injustitia, tanto bonum justitia. Ibid. Lib. 2. c. 11. p. 462. D. 3. A.


f Inesse autem nobis το αυτεξωσιν naturaliter jam et Marcionio ostendimus et Hermogeni. De Animâ, c. 21. p. 324. C.


a Imo, inquis, spero ab illo (quod et ipsum faciat ad testimonium diversitatis—
world, and that the place of their enjoyment would be where the presence of the good God was, and where Christ their Saviour should also reside: but they did not allow that the body would be a partaker in this happiness, or at least they denied the resurrection of the same body: for which reason Tertullian impeaches this perfectly benevolent God of the Marcionites, as deficient in goodness, not only for not saving all men, but likewise for conferring happiness on but one part of the nature of those whom he did save: and often blames them for imposing such heavy burdens on the body, without affording it any hopes of recompense in the resurrection.


b Sed Marcion aliorum cogit; scilicet utramque mercedem creatoris, sive tormenti, sive refrigerei apud inferos, determinat eis posintam, qui legi et prophetis obedierint. Christi vero et Dei sui coelestem definit sinum et portum. Eam itaque regionem, sinum dico Abraham, etsi non coelestem, sublimiore tamen inferis, interim refrigerium præbituram animabus justorum, donec consummatio rerum resurrectionem omnium plenitudine mercedis expungat, tunc apparitura coelesti promissione, quam Marcionis suo vindicat, quasi non a creatori vindicatum. Ad quam ascensionem suum Christus redificat in caelum utique suis ubi est et locus æternus. Ibid. l. 4. c. 34. p. 559. C. D.

c Si plena est gratia et solida misericordia quæ soli animae salutaris est plus praestat hæc vita quæ toti et integri fruimur. Ceterum ex parte resurgere multari erit, non liberari. Ib. l. 1. c. 24. p. 448. Si caro negatur, nec de resurrectione constabit. Ita, resurrectione Christi non consistente, auptur et mortuorum resurrectio. Ib. l. 3. c. 8.

Marcion enim, in totum carnis resurrectionem non admittens, et soli animæ salvitatem repromittens. Ib. l. 5. c. 10. p. 504. B. C. Nemo carnum suum odio habet, nisi plane Marcion solus.—At tu solus eam odisti, aupterus illi resurrectionem. Ib. l. 5. c. 18. p. 610. B. C. Tnu yty svk a'; tiri au 1. 4nAs aë, Ep. Har. 42. p. 304. B.


SECTION XVII.

The belief of a transmigration ascribed to them by Epiphanius.

IF Epiphanius\(^a\) gives us a true account of the opinions of Marcion, he taught the transmigration of souls from one body to another. This opinion of his is taken little or no notice of by any other writer. On the contrary, there is a passage in Clemens Alexandrinus,\(^b\) which implies that this was not the opinion of the Marcionites. For he there informs us, that though the Marcionites had taken their notions about the evil of generation from some philosophers whom he had before mentioned, yet they differed from them in some particulars relative to this point. For these philosophers asserted that matter was not evil in itself, but only when considered as the prison of the soul. The soul, they asserted, was divine in its nature, and was thrust into this world as into a place of punishment; and that such souls as were embodied in these circumstances, needed purification. This, he expressly says, was not a sentiment embraced by the followers of Marcion, but rather the opinion of those, who held that souls were thrust into bodies, and tied to them, and poured from one to another, as if from vessel to vessel. In this, therefore, Clemens asserts, that the Marcionites did not hold the transmigration of souls. And Epiphanius, who knew that they borrowed some of their notions concerning matter from philosophers who believed the transmigration of souls, might too hastily conclude that they agreed with them also in that point.

\(^a\) Καὶ μεταγγίσμες ὁμοιως των ψυχών καὶ μετεναπατώσες από σωμάτων εἰς σώματα φασκέ. Ἑπ. Ἡξ. 42. p. 305. C.

\(^b\) Ὅι φιλοσόφοι δὲ, παρ’ ὅν τὴν γενεσιν κακὴν εἶναι, αὐτίσώς εκμαθητεύς οἱ ἀπὸ Μαρκυώνος—καταγγέλει γαρ ενταῦθα τὴν ψυχὴν, ἦσαν ἡσαν, καθαπερ ἐὰς κολασθήναι τὸν κοσμὸν, ἀποκαθαρισθαί δὲ ταῖς εναπατημεναῖς ψυχαῖς προσηκε κατ’ αὐτὶς καὶ εἰς τὸ ὀφνια τητὸ τοὺς ἀπὸ Μαρκυώνος ἔτος τοὺς δὲ ενσωματωθῆκαι καὶ μετενδύθηκαί καὶ μεταγγίζεσθαι ταῖς ψυχαῖς αξιωσιν, οἰκειον. Στρωμ. Λιβ. 3. p. 432.
SECTION XVIII.

Some account of their notion that Christ delivered the Wicked and left the Good.

IRENÆUS in the passage afore⁴ cited, to which I now only refer, without transcribing it again at large, says, 'Marcion taught that when Christ descended to hell, he delivered many wicked people, but left there the patriarchs, and many other good men of the Old Testament.'

Epiphanius⁵ too says, that, according to Marcion, 'the Lord descended to hell and saved Cain, and Corah, and Dathan, and Abiram, and Esau, and all the nations who did not worship the God of the Jews; but that he left there Abel, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and Moses, and David, and Solomon.' To the like purpose Theodoret, that 'Cain⁶ and the people of Sodom, and other wicked people, came to the Lord Jesus in hell, obtained salvation, and were taken by him into his kingdom; but Abel, and Enoch, and Noah, and the patriarchs, and the prophets, were not delivered, because they would not come to him.' Tertullian also has a plain reference to this matter.

Upon which Beausobre⁷ has made observations which will be readily admitted by most, as giving a probable explanation of this notion of Marcion.

1. 'It was,' says he, 'a very general opinion that Jesus Christ went to hades, and preached there, and brought thence all that believed in him. The ancients, being of opinion that eternal life is not to be obtained but through faith in Jesus Christ, and that God is too merciful to let men perish for not having heard the gospel, supposed that the Lord preached also to the dead, that they might have the same advantage with the living.'

2. 'In the language of Marcion, and the fathers likewise, hell does not necessarily mean the place of the damned: in that space is Tartarus, the place of torment, and paradise, or the bosom of Abraham, a place of rest and refreshment. In that part of hades Jesus found the just men of the Old Testament. They were not miserable, but were in a

---

⁵ H. 42. n. iv. p. 305.
⁶ H. Fab. lib. 1. cap. 24. p. 211.
place of comfort and pleasure. "For," as Marcion says
'in Tertullian, "your Christ promiseth the Jews after
this life rest in hades, even in the bosom of Abraham."

3. 'Christ preached the gospel to those just men; but
they having never heard of the invisible or supreme Deity,
who, as Marcion said, "was unknown before the coming
of Christ, they suspected that the Creator designed to
tempt them, which hindered them from believing in
Christ." Marcion very probably took this thought from
those places of the Old Testament, where God forewarns
the Israelites not to hearken to prophets that preached
another God, though they wrought signs and wonders;
forasmuch as in such a case they might know that Jehovah,
whom they served, only tried them to prove their fidelity.'

4. 'The Lord having preached to those just men in
Abraham's bosom, and they not receiving him, he went to
Tartarus, the place of the damned, where were confined
by the Creator, Corah, Dathan, and Abiram, and the people
of Sodom and Gomorrah, and other wicked men; and
made a tender of mercy to those miserable souls who had
been suffering for many ages the punishment of their
crimes. They embraced his offer and repented, and he
took them with him into his kingdom.' All which is not
a little countenanced by what Irenæus says. There is
still more upon this subject in Beausobre, to whom I refer,
which may be read by the inquisitive.

SECTION XIX.

Marcion's opinion about the person of Christ, that he was
not a real man.

MARCION was so far from believing that our Saviour was
born of a virgin, that he did not allow a he was born at all.
He thought that the Son of God took the exterior form of a
man, b and appeared as a man; c and d without being born,
or gradually growing up to the full stature of a man, he showed himself at once in Galilee as a man grown. It is thought that his gospel of St. Luke began with these words: 'In the fifteenth year of Tiberius, God descended into Capernaum, a city of Galilee.' At least Tertullian seems to intimate this; and Epiphanius says what amounts to the same. That it was the doctrine of the Marcionites, that Christ first appeared in the fifteenth of Tiberius, is evident from many passages in ancient authors, but particularly from Tertullian. They also supposed, that at the first moment of his appearance in this world, he was completely fitted to enter on this great work; and that he immediately assumed the character of a Saviour.

Irenæus in like manner, in the passage transcribed from him at the beginning of this article, says, Marcion taught that Jesus came into Judea in the time of Pontius Pilate, and appeared to the Jews in the form of a man.

Tertullian informs us that, according to the doctrine of the Marcionites, Christ had the appearance of a human body, though not the reality; he appeared to have flesh, though he really had not. They thought they had a sufficient foundation on which to ground this opinion, because angels had appeared under the Old Testament in bodily shapes, and had conversed with men, and yet were not

---


---

* Anno decimo quinto principatūs Tiberiani proponit Deum descendisse in civitatem Galilææ Capernaum. Ibid. 1. 4. c. 7. p. 506. D.

---

† Tantum panem periculum asepheam, et arcum suum eunymum ex tanti inveniat petentiam etiam etiam. Epip. Hær. 42. p. 312. A.

---


---

* Non novem mensium cruciatu deliberatus, non subita dolorum concussione per corporis cloacam effusus ad terram, nec molestus uberibus, diu infans, vix puer, tarde homo, sed de coelo expositus, semel grandis, semel totus, statim Christum, spiritus et virtus, et Deus tantum. Ibid. lib. 4. cap. 21. p. 536. B. C.

---

† Vid. p. 470, note of this account.

---


---

really men. They also endeavoured to prove the same points from Philip. ii. 6, 7, 8, because they observe, the apostle says, "being in the form of God," he emptied himself, and "took the form of a servant," the appearance, not the reality: so also, being in the "likeness" of man, not truly man; and again, being found in the "figure" of a man, not in the substance, that is, not in the flesh.

That Marcion denied Christ's nativity appears from many passages of Tertullian, several of which I place in the note. Some of my readers will be pleased to see them collected together.

Marcion putant et hic Marcionitae suffragari apostolum sibi quod phantasma carnis fuerit in Christo quum dicit, quod in effigie Dei constitutus exhaustit semetipsum accepta 'effigie' servi, non 'veritate': et in 'similitudine' hominis, non 'in homine.' et 'figurâ' inventus hominis, non 'substantiâ,' i.e. non 'carme.' Ibid. l. 5. c. 20. p. 614. D.

AS Christ, according to this account, had the appearance of a body, but not the reality, Tertullian often charges Marcion with making Christ deceitful; alleging that he could not be Christ if he had no body to be anointed: he asserts therefore that he must have taken the name of Christ only because it was a popular title and character, without which the Jews would not have been disposed to have received him.

This deceitfulness of Jesus, according to the doctrine which Marcion held, Tertullian endeavours to make out in many different ways, and in a great variety of passages, too long and too numerous to be here inserted: two of them only are given below.

However, some of the followers of Marcion believed Christ to have had real flesh, though they would not allow that he was born: this seems to have been the opinion of Apelles.

---

a Si et mentitum alicubi dicis creatorem longe majus mendacium est in tuo Christo, cujus corpus non fuit verum. Ad. Mar. lib. 2. cap. 28. p. 475. D.


MARCION acknowledged Jesus to be Christ, but not the Christ foretold by the Jewish prophets. He could not deny that a Christ or Messiah was there spoken of, but he said a person different from our Lord Jesus Christ was thereby meant. ‘He allowed,’ as Tertullian expresseth it, ‘that the prophets of the Creator had promised a Saviour to the Jewish nation, who should deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, and restore them to freedom.’ But he pretended that this deliverer was not the Son of God; and that the oracles of the Old Testament did not agree to Jesus Christ. ‘So that this man,’ as Tertullian observes, ‘who was so averse to Judaism, did himself Judaize in the most shameful manner.’ ‘Marcion,’ says a writer, ‘is for two Christs, one who appeared in the time of Tiberius, for the salvation of all nations; and another the restorer of the Jewish state, who is yet to come.’

This doctrine of two Christs is also asserted by the Marcionite in the dialogue ascribed to Origen. In a work also

Quum igitur heretica dementia eum Christum venisse presumeret, qui nunquam fuerat annuntiatus; sequeratur ut eum Christum nondum venisse contenderet, qui semper fuerat predicatus: atque ita coacta est cum judaico errore sociari, et ab eo argumentationem sibi struere, quasi Judaei, certi et ipsi alium suisse qui venit, non modo respuerint eum ut extraneum, verum et interfecerint eum ut adversarium. Adv. Mar. lib. 3. c. 6. p. 490. B. C.

Sic nec illam injectionem tuam potes sistere ad differentiam duorum Christorum: quasi judaicus quidem Christus populo soli ex dispersione redigendo destinetur a creatore; vester vero omni humano generi liberans collatus sit a Deo optimo. Ibid. 1. 3. cap. 21. p. 496. A. Certe si nondum venit Christus creatoris, propter quem hæc passi prædictantur—Redde statum Judææ, quem Christus creatoris inveniat, et alium contende venisse. Ibid. lib. 3. cap. 23. p. 498. D.

His quem accedunt et sui Christi; alter qui apparuit sub Tiberio, alter qui a creatore promittitur. Ibid. lib. 1. cap. 15. p. 441. A.

Nunc quia eum Judæis negas venisse Christum eorum; recognoscet et exitum ipsorum, quem post Christum relaturi prædicabantur ob impietatem, qui eum et despexerunt et interemerunt. Ibid. lib. 3. cap. 20. p. 497. D.

Constituit Marcion alium esse Christum, qui Tiberianis tempore a Deo quondam ignoto revelatus sit in salutem omnium gentium; alium, qui a Deo Creatore in restitutionem judaici statutis sit destinatus, quandoque venturus. Ibid. lib. 4. cap. 6. p. 506. C.

Marcion believed there were to be two Christs.
said to be written by Athanasius, we are informed that Marcion supposed, as Jesus came from the good God, so there was to be another from the just God; because each of them was to be the father of a Christ peculiar to himself; the good God of one, the just God of another.

SECTION XXII.

He also allowed the truth of our Saviour’s miracles.

Marcion allowed the truth of our Saviour’s miracles. He asserted that he thereby showed himself to be the Son of God, and to be sent from the Father, and that these were sufficient evidences, without prophecies; so says Tertullian. And that this was his opinion appears further from Tertullian’s manner of arguing with him; for he is pleased to assert that this proof is inconclusive, because Jesus Christ has assured his disciples that some would arise who should work false miracles. We need not examine this reasoning: it shows that Marcion allowed the reality of Christ’s miracles, and thought them a sufficient foundation for believing in him. But Tertullian by way of opposition, and in the heat of controversy, rashly does what he can to weaken one very strong, if not the strongest, argument for the truth of the Christian religion.

SECTION XXIII.

And of his death.

The Marcionite doctrine concerning our Saviour was; that out of his love to the human race, and for their sakes, he

---

* Autē Markiounos ἠ ὑσσεῖα, θεον λεγοντος δικαίων ὕμων Χρίστα πατερα, καὶ θεον ἐπεξεὶ μισσον ὕμων Χρίστα πατερα. Contra Sabelli, Tom. 2. p. 42. A. Bened.
* Non fuit, inquis, ordo necessarius; quia statim et filium et missum et Christum Dei rebus ipsis probabatur per documenta virtutum. Adv. Mar. 1. 3. c. 3. p. 478. A.
* At ego negabo, solam hanc illi speciem ad testimonium competisse, quam et ipse postmodum exauctoravit. Siquidem edicens multos venturos, et signa facturos, et virtutes magnas edituros—temerariam signorum et virtutum fidem ostendit, ut etiam apud pseudochristos facillimarum. Ibid. p. 478.
* Hanc venerationem naturæ, Marcion, despuis—Certe Christus dilexit hominem. Propter eum descendit; propter eum predicavit; propter eum
descended into this world, and submitted to great humiliation. Though from Tertullian’s arguments, and from their not acknowledging him to have had real flesh, it may be supposed, they did not allow him to have truly suffered. However that be, they believed he was betrayed by the Jews, at the instigation of their God the Creator, that he died, and was buried. Yea, they even said that the death of the Messiah was necessary for the salvation of men, though they did not suppose it to be an expiatory sacrifice.

SECTION XXIV.

And resurrection.

THEY must likewise have believed our Lord’s resurrection. For they had in their gospel the accounts of his addressing himself to the apostles after that event. ‘Why are ye troubled: see my hands and my feet, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.’ But they

omni se humilitate dejectit usque ad mortem crucis: amavit utique, quem magno pretio redemit. De Carne Christ. c. 4. p. 360. B.

Si enim Deus, et quidem sublimior, tantà humilitate fastigium majestatis suae stravit, ut etiam morti subjiceretur, et morti crucis; cur non putetis nostro quoque Deo alicuas pusillitates congruisse, tolerabiliores tamen judaicus contumelias et patibulis et sepulcris. Adv. Mar. l. 2. c. 27. p. 475. C. Vid. etiam l. 3. c. 11. p. 486. C.


Atqui Christum, inquam, alterius Dei dictas, a creatoris virtutibus et potestatibus, ut ab æmulis, in crucem actum. Ibid. l. 3. c. 23. p. 498. C.

Deus meas aliquid jussit occidi: tuus semetipsum voluit interfici; non minus homicida in semetipsum, quam in eum a quo vellet occidi. Ibid. lib. 2. c. 28. p. 475. D.


Fuit itaque phantasma etiam post resurrectionem, cum manus et pedes suos discipulis inspiciendos offerret: Aspicite, inquit, quod ego sum, quia spiritus ossa non habet, sicut me habentem videtis. Quomodo hanc vocem interpretatis, Marcion, qui a Deo optimo et simplici, et bono tantum, inferas Jesum? Ecce fallit et decipit, &c. De Carne Christ. c. 5. p. 362. B.

Και εἰπεν αυτοῖς, Τε πεταραγμένοι εστε; και εἰς διαλογισμοι αναβαινον εν ταῖς καρδίαις ὑμῶν; Ἑντε ταῖς χώρας με, καὶ τοὺς πόδας μη, ὅτι αὐτος εγὼ εμε. Ψηλαφησατε με, και ιδετε, ὅτι πνευμα σαρκα καὶ σοια νεκ εχει, καθως εμε ἰωωρετε εχοντα. Luc. 24, 38, 39.
seem to have turned it in this manner: 'A spirit hath not flesh and bones, as you see I have not.'

That they firmly believed our Saviour's miracles is hence evident, because Tertullian in arguing with them shows, that by denying his having a body, and really suffering, they weakened the evidence of all his works of power; for if our senses might be mistaken about the one, they might be so likewise about the other; but as he knew they allowed the reality of these, he made use of this medium to lead them to a belief of the other also. Indeed, from very many of his arguments to prove the reality of Christ's body, it appears they admitted the reality of his miracles, for he argues thus: 'Without his having a real body, his miracles, and all his actions were deceitful, and only in appearance, and his example what we have no concern with:' which conclusions were absurdities and falsehoods in their esteem, therefore they admitted the truth of the miracles.

In the dialogue before referred to, the Marcionite expressly says, that Christ had opened the eyes of many that were blind.


d Non diceretur homo Christus sine carne. —Sic nec Deus sine spiritu Dei, nec Dei filius sine Deo patre. Ita utriusque substantiae census, hominem et Deum exhibuit; hinc carneum, inde spiritalem, hinc infirmum, inde praeter- tem, hinc mortem, inde viventem. Quæ proprietas conditionam, divinæ et humanæ virtutes spiritum Dei, passiones carnis hominum probaverunt. Si virtutes non sine spiritu, proinde et passiones non sine carne. Si caro cum passionibus ficta, et spiritus ergo cum virtutibus falsus, &c. De Car. Chris. c. 5. p. 362. A. B.


SECTION XXV.

And of the principal facts related concerning him.

FROM all these testimonies, and from the arguments alleged by Tertullian as here represented, as also from others which he introduces to prove the excellency and worth of man, and the certainty of his being a creature of the supreme God, it appears that the Marcionites believed the whole history of our Saviour's appearance in a human form, and of his death on the cross. They also believed that he was crucified between two malefactors. But the circumstance of his garments being divided by the soldiers, was expunged by Marcion from his gospel, because it was foretold by the Psalmist, Ps. xxii. 18. They moreover allowed the truth of the miraculous earthquake and darkness at the time of his crucifixion. They acknowledged his having twelve apostles, and that one of them was a traitor. The truth of the appearance of Moses and Elias on the mount was also assented to by them; and the reality of that voice from heaven which said, This is my beloved Son, hear him.


c Ecce autem et elementa concutiantur, Dominus enim patiæbatur ipsorum. Cæterum adversario læso, celum luminibus floruisset, magis sol radiis insulâisset, magis dies stetisset, liberter spectantia pendentem in patibulo Christum Marcionis. Ib. D.


e Nam et hoc vel maxime erubescere debuisti, quod illum cum Möysë et Eliâ in secessu montis conspici pateris, quorum destructor advenet. Hoc silicet intelligi voluit vox illa de caelo, Hic est filius meus dilectus; hunc audite. Id est, non Möysëm jam et Heliam. Ergo sufficiat vox sola sine ostentatione Möysë et Heliaë. Ibid. L. 4. c. 22. p. 536. D.
SECTION XXVI.

The manners of the Marcionites were virtuous, and they had many martyrs.

WITH respect to the manners of the Marcionites, they are not charged by their adversaries with being vicious; for Tertullian, in the very place\(^a\) where he is upbraiding them with that tenet of theirs, which represents God as not the object of fear, shows, from his way of arguing with them, that they had a respect to the will of God, and were desirous of obtaining his favour as the greatest good.

The whole drift of his reasoning takes it for granted, that they did not comply with the vicious pursuits of the heathens, but, like other christians, avoided being present at the savage spectacles of the circus, and the licentious games of the theatre; and did not allow themselves in indulging carnal desires, though their adversaries said that their principles led directly to the gratifying them.

In short, it is evident that these people were in general strictly virtuous; that they dreaded sin as the greatest evil, and had such a real regard for Christ, as to undergo martyrdom rather than offer incense to idols. They seem indeed to have had a great number of martyrs. Asterius Urbanus,\(^b\) or some other ancient author, who wrote against the Montanists about the year of Christ 232, in answer to their boasts of the number of their martyrs, observes, that the Marcionites and other heretics were known to have had a great many martyrs. This passage is given us by Eusebius without being contradicted; which makes it probable that this was really the case. Clemens Alexandrinus\(^c\) also


\(^b\) Καὶ γαρ των ἀλλων αἵρεσιν τινες πλεῖστος ὅσος ἔχει να μαρτυράει—καὶ πρωτοὶ γε οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Μαρκιωνοῦς αἵρεσιν Μαρκιωνικαὶ καλωμενοι, πλεῖστος ὅσος ἔχει να ἔχει να μαρτυράει λεγοντιν. Άραδ Euseb. Lib. 5. c. 16. p. 182. D.

\(^c\) Λέγει οὖν ἐκ καὶ ἡμεῖς τῆς εἴπτισθεντιν τῷ Ἰανάτῳ, ἐὰν γαρ τινὲς ἢ ἡμὲς τερής μονὴ τῷ νομιμῷ κακῶνων, οἱ δὲ αὐτοίς παραδίδοντες παραβάσεις, τῷ προς τὸν ἐνημερων ἀπεχθαρ οἱ ἀξιων Ἰανάτινης. Strom. Lib. 4. p. 481. C.
blames some heretics, who, from his expressions, appear to be Marcionites, for offering themselves to martyrdom in a foolish and rash manner.

SECTION XXVII.

They contemned marriage, and highly extolled virginity.

In some parts of their conduct indeed they were superstitiously scrupulous: such as in many cases in contempting, and in some in absolutely forbidding\(^b\) marriage; and in advising\(^c\) and passing high encomiums upon virginity. On this account Jeron\(^d\) often ranks Marcion with Tatian, Maui, and other Encratites, who rejected marriage. They seem\(^e\) to have considered the connubial state not merely as less perfect, but even as sinful, impure, and odious, in the eyes of their\(^f\) God; whom they called a hater of marriage. If Tertullian has not misrepresented them,\(^g\) they appear to


\(^b\) Unde jam dicam Deum Marcionis, cum matrimonium, ut malum et impiudicitiae negotium, reprobat, adversus ipsam facere sanctitatem cui videtur studere. Ibid. L. 1. c. 30. p. 452. C. See also l. 5. c. 15. p. 605. A. B. Where Tertullian draws an argument against them, for forbidding marriage, from 1 Thess. iv. 3, because the apostle there doth not command us to abstain from marriage, but from fornication.

\(^c\) Πασ' αυτῷ δὲ τῷ Μαρκιωνί καὶ παρεδέσκεται. Epi. Har. 42. No. 3. p. 304. A.


\(^g\) Non tinguitur apud illum caro, nisi virgo, nisi vidua, nisi cæles, nisi divortio baptisma mercata, quasi non etiam spadonibus ex nuptiis nata. Sine dubio ex damnatione conjugii institutio ista constabit. Ibid. L. i. c. 29. p.
have admitted none to baptism but unmarried persons, or such as promised to live as unmarried in the marriage state.

Clement\(^h\) supposeth them to abstain from marriage that they might not people the world of the Creator; which is a reason similar to that which he assigns,\(^i\) for their offering themselves voluntarily to martyrdom, viz. out of hatred to the Creator. Somewhat like this is a hint in Tertullian,\(^k\) where he says that none were admitted to baptism, or the eucharist, unless they had taken an oath against having any children, as if they meant it against the Creator. Though, as Clement observes,\(^i\) whatever hatred they bore to him, they partook of his food, and breathed his air.

SECTION XXVIII.

They fasted on the sabbath.

ANOTHER of their institutions was fasting,\(^a\) especially on the sabbath or seventh day,\(^b\) which had been a day of rest to the Creator or God of the Jews, whom they despised. This day therefore they kept as a fast, because they were inclined to do every thing contrary to what would show the least respect for him.

451. D. Nec alibi conjunctos ad sacramentum baptismatis et eucharistiae admittens, nisi inter se conjuraverint adversus fructum nuptiarum, ut adversus ipsum creatorem. Ibid. lib. 4. c. 34. p. 558. B. Nuptias non conjungit; conjunctas non admittit: neminem tinguit nisi coelibem aut spadonem. Morti aut repudio baptisma servat. Ibid. lib. 4. cap. 11. p. 516. B.

\(^h\) Αλλά οί μὲν ἀπὸ Μαρκίωνος—μὴ βέλομενοι τὸν κόσμον τὸν ὑπὸ τὸ δημιουργὴν γενομένον σμμπλήρων, ἀπεκείσατο γὰρ βέλοντα. Strom. l. 3. p. 431. B.

\(^i\) Vid. note (3.) No. 14. p. 2. Strom. l. 4. p. 481. C.

\(^k\) Vid. supra, note 8.

\(^a\) Et καὶ μὴ γαμαίνειν ἐθέλειν, ἀλλὰ τροφαῖς χρωνίζει ταῖς κτίσεσι, καὶ τὸν αέρα τῆς δημιουργίας ἀναπνεύσεωι. Strom. lib. 3. p. 431. C. D.

\(^b\) Νηστειαν ἔν καὶ τὸ σοββατον κηρύττει—ταῦτα δὲ υπὸ τοῦ μετανόησις χρήσιν το σαββατόν δὲ νηστεια διὰ τοιαῦταν αἰτιαν, επείδαι, φησι, τὴ Θεία τῶν Ἱδαίων εἰς ἣν ἀναπείπτο ἡ πεποιθητος τον κόσμον, καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐξέδρῃ ἡμερᾳ ἀναπαύσασθαι· ἡμεῖς νηστευομεν ταυτήν, ἵνα μὴ το καθήκον τη Θεία τῶν Ἱδαίων εργαζόμεθα. Epiph. Haer. 42. No. 3. p. 304. A. B.
SECTION XXIX.

They celebrated baptism and the eucharist, but were somewhat irregular in the administration.

THEY kept up the ordinances of baptism and the eucharist, as appears from the last passage of Epiphanius, and from several of the foregoing quotations out of Tertullian and others. Though they were somewhat irregular in the administration, permitting women to baptize, and using only water in the cup.

Epiphanius also blames them for celebrating the eucharist in the presence of catechumens, and represents them as repeating baptism several times upon the same person, if he happened to commit any sin after he had had this rite administered to him. His meaning I suppose is, that those of them who had been guilty of great crimes, were restored by repentance and baptism.

SECTION XXX.

They had churches for stated public worship.

FROM these passages it might be strongly argued that they had churches, in which they performed the various parts of public worship. The matter however is evident from the testimony of several ancient authors, particularly Tertullian,


b Δίδωσι καὶ επιτροπὴν γυναιξι βαπτίσμα ἐδόναι. Epiph. Haer. 42. No. 4. p. 305. B.

c Vide p. 482, note *.

d Μνηστερία ἓν ἐδώθεν παρ᾽ αὐτῷ επιτελεῖται, τῶν κατηχουμένων ὁρωτῶν. Haer. 42. No. 3. p. 304. B. Παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς γὰρ πάντα χλῦσις εμπλεκαί καὶ καὶ ἓν ἔτερον, ὅτοι καὶ τὰ μνηστερία εὐστίων κατηχουμένων επιτελοῦν τολμῶσιν. Ibid. No. 4. p. 305. B.

e Οὐ μονὸν δὲ παρ᾽ αὐτῷ ἐν λιθρῷ ἔδωσαί, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἰὼς τριῶν λιθρῶν.—ὡσπέρ πολλῶν αἴχμων—τοῦτ᾽ εἰπτρων βαπτίσμων εἰς ἀφεσιν ἀμαρτωλῶν, ἢν εἰ τις παρατέθη εἰς τὸ πρώτον, λαβὴν ἐν τούτῳ μετανοήσας, καὶ τριῶν ὀφαντῶς, εὰν εὼ παραπτωματί μετὰ τὸ διευθετῆσαι. Ibid. p. 304. B. C. D.
from whom I shall give some passages at the bottom of the page, which fully ascertain this point.

SECTION XXXI.

Marcion rejected the Old Testament.

SOME little notice has several times been already taken of the parts of scripture which Marcion received, and of those parts also which he rejected. The Old Testament was altogether set aside by him, as proceeding from the Creator, who was, in his estimation, void of goodness, and the author of all that sin and misery which is in the world. His followers moreover argued, that the law and the gospel could not come from the same being, because there are, in their opinion, several things contained in the former inconsistent with many in the latter. They said the Creator is represented as ignorant, or imperfect in knowledge, when he called to Adam and asked where he was. That he is mutable in having contradictory commands; and inconstant

x Habet plane et illud (evangelium) ecclesias, sed suas, tam posteras quam adulteras—Marcione scilicet conditore, vel aliquo de Marcionis examine. Faciunt favos vespre: faciunt ecclesiæ et Marcionitæ. Adv. Mar. lib. 4. c. 5. p. 505. C. 


b MARÇ.—ταις γαρ ἡθάναις φωναῖς καὶ τιθομαί, καὶ γαρ ἀλλὰ ἐνα Θεό.—Οὐ γαρ ὑπάκω ὑπὲρ νομοῦ ὑπὲρ προφήτας. Dia. con. Mar. sec. 2. p. 54.

c See several passages from the foregoing dialogue against the Marcionites inserted at large, sec. xiv. p. 466, note 2. 


because he is said to have repented \(^f\) that he made Saul king, and also that he created man; \(^e\) all of whom, in consequence of the wickedness which so generally prevailed, he destroyed; all except Noah and his family. Such punishment, according to them, manifested a change, and consequently an imperfection in the divine mind, as well as a deficiency in goodness.

They also argued from Is. xlv. 7, where God says, \(^h\) "I make peace, and create evil," that this could not be the good or supreme God.

**SECTION XXXII.**

*He also objected to the appointment of sacrifices.*

THEY objected to the appointment of sacrifices, \(^a\) and to the distinction of meats \(^b\) into clean and unclean, and were

\(^f\) Si et pœnitenfiam apud illum prave interpretaris, quasi proinde mobilitate vel improvidentia, imo jam ex delici recordatione pœnitet; quoniam quidem dixerit, pœnuit quod regem fecerim Saul. Ibid. Lib. 2. c. 24. p. 471. B. 379. 41.

\(^e\) ΜΕΤ. Οὖν τοις κατ’ εἰδιν εἰδιμορφησε τῆς ανθρώπης. Μεταμελήμα γαρ, φησιν, ὅτι εποίησα τον ανθρώπον. Μετενοηθέν ἐν κακως δημιουργησας, καὶ ἐκδηληθεν τυπως κατακρινα καὶ απολεσα. Ὡ οὖν αγαθὸς οὐ συνεχωρηθείς, ἀλλ’ ἥλεσθε το γενος τῶν ανθρώπων. Dia. ad. Mar. sec. 2. p. 49.


\(^b\) Et si lex aliquid cibis detraltit, et immunda pronuntiat animalia quæ ali- quando benedicta sunt, consilium, exerceandes continentiae intellige; et frænos impositos illi gula agnosce, quæ, quam panem ederet angelorum, cucumeres et pepones Egyptiorum desiderabat. Ibid. Lib. 2. c. 18. 467. D. 377. 20.
also displeased with the orders given to the Jews, to spoil the Egyptians. In short, Tertullian says, they brought such and so many objections against the law and the prophets, that they looked more like the objections of heathens, than of persons who embraced christianity, though ever so heretical in their notions.

Against these, and many others of the same sort too numerous to mention, Tertullian defends the Old Testament by very good answers, as may be seen at large in his second book against Marcion, where he shows the moral laws to be excellent, and certainly derived from God, as it is related by Moses, who was prior to the famous heathen lawgivers, Lycurgus, Solon, &c. and who therefore could borrow from none of them.

SECTION XXXIII.

He mutilated the New Testament wherever it contained quotations from the Old.

THEIR aversion to the Old Testament was indeed so great, that on this account they mutilated many passages in the New, in those books which they admitted, rejecting all


MET. "O THEOS της γενεσεως ενισταται Μωϊδει εκβαινοντι εκ γης Αιγυπτι, λεγων' ἔτομοι γένεσε την αυθήν εξωμενου των ποθευς υποδεικουντι, τας ῥαβδους εν τας χειριν ἡμων, τας πηρας χοντος ες ἡ αυτους, χρυσων και αργυρων και ταλα παντα απενεγκασθε των Αιγυπτιων' ο δε Κυριος ἡμων ο αμισθος' κ. τ. Λ. Dia. con. Mar. sec. 1. p. 16.

d De isto pluribus retractarem, si cum ethicis agerem, quanquam et cum haeresis non multo diversa congressio stet. Ad Mar. lib. 2. c. 27. 474. B. 382. 47.

c Veni denique ad inspectionem doctrinarum, disciplinarum, præceptorum, conciliorumque ejus. Dices forsitan hæc etiam humanis legisibus determinari. Sed ante Lycurgos et Solonos omnes, Móyses et Deus. Nulla posteritas non a primordiiis accipit. Tamen non a tuo Deo didici Creatorem meum præscribere: non occides, non adulterabis, non furaberis, &c.—Ad hæc innocentiae, pudicitiae, justitiae, et pietatis principalia consulta, accedunt etiam humanitatis præscripta. Non enim injuriæ mutuo exercendæ licentiam sapit, sed in totum cohibendæ violentiae prospicit, &c. Ibid. lib. 2. c. 17, 18. 467. B. C. 377. 1.

a Et super hæc, id, quod est secundum Lucam, evangelium circumcidens et omnia quae sunt de generatione Domini conscripta auferens, et de doctrina sermonum Domini multa auferens, in quibus manifestissime conditionem hujus universitatis suum patrem confitens, Dóminus conscriptus est.—Non evange-
which related to the law and the prophets, or which were quoted from thence, as plainly foretelling the coming of Jesus Christ, or which spoke of his Father as the Creator of the world.

SECTION XXXIV.

He framed Antitheses to show the opposition of the law to the gospel.

THIS Creator, or God of the Jews, they considered as of a character very different from a the good God, or the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; and therefore they asserted that Christ came to destroy the law given by him, because it was opposite b to the gospel. To establish this last point was the design of those Antitheses which were framed by c Marcion, and which Tertullian d so frequently mentions.


b M. P. 4α ἄγαθη αρχὴ τῶν χριστιανῶν αρχὴ. Ibid. sec. I. p. 4.


d M. P. Δειξόν ὅτι ηναντιοῦσα τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τῷ νομῷ. Ibid. p. 23.

e Separatio legis evangelii proprium et principale opus est Marcionis.—Nam hæ sunt Antitheseis Marcionis,—i. e. contrariae oppositiones, quæ constant discordiam evangelii cum lege committere, ut ex diversitate sententiarum utriusque instrumenti diversitatem quoque argumentatur Deorum. Ad. Mar. lib. i. c. 11. p. 359. 10.

Though, as he rightly observes, it would be no difficult matter to form rival\(^e\) Antitheses against him, by showing many glaring contradictions between one part and another of his opinions. To establish this same point, the contrariety of character between the God of the Jews and the God of the christians, and the opposition between the law and the gospel, is the direct intent of a great part of the objections brought by the Marcionite, in the dialogue ascribed to Origen;\(^f\) some of which have already been quoted at large.\(^g\) Some others of the more remarkable I shall here transcribe, referring\(^h\) only to several of the remaining ones, because they are too many to be all inserted.

But this argument, as Tertullian justly observes,\(^i\) may be easily refuted, since such contrarieties as he produces will never prove that the being who gave the Jewish law is not the same with the God of the christians. For

\(^e\) Nunc et de pusillitatus, et malignitatibus, easterisque notis, et ipse adversus Marcionem Antithesis euemulas faciam.—Mutavit sententias suas Deus noster, proinde quæ vester: qui enim genus humanum tam serè respetit, eam sententiam mutavit, quæ tanto ævo non respetit. Ibid. lib. 2. c. 28. p. 475. B. C. D. p. 382. 36.

\(^f\) See sec. xiv. of this chap. p. 466. note \(^c\). Sec. xxiii. p. 477. note \(^f\). Sec. xxxii. p. 484. note \(^b\). p. 485. n. \(^g\). Sec. xxxii. p. 486. note \(^c\). and in the last page, note \(^a\) and \(^b\).


those precepts and injunctions of the ceremonial law, produced by Marcion, as directly opposite to the gospel, were rightly calculated for that people to whom they were given, though they would be improper for those who are placed in very different circumstances under the gospel; and this temporary diversity, and seeming opposition, only make manifest the wisdom of that God who suits himself to the different circumstances of things, which very justly require an alteration of conduct.

SECTION XXXV.

Marcion received but eleven books of the New Testament, and of the gospels only that of Luke, and this mutilated.

Marcion received only eleven books of the New Testament, and these strangely curtailed and altered. He divided them into two parts, calling the one the Gospel, and the other the Apostolicon. The former contained only one of the four gospels, viz. that of St. Luke, and this mutilated and altered, and even interpolated in a great variety of


c Et super hac id quod est secundum Lucam evangelium circumcidentis, et omnia quæ sunt de generatione Domini conscripta auferens. Iren. Ad. Haer. lib. 1. 27. [al. 29.] p. 104. Ox. Ελευσομαι δε εις τα υπ' αυτω γεγραμμενα,
places. He would not allow it to be called the gospel of St. Luke,\(^a\) erasing the name of that evangelist from the beginning of his copy. Some of his\(^c\) followers considered it as written partly by Christ himself, and partly by the apostle Paul. Marcion retrenched the first and second chapters entirely, and began his gospel at the first verse of the third chapter,\(^f\) and even read this different from our copies, viz. that \(i\) in the fifteenth year of Tiberius Caesar, God descended into Capernaum, a city of Galilee.'

**SECTION XXXVI.**

He rejected the genealogy and baptism of our Saviour.

ACCORDING to Irenæus,\(^a\) Epiphanius,\(^b\) and Theodoret,\(^c\) he also rejected the genealogy and baptism of Christ. If we compare this with a passage of Tertullian,\(^d\) it seems not


\(^d\) Et omnia, quae sunt de generatione Domini conscripta, auferens. Iren. Adv. Ηηρ. 1. i. c. 27. [al. 29.] p. 104. Οχ.

\(^e\) 'Ο μεν γαρ χαρακτηρ τα κατὰ Δακαν σημανει τὸ Ἐυαγγελίῳ, ως δε περιπτηματος, μητε αρχὴν εκον, μητε μεσα, μητε τελος, ώμεις βιβρωμεν λυπο πολλων επετει τον τροπον. Ενθς μεν γαρ εν τῇ αρχῇ παντα τα απο αρχης τῷ Δακα περαγαμενεμεν, τετ' εισιν ως λεγετε παντα τον πολλον επεχε ἐπαινε, κα τα εξης κα τα περι της Ελλησετ, κα τα αγγελιει θησινεμεν την Μαρινα παρθενον, Ἰωαννα τε και Ζαχαρια και της εν Βθλημε γεννησον, γενεαλογιας, και τη την Βαπτισματος ὑπόθεσισι των παντα περικοφως απετραφη. Epi. Ἱερ. 42. No. 11. p. 311. D. 312. A.


\(^a\) Jam eum prophetatum incipimus agnoscore, ostendentem in primo ingressu
unlikely that he connected that part of the first and second verses of the third chapter which he retained, with the thirty-first verse of the fourth chapter; because, in that passage, Tertullian upbraids Marcion with introducing Jesus into the synagogue, immediately upon his descent from heaven. If this was really the case, then there is some incorrectness in the account given by Epiphanius of the passages which were omitted, or mutilated, or altered by Marcion. For he says, he began his gospel at the first verse of the third chapter, and gives no particular passage, as altered or omitted by him, till he comes to the fourteenth verse of the fifth chapter. This, however, according to his own account, is somewhat inaccurate, for, in the passage quoted before, he himself had said that he rejected the genealogy and the baptism of our Saviour; the account of both of which is in the latter part of the third chapter; for this reason one may the more readily admit the assertion of Tertullian in the sense above explained.

SECTION XXXVII.

He also rejected the history of the temptation.

IF Marcion expunged the history of the temptation, it might be on the same account that some others rejected the lamination of Christ over Jerusalem, and the relation of his agony in the garden, and of the angel strengthening him; as we are informed by Epiphanius and Hilary: they did venisse, non ut legem et prophetas dissolveret, sed ut potius adimpleret. Hoc enim Marcion, ut additum, erasit. Sed frustra negabat Christum dixisse, quod statim fecit ex parte. Prophetiam enim interim de loco adimplevit. De coelo statim ad Synagogam. Ter. Adv. Mar. lib. 4. c. 7. p. 408. 1. Et tamen quomodo in Synagogam potuit admitti, tam repentinum, tam ignotum, cujus nemo adhuc certus de tribu, de populo, de domo. Ibid. p. 409. 10.

Anno quinto decimo principatūs, &c. Initium evangelii hujus sic inchoavit: Marcion, resecatis capitibus precedentibus, junctoque principio hoc capitis tertii cum commata 31mo capitis 41v. Mill. Test. in locum.

Vide p. 490, note f.  


See p. 491, note b.


Nec sane ignorandum nobis est, et in
this lest they should attribute too much of human weakness to our Saviour.

That the Marcionites did not admit the history of the temptation, seems very probable from a passage in Epiphanius, who gives an account of a dispute which he had with a certain follower of Marcion. When he produced this passage of scripture to prove that Christ was a real man, he received from him the following answer: that it was impossible for Satan to tempt Christ, who was truly God, and, according to the opinion of Epiphanius, his Lord and Sovereign.

The other story contained in this fourth chapter, of Christ's going into the synagogue at Nazareth, and reading out of the prophet Esaias, was also rejected. It appeared to them too favourable to the Jewish religion; and because it established the truth of this prophet's prediction; for our Saviour says, "This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears." There can therefore be no doubt but they expunged this, and all after, to the end of the 30th verse.

SECTION XXXVIII.

An account of many other alterations made by him in St. Luke's gospel.

WE will proceed with the account as given us by Epiphanius, of the alterations, or omissions, or interpolations, which Marcion and his followers made in St. Luke's gospel. It appears from the passage before quoted, that where we read, "for a testimony unto them," Luke v. 14, Marcion read, that this may be a testimony unto you." In verse 24th he

Græcis et in Latinis codicibus complurimis vel de adveniente angelo vel de sudore sanguineo nihil scriptum reperiri. Hil. Lib. 10. de Trin.


Epiphanius, in his refutation of Marcion, as drawn from this passage, seems to have read το θερόν in his copy after προσενεχε, which however is not in our present copies. Ep. ib. p. 322. D.
transposed the words ετι της εγησ, making them follow αμαρτιας, instead of ανθρωπος, as they do in our present copies: this is so trifling a variation, that it probably arose rather from his finding it so in some copy than from any designed alteration. The next passage quoted by Epiphanius, chapter vi. 5, is read both here, and in the repetition of it prefixed to his refutation of Marcion from this text, exactly as in our present copies. The reason of his introducing this text could not be to point out a variation in Marcion’s gospel, but hence to prove that the sabbath, an institution of the God of the Jews, was not opposite to what Christ came to establish; and that his calling himself the son of man, was on account of his having assumed human flesh. These are the only points which Epiphanius asserts against Marcion in his refutation of him, following this passage.

I would here observe, once for all, that there are many passages in Epiphanius which Marcion read the same as we do in our present copies; though perhaps upon a comparison with the present readings, some slight variation may appear, either in his making use of other words with the same meaning, or in placing them in a different order. This arose partly from Epiphanius’s quoting them by memory, and partly from his giving an abridgment of these passages. The reason of his introducing these, in which there is no variation from our present copies, was, as in the instance just produced, to found arguments on them against the tenets of the Marcionites.

The fourth instance of an alteration is from Luke vi. 17,

b—'O νιος της ανθρωπε αφιεναι αμαρτιας ετι της γης. Epi. ibid. 312. B. γ.

c Epi. ibid. 312. B. δ.

d Epi. ibid. 323. B. Σχολ. γ.

e Δυο ευθες εν ταυτη, και νιον ανθρωπου και κυριον σαββατω έαυτον ο Σωτηρ όρμον, δεδαικον ινα μη το σαββατον αλλατρον της αυτου ποιησω νομιζηται; και το εσχατον νιος ανθρωπου απο της ευσαρκου παρουσας κληθη. Epi. ibid. 323. B. C. Ελεγ. γ.

f There are two MSS. mentioned by Dr. Mill. which have the following clause inserted between the 5th and 6th verses. Τη αυτη χημορα σιασαμενος τινα εργαλειου τω σαββατω, επεν αυτη, ανθρωπε, ει μεν οιδας, τι πους, μακαρος ει ει δε μη οιδας, επικαταστας και παραβατης ει του νομου. Vid. Millii Test. in locum. There can be no doubt but these words are spurious, notwithstanding these two manuscripts are said to be very ancient; for they are inconsistent with our Saviour’s purpose, and contrary to his usual manner. Grotius therefore thinks they were added by some Marcionite. But it is certain they were not in the Marcionite gospel in the time of Epiphanius, because he takes no notice of them, as he undoubtedly would if they had been there, since he mentions the very place. Neither is it easy to see how they will serve the cause of the Marcionites. Vid. Grot. in loc.

g See at large his list of the Passages of scripture, and his scholia and refutations drawn from them. Epi. ibid. p. 311—374.
where Marcion read *en autous* instead of *μετ' αυτων*. The sense however is here the same with one particle as with the other; for *en* may be only a Hebraism, and may signify with, as well as *μετ'*.

In chap. viii. 19, Marcion expunged ἤ μητηρ αυτη, καὶ οἱ αἰδελφοι αὐτή from this verse. Tertullian speaks in such a manner as would lead one to think, that Marcion had made an addition to the gospel of St. Luke, by inserting from the gospel of Matthew that answer of our Saviour which we find related by Matthew, chap. xii. 48, "Who is my mother, and who are my brethren?" For he represents Marcion, as well as all the other heretics, who deny the nativity, as making use of these words, for their most common and favourite argument. But Marcion might use these words against those who allowed the authenticity of Matthew's gospel, without inserting them in his gospel, or Tertullian might quote by memory, and think that to be in Luke, which was only in Matthew, as he has done at least in three instances."

Chap. ix. 40, is read somewhat more concisely by Marcion than in our present copies; but the sense is fully preserved: "I besought thy disciples, but they could not cast him out; and he said unto them, O faithless generation, how long shall I suffer you?"

In chap. x. 21, he omitted the first πατερ, and the words καὶ της γῆς, that he might not allow Christ to call his Father

---

h Κατεβη μετ’ αυτων, εκει, κατεβη εν αυτοις. Epi. ibid. 312. B. 8. In our present copies it is καταβας.

i Epi. ibid. 1. B.


n Ἐδειδεν των μαθητων αυτω τι εκει δε παρα τοι, τι εκδυνηθησαν εκβαλλειν αυτοι και προς αυτους, ω γενεα απους, εως ποτε ανελομαι υμων; Epi. ib. p. 313. B. 9.

o Ιτα μη πατερα αυτη ὑποτευχη, Μαρκιων, τον Χριστον λεγοντα τον ἐνιμπρογον. Epi. ibid. 329. B. Ελευ. κβ.
the Lord of earth, or this world. He retained πατερ in the latter part of the verse.

In chap. xi. 29, he omitted the last words of that verse, concerning the sign of Jonas the prophet. q He likewise left out all the 30th, 31st, and 32d verses. In verse 42d he read κλησιν, vocation, r instead of κρίσιν, judgment. The instance from ver. 47, s is introduced not on account of any variation, but to found an argument thereon in favour of the law and the Old Testament. He rejected out of his copy t the 49th, 50th, and 51st verses of this chapter, because it related to the prophets, and so clearly established their authority. He entirely omitted u the 6th verse of the 12th chapter. In the 8th verse v he read, t before God,' instead of, "before the angels of God." He seems to w have left out the whole 28th verse. He expunged ὅμων x from the 30th and 32d verses, reading only πατερ. In the 38th verse, instead of the y "second or third' watch," he read, 'the evening watch.' In the 46th and 50th verses, z though quoted by Epiphanius, there is no variation. He entirely a omitted the first five verses of the 13th chapter. In the 28th verse of the same chapter, where we read, "When we shall see Abraham and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out," he read, b by altering, adding, and transposing: 'When ye shall see all the just in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves rejected, and

q Perikepetai to perire Ιωνα τα πρόφητα εἰχε γαρ, ἡ γενεα αὐτη, σημειον κ ἐσθησαν αὐτη γεις εἰχε δε περι Νινευ και βασιλεις Νοτι και Σαλωμων. Ibid. 313. D. κε.  
q ουκ αλλοτριοι αυτοι ἄναν οι προφήται αλλα δουλοι και προσερματις της εισαρχου αυτου παρουσιας. κ. τ. λ. Ibid. p. 332. D. Ελεγ. κε.  
q ουκ ειγε, δια τουτο ειπεν η σοφα του θεου, αποστελε εις αυτοις προφητας, και περι αιματος Ζαγαριον, και Αβαλ και των προφητων, ότι εκζητησαν εκ της γενεας ταυτης. Επι. ibid. p. 313. D. κη.  
q ουκ ειγε δε, ουχι πεντε προυθαι. κ. τ. λ. Ibid. p. 314. A. κθ.  
v Αντι του, ομολογησε ενωπιον των αγγελων του θεου, ενωπιον του θεου λεγει. Ibid. 314. A. λ.  
x αντι του ο πατηρ υμων, ο πατερ ειγεν. Ibid. 314. B. λδ.  
q αντι του, δευτερα, η τριτη φυλακη, ειγεν επερημη φυλακην. Ibid. 314. B. λη.  
q Ibid. 314. B. λτ. λζ.  
q Ην παρακεκομενον απο τα ηθον τινες αναγελλοντες αυτου περι των Γαλαλων ων το αιμα συνεμεξε Πιλατος μετα των Θυσιων αυτους, έως ότι λεγει περι των εν τω Σιλωα δικα οκτω αποθανοντων εν τη πυρψυ, και ότι μη μετανοηστε. και εκ της παραβολης της συνης, περι ότι ειπεν ο γεωργος, ότι σκατω και βαλλω κοσμια, και εαν μη ποιηση, εκκοφην. Ibid. 314. C. λη. et p. 336.  
q B. C. Ελεγ. λη.  
q Παρεκοψε ταλιν τους οφεισθε Αβρααμ, κ. τ. λ.—αντι ει των επουραν, ότι παντας της εικανης ειδην εν τη βασιλει τω θεω, ύμες ειν εκβαλλομενης επουραν ει κρατημενες εκω, και εκει εστι ο κλαυθμος, και ο βρυγμος των οδοντων. Ibid. 314. D. μ.
bound without, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth." He likewise omitted all the remaining verses of this chapter. He excluded from his gospel all of the 15th chapter after the 10th verse, in which was contained the parable of the prodigal son. In the 10th verse of the 17th chapter he omitted all from the word "say," to the end of the verse. He made several alterations, and expunged many things from the story of the ten lepers; particularly he left out part of the 12th, the whole 13th verse, and altered the 14th, reading thus: 'There met him ten lepers, and he sent them away saying, show yourselves to the priest.' After this he inserted a clause from chap. iv. 27; 'That there were many lepers in the days of Eliseus the prophet, and none of them were cleansed, but Naaman the Syrian.' It is also probable, from the manner in which Epiphanius expressed himself, that he mutilated and altered other parts of this story.

In the 19th verse of the 18th chapter he added the word 'Father;' and in the 20th verse, he changed "thou knowest" into 'I know.'

He entirely omitted the 31st, 32d, and 33d verses of this same chapter, in which our blessed Saviour declares that the things foretold by the prophets concerning his sufferings, death, and resurrection should be all fulfilled. He expunged nineteen verses out of the 19th chapter, from

- History of Heretics.
the end of the 27th to the beginning of the 47th, containing the history of those things which were transacted near Bethphage, of Christ's triumphant entry into Jerusalem; of his weeping over the city; and of his thrusting those out of the temple who bought and sold therein. In the 20th chapter he omitted\(^m\) ten verses, from the end of the 8th verse to the end of the 15th, in which are related the parable of the vineyard, and the reflections he made on it, to the chief priests and scribes. He rejected also\(^n\) the 37th and 38th verses of this same chapter, in which there is a reference to Moses. Marcion also\(^o\) erased the 18th verse of the 21st chapter from his copy, and the 21st and 22d verses of the same chapter, on account of the concluding sentence\(^p\) of the 22d, "that all things which are written may be fulfilled." The 16th verse of the 22d chapter\(^q\) was entirely omitted by him, as also\(^r\) the 35th, 36th, and 37th, and the 50th and 51st verses\(^s\) of the same, which seems to make it probable that the 38th verse, which contains what the disciples said to our Lord, that they had two swords, and the 49th verse, in which is inserted a question put by the disciples to our Lord, concerning using the sword, were in like manner omitted; because otherwise parts of incomplete sentences would be introduced, and the connection destroyed. In the 2d verse of the 23d chapter Marcion added two clauses, viz. after the words "perverting the nation," he inserted, 'and destroying the law and the prophets:' and after the words "forbidding to give tribute unto Caesar," he added, 'and perverting the women and children.' He also erased the\(^v\) 43d verse of this chapter from his copy. In the 24th chapter he\(^w\) omitted that part of the conference

\(^m\) Παλιν απεκοψε (την) τα τη αμπελωνος τη εκδειδομενυ γεωργοις: και το, τε εντι το λίθον ών απεδοκιμασαν οι οικοδομεντες. Ibid. A. νε.

\(^n\) Απεκοψε το, ότι δε εγερονται οι νικροι, Μωσής εμπνευσε περι της βατης, καθως λεγει Κυριον τον Θεον Αβρααμ, και Ισαακ, και Ιακωβ Θεος εστι ζωτων, και ιαυ νικρων. Ibid. 316. Α. νε.

\(^o\) Παλιν παρεκοψε το, ζηκ εκ της κεφαλης ύμων και η αποληγεται. Ibid. 316. Β. νη.

\(^p\) Παλιν παρεκοψε ταυτα, τοτε οι εν τη Ιωδαίω---δια το επεφερομενον ιως πληρωθηναυτα τα γεγραμμαν. Ibid. 316. Β. νδ.

\(^q\) Παρεκοψη το, λεγω γαρ ύμων—κ. τ. λ. Ibid. 316. Σ. εγ.

\(^r\) Παρεκοψη το, ότα απετελα υμας, μη τυχος υπερησατε; και τα έξης δια το, και τινο το γεγραμμυν έστι τιλεσθηνα, το, και μετα ανωμω ελογισθη. Ibid. 316. εξ.

\(^s\) Παρεκοψη το, θυσιας Πιερος οτε επιστατει, και αριβοει το εσ. Ibid. 316. D. εξ.

\(^v\) Προσθετης μετα της, των ευρομεν διαπρεψαν το εθνος, και καταλυναν τον νομον, και της προφητας. Epι. Ibid. 316. C. εξ.

\(^w\) Προσθηθες μετα της κελευνανα φορες μη δυνα, και αποτρεψαντα τας γυναικας, και τα πικνα. Ibid. 317. Α. εω.

\(^u\) Παρεκοψη το, σημερον μετ' εμω εστιν τη Παραδοσι. Ibid. 317. A. οβ.

\(^v\) Παρεκοψη το ευρομενον προς Κλεοπαν και τον αλλον, οτι συνηνησεν αυτος, VOL. VIII. 2K
between our Saviour and the two disciples going to Emmaus, which related to the prediction of his sufferings, and which is contained in the 26th and 27th verses. These two verses were wholly expunged by him, and he changed the words in the end of the 25th, ελαλησαν οι προφηται, into ελαλησα υμιν.

These are the alterations according to Epiphanius which Marcion made in the gospel of St. Luke.

Dr. Mill says, that Marcion expunged the story about Peter's wife's mother, contained in the 38th and 39th of the 4th chapter. By the mark which he puts before the 37th verse, one would naturally conclude that he meant that the 37th verse also was expunged; he gives no authority for this. Whether he grounds it on Tertullian's omitting to quote this, when he has quoted every circumstance mentioned in that chapter of the 31st verse, I know not.

SECTION XXXIX.

A sufficient number of texts remaining to confute his errors.

Upon an impartial review of these alterations some appear to be trifling; others might arise from the various readings of different copies; but many of them are undoubtedly το' ω ανοητω και βραδευς τε πιτυευν επι πασιν, οις ελαλησαν οι προφηται· εικε ταυτα ειδε παθειν; και αντι ει τη, εφ' οις ελαλησαν οι προφηται, εφ' οις ελαλησα υμιν· ελεγχεται ει, ότι ον εκλασε τον αρτον, ανεφικθηκαν οι οφθαλμοι, και επεγνωσαν. Ibid. 317. B. C. 6.

* Tertullian says, (Adv. Mar. lib. 4. cap. 4. p. 573. A. 450. 30. Fr. 1597.) that Marcion erased the passage which gives an account of the parting of the raiment of our Saviour among the soldiers. —Vestitum plane ejus militibus divisum, partim sorte concessum, Marcion abstulit. But the reason which he assigns for it, viz. respiciens Psalmi prophetiam, shows that in this, as well as in two or three other instances, where he has accused Marcion of altering passages, his memory deceived him, by taking that to be in Luke which was only in Matthew; for the reference to the text in the Psalms is only given in Matthew, chap. xxvii. 35. Epiphanius has quoted this very passage, Luke xxiii. 34; and founded on it the following argument, &c. against Marcion, which would have been inconsistent with truth and propriety, had these words been erased. Δεξα το ελεγμον, οθω τω συνισταντι συν τα άρματα, φ Φαραω Μαρκων—πως ουκ εφεγε το μεγα τουτο ρητον; πως ουκ επεχερησας κρυφη την μεγαλην ταυτην πραγματων; meaning the whole transaction concerning the going to Calvary, the crucifixion, the parting the garments, and the obscuration of the sun; all which circumstances are particularly specified. Epi. ib. p. 317. A. p. 347. B. Σχολ. σε. Ελεγ. σα.

designed perversions, intended to countenance, or at least not directly contradict, those absurd principles which he and his followers espoused. There were however a sufficient number of passages left by them in their copies, as appears from the refutation of their doctrine by Epiphanius, to establish the reality of the flesh and blood of Christ, and to prove that the God of the Jews was his Father, and a being of consummate goodness. Tertullian indeed observes, that 'Marcion\(^a\) did purposely avoid erasing all those passages which made against him, that he might, with the greater confidence, deny his having erased any, or at least that what he had omitted was for very good reasons.'

**SECTION XL.**

_The catholic christians asserted the antiquity of the un-
mutilated gospel._

TO show the unauthenticity of these alterations, omissions, additions, and corruptions, the catholic christians asserted that their\(^a\) copies of Luke's gospel were more ancient than


\(^a\) Sed enim Marcion, nactus epistolam Pauli ad Galatas, etiam ipsos apostolos suggillardis, ut non recto pede incidentes ad veritatem evangelii, simul et accusantis pseudapostolos quaedam pervertentes evangelium Christi, connotitur ad destruendum statum eorum evangeliorum, quae propria et sub apostolorum nomine eduntur, vel etiam apostolicorum, ut scilicet fidem, quam illis adimit, suo conferat. _Ter. ibid._ cap. 3. p. 503. C. vel p. 405. 23. Fr. 1597. See this passage translated and explained at large, _Vol. ii._ p. 274. note \(^a\). Ego meum dico verum; Marcion suum. Ego Marcionis affirmō adulteratum; Marcion meum. Quis inter nos determinabit, nisi temporis ratio, ei præscribens auctoritatem, quod antiquius reperietur, et ei praedictas vitiationem, quod posterius revincetur?—Alioquin quam absurdum, ut si nostrum antiquius probaverimus, Marcionis vero posterius, et nostrum ante videatur falsum, quam habuerit de veritate materiam, et Marcionis ante credatur emulacionem a nostro expertum quam est editum? et postremo id verius existimetur, quod est serius post tot aca tanta jam opera atque documenta christianæ religionis seculo edita, que, ed utique non potuissent sine evangelii veritate, id est, ante evangelii veritatem? Quod ergo pertinet ad evangelium interim Luce—Adeo antiquius Marcione est, quod est secundum nos, ut et ipse illi Marcione aliquando crediderit—Certe Antitheses non modo fatentur Marcionis, sed et praerunt—Si enim id evangelium, quod Luce refertur, ipsum est, quod Marcion per Antitheses suas arguit—utique non potuisset arguere, nisi quod invenaret—Emendatio pulchram non antecedit. Itaque dum emendat utrumque confirmat, et nostrum anterius, id emendans quod inventit, et id posterius, quod de nostri emendatione constituis, suum et novum fecit. _Ter. ibid._ cap. 4. p. 504. C. D. vel p. 405, 406. Fr. 1597.
Marcion's; and b maintained the genuineness and integrity of the un mutilated gospel, in opposition to that which was curtailed and altered by him. The whole of Epiphanius's work, to which I have so often referred, proves that the same thing was asserted in his time; this joined to the last quoted passage of Tertullian, in which he asserts the reception of the un mutilated gospel, from the very times of the apostles, gives a continued proof of the authenticity and integrity of this sacred book.

SECTION XLI.


MARCIOn did not admit the Acts of the Apostles into the canon of his New Testament. This appears from Epiphanius, who a says his New Testament consisted of an Evangelium, or gospel, and an Apostolicon. The Evangelium, as before observed, contained b only St. Luke's gospel. The Apostolicon c consisted of ten of the d epistles of St. Paul. These two books e were the only ones which he looked upon as canonical. The Acts of the Apostles is clearly excluded from his catalogue of authentic books, as given by Epipha-

b In summâ si constat id verius quod prius, id prius quod et ab initio, id ab initio, quod ab apostolis; pariter utique constabit id esse ab apostolis traditum, quod apud ecclesias apostolorum fuerit sacrosanctum. Videamus; quod lac a Paulo Corinthii hauserint; ad quam regulam Galatae sint rectorie; quid legant Philippenses, Thessalonicenses, Ephesii; quid etiam Romani de proximo sonent, quibus evangelium et Petrus et Paulus sanguine quoque suo signatum reliquerunt. Habemus et Joannis alumnas ecclesias. Nam eti Apocalypsim ejus Marcion respuit, ordo tamen episcoporum ad originem recensum, in Joannem stabit auctorem, sic et cæterarum generositas recognoscitur. Dico itaque apud illas, nec solas jam apostolicas, sed apud universas quae illis de societate sacramenti confederantur, id evangelium Luke ab initio editionis sue stare, quod cum maxime tuemur; Marcionis vero, plerisque nec notum, nullis autem notum, ut non eo damnatum. Ter. ibid. cap. 5. p. 505. B. p. 406. Fr. 1597.


d Nicephorus Callisti, in his Ecclesiastical History, (lib. 4. cap. 28,) says that he received only nine of St. Paul's epistles, and those mutilated in very many places. But so late an authority is of no weight against the express testimony of Tertullian and Epiphanius.

nus. The same thing appears from the more ancient authority of Tertullian, who begins his fifth book against Marcion, with showing the absurdity of his conduct in rejecting the history and Acts of the Apostles, and yet receiving St. Paul as the chief of the apostles, whose name is never mentioned in the gospel with the other apostles; especially since the account given by Paul himself in the first and second chapters of Galatians, confirms the account which we have in the Acts. But the reason why he rejected this book is, as Tertullian says, very evident, since from it we can plainly show, that the God of the christians, and the Creator, or God of the Jews, was the same being; and that Christ was sent by him, and by no other.

The arguments against Marcion which follow in this fifth book, are all drawn from only those ten epistles of St. Paul, which are the same with those mentioned by Epiphanius, and placed exactly in the same order, except that the epistle to Philemon is placed last in Tertullian, and that to the Philippians last in Epiphanius. The dialogue against the Marcionites, which is commonly ascribed to Origen, proves also, that the Acts of the Apostles was rejected by the followers of this heretic.


2 Exinde, decurrens ordinem conversionis suæ, de persecutore in apostolum, scripturam Actorum apostolicorum confirmat, apud quam ipsa etiam epistolæ istius materia recognoscitur. Ibid. l. 5. c. 2. p. 578. B. vel 455. 3.

3 Quod si ex hoc congruent Paulo Apostolorum Acta, cur ea resputatis jam appareat, ut Deum scilicet non alium predicantia quam creatorem, nec Christum alterius quam creatoris. Ibid. p. 578. C. vel 455. 7.


5 Epi. ubi supra, p. 310. A.

6 ΕΥΤΡ. Δεχόθε, Μαρκε, τας των Αποστόλων Πράξεις και μαθητῶν λεγομε- νων ως ἀληθῇ ἡ 5; ΜΑΡΚ. Ἡμεῖς πίευμ τε Ευαγγελίω καὶ τε Ἀπόστολως καὶ ἔχομεν. Dia. con. Mar. sec. 2. p. 18.
SECTION XLII.

And received only ten epistles of St. Paul, and these altered.

THE ten epistles of St. Paul, as they are reckoned up by Epiphanius, and the order in which they are placed is as follows: The a first in Marcion's Apostolicon was the epistle to the Galatians; the second, the first epistle to the Corinthians; The third, the second epistle to the Corinthians; the fourth was the epistle to the Romans; the fifth was the first to the Thessalonians; the sixth, the second to the same church; the seventh, the epistle to the Ephesians; the eighth, the epistle to the Colossians; the ninth, the epistle to Philemon; and the tenth, the epistle to the Philippians; Epiphanius hath also given us some fragments of that which is called the epistle to the Laodiceans.

It appears from what the Marcionite says, in the dialogue attributed to Origen, that the followers of that heresy read some passages in St. Paul's epistles different from the manner in which they were commonly read; for he observes, by way of answer to Adamantius the orthodox disputant, 'I do not believe your false b Apostolicon;' and again, 'I c give credit to my own Apostolicon.' In opposition to the former of these assertions of the Marcionite, viz. that the common way of reading St. Paul's epistles was false, Adamantius declares, that 'the d Marcionite Apostolicon was 'very much mutilated.' As Epiphanius has given us a list of these alterations and omissions, I shall insert a particular account of these: not only as they are enumerated by him who was our principal guide with respect to the alterations of St. Luke's gospel, but also as they occur in other ancient writers; proceeding in the order in which Marcion placed his epistles. Galatians was the first in his Apostolicon.

a Al de epistolai ai par' autw legeomenvi ois, proswi mev proq Galatas, dston teta proq Korinthis, trim teta proq Korinthis denveta, tetarta proq Romais, panpti proq Thessalonikes, etc proq Thessalonikes denveta, idbomy proq Ephesios, ogdomy proq Kolosseias, evnath proq Filomona, ekath proq Filip- thoui' egvei de kai tis proq Laodikeias legeomenvs meri. Epi. adv. Har. 42. No. 9. p. 310. A.
c M. tv emw apotolik peithmai. A. egh to apotolikov sw. Ibid. sec. 2. p. 47.
d A. prosewge to apotolikov sw, evkai ta melista perimevmenon epi. Ibid. sec. 1. p. 8.
Of the alterations and omissions of Marcion in the Epistle to the Galatians.

IN chap. i. 1, Marcion a omitted, "and God the Father," and assigned to αὐτὸν, "him," the signification of εαυτὸν, "himself," because he would have Christ to be raised by his own power, and not by the power of the Father. The Marcionite, in the dialogue ascribed to Origen, b in citing the 7th verse of this chapter, inserts the words, "according to my gospel," after the word "another," and in the end of the verse, after the word "pervert," instead of "the gospel of Christ," he read, ' to a gospel different from that of Christ.' These variations might be inserted from the Apostolicon of Marcion, as c Dr. Mill thinks; or perhaps they might not be intended as an exact quotation, but only as an argument, consisting partly of the words of the apostle in this place, and partly of what the Marcionite had before quoted, d which seems to be from Romans ii. 16, together with his own explanation or comment.

In chapter iii. Marcion omitted the 6th, 7th, and 8th verses, in e order to get rid of the mention of Abraham, and of the gospel having been preached to him; on which account he ought also to have omitted part of the 9th verse, σὺν τῷ πιστῷ Αβρααμ, "with faithful Abraham;" and according to Tertullian's f manner of stating the argument against him, this was the case. In the 15th verse of this chapter Marcion erased some things. Tertullian gives no particular

---

a Omittebat Marcion, καὶ θεῷ πατρὸς in ejus apologistus, volens expone re Christum non a Deo patre sed per semet ipsum suscitatum. Hieron. in locum.


c Vide Millii Testamentum in locum.

d M. ὁ αποστόλος εἰπε·κατὰ τὸ εὐαγγελίου μου. ἐδέ πως λέγει ἐν εἰσιν, καὶ λέγει εἰ τις υμῶν εὐαγγελίσεται παρ' ὁ εὐαγγελισμένα υμᾶς, ἀναδεικνύει τοὺς. Con. Marc. sec. 1. p. 9.


account of what he left out. Dr. Mill five expresses himself dubiously on this head. If I may be allowed to guess from the manner in which Tertullian expresseth himself, I should imagine that Marcion erased the whole of the 3d chapter after the word λεγώ, in the 15th verse, and the beginning of the 4th chapter till you come to the word οτε, in the 3d verse, and then the words will be connected in the following manner, turning from the 15th verse of the 3d chapter to the 3d of the fourth chapter: "Brethren, I speak after the manner of men—when we were children, we were in bondage under the elements of the world; but when the fulness of time was come, God sent forth his Son." This is precisely what Tertullian's argument requires, and they are the very words which he connects together. Dr. Mill indeed gives the words of Tertullian, as a various reading under the 3d verse. But from what he himself says under the 15th verse of the former chapter, and from this various reading being found no where else but in this place of Tertullian, it appears highly probable, that the sense before given of this passage of Tertullian is the true one.

In the 9th verse of the fifth chapter Marcion read εδολοι, ' corrupteth,' instead of ξυμοι, " leaveneth," as it is in our present copies. Marcion's reading is probably the right one.


9 Adhuc, inquit, secundum hominem dico, dum essemus parvuli, sub elementis mundi eramus positi ad dissiervendum eis. Atqui non est hoc humanitus dictum: non enim exemplum, sed veritas. Quis enim parvulus utique sensu, quod sunt nationes, non elementis subjectus est mundi, quæ pro Deo suspicat:—Erubescat spongia Marcionis, nisi quod ex abundanti retracto quæ abstulit, quum validius fit illum ex his revinci quæ servavit. Quum autem evenit impleri tempus, misit Deus filium suum, utique is qui etiam ipsum temporem Deus est, &c. Adv. Mar. l. 5. c. 4. p. 456. 37. Fr. 1597.

1 'Adhuc secundum hominem dico, dum essemus parvuli,' &c. Marcionis αποστολικον, teste Tertul. lib. 5. Contra Marcion. cap. 4. interjecto illo κατ' ανθρωπον λεγώ ex v. 15. præcedentis capitil. Millii Test. in locum.

2 Αντι τω, μικρα ζημη δλον το φυραμα ζημοι, επουσε εδολ. Epi. Her. 42. p. 319. C.

In the First Epistle to the Corinthians.

In the First Epistle to the Corinthians, the 9th chapter, 5th verse, where we read, "or saith not the law the same also?" he changed it into, 'or doth not the law of Moses say the same?' inserting the word Moses, as if he would thereby make the apostle insinuate, that it was not the law of the God of the christians.

In chapter x. 9, Epiphanius accuses Marcion of having changed κυρίον, 'Lord,' which, according to him, was the true reading, into Χριστὸν, Christ, which is the reading in our present copies. But whatever Epiphanius thought it is probable Χριστὸν was the true reading; for some person who thought the sense harsh with Χριστὸν might change it into κυρίον; but no good reason can be assigned for the contrary change. In the 19th verse of this chapter, Marcion changed ότι εἰδωλον τι εστιν, "that the idol is any thing," into ότι ἱεροθύτων τι εστιν, 'that what is offered in the temple is any thing.'

In the 14th chapter and 19th verse Marcion read διὰ τοῦ νομον 'on account of the law,' instead of διὰ τὸ νοοῦ μου, as it is in our copies, or τῷ νοοῖ μου, as Epiphanius and some very ancient Greek MSS. read, "with my understanding."

In the 15th chapter and the 38th verse Marcion substituted πνεῦμα, 'spirit,' instead of σῶμα, "body;" and left out

---

a. Μετάλαγμας ο' αυτή γαρ τι καὶ ὁ νοομ ταύτα καὶ λεγει (in nostris codicibus η εκχει καὶ ὁ νοομ ταύτα λεγει) φησι εκεινος: καὶ κἄ νοος Μωυσῆς ταύτα ἡ λεγει. Epi. ibid. p. 320. B. Ει is here put for η. Ει quod alibi passim scripto pro η, non autem posito, quod vult Epiphanius, pro conjunctione tametsi, quis enim Marcionem adeo vesanum credat, ut dicat legem ista non dicere; et tamen addat in proximo, in lege Mosaica scriptum, και ψυχως, &c. Millii Test. in locum.


'Ο δὲ Μαρκιων αντὶ της κυριων, Χριστον επωνυμε. Epi. ibid. p. 358. B.

c. Τι εν φημι, ὃτι ἱεροθύτων τι εστιν, η εἰδωλοθύτων τι εστιν;—προσθέτω δὲ ὁ Μαρκιων το ἱεροθύτων. Epi. ibid. p. 358. D. προσθήκη, added, because Epiphanius read in his copy only, Τι εν φημι, εἰδωλοθύτων τι εστιν.

d. Πεπλανημένους ὁ Μαρκιων ἀλλα εν εκκλησία ζηλον πεντε λογες τω νοε μαλλησαι, ἐτερως δὲ διὰ τον νοον. Epi. ibid. 361. B. C.

e. M. Eν τω ἀμετέρω αποτολκω εκ τω λεγει. A. Αλλα πως; M. ε λεγει, ὁ θεος ειδων αυτω σωμα, καθως ἠκλησεν' αλλα ὁ θεος ειδων ειν αυτω πνευμα, καθως ἠκλησεν' σπειρεται σωμα ψυχων, γενευτο σωμα πνευματικον' σπειρεται εν ψυχα, ειρεται εν αιθαρσια. Diss. con. Mar. sec. 5. p. 144.
the latter clause of the 38th verse, and the whole 39th, 40th, and 41st verses, and the first clause of the 42d, and introduced part of the 44th verse, before the latter clause of the 42d. For thus the Marcionite, in the dialogue ascribed to Origen, says it is read in their Apostolicon; ‘ God giveth it a spirit as it hath pleased him. It is sown an animal body, it is raised a spiritual body. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption, &c.’ In the 45th verse of this chapter Marcion substituted κυριος, ‘Lord,’ instead of Αδαμ, “Adam,” in the latter clause; and in the 47th verse he omitted ἀνθρωπος, “man,” in the latter clause.

SECTION XLV.

In the Second Epistle to the Corinthians.

IN the Second Epistle to the Corinthians, chap. iv. 4, Marcion understood by θεος τε αιωνος τετε, “the god of this world,” the Creator, and considered him as here opposed to the good God, or the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was the God of the christians.

In opposition to this, Irenæus, a Tertullian, b and others c


c Augus. Con. Faust. (lib. 21. c. 2. 9.) who mentions this, but seems better pleased to understand Γεος τε αιωνος τετε of the devil. Quocirca in operi malo, i. e. exoccacione infidelium, si intelligatur et diabolus per persuadendi
who wrote against the Marcionites, were for placing a comma after Θεος, and referring αιωνος τωι to απιστων. 'In whom God hath blinded the eyes of the unbelievers of this world.'

In us of the present day, who are but little interested in the dispute with the Marcionites, this sense appears very harsh, and is one instance, among many others, how far the heat of controversy will carry men. In the 13th verse of this same chapter Marcion erased the words, κατα το γεγραμμενον επιστευσα, διο ελαλησα. "according as it is written, I believe, and therefore have I spoken."

SECTION XLVI.

In the Epistle to the Romans.

IN the Epistle to the Romans, which is placed the fourth in the Apostolicon, a Tertullian informs us, Marcion had made great erasures; but the particular passages mutilated by him, he says he shall not point out, intending only to mention others, which upon the same principle he might have expelled, because they made against him; and which he therefore produces as instances of his negligence and blindness.

Epiphanius has given us no instance of any corruptions or mutilations made by Marcion in this epistle; the passages produced by him from thence are only intended to confute Marcion from those texts which he allowed to be genuine. He finds fault b indeed with his ranking it the fourth in his Apostolicon, and says it was because he would have nothing right. However we are informed by Origen, or rather by Rufinus, c in his edition of Origen's Commentary on this epistle, that Marcion omitted the two last chapters as spurious, ending the epistle in his Apostolicon with the 23d verse of the 14th chapter.

malignitatem, ut sic distinguatur, Deus hujus seculi, non mihi videtur absurdam: hujus seculi, i.e. hominum improborum non nisi in hoc seculo florere volentium—cujus Deus venter. cap. 9.

d Ευχοντες δε το αυτο πνευμα της πισεως και ήμεις πισευομεν, διο και λαλημεν εξεκοφε δε το κατα το γεγραμμενον. Epi. ibid. p. 367. C.


b Της προς Ρωμαίων τεταρτης επιστολης ετως γαρ ετι παρα την Μαρκιων κειμενη, ινα μηδεν ορθον παρα αυτη ειη. Epi. ibid. p. 368. B.

c Vide Origen. seu potius Rufin. Commen. in Ep. ad Rom. c. 14, 23,
It is also observable, that Tertullian \textsuperscript{d} quotes no passage from the 15th or 16th chapters in his confutation of Marcion, from passages contained in this epistle.

SECTION XLVII.

In the First Epistle to the Thessalonians.

THE fifth in Marcion’s Apostolicon is the First Epistle to the Thessalonians, which Epiphanius says,\textsuperscript{a} ‘was so entirely corrupted by him, that he had selected nothing from thence on which to found any refutations of him, or his doctrine.’ Tertullian however was of a different mind. From him it appears, that though there might be alterations made by Marcion, yet sufficient was left untouched to show the absurdity of his opinions. He \textsuperscript{b} says, ‘it will not be unprofitable to attend to the shorter epistles; for there is a savouriness in few words.’ He accordingly draws arguments from the 2d, 4th, and 5th chapters of this first epistle. He says that the word “own,” \textsuperscript{c} in the 15th verse of the second chapter, was an addition of this heretic. It is read in our present copies, but it is left out in some of the most ancient Greek MSS.\textsuperscript{d} and by Origen, as well as Tertullian and some others.

SECTION XLVIII.

In the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians.

EPIPHANIUS\textsuperscript{x} affirms the same concerning the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians, the sixth in Marcion’s Apostoli-

\textsuperscript{d} Vide Tert. ad. Marcion. L. 5. c. 14.

\textsuperscript{a} Τῆς προς Θεσσαλονικεῖς πεμπτῆς επιστολῆς ετώ γαρ κείται εν τῷ Μαρκιῶν—τα πάντα τῷ Μαρκιῶνος διαπραγματεύως απ’ αυτῆς εχοντος, ὅδεν εἰς αὐτῆς παρεθεμένα. Epi. ibid. p. 371. A.


\textsuperscript{c} Λικετ ζύος άδδετιος sit hæretici. Ibid. p. 472. 12.

\textsuperscript{d} Vide Millii Test. in locum. et Dia. Con. Marcion, sec. 4. p. 125. et Res. ad Afric. p. 234.

\textsuperscript{x} Τῆς προς Θεσσαλονικεῖς δευτέρας ἐκτῆς ἐκ κειμενής παρά τῷ Μαρκιῶν ὀμοίως διαπραγματεύοις ὑπ’ αυτῆς τῷ Μαρκιῶνος, πάλιν ἥδεν εξεθεμένα. Epi. ibid. p. 371. A.
con, which he had before affirmed concerning the first, viz. that the reason why he selected nothing from thence was, because it was entirely corrupted by Marcion. Tertullian however produces several passages from this second epistle to confute this heretic; and accuses him only of erasing \( \text{ἐν πυρὶ φλόγος} \), in flaming fire, from the eighth verse of the first chapter, lest he should attribute vengeance and the infliction of punishment to Christ, who was the Son of the good God.

SECTION XLIX.

In the Epistle to the Ephesians, which was called by him the Epistle to the Laodiceans.

THE Epistle to the Ephesians is the seventh, according to the order in which Marcion has placed St. Paul's writings. Tertullian says, Marcion had entitled this the epistle to the Laodiceans, as if to show his great diligence in investigating this matter. According to Epiphanius, as before quoted, he had in his Apostolicon some fragments of that which was called the epistle to the Laodiceans. That passage which he quotes from his Apostolicon under this title, is evidently taken from Eph. iv. 5, 6, with only the insertion of \( \text{ἐἰς Χριστός} \), 'one Christ,' between the words "one baptism" and "one God."

Mr. Jones asserts, that 'it does not appear Tertullian ever saw the Apostolicon of Marcion.' But to me it seems highly probable, as he gives an account of several variations which were in this Apostolicon, from his own copy of the epistles that he had seen, and compared it with his own. What Marcion had in his Apostolicon under the title of an epistle to the Laodiceans, is expressly said by Epiphanius

\( ^{b} \text{Vide Ter. Adv. Mar. L. 5. c. 16. passim.} \)
\( ^{c} \text{Sed flammás et ignem delendo hereticus extinxit, ne scilicet nostratem Deum faceret. Ter. ibid. lib. 5. c. 16. p. 473. 3. 1597.} \)
\( ^{a} \text{Ecclésiae quidem veritate epistolam istam ad Ephesios habemus emissam, non ad Laodicenos; sed Marcion ei titulum aliquando interpolare gestit, quasi et in illo diligentissimus explorator. Adv. Mar. I. 5. c. 17. p. 471. 40.} \)
\( ^{a} \text{Prætereo hic et de aliá epistolá, quam nos ad Ephesios praescriptionem habemus, hereticó vero ad Laodicenos. Ibid. I. 5. c. 11. p. 468. 6.} \)
\( ^{b} \text{Vide sec. xlii. p. 502. note 4.} \)
\( ^{c} \text{Eis Κυριος, μα ψευτα, ειν δαπησμα, εις Χρηστος, εις Θεος, και πατηρ παντων, \circ ιπι παντων, και δια παντων, και εν πασιν. Συναδονως μεν τη προς Εφεσιων, ω Μαρκως, και παντας τας κατα ση ματρυριας απο της λεγομενης προς Λαοδικεως, καληγαγος. Dia. ibid. p. 274. B.} \)
\( ^{d} \text{Canon of the New Test. Vol. 2. pt. 3. c. 6. p. 50.} \)
to be only μερη, parts or fragments. Possibly in the time of Epiphanius, some passages from the epistle to the Ephesians, and from other epistles of St. Paul, might be inserted in the Apostolicon, which the Marcionites then used under the title of the Epistle to the Laodiceans, though in the Marcionite Apostolicon in the time of Tertullian, the epistle to the Ephesians bore that title. This is certain, that Tertullian quotes \( e \) precisely from those ten epistles of St. Paul, which Epiphanius says Marcion received, and from those only; and they are ranged in the same order in both authors; except, as before said, \( f \) that Epiphanius places Philemon the ninth, and Philippians the last; and Tertullian Philippians the ninth, and Philemon the last. Epiphanius, by saying \( g \) that Marcion received but ten epistles of St. Paul, farther shows, that what was added in the Apostolicon of Marcion, under the title of the Epistle to the Laodiceans, in those places, if any, wherein it differed from the other ten epistles, was not considered as the genuine writing of St. Paul. Might not this therefore be a forgery later than Tertullian's days, and inserted by some Marcionite who lived after him, in the Apostolicon used in the time of Epiphanius? because Tertullian expressly says, that in his time the epistle to the Ephesians bore the title, in Marcion's Apostolicon, of the epistle to the Laodiceans. Another thing also proper to be observed is, that with respect to four of the epistles which Marcion received in his Apostolicon, \( h \) viz. the two to the Thessalonians, that to the Philippians, and that to Philemon, Epiphanius has asserted they were so totally corrupted that he quoted nothing from them for that reason. Whereas Tertullian quotes several passages from the three former, which are the same as in our former copies, and which one would from thence imagine were

\( e \) Vide adv. Mar. l. 5. passim.

\( f \) See sec. xlii. p. 502.

\( g \) See sec. xlii. p. 502.

\( h \) See the passages which assert this, quoted this sec. xlvii. xlviii. p. 508, notes \( s \) and \( t \), and p. 513, notes \( x \) and \( z \).
admitted in that genuine state by this heretic; and the variations which he accuses him of making in these three are but trifling. With respect to the epistle to Philemon he also expressly says; that this epistle alone has had an advantage from its brevity, for hereby it has escaped the falsifying hands of Marcion. One need not however greatly wonder that forged writings in different ages should be different, though they go under the same general name. For this is certainly the case with this very epistle to the Laodiceans, as it is called: since what is now extant under this name, has not a single passage in it like that which Epiphanius quotes from the Apostolicon of Marcion.

In Ephesians ii. 15, Marcion erased the word autē, “his,” that he might make the enmity to refer to flesh, as if the apostle was here asserting that it was a carnal enmity which Christ destroyed, and not pointing out the method by which he destroyed it, viz. by his incarnation and death. In the 20th verse of this chapter, he erased the words προφητευοντας, “prophets,” from that clause, built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets: because if our building as christians rested in part upon that foundation, our God and the God of the Jews must be the same; which he denied. In the 9th verse of the 3d chapter he erased the preposition ευς, “in,” in order to give a different turn to the whole sentence; which, to coincide with his notions, must be thus rendered: ‘And to make all men see by Jesus Christ, what is the fellowship of the mystery, which hath for ages been hid from God the creator of all things.’ A construction which the Greek language will by no means admit of: since if ευς be left out it should be Θεος, et κτιστον. In chap v. 31, Marcion erased some words; according to Epiphanius only τη γυναικι, “unto his wife;” but Tertullian quotes the

2 See this epistle at large in Jones’s Canon, N. T. vol. 2. p. 3. c. 6. p. 42, &c.
5 Rapuit haereticus, in, præpositionem, et ita legi fecti, occulti ab aevis Deo, qui omnia condidit. Ibid. l. 5. c. 18. p. 475. 32.
7 Laborabo ego nunc eundem Deum probare masculi et Christi mulieris et
text, as if he had omitted the whole clause, 'and shall be joined unto his wife:' which Dr. Mill thinks was the case. Though in the manner in which Epiphanius represents it the sense will be complete: "For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined," (to the Lord mentioned in verse 29th,) "and they two shall be one flesh." In chapter vi. ver. 2, he omitted the latter clause, 'which is the first commandment with promise," lest the Mosaic law should hereby be thought to be established.

SECTION L.

He probably did not much alter the epistle to the Colossians.

COLOSSIANS stands next after Ephesians in Marcion’s Apostolicon. I cannot find that Marcion is accused of altering any passage in this epistle by Origen, Epiphanius, or any other ancient author, except in what follows by implication from a passage of Tertullian before quoted, in which he asserts that the epistle to Philemon was the only one that had escaped his falsifying hands. ‘Though I wonder,’ says he, why he should receive this which was written to a single person, and yet reject the two to Timothy, and that to Titus, which treat of the government of the church. But I suppose he had a mind to alter even the number of the epistles.


q Neque enim expungere vellet προς τὴν γυναῖκα, nisi expunxerit una et reliquum και προσκαληθησταί. Millii Test. in locum.

r Obaudiant et parentibus filii. Nam etsi Marcion abstulit; hoc est enim primum in promissione praeceptum; lex loquitur, honora patrem et matrem Tert. adv. Mar. L. 5. c. 18. p. 476. 35.

ς Της προς Κολοσσαίους, ογδοης παρα τῷ Μαρκίων κυμίνης. Epi. ibid. 373. Α.

SECTION LI.

Nor at all that to Philemon.

PHILEMON is the ninth epistle in Marcion’s Apostolicon.\(^a\) This epistle,’ Epiphanius \(^b\) says, ‘was so entirely corrupted by Marcion, that he quoted nothing from it on that account.’ On the other hand Tertullian asserts, ‘it was the only one which remained unfalsified.’

SECTION LII.

Nor but little that to the Philippians.

PHILIPPIANS is the tenth and last of St. Paul’s epistles received by Marcion in his Apostolicon.\(^a\) This also,’ Epiphanius says, ‘was so mutilated by him, that he did not choose to quote any part of it out of his copy.’ Tertullian has quoted several passages from this epistle,\(^b\) but doth not accuse Marcion of any particular corruptions. Nor doth any other author, that I can find, except Epiphanius.

SECTION LIII.

An argument from hence in favour of the authenticity of the New Testament.

THUS then we have gone through what Marcion thought proper to receive into his Evangelium and Apostolicon, from the gospel of St. Luke and the writings of St. Paul. In many places in the epistles, as well as the gospel, he hath altered and mutilated passages to serve his own purpose.

\(^a\) Προς Φιλημονα εννατης, ουτως γαρ παρα τω Μαρκιων κυιιαι. Epi. Ibid. p. 373. C.

\(^b\) 'Ομως απο ταυτης της προς Φιλημονα εδεν παρεδεμεθα, δια το δοσοχερος αυτην διαστροφως παρ' αυτω κυιιαι. Epi. Ibid. p. 373. D.

\(^a\) Προς Φιλιππησως δεκατης, ουτως γαρ κυιιαι παρα τω Μαρκιων εικατη και δεκατη· ωσαντως εδε απ' αυτης δια το διαστροφως παρ' αυτω κυιιαι, ηδεν ελεγχαιμεθα. Ibid. 373. 4.

In others, the variations probably arose from the difference in copies. The testimony to be drawn from this view, in favour of the books of the New Testament, is very strong. By means of this heretic's rejecting some books entirely, and mutilating others, the ancient Christians were led to examine into the evidence for these sacred writings, and to compare copies together, and on this account to speak of whole books, and particular passages, very frequently in their works; which hath enabled us of later ages to authenticate these books, and to come at the genuine reading of many texts, in a better manner than we otherwise could have done.

CHAP. XI.

OF LUCIAN, OR LEUCIUS

SECTION I.

Some general account of him from ancient authors, with observations thereon.

THE person concerning whom we are now going to treat, I suppose, has been already mentioned several times. Nevertheless, it is fit that he should appear here in his proper time and place.

'Lucian the elder,' says Epiphanius a in his Summary, to distinguish him from another of a later time, 1 in all things followed Marcion. But, by making some additions, 1 he endeavoured to improve his scheme.'

In his larger work he again calls him the elder, or ancient b Lucian: and says he was a follower of Marcion, but separated from him, and formed a distinct sect. He held 1 one being or good God; another creator, judge, and just; and a third evil. In this he agreed with Marcion, according to

---

a Λεκιανος της αρχαιος—παντα κατα Μαρκιωνα εδομα εδοματιας. p. 230. D.

b Λεκιανος της αρχαιος—συνεπομενος τω προερημενω Μαρκιωνοι και απο τας αποσχισας, και αυτος αθροισμα ειναι ραντιω παιναμενοι, αφεσων προετη. Ibid. Ησα. 43. No. 1. p. 378. B. C.

c 'Ετερον μεν τον δημιουργον, και κριτην, και ικανον' ετερον δηθεν αναθων ωσαντως, και ετερον τον πονηρον. Ησα. 43. n. 1. p. 378. D.
the manner in which Austin understands Epiphanius:**
though, according to Eusebius, it was one Synerus who introduced the notion of three principles and three na-
tures:**

He alleged some texts from the prophets, particularly Mal. iii. 14, 15, in support of his notions concerning the Creator. He rejected marriage, and commended vir-
ginity: not from a love of chastity, but from an aversion to the Creator and his works. Epiphanius, in his next article, says that Apelles was his fellow-disciple under Marcion.

Augustine hath not given this Lucian any distinct place in his book of heresies. Mr. Jones indeed thinks he is spoken of by him under the name of Seleucus, in the account which he gives of the Seleuciani and Hermiani, which is the 59th heresy in his catalogue. Though the names Seleucus and Leucius are different, yet it must be allowed that no sufficient argument can be drawn from thence against the identity of the persons, since names more different than these have been sometimes confounded. And this hath been the case in the present instance, as has been frequently observed. The name of this very person being Seleucus in some printed copies of Jerom, while the MSS. copies still retain Leucius.

A more important objection against Mr. Jones’s opinion is, that the time is too late for Lucian. Besides it must be observed, that Austin cannot mean by the Seleuciani the followers of this person whom we are here speaking of: because, having given an account of the Psalliani, and some

---

** Quamvis Epiphanius eum (Marcionem) tria dicat asseruisse principia, bonum, justum, pravum: sed Eusebius Synerum quendam, non Marcionem, trium principiorum atque naturarum scribit auctore. De Haer. T. 6 n. 22. f. 5 c. 3. G. Ven. 1570.

---

** See more on this head in the foregoing chapter of Marcion, sec. x. p. 459, 460.

** Βελτιά τις χρησθαι και μαρτυριας τις κατα των Μαρκιωνα, κατα την αυτω ὑπονοιαν απο της των προβητων γραφης. Φημι δε το, ματαιος ο δελευς Κυριω και το ειρημενον αυτετησαν Θεω, και εσωθησαν. Epí. Haer. 43 n. 1 p. 378 D.

---

** Απαρνηται τον γαιον, και ἀγνίαν ασκει· καὶ δι’ ἀγνίαν, ολὴ ἡ αἰτησα τα ἔργα της δημογραφίας. Ibid.

---

** Απολλης—ον και αυτω συγκλητης αυτω Λεκανη, και μαθης τη πρωτημενη Μαρκιωνας. Ηαρ. 44 n. 1 p. 380 C.

---

** Jones’s Canon. Vol. 1 p. 305.

---


---


---

others, ranked under the same article by himself and Epiphanius, he says,\(^a\) I shall now speak of some which we find in Philaster, but which Epiphanius has not mentioned; and the second of this class is Selenicus and his followers. This therefore must be a different person from the Lucian who was mentioned expressly by Epiphanius, and placed both by him and Philaster between Marcion and Apelles. Austin moreover declares\(^b\) that he followed the order of Epiphanius, though he did not insert the whole number of his heresies. It is not difficult to account for the present omission in him: for he informs\(^p\) us that he had inserted some which Epiphanius had wholly omitted, and had omitted others which he had inserted: enlarging the accounts of some, and abridging those of others; and reducing the sixty heresies after the coming of Christ, which we find in Epiphanius, to fifty-seven; considering those as only one heresy, when there was but a trifling difference between them, which Epiphanius had made two. In the present case therefore, as Epiphanius had himself said that Lucian in all things followed Marcion, Austin, in this short account which he was giving of heretics, might think it unnecessary to speak of him as distinct from Marcion, since he could find little or no difference between them.

I place at the bottom of the page the account of this person given by Philaster,\(^a\) and the author\(^r\) of the Additions to Tertullian; but they call him Lucan; their order is

---


\(^b\) Cujus ego (scilicet Epiphanii episcopi) in commenmoranidis hereticis non modum sed ordinem sum secutus. Ibid. Haer. 57. f. 8. c. 3. II.

\(^p\) Nam et aliqua ex alii posui, quae ipse non posuit; et aliqua non posuit, quae ipse posuit: itaque alia latius quam ipse, alia et brevius explicavi; par-remque in nonnullis exhibui brevitatem, omnia moderans sicut intentionis meae ratio postulabat. Priende ille de octoginta haeritis, separatis viginti, quas ante Domini adventum extitisse, sicut ei visum est, computavit; reliquis post Domini ascensum natas sexaginta, brevissimis libris quinque comprehendit, atque omnes in sex libros totius ejusdem sui operis fecit concludi. Ego autem, qui secundum petitionem tuam eas haereses memorare institui, quae post glorificationem Christi se adversus doctrinam Christi, et sub velamine christiani nominis extulerunt, quinquaginta septem ex Epiphanii ipsius opere in meum transulti, duas in unam referens, ubi nullam differentiam potui reiperire: et rursus, ubi ille ex duabus unam facere voluit, sub numeris suis singulas posui. Ibid. Haer. 57. f. 8. c. 3. 4. II.

\(^a\) Lucanus post istum quidam similia Marcionis statuens ac decernens, ut ille doctor ipsius Marcion est in omnibus eminentis. Haer. 47. p. 97. p. 12. La Prigne.

Cerdon, Marcion, Lucan, Apelles; which serves to show that they mean the same person whom Epiphanius calls Lucian. He is also mentioned by Tertullian himself, as not allowing the resurrection of the body. He too calls him Lucan, as doth Origen in his book against Celsus. The latter says, he did not know of any christians who had altered the text of the gospel, except the followers of Valentinus and Marcion, and perhaps of Lucan.

Having thus put down the accounts of the most ancient writers relating to Lucan, or Marcion, or Leucius, I beg leave to refer to what hath been already said somewhat largely concerning him in another place; but I must resume some particulars there mentioned; I shall repeat however as little, as may be.

My method in treating of him shall be to consider his time, his opinions, and his works or writings.

SECTION II.

Of the time when he lived.

FIRST, of his time. I formerly mentioned several learned moderns, who place him in the second century, viz. Grabe, Mill, and Beausobre: to whom I now add Cave. But he thinks he appeared not till about the year 180, supposing him to have been a leader of the Cataphrygians, or Montanists, as some other authors also suppose. But in this they are evidently mistaken. Mill thinks he flourished about the year 140, or soon after. And Fabricius nearly

a Viderit unus aliquis Lucanus, nec huic quidem substantia parcens, quam secundum Aristotelem dissolvens, alii quid pro ea subjicit, quasi sit tertium quiddam resurrecturum, neque anima neque caro, id est non homo, sed urus forstian, quâ Lucanus. De Res. Carne, c. 2. p. 380. D. p. 315. 11.


c Aßatem designat Pacianus, cum ait, illi ipsi Phryges se animatos mentiunt a Leucio. Ibid. p. 83. vel 49. Gen.


e Sed quis prestatib a Paciano innui Leucium? Certe mentiri hoc Phryges
agrees with him, endeavouring to prove that the Leucius spoken of by Pacian against the Montanists, is a different person from him we are now treating of. Though in this I think him wrong, because ancient authors mention but one. It however appears to me most agreeable to the current of history to place him somewhere between the years 135 and 150.

SECTION III.

Of his opinions.

SECONDLY, we are to speak of his opinions. What they were was shown distinctly in the place before referred to. The account there given is further confirmed by what we have quoted just before, and shall now proceed to mention. He was a scholar and follower of Marcion. He believed the Creator to be different from God the Father. He said that the God of the Jews was an evil being, and that Simon Magus was his minister: but that the God whom Christ revealed was different from him, and was good; and to him he applies the appellation of both Father and Son. He was one of the Docetē. He condemned marriage, and


† Vide note e, p. 514, of this chapter.

a Vide note e, p. 514, of this chapter.

b Vide note e, p. 514, of this chapter.

c Vide note e, p. 514, of this chapter.

d Vide note e, p. 514, of this chapter.

Photius, who relates this, differs in some measure from Epiphanius. According to the former, Leucius allows but two principles, one evil and the other good; and the good one, or the God preached by Christ, he considers under the characters of Father and Son. According to the latter, Leucius asserted there were three principles, and that one of his three, which was the Creator, was just, and a judge. This character of the Creator is agreeable to the Marcionite doctrine, of which Leucius was a follower.

a Fabricius has well observed that there is a false reading here, and that it ought to be τὴν Χριστον, not τον Χριστον. Cod. Apo. N. T. T. 1. p. 771.

denied the resurrection of the body. He also had a notion that the Divine Being, or an angel, appeared at a certain time in the shape of a beautiful boy, and imitated a small female voice; as we find it related at large in the book entitled ' de Fide,' among Austin's works. He also thought, according to Philaster, that the souls of men were like the souls of dogs and beasts: alleging in proof of it, from the spurious Acts of Andrew and Peter, that cattle and dogs, and wild beasts, had been miraculously made to speak.

SECTION IV.

Some observations on his notion about the souls of brutes, and the resurrection of them.

THIS doth not seem to have been an opinion peculiar to Lucian and his followers; but was held, according to Philaster, in the place before quoted, by the Manichees, Gnostics, Nicolaitans, Valentinians, and many other heretics. There is indeed no doubt but Lucian believed that the souls of men and the souls of beasts were of the same kind. For it is expressly said by Philaster to be contained in those spurious writings, which went under the names of Andrew, John, Peter, and some others of the apostles; which writings it will evidently appear were the forgeries of Lucian. This tenet is also ascribed to him by Photius, though in somewhat a different manner. He says that this heretic

---

a Eco Andreæ beati et Ioannis actus evangelistæ, beati et Petri similiter apostoli, et Pauli pariter apostoli; ibidem quisque occupantur magna et prodigia, ut et pecudes et canes et bestiae loquebantur, etiam et animas hominum tales, velut canum et pecudum similis, imputaverunt esse haeretici perditi. Her. 87. vel Har. Apocry. 40. p. 22. La Bigne, Par. 1624.

b Ναὶ τοῖς ἀναθηματικοῖς καὶ βωμοῖς καὶ κηρύγγισι παραλογισταῖς καὶ μερικοῖς παρατεινεῖ μναστασεῖς. Photii Cod. 113. p. 292.
strangely believed a most absurd and puerile kind of resurrection of dead men, and oxen, and cattle.

Photius seems here to have mistaken the meaning of the terms. It should be observed, that all the Docetae denied the resurrection of the body, or of the flesh. This was a consequence of their believing that Christ had not really a body, but only appeared to have one. However, the Marcionites talked of a resurrection, which may be called a figurative resurrection, and which they applied to souls. They considered souls as dead while they were in the body; and therefore the death of the body was the life, or, in their phraseology, the resurrection of the soul. This is agreeable to the Platonic doctrine, which represented the soul as in a prison while confined in the body. From this philosophy Docetism seems to have derived its origin; for the followers of this opinion were principally among the higher classes of men, and were chiefly those who had been converted from heathenism to christianity. Lucian might therefore very probably be a believer in the resurrection of the souls of brutes in this sense, as well as in that of the souls of men. For it was a Marcionite tenet, to which he also undoubtedly gave his assent, that the souls of men and the souls of brutes are of the same kind. Thus far then Philaster is undoubtedly right, in saying that he believed the souls of men and beasts to be alike: and this is one proof, among many others, that he was a follower of Marcion, and not a Manichee, and therefore he is justly placed, as before observed, in the second century.

SECTION V.

A belief in another kind of resurrection ascribed to him by Tertullian.

TERTULLIAN indeed here ascribes to him the belief of a different kind of resurrection, for he says, it was his...
'opinion that a kind of third thing, which was neither soul nor body, was to be raised, and which consequently was not man, but might be a bear.' This Dr. Mill understands, as pointing out his belief in the Pythagorean transmigration of souls from one body to another, and even into the bodies of beasts; and therefore that men were endowed with the souls of other men, and that even brutes had sometimes those souls which had before resided in a human body. Epiphanius, in his refutation of Marcion on the article of eating flesh, says, that 'the traduction and passage of souls from one body to another, was a common opinion among most of the he- retics, and that Marcion and his followers, among whom our Lucian must be ranked, esteemed the souls of men and of brutes equally precious.'

SECTION VI.

Some general account of his Writings.

THIRDLY, I proceed to give some account of his writings.

Grabe, who applied himself very particularly to these matters, hath assured us, that he was the author of many forgeries under the names of the holy apostles; and that he

b Tum vero quod prodigiosam necio quam resurrectionem commentus sit, quâ neque anima hominum resuscitanda foret, neque corpus, sed tertium quidam, aliecit (ex Pythagoricâ, quam probavit, hypothesi de transmigratione animarum de corporibus in corpora hominum, nec non pecudum) homines alienis animabus prediti, ideoque nec ideam qui ante fuerant, ut et pecudes, hominum animis donatae. Sic enim Tertulliani verba interpretor ex Photio. Millii Prole. 334. p. 37. Ox.

c Βετασει γαρ τως εμφυσων μη μεταλαμβανειν, φασκων ενοχες ειναι τη κρασι των των κρεων μεταληπτοριας, ως αν ψυχας εσωτηναι—γαρ τα κρεα ς ψυχα, αλλα εν τοις κρεαιν η ψυχη και αετη ψυχην φαμεν ειναι την εν τως ζωωις, ως την των ανθρωπων τιμιων—νομιζει δε ο ελευνος κατο αμα των κων φρονισιν, κ. τ. λ. την γαρ παρα πολλας ποιημενων αφεσεων μην υπολομβανειαι, και γαρ, και ουαλενως, και Κολοβωρως, Γηωσικοιτε παντες, και Μαν- χαιοι, και μεταγηματωες ειναι ψυχων φασκως, και μετενσωματωες της ψυχης. Epi, adv. Har. 42. p. 330. B. C.

d See some observations on this point, in the foregoing chapter of Marcion, sec. xvii. p. 469.


b Quos una cum aliorum apostolorum rebus gestis composuit et publicavit Leucius-sive Lucius, Marcionis successor, seculo ii. quosque summum per- strinxit Photius Cod. 114. Ego vero suo loco fragmenta eorum hactenus in- edita orbi erudito offeram. Ibid. p. 77, 8. Jam fateor quidem me in nullis excusis historicis ecclesiasticis monumentis istud S. Thomæ (sicilect Judæ)
himself had found several fragments of his writings in MS. which were never yet published, but which he intended to give to the world in their proper places. Had he lived to have completed his design, perhaps many pieces would have clearly appeared to have been the forgeries of this person, about which there are now some remaining doubts. However, he hath been long and justly regarded as the grand framer of apocryphal books: in which, as Photius the patriarch of Constantinople says, 'His e style is altogether unequal and various. The construction and words which he makes use of, though they are sometimes far from being mean, yet they are however for the most part very low and vulgar; and there are in his writing no traces of an even and flowing phraseology; or of a native grace, similar to that which we find in the style of the evangelists and apostles.' Pope Gelasius\(^d\) hath condemned him and his works in the strongest terms; declaring, that all those books which go under the name of the travels of Andrew and the other apostles, were forged by Lentiouis, as he is there called, or Leucius; and that all his writings are apocryphal; and he himself a disciple of the devil. It is however necessary to be observed, that all the contradictions, all the silly stories, all the vulgarisms and inaccuracies which are now in these books, are not to be imputed entirely to Leucius; since it is evident from some of the pieces themselves that they have been interpolated, as Beausobre\(^e\) hath clearly made appear, and that they have been interpolated by several hands, and some of them extremely ignorant.

I would also further remark, that this heretic is called by many names; such as Lucanus, Lucius, Leicius, Leuciuss, Lentitus, Leontius, Lentiuis, Seleucus, Leucius Charinus, and even Nexocharides, and Leonides, which mean all one and the same person, as is fully shown by Mr. Jones\(^f\) and Beausobre.\(^g\) Several of the differences in these names were undoubtedly owing to the carelessness of transcribers, and cognomen reperire potuisse, reperisse tamen in MSS. actis Græcis Thomæ in Bibliothecà Bodleianà Cod. 180. Barocc. fol. 42. p. 2. Quaæ Leuciius, seculi ii. hæreticum, auctorem habere videntur. Ibid. 324.

\(^c\) 'H è φασις ες το παντελε ανυμαλως τε και παρηλλαγμην. Και συνταξαι γαρ και λεξις εκχωρηται ενιοτε μεν κε ημιλημεναι, κατα δε το πλευς αγοραλως και πεπατημαιναι. Και ιδον της ομαλης και αυτοσχεδει φρασεως, και της εκεινης εμφυν χαριν, και την δε εναγελικος τε και αποσολικος διαμερισμος φωται λογος, εδ' ιγνος εμφαινων. Phot. Cod. 114.


\(^g\) His. de Man. T. 1. p. 348, &c. passim.
some to the ignorance of those who altered and falsified these forgeries.

This being premised, I proceed to mention in brief those forgeries which are attributed to Lucian, or Leucius, as he is more frequently called. They who would see a more minute examination of particulars, with the reasons at large on which this opinion is founded, may consult Beausobre and Jones.

SECTION VII.

Some observations on Mr. Jones's assertions that Leucius was a Manichee.

THIS latter writer has given us, in the second volume of his Canon of the New Testament, several of the spurious pieces here referred to, viz. the gospel of the Nativity, the Protevangelion, the gospel of the Infancy, and the gospel of Nicodemus.

He is, I think, greatly mistaken in making Leucius a Manichee, and in assigning him so late an era as the latter end of the third, or the beginning of the fourth century. The only evidences which I can find for his being a Manichee, is the assertion of it in a supposititious letter found among Jerom's works, and because the opinions contained in his forgeries are agreeable to some of the Manichaean doctrines, and therefore these writings were received by the Manichees. But the oriental philosophy had infected christians long before Manes arose; and this Leucius is very justly considered as a forerunner of him, and a source from which he and his followers derived some of their principal arguments. For he, as I have before observed, held an evil principle as well as a good one, and a just one. The Manichees therefore readily received his writings, which contained sentiments so favourable to their own. From hence it is probable, the author of that epistle inserted among Jerom's works was induced to call him a Manichee. Neither Austin nor Pope Gelasius apply this name to him in those places referred to by Mr. Jones; they only say that the Manichees respected his writings. If he had been one of this sect, the place assigned him by Mr. Jones would have been right; but as he was contemporary with Marcion, and his scholar, it is un-

\(^h\) Hist. de Manich. T. 1. p. 348, 407.

\(^i\) Canon of the N. T. Vol. 1. p. 284, 326. and Vol. 2 p. 419.
doubtedly wrong. Grabe, a proper and an accurate judge in these matters, declares he was the successor of Marcion, and an heretic of the second century.

To proceed then to his forgeries.

SECTION VIII.

Leucius was the author of the History of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary.

HE is said to be the author of a spurious book, entitled, The History of the Virgin: or, The History of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary. This is mentioned in a letter, a which is generally thought to be supposititious, from Chromatius and Heliodorus to Jerom. In the answer ascribed to Jerom it is said b to be written by one Seleucus, (or Leucius, according to the MS.) and he is there called a Manichee. It is also said c in these letters to have been written in Hebrew; and that there was a report current that the evangelist Matthew was the author of it, and that he prefixed it to the beginning of his own gospel. This is partly contradicted by the writer of the second letter, and by another letter in Jerom, which is a kind of preface to this book. In both these it is ascribed to that Leucius d who wrote a spurious history of the acts and sufferings of the apostles.

a Vide p. 521. notes a and b, sect. vi.
d De Nativitate S. Mariae——ideo scire vos volo multa in eo falsa inveniri. Quidam namque Seleucus, (Leucius MS.) qui passiones apostolorum conscriptis, hunc libellum composuit. Ibid.
A gospel of this kind, which was in being in the second century, is referred to by Epiphanius and Austin. But our present copies are very much altered from the ancient ones. For in that which is now extant, there is not the least mention of the death of Zacharias, concerning the cause of which Epiphanius has produced a passage from the copy extant in his time, the purport of which is as follows: That Zacharias, while ministering in the temple, saw a vision, and being willing to reveal what he saw to the people, was struck dumb. Afterwards, when he recovered his speech, he declared to the Jews, that he saw a man standing there in the form of an ass: upon which they slew him.

SECTION IX.

The writer of it not a Jew.

THERE are Hebraisms in the phraseology which induced Mr. Jones to ascribe this piece to some Jew, or Hellenist. Though he himself allows afterwards that it might be composed by Leucius Charinus, or our Leucius, who borrowed from some former forgery, and that what we now have is different from his. For, in the fragment preserved by Austin, Mary is said to be of the tribe of Levi, whereas in our present copies she is said to be sprung from the royal race and family of David. Though it must be allowed that there are some Hebraisms in this piece, and some allusions to Jewish customs, yet it is also certain there are other things

---

a Jones's Canon, Vol. 2. p. 163.


Ac per hoc illud, quod de generatione Marie Faustus posuit, quod patrem habuerit ex tribu Levi sacerdotem quendam, nomine Joachim, quia non canonice est, non me stringit. Ibid. c. 9.

h Tov Zaqavwv apoktavthai ev tiv nai, teicth, fasi, opostasian egrake, kai ap tiv fofwv ellen wpev tivn opostasian apifragh to toma evde gar, fasi, anvrgovn isto, evn moefv evoua. k. t. l. Ibid. p. 94. A. B.

a Canon of the N. T. Vol. 2. p. 175, and 207.

which are contrary to facts well known among the Jews, and inconsistent with their established customs, as Jones himself has observed. For instance, that Issachar was the name of the high priest who discoursed with Joachin; whereas, if this history be supposed to be true in other respects, Simon the son of Boethus Alexandrinus was then high priest, and continued so for nineteen years. It is also said in the history, that Mary was brought at three years old to the temple, and continued there, according to custom, till she was fourteen. But it is certain there were no such cells or apartments in the temple at Jerusalem, nor was there any such custom of keeping nuns there. These appear to me such decisive proofs against the author’s being a Jew, as the few Hebraisms found therein are not able to counter-vail. The truth seems to me to be, that many of the things contained in this spurious piece were current traditions in the second century. Leucius interwove with these some passages from the genuine scriptures, and thus made up the heterogeneous mass. The author of the pretended letter from Chromatius and Heliodorus, altered the beginning of this gospel of the Nativity to what we now find it to contain, expunging that false opinion, of Mary’s being descended from Levi, and inserting the real fact, that she was of the royal race and family of David.

The inculcating the propriety of perpetual virginity seems to have been the design of the original composer, especially in the latter part of this piece. This is entirely agreeable to the opinions of Leucius: it is therefore probable that he was the author, and that this part remains the same as he first wrote it.

SECTION X.

The Protevangelion, or gospel of James was composed by Leucius.

ANOTHER forged gospel ascribed to Leucius is the Protevangelion, or gospel of James, which hath been published


in Greek several times. Of this gospel there are several MSS. copies now extant. It pretends to give an account of the birth of Christ, and contains many of the same things which are in the gospel of Mary. It proceeds farther indeed, and adds some remarkable stories: such as Joseph's drinking the water of trial, to prove whether Mary was with child by him or not; their journey to Bethlehem; the standing still of the clouds, birds, and all other things at the birth of our Saviour; the affair of the midwife; the coming of the wise men, and many others. It also adds to the account given us by the former of the age of Joseph, that he was a widower, and had several children. The story of the murder of Zacharias is inserted, though a different cause is here assigned for it from that which Epiphanius has assigned in the extract before given. Here it is attributed to Herod, who put Zacharias to death because he would not discover where John was, when by his order the children were murdered.

SECTION XI.

A current tradition that Joseph was a widower, and had children by his former wife.

THE opinion that Joseph was a widower, and had children by a former wife, when he was betrothed to Mary, was current in the primitive ages. Origen mentions it in his commentary on Matt. xiii. 55, and says, 'Many believed that the brethren of Christ there mentioned were the children of Joseph by a former wife; and that they were induced to be of this opinion by some passages in the gospel of Peter, or the book of James.' Eusebius gives us the same reason why James was called the brother of Christ. Epiphanius hath frequently mentioned this same thing. He says, that 'James was the son of Joseph by a former wife, and therefore called the brother of Jesus.' And again, that 'Joseph was about eighty years old when he married Mary, and that he had six children by a for-

---

a Τέσ δε αδελφάς αυτή φασι τινες ειναι, εκ παραδοσεως ὑμομενου, τη εὐγενεμενη κατα Πετρον ευαγγελιω, η τη βιβλια Ιακωβι, υιος Ιωσηφ εκ πρωτερας γυναικος. Origen. Τ. xi. in Matt. vel ex Huet. edit. Τ. i. p. 223. Α. Β.
b Ιακωβον, τον τα Κυριω λεγομενον αδελφον, διτ δε και αυτος τη Ιωσηφ ων ομηρος πατε. Ecc. His. L. 2. c. 1. Β.
c Ad. Hakt. 29. n. 2, 3. and 51. n. 10.
mer wife.' And still more particularly in his dispute with the Antidicomarionites, he informs us\(^d\) that Joseph was very old when he married Mary, and had been many years a widower, that he was the brother of Cleophas, and the son of James, surnamed Panther: that his first wife was of the tribe of Judah, that he had by her six children, four sons and two daughters: that James, surnamed Olbias, was his eldest son; that he was born when his father was about forty years of age: that his next son was Jose, and then Simeon and Judas: that his two daughters were named Mary and Salome: that he continued many years a widower, and when he was about eighty years old married Mary.

This same opinion was embraced by many other of the Greek fathers.\(^e\) From this account it appears to have been an opinion generally received in the primitive ages.

SECTION XII.

Passages in Epiphanius referring to the gospel of the Nativity and the Protevangelion.

MR. JONES mentions two places more in Epiphanius, where there seem to be references to the two foregoing gospels. The first is as follows: 'When\(^a\) lots were cast for the widowers and unmarried of every tribe, to determine who should take virgins which were in the temple; (for it was the custom that the first-born of both sexes should be devoted to the temple service,) he (Joseph) was obliged by the necessity of the lot to take the holy virgin Mary.' This is agreeable to the account given us both in the gospel of Mary and the Protevangelion. The other reference is in a tract ascribed to Epiphanius, but generally supposed not to be his.\(^b\) The purport of it is, that Joachim and Anna were the names of the father and mother of the virgin; that Joachim retired into the wilderness, where he prayed for issue; and Anna into the garden on the same account; and that their prayers were answered by the birth of Mary. The whole of this is in the Protevangelion; and the greater part in the gospel of the Nativity of Mary.

\(^a\) Ibid. 79. n. 7,8.
\(^c\) Ancoratus. V. c. 60.

SECTION XIII.

Observations on some of the contents of these two gospels.

THE perpetual virginity of Mary, mentioned in both these gospels, and pretended to be confirmed by the testimony of the midwife, was a favourite opinion among the ancient Christians.

If we will pay any attention to what is said in the letter of Pope Innocent the first, Leucius was the author of this gospel, as well as of that of the Nativity; for he informs us that the writings under the names of Matthew and of James the less, meaning thereby the gospel of the Nativity, and the Protevangelion, were forged by Leucius. This last also was a work of the second century; for it is referred to by Origen as before observed. It is called the book of James because, both at the beginning and end, James is said to be the author.

The story of the midwife was undoubtedly invented to make us believe that Christ was not really a man, but only one in appearance. This was a story current in the second century, as appears from Clemens Alexandrinus. As perpetual virginity is also strongly inculcated in this apocryphal piece, it accords entirely with the sentiments of Leucius, and very probably he was the author.

\[\text{Caetera autem, quæ sub nomine Matthæi, sive Jacobi minoris, vel sub nomine Petri et Johannis, quæ a quodam Leucio scripta sunt—non solum repudianda, verum novérís esse damnanda. }\]


\[\text{Vide p. 527. note 4, of this chapter.}\]

\[\text{Cæsiq elihvev ἵ μαία ἀπὸ τῶν στηλαίων, καὶ αὐθεντησεν αὐτή Σαλωμή, καὶ ἐπεν ἀυτῇ ἵ μαία, Σαλωμή, Σαλωμή, καὶ οἰκίαν ἐξηγησαμένη παρθένους εγέννησεν, ὅ χωρεῖ ἵ φυσις εἰπε ἔκε ἡν ἥν Κυριος ἵ θεος μου, ὅτε εὰν μὴ κατανόησον τὴν φωσιν αὐτής, μὴ πιστεύσω, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βίος εἰκάνησε. Ἡλθε ἔκε Σαλωμή, καὶ ἐπε ἵ μαία, Μαρία, σχηματίσας σαυτήν, ἐκαρ Μικρος αὐγών περικείται περὶ συν καὶ εὐθυμώσατο Σαλωμή, καὶ ἐξηράνθη ἵ χείρ αὐτῆς. Protevangelion. c. 19, 20.}\]

\[\text{Alla, ὃς εἰκεν τοὺς πολλοὺς, καὶ μέχρι ἃν δοκεῖ ἴ Μαριᾶ λέγω ἵναι ἐν την το ζειδι γεννησθην, ἢ ὡς λέγω καὶ ὅ μετα το τέκεν αὐτήν, μακροθενων φασι τινὲς παρθενον εὑρεθήναι. Strom. l. 7. p. 756. B. C.}\]
SECTION XIV.

Leucius is thought to have interpolated the gospel of the Infancy.

THE gospel of the Infancy of our Saviour is supposed by Mr. La Croze to have been forged by some Nestorians; but it is more likely to have been the work of the Gnostics, or rather of that sect of them called Marcosians. Irenæus refers to this gospel, and says it was received by them, and indeed owed its existence to their forgeries. Epiphanius has quoted this passage from Irenæus, and therefore gives his testimony to the same. This gospel is joined with that of the Nativity of Mary, and ranked among apocryphal books, by the author of the letter from Chromatius and Heliodorus to Jerom. Dr. Mill thinks, that the gospel of the Infancy was generally joined to the gospel of the Nativity of Mary. The passage just quoted from the epistle of Chromatius, as far as that is to be depended on, certainly confirms it: as doth the answer attributed to Jerom, who considered it part of the task assigned him to translate the account of the Infancy of our Saviour. The Doctor also believes, that though it was not originally a composition of Leucius, yet it was altered and interpolated by him, receiving from thence the addition of several idle stories. Mr. Jones is of opinion, that it was first forged by the Gnostics, in the beginning of the second century; that it was frequently joined to, or considered as a second part of, the gospel of Mary, or of the Protevangelion; that Leucius was so far concerned in altering; and interpolating it, that he was considered by some as its author. There are certain

---


c Ad. Hær. 34. No. 18. p. 253. C. D.


e Prol. in N. T. p. 37. c. 1.


g Jones’s Canon, Vol. 2. p. 316, 321.
things in it which are undoubtedly of later invention; such as the prodigious respect paid to the Virgin Mary, and the attention to the preservation of relics. These were probably added by some Asiatic Christians of later times, whom La Croze supposes to have been the first authors of this book.

SECTION XV.

He was the forger of the gospel of Nicodemus.

THE gospel of Nicodemus, or the Acts of Pilate, as it is otherwise called, was also a forgery of our Lucius. There were probably some accounts transmitted by Pilate to Tiberius, concerning the transactions relative to Jesus Christ; because it was always customary for the Roman governors to send annually from their provinces a relation of the most material transactions to the senate or emperor; especially if any thing new or extraordinary happened. This Eusebius expressly tells us was the case in the present instance. Justin Martyr, the first and most ancient apologist for the truth of the Christian religion, appeals to these accounts in his address to the emperor Marcus Antoninus. But whether such accounts were really transmitted by Pilate or not, it is evident a report of this kind was current early in the second century.

From hence the hint was taken; and to this the present forgery owes its origin. A great part of this piece is taken up in giving an account of things seen in the other world by Charinus and Lenthius, and which they are said to have


\(^{c}\) Παλαιον εκεραγικοτος εδώς του των ευων αρχουσι, τα παρα σφαι γαλονημενα, τω την βασιλειον αρχην επικατιστηνη σημαιναι, ως αν μηδεν αυτον διαδεδρασας των γεγομενων, τα περι της εκ μεκρων αναστασιος τω σωτηρων ημων Ιησου Χριστου, ες παντοσ πην καιδ' όλης Παλαιστινης βεβαίωμαι, Πιλατους τιβεριων βασιλειον κοινωται ως τας το αλλας αυτεν πνεομενος περαιτεςαι, και ως ότι μετα Εαπατον εκ μεκρων αναστα, πην θεος ειναι παρα τους πολλους επεπιευχο. Ecc. His. L. 2. p. 40. C. D.

\(^{d}\) Και ταυτα ότι γεγονεν αναστη μαθειν εκ των επι Ποντιω Πιλατω γεγομενων ακτων. Ap. 2. p. 76. D. 'Οτι τε ταυτα επιφησεν, εκ των επι Ποντιω Πιλατω γεγομενων αυτω μαθειν δυνασθε. Ibid. p. 84. C. The former of these refers to his crucifixion, the latter to his working miracles.

\(^{e}\) See this gospel in Jones's Canon, v. 2. p. 322, 401. but particularly from p. 370, 396.
written down. Now, as Mr. Jones observes, this is no other than Lucius Charinus. They are said indeed to be the names of the two sons of Simeon; but every one knows they are not Hebrew, but Greek or Roman names. Our Leucius seems therefore to have been the first framer of a book of this kind; but there are most certainly in the present copies interpolations or additions to what he originally composed; such as the signing themselves with the sign of the cross before they began to relate the things they had seen: the descent of Jesus into hell to fetch the patriarchs thence: his address to all the saints, commanding them to live by the wood of his cross; and his signing them with the sign of the cross before they were led into Paradise, and many other things of a like sort; all of which strongly savour of the superstition of later ages. This will account for its being said the vision was written down by Lenthius and Charinus. The forger, who lived in after times, probably took this part from a piece of that author; adding to it what appeared proper to accommodate it to his own view of things; so that a great part of it may be justly attributed to our Leucius.

From the form of expression in the beginning of the 27th chapter, Charinus and Lenthius seem to have been but one person, though afterwards, to give the air of a miraculous authenticity to their vision, they are multiplied into two distinct persons, each of which wrote an account of the vision on different papers, one of which was given into the hands of Annas, Caiaphas, and Gamaliel; the other into the hands of Nicodemus and Joseph; and, upon comparing them, they were found to be the same verbatim et literatim. But I forbear to enlarge on some other absurdities contained in it: since the whole may be seen in Jones, as before referred to; and both he and Beausobre have made some good observations on its contents.

SECTION XVI.

Two other gospels ascribed to Leucius.

THERE are two other gospels mentioned by Beausobre, as attributed to Leucius. One of which Grabe, in his notes

---

1 Jones's Canon. p. 418, 20.
4 His. Man. Vol. i. p. 375. n. 3.
on Irenæus,\(^b\) says is preserved in MS. at Oxford. This Beausobre thinks is no other than the gospel of the Infancy already spoken of. Grabe agrees with him: for the passage he quotes from thence proves it plain enough, though it varies a little from the other copy published by Sike.

The other mentioned by Beausobre is the gospel of Peter, which Grabe\(^c\) also assures us is a forgery of Leucius. There was a spurious book under his title, which was mentioned and confuted by Serapion, as hath been already observed.\(^d\) It is also mentioned by Origen in his Commentary on Matthew.\(^e\) Dr. Mill\(^f\) is of the same opinion, that Leucius was the author of it. It appears indeed very probable from Serapion's words, who says\(^g\) that he borrowed it from some of the followers of Marcian, (Marcion,) whom he calls Docetae, and that they used it. This agrees exactly to the followers of Leucius, who was himself a follower of Marcion, and one of the chief of the Docetae, and who it is very likely forged this piece under the name of Peter.

Pope Innocent\(^h\) in his decree concerning the canonical books says, that those writings which go under the names of Peter and John, were composed by Leucius, and were apocryphal.

These are all the gospels which I can find ascribed to Leucius, either as the author or interpolator.

\(^b\) Nec non, licet paulo diversum in pseudo-evangelio Leucii, quod MS. hic Oxonii extat in Bibliothecâ C. C. C. ubi capite quomodo Jesus docendus erat literas, haec leguntur. Et ceæpit magister impiose (l. imperiose) eum docere dicendo: Dic Alpha. Jesus vero dixit ei: Tu mihi dic prius, quid sit Beta, et ego dicam tibi quid sit Alpha; et ob haec magister iratus percussit Jesum, et postquam percussit eum, mortuus est. Ir. L. I. c. 17. n. 4. p. 86.

\(^c\) Vide p. 521. note *, of this chapter: or Spic. Pat. T. 1. p. 58.

\(^d\) Vide p. 527, note *, of this chapter.

\(^e\) Vide p. 521, note *, of this chapter.

\(^f\) Eidem porro adscripta sunt ab Innocentio quæ sub Petri nomine exiere. Certe in evangelio kata Πετρον, notatus est a Serapione, qui de evangelio isto librum edidit, error Δοκητων, cui addictum fusisse Leucium testatur Photius. ProL p. 37.

\(^g\) Ἐδύνηθημεν γαρ παρ’ ἀλλοις αὐτον απενθαντών αυτο τυτο το εὐαγγέλιον (Πετρα) τετέστι παρα των διδασκόντων των καταφάσματις αὐτε (Μαρκιανα) καὶ Δοκητας καλημεν. En. Ec. H. L. 6. c. 12. p. 213. 4. D. A.

\(^h\) Vide p. 529. note *, of this chap.
SECTION XVII.

Of the traditions of Matthias. It is rather uncertain what they were.

THE traditions of Matthias are supposed by Grabe and Mill to be the same with the gospel of Matthias; and the latter thinks Leucius interpolated these, though he did not forge them. But I cannot agree with them in this point; for I think the decree of Pope Innocent to which Dr. Mill refers, means the gospel of the Nativity of Mary, by the writings under the name of Matthias, Origen and Eusebius probably referred to the same, or to the Nazarene gospel, when they speak of the gospel of Matthias. Ambrose also in all likelihood meant one or other of these. Jerom seems to intend by the gospel of Matthias the gospel of the Nativity; and by a spurious one ascribed to Matthew, if really different from the former, the Nazarene gospel, or that of the twelve apostles. It is mentioned by Gelasius according to some copies, but his words will determine nothing in this dispute.

These traditions of Matthias are mentioned under that

---

a Inter evangelia malà hereticorum fide nominibus apostolorum supposita, Matthiæ quoque adscriptum aliquid memorat Eusebius, Lib. 3. His. Eccles. cap. 25. quod idem esse puto cum parasousai (traditionibus) a Clemente Alexandrinò memoratis; quia evangelia scribebantur kathos parasousain oi α' αρχις αυτοται και ὑπηρεται γενομενοι τω λαοι. Spic. Pat. sec. 2. T. 2. p. 117.

b Mibi sane videntur parasousai istæ ex ore Matthiae in Judaæa predicantis initio excepte fusse a christiano quopiam, et in libellum redactæ; cui, ad majorem traditionibus istis auctoriatem conciliandam, apostoli nomen praefixerit auctor, quisquis ille fuerit.—post editionem canonicorum evangeliorum in desuetudinem abit. Prol. in N. T. sec. 53. p. 7.

c Quin et parasousai, Matthiae a primævorum christianorum aliquo compositis, quod diximus, falsis absurdisque narratur uncis passim interspersit hic ipse impostor, ut ex Innocentio colligimus. Ibid. sec. 337. p. 37.

d See p. 529, n. *, of this chapter.

e Scio evangelium—quod appellatur juxta Matthiam, &c. Hom. in Luc. 1. in init.


g Pref. in Com. in Lucam in init.

h Quæ a diversi auctoribus edita, diversarum heresium fuere principia; ut est illud juxta Matthiam. Pref. in Comm. in Matthæum.

i In evangelio juxta Hebraeos, quod Chaldaico Syroque sermoned sed Hebrewis litteris scriptum est, quo utuntur usque hodie Nazarei, secundum apostolos, sive, ut plerique autumant, juxta Matthæum. Id. Dial. ad Pelag. l. 3. Ep. 17. in init.
name by Clemens, Alexanderinus, and by him only. These Mr. Jones thinks were only oral traditions, and not therefore to be inserted among the forgeries of Leucius, though placed to his account by Dr. Mill, who says he at least inter- polated them. Beausobre mentions traditions, as spoken of by Clemens Alexanderinus, in a small piece of his on the first epistle of John; which he imagines to be part of the false or forged Acts of which Leucius was the author, and of which I shall presently take notice. In some copies of the decrees of Gelasius, mention is made of apocryphal Acts under the name of Matthias. These may be the forged Acts of Leucius, to which I proceed.

SECTION XVIII.

Leucius was the author of the forged Acts or Journeyings of the Apostles.

This book was called the Acts or Journeyings of the Apostles; and, according to Mill, it contained the Acts of Peter, of John, of Andrew, and of Thomas. The Acts of Peter are mentioned by Eusebius, by Athanasius, or whoever was the author of the Synopsis attributed to him, by Philaster, by Jerom, and by Epiphanius. The Acts of John are mentioned by all the foregoing writers except Jerom. They are also spoken of by Austin. The Acts of Andrew are mentioned by most of the foregoing writers, and by Gelasius in his decree. The Acts of Thomas are spoken of by several of the same persons. The Acts of Paul also

k Grabe has inserted two fragments from Clemens. Vide Spic. Pat. sec. 2. T. 2. p. 117. Jones has added three more. Can. N. T. p. 317, 18. Beausobre has inserted another from Cotelerius, which is downright Docetism, and of which probably Leucius was the author. It is likely therefore to have been in the spurious acts or travels of John. Beaus. His. Man. T. 1. p. 383. n. 4.

l Jones's Can. N. T. p. 318, 23.

m See note k immediately preceding.

n Proleg. in N. T. p. 37.


q Περὶ Πέτρου—κατὰ εὐσεβείαν καὶ ἀποφθέγματα. In Synops. initio.

d Isactus beati et Petri similiter apostoli. Hær. 87.

e In Catal. V. J. in Petro. c. 1.

f Hær. 30. n. 15. p. 139. B.


are mentioned by Origen, k and by Eusebius, and Philaster, in the places before referred to.

These all are expressly condemned by Photius, l who had perused the books, and asserts, that they plainly spoke their author to be Leucius Charinus. Leucius is thrice said to be the author of them by Austin. m Jerom, n in the epistle ascribed to him, in answer to Chromatius and Heliodorus, and in the preface to the translation of the gospel of Mary's Nativity, says, Leucius was the author of the spurious Acts of the Apostles. In the three quotations from Austin, it is observable, he is called by three different names. There can therefore be no reason to doubt but the same person and the same books are meant in the decree of Pope Innocent, though he goes by different names. o As the author of the Acts of Peter and John he is called Leucius. But as the author of the Acts of Andrew he is increased into two persons, Xenocharides and Leonides, with the title philosophers adjoined. Mr. Jones p hath made it appear very probable, that these two names were a corruption of Charinus and Leucius. For as names were written contractedly in the ancient MSS, and as eivos might be prefixed to denote his strange doctrines being used by the fathers in that sense, an ignorant scribe might easily mistake, and change the words eivos and xop's, the contracted way of writing xarivos, into eivoxarides. And Leonides is not further from Leontius and Lenticius are from one another. Though the same person is undoubtedly meant in Austin by these two names. q

l Ανεγνωσθη βιβλιον, αι λεγομεναι των Αποστολων Περιοδοι, εν αις τερη
exkonto πραξεως Πετρως, Ιωαννε, Ανδρεως, Θωμα, Παυλος. Τραβει δε αυτας, ως
dηλοι το αυτο βιβλιων, Λευκιος Χαρινος. Cod. 114.
m Attendite in actibus Leucii, quos sub nomine apostolorum scribit. De
In actibus conscriptis a Lenticio (l. Leucio) quos, tanquam actus apostolo-
In actibus etiam conscriptis a Leontio, (l. Leucio,) De Fide, &c. c. 5. The
same person and the same book is here referred to; for exactly the same
words are quoted from this spurious piece in the two last references.

n Sed factum est a——Leucio, qui etiam apostolorum gesta conscriptis.
82. fol. 140.

o Caetera, quae sub nomine Petri et Johannis, quae a quodam Leucio scripta
sunt, vel sub nomine Andree, quae a Xenocharide (l. Xenocharide) et Leonide
philosophis, non solum repudianda, verum etiam noveris esse damnanda.
q See above, note m.
SECTION XIX.

Some account of the contents of this book.

THIS book of the Acts or Journeyings of the Apostles, contained a number of idle, ridiculous stories; one of which is given in the margin from Austin, or whoever was the author of the book of De Fide. One part of the story seems to be the interpolation of some one after Leucius, for he who was in some sort of the sect of the Encratites could never approve of the prostitution of a christian servant to a heathen husband, instead of the wife. That he might insert something concerning the scruples of Maximilla, is consistent with his avowed principles, and therefore not improbable.

In the commentaries which go under the name of Clement of Alexandria, these Journeyings of the Apostles are probably referred to, and a passage cited from them, which says that John, attempting to touch the body of Christ, perceived no hardness of the flesh, and met with no resistance from it, but thrust his hand into the inner part. This is perfectly agreeable to the opinion of Leucius, who was one of the chief of the Docetæ.

---

*a Qualia sint quae accipitis de Maximillâ, uxore Egetis, quæ cum nollet marito debitum reddere, cum apostolus dixerit uxori vir debitum reddat, similibet et uxor viro, illa supposuerit marito suo ancillam suam, Eucliam nomine, exornans eam, sicut ibi scriptum est, adversariis lenociniis et fucationibus, et eam nocte pro se vicariam supponens, ut ille nesciens cum ea, tantum cum uxore, concumberet. De Fide, T. 6. opp. F. 187. 1, 2.


*I cannot help observing here, that this epistle to the Smyrneans proves that the word ἀνασκέπτω was used by the primitive christians for the souls of dead men. For Christ says, after his resurrection, to Peter, and those who were with him, Handle me and see, for I am not ἀνασκέπτων ἀνωμάτων, a human soul raised from the dead without a body. Epis. ad Smyr. p. 34. 5. Ed. Cleri. See before, sect. 14. p. 94—97.*
SECTION XX.

These forgeries prove the truth of the canonical scriptures.

ONE obvious conclusion to be drawn from this long account of the forgeries of Leucius is, that the scriptures of the New Testament, particularly the gospels and Acts of the Apostles, were then received with distinguished respect, and regarded as writings of great authority; otherwise he would not have thought of publishing books under the names of the evangelists and apostles.

Besides, these forged writings do not oppose, but confirm, the general account given us in the canonical scriptures. They all take for granted the dignity of our Lord's person, and his power of working miracles; they acknowledge the certainty of there having been such persons as Matthew and the other evangelists; and Peter and the other apostles. They authenticate the general and leading facts contained in the New Testament. They presuppose that the apostles received from Christ a commission to propagate his religion, and a supernatural power to enforce its authority. And thus they indirectly establish the truth and divine original of the gospel.

CHAP. XII.

OF APELLES.

PART I. His history.

SECTION I. Of his time.

APELLES is not in Irenæus nor Clement of Alexandria. Nevertheless several ancient authors have spoken of him. He is often mentioned by Tertullian in his books against Marcion, and elsewhere. Tertullian published a treatise
against his followers; but it is not extant. Apelles is also mentioned several times by Origen.

Apelles is spoken of by Basnage in the year 141. Tilmont thinks he lived about the year 180. Cave placeth him at the year 188. As Apelles was acquainted with Marcion, and was an old man in Rhodon’s time, who flourished about the year 190, I think we may place him about 160.

SECTION II.

Of his connexion with Philumene.

APELLES was at first a disciple of Marcion; but he made some alteration in his system, as we are assured by several. Tertullian and others say it was owing to instructions which he received from Philumene, a virgin, who pretended to prophetic illuminations. And it is sometimes said, particularly by Tertullian, that Apelles was guilty of some


e Hist. Lit. T. 1.

f Vide Euseb. H. E. l. 5. cap. 13.


History of Heretics.

act of sensuality contrary to the strictness of the Marcionite institution; but what it was is not clearly said: if it had been fornication, it would have been said plainly. We might therefore be led to think that Apelles had married, but even that is not certain; yea, there is some evidence to the contrary, as may appear hereafter.

SECTION III.

No foundation for the story of his incontinence.

BEAUSOBRÉ says, there are good reasons to suspect that story to be false. One reason is, the testimony given to Apelles by Rhodon in Eusebius, who says, that he was venerable for his age and abstemious course of life. Rhodon, who had a conference with Apelles, and confuted him, would not have spoken thus of a man who lay under the charge of shameful conduct. Secondly, in all probability the woman intended is Philumene, that fanatical virgin who affected to be thought a prophetess, and who, as is said, persuaded Apelles that the Old Testament was not a divine revelation. Thirdly, St. Jerom contents himself with saying, that Apelles had Philumene an associate with him in sentiments; without adding any thing else dishonourable to the one or the other. In short, Tertullian should not have touched this string. Apelles was as good as Montanus; and Philumene equal to Priscilla and Maximilla, his prophetesses.

I beg leave to add, that Rhodon and divers other writers who give an account of Apelles, and speak of Philumene as a visionary woman, and his instructress, say nothing scandalous of either. And farther, according to Tertullian

---

*a* Hos subsequitur Apelles, discipulus Mareionis, qui posteaquam in carmen suam lapsus est, a Marcione segregatus est. App. ad Tertull. de Pr. c. 51. p. 254. A. p. 217. 23.

*b* Tertull. de Manich. T. 2. p. 78, 79.

*c* Tertullian speaks of another woman beside Philumene. Nevertheless Cave too understands this affair to relate to Philumene. Erat Alexandriæ puella, Philumene dicta, quæ daemon obessa mira fecit, et responsa ta- quam oracula reddidit—hanc puellam adamavit Apelles, et postea compressit. Cav. H. L. p. 85. I do not need to concern myself about that point. But I think I show by the considerations which are above, that these are no sufficient proofs that Apelles was guilty of impurity with any woman whatever.

---

himself, c Apelles, notwithstanding his differing from Mar- cion in some respects, still continued to condemn marriage: which makes me think that Apelles never married; and, therefore, very probably, never did any thing worse than marrying. Such a behaviour must have been loudly cen- sured by all ecclesiastical writers in general. It could not be omitted by any. For Tertullian's hints relate to some- thing, supposed to be done after Apelles was become a scholar of Marcion; not something done in very early life, but after mature age: which renders it less likely to be omitted by any writers of heresies, if indeed any thing very scandalous had been done by him. What therefore is said of Marcion's displeasure against Apelles, in all likelihood ought to be understood of some difference of opinion, and of Apelles having erected a new sect; and having drawn several of Marcion's disciples into his scheme, and that by the assistance of the virgin Philumene, who is often spoken of as a woman pretending to inspiration. To the passages already referred to, or quoted, others\footnote{Et angelo quidem illius Philumenes eadem voce apostolus respondebit—dicens; Etiamsi angelus de coelis aliter evangelizaverit vobis, quam nos evangelizavimus, anathema sit. De Carn. Chr. c. 6. p. 362. D. p. 301. 13. Eque—ad energema Apelleiacae virginis Philumenes filium dirigat. Ibid. c. 24. p. 378. A. p. 311. 21.} might be added. But I do not think it proper to put down here the silly story about her, as it is in some edition of Augustine's book of heresies; especially since the Benedictine editors of St. Augustine have openly and justly declared it to be wanting in the MSS. of that father's works, and a late addition.

\section{IV.}

\textit{Unjustly accused of discouraging inquiry.}

It is sometimes said, that\footnote{Timotheum instruens, nuptiarum quoque interdictores suggillat. Ita insti- tuunt Marcion et Apelles ejus secutor. De Pr. c. 33. p. 243. D. p. 210. 39.} Apelles was against all inqui- ries concerning things of religion: which seems very un- likely. And Epiphanius tells us, that Apelles\footnote{\textit{Et quodam illo Philosophumae eadem voce apostolus respondebit—dicens; Etiamsi angelus de coelis aliter evangelizaverit vobis, quam nos evangelizavimus, anathema sit. De Carn. Chr. c. 6. p. 362. D. p. 301. 13. Eque—ad energema Apelleiacae virginis Philumenes filium dirigat. Ibid. c. 24. p. 378. A. p. 311. 21.} quoted as from the gospels, and, as a saying of our Saviour, that ad- vice, "Be ye good money-changers." Wherefore, says Apelles, we should endeavour to collect what is good

\footnote{Said by Tertullian to have been quoted by him.}\footnote{\textit{Et quodam illo Philosophumae eadem voce apostolus respondebit—dicens; Etiamsi angelus de coelis aliter evangelizaverit vobis, quam nos evangelizavimus, anathema sit. De Carn. Chr. c. 6. p. 362. D. p. 301. 13. Eque—ad energema Apelleiacae virginis Philumenes filium dirigat. Ibid. c. 24. p. 378. A. p. 311. 21.}}
from every part of scripture. And Apelles is named by Tertullian among other heretics who recommended inquisition.

That charge, I suppose, is founded upon Rhodon’s account of his conference. The case seems to be this: Rhodon pressed Apelles very hard. Apelles answered that the knowledge of God was a very difficult thing; that exactness in matters of an abstruse nature was not of the utmost importance. And supposing him to err in some points, yet he hoped he was not in an unsafe condition. Forasmuch as all who believed in Christ crucified would be saved, if they maintained good works. Here is plainly a testimony to the piety, and, I think, to the charitableness of Apelles’s principles: though Rhodon, it must be owned, laughs at him, as believing without reason, and in him whom he did not know. Jerom does the same, speaking of Rhodon: but Philaster gives a different turn to that discourse; and understands Apelles to say that he was under no obligation to show the reasons of his dissent from Marcion, in holding one principle only, whilst he held two. Nor is that interpretation altogether disagreeable to the tenor of Rhodon’s account. However, it is very probable that Rhodon thought there was a confusion of ideas in the mind of Apelles.

e Apellem senem, alium hæreticum, a se quondam conventum, et risui habitum, eo quod Deum, quem coleret, ignorare se diceret. De V. L. c. 17.
f Fuit Apelles discipulus ejus, similia in quibusdam Marcionis praedicans, qui, interrogatus a quibusdam, quem modo de fide sentiret, respondit, non mihi opus est discere a Marcione, ut duo principia adseram coætera. Ego enim unum principium esse predico. Philast. H. 47. p. 97. edit. Fabr.
SECTION V.

Of his writings.

APELLES was an author. His book, or books, if there were two, seem to have contained questions upon difficult texts of the Old Testament. This may be argued from a quotation in Origen\(^a\) relating to Noah’s ark, and from another in St. Ambrose\(^b\) concerning the tree of life in Paradise. And, as it seems, he there argued against the divine original of the ancient scriptures. Both Tertullian and Theodoret\(^d\) intimate that he wrote a book entitled Philumene’s Visions, or Prophesy. The author of the Additions to Tertullian’s book of Prescriptions speaks plainly\(^e\) of two books of Apelles, the Visions of Philumene, and another, which he calls Syllogisms. Rhodon says that\(^f\) Apelles published many, or large writings against the Law of Moses.

SECTION VI.

His country rather uncertain.

I THINK it is not anywhere said by Tertullian, or Epiphanius, or any other ancient writer, of what country Apelles was. He first became acquainted with Philumene at Alex-

---

\(^a\) Epitomem tive, ει δυνατη η τηλεκατη κιβωτος χωρησαι και το πολλοσων μοριων των επι γης παντων ζωων, και μαλιτα Απελλης, δ’ τι Μαρκιωνος γυωτριμος, και γενομενας έτηρας αφεσεσω παρ’ εκινων πατηρ, αθετεων βυθομενος, οις οικ άγα τα Μωυσεως γραμματα τω επαφορησας επιφερει, το, ψευδης αρα δ μωθα, νε αρα ε τι θει εγγραφη. Orig. in Gen. Hom. 2. Tom. 2. p. 6162.

\(^b\) Plerique enim, quorum auctor Apelles, sicut habes in trigesimo et octavo tomo ejus, has questiones proponunt. Quomodo lignum vitae plus operari videtur ad vitam, quam insufflatio Dei? Ambr. De Paradiso, c. 5. T. 2. p. 155. 4.


\(^d\) Βιβλιον πυθεις, Φλαμεμης προφητιαιν ωνομαι, Theod. H. F.1. 1. c. 25.


andria. But that does not appear to have been the place either of his nativity, or ordinary residence. Rhodon, who had a conference with Apelles in his old age, was of Asia. I think it probable therefore that Apelles was of the same country likewise.

This may suffice for the history of Apelles; let us now observe his peculiar principles.

PART II.

Of his peculiar principles.

SECTION VII.

He believed one first principle, who created another inferior deity.

IT has been already hinted that Apelles differed from Marcion in several things: for, as Rhodon says, he believed one principle. Again: 'He held one principle, as our religion teaches.'

Epiphanius says, more at large: 'Apelles taught that there is one God, perfectly good, and one principle, and one power ineffable, or without a name: that this holy and good God, who is over all, made one other god, who made heaven and earth, and all things in this world.' I put in the margin that part of Philaster's article of Apelles which relates to this point. Tertullian often speaks of that inferior deity of Apelles, who made the world, who was only a glo-

---

x Eus. p. 177. A.

a Μιαν αρχήν ὄμολογει. Άρ. Ευσ. p. 177. B.

b Εἶλεγε γὰρ μιαν αρχήν, καθώς καὶ ἡμετέρου λογος. Άρ. D.

c Ψιθυρίζει γνων Απέλλης, καὶ οὐκ ἂν αὐτῷ, ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι τρις αρχαί, οὐτε οὗ, ὡς τος περὶ Λυκιανοῦ καὶ Μαρκιωνία ἐδοξέων αλλὰ φήσειν, εἰς ἑτον αγαθος θεος, καὶ μια αρχή, καὶ μια ἐνναμας ακατονομασιος—ὁ αυτος ἀγιος θεος καὶ αγαθος, ὁ αὐθεν θεος καὶ αγαθος ἐποιησεν ἑνα ολον θεον· ὁ ὒ γενομενος ἀλλος θεος εκτεινα τα παντα, ερανον και γην, και παντα τα εν τω κοσμω. Ηατ. 44. N. 1. p. 381. A.

d Εγο enim unum principium esse pridico, quem Deum cognosco, qui Deum secit angelos. Fecit etiam altem virtutem, quem Deum scio esse secundum, qui et virtus Dei est, que fecit illum. Hic autem Deus, qui fecit mundum, non est, inquit, bonus, ut ille qui fecit illum. Subjectus autem est Deo illi, a quo et factus est iste, qui et nutui et jussioni et preceptis paret illius in omnibus. Cujus Ariani nunc consortes sunt atque fautores, sic praeclari atque sentientes. Ph. H. 47. p. 48.

e Apelles creatorem, angelum nescio quem glorioum superioris Dei, faceret
rious angel and the god of the Jewish people. Nor is that particular omitted by the author of the Additions to Tertullian's Book of Prescriptions.

That inferior deity, or angel, is spoken of by Tertullian, in a passage already transcribed, and by Theodoret, as a fiery being.

SECTION VIII.

Believed that the difference of sex depended on the soul.

OF that fiery angel bringing souls into bodies Tertullian speaks in a passage which I place below. He likewise affirms, that Apelles believed souls to have sexes, or at least that bodies derived their sexes from the souls that animated them.

SECTION IX.

Was not a Docete in opinion concerning the body of Christ.

OF his opinion concerning Christ Epiphanius writes after this manner: 'He also says, that in the last times Christ


See above, note e. Tois τω Μαρκεων ιεγεννητως και ἐτερον προστεθεις πυρινον. Theod. H. F. lib. 1. cap. 25. p. 211. D.


'Ἰον ὤντα τε αὐτῷ σαλαθε δεμ, και το ἀγαθον αυτον πνευμα—Και ἡθοντα s

VOL. VIII. 2 N
was manifested, being the Son of the good God and his Holy Spirit. He came for the salvation of those who should believe in him. Nor was he in appearance only, but had flesh really, though not from the Virgin Mary: for, as he descended from the supercelestial places to this earth, he collected to himself a body out of the four elements. Having thus formed to himself a body, he really appeared in this world, and taught men the knowledge of heavenly things. And he says that Jesus was really crucified, and afterwards showed that very flesh to his disciples. As he ascended he returned his body to the elements, from which he took it, and returned to heaven.'

That account is very agreeable to Tertullian, who says that Apelles and divers of Marcion's disciples left him so far. They allowed that Jesus Christ had flesh truly, though he was not born of a woman.' That opinion, as well as most other peculiarities of Apelles, is ascribed to the teachings of Philumene.

He believed then that Christ was not a mere phantom, but had really a body; not born however, but composed and formed to himself out of aerial matter, as he descended from heaven. So Tertullian in the places already cited; as in like manner the author of the Additions to his book of Prescriptions; and as Philaster says, 'according to him

δοκεῖτι πεφηγμέναι, ἀλλὰ ἐν ἀληθείᾳ σάρκα εἰληφμέναι—εἴδωκεν ὁ Χριστὸς ἑαυτὸν παθεῖν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ φωματι, καὶ εὐαρωθή ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ εἶδεν αὐτὸν την σάρκα τούτου ἑαυτοῦ μαθητὴς. H. 44. cap. 2. p. 331, 382.


e Dict autem Christum in carne appauruisse, non tamen sicut Valentinus de cælo carmen desumisse—Sed de quatuor elementis. cap. 47. p. 99.
Christ had flesh, and that not brought from heaven, as Valentinus, but formed out of the four elements.

In support of that opinion, that Jesus was not born, Apelles, as well as others, laid hold of those words of our Lord, "Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?" as Tertullian informs us, and at the same time confines their reasonings.

In his ascension to heaven Christ restored his body to the stars, or the elements, from whence he had taken it. So Epiphanius, as before quoted, and other authors. Thus we have seen the opinion of Apelles concerning Christ. Origen takes notice of a particular which must have been a consequence of rejecting Moses and the ancient prophets, that Apelles said, "Jesus was the only person who ever came from God."

SECTION X.

He denied the resurrection of the body.

EPHPHANIUS adds: "He a denies also the resurrection of the dead; and in other things he agrees with his master Marcion." That Apelles denied the resurrection of the body or the flesh is very probable; and Tertullian b and others c confirm the account.


a Φασκων μν ειναι ανατασιν νικων. Ibid. n. 4. p. 383. B.


However, Apelles, as we have seen, allowed that Christ rose again from the dead. And he says he showed that very flesh in which he had been crucified to his disciples. Nevertheless, that is no proof of the resurrection of the flesh, or the bodies of others, or that any thing beside the human soul should be saved. For, according to him, Christ was not born, nor was his body like ours, though real and solid, or substantial. His body consisted of aerial, ethereal particles, not such gross matter as that of our bodies, of which Apelles had a very low opinion.

I think it worth while to transcribe, and place at the bottom of the page, a long passage of Jerom relating to this point, which some of my readers will see with pleasure.

PART III.

What scriptures he received.

SECTION XI.

In other matters he generally agreed with Marcion.

ÉPIPHANIUS says, that in other things Apelles agreed with Marcion. It is therefore somewhat probable, that he

---

\(d\) See the last quotations from Austin and Philaster.

\(e\) See sect. ix. note \(d\).


\(g\) Futile et frivolum illud corpusculum, quod malum denique appellare non horrient,—etsi ignei alicujus extructio, æque angeli, ut Apelles docet. De Res. Carn. cap. 5. p. 382. B. p. 316. 11.

\(h\) Dicit Origenes in pluribus locis, et maxime in libro de resurrectione quarto, et in expositione primi Psalmi, et in Stromatibus, duplicem errorem versari in ecclesiâ; nostrorum, et haæreticorum—Hæ nos innocentes et rusticos dicere; haereticos vero, in quorum parte sunt Marcion, Apelles, Valentinus—penitus carnis et corporis resurrectionem negare, et salutem tantum tribuere animae, frustraque nos dicere ad exemplum domini resurrecturos, quam ipse quoque dominus in phantasmate resurrexerit; et non solum resurrecto ejus, sed et ipsa nativitas \(\tau\omega\ \dkappa\epsilon\iota\nu\) id est, putative, visa magis ait quam fuerit. Sibi autem utramque displicere sententiam; fugere se et nostrorum carnes, et haæreticorum phantasmata. Ad Pamm. Ep. 38. [al. 61.] Tom. 4. p. 320. et ap. Orig. T. 1. p. 36. ed. Bened.
continued to condemn marriage, as before argued from Tertullian. Nor do I remember that any ancient writers have observed Apelles to have made any alteration in Mar- cion’s scheme upon this head.

We now at length come to his sentiments about the scriptures.

SECTION XII.

Did not pay any great regard to the Old Testament.

HOW far Apelles rejected the Old Testament may be disputed. Rhodon in Eusebius says, that a Philumene by her visions persuaded Apelles to reject the Old Testament. He likewise tells us, b that Apelles said that the prophets were full of contrarieties and contradictions, and therefore confuted themselves. Origen, in his books against Celsus, says c much the same. But in his comments upon the epistle to Titus, as cited by Pamphilus, a he expresseth himself more favourably, and supposeth that there was a good harmony between the supreme God, and him who made the world, and was the god of Israel, and of the law and the prophets. Nor is Philaster e very different upon that head. The author of the Appendix to Tertullian’s Prescriptions says, f he rejected the law and the prophets. Moreover it appears, from what was before said of the writings of Apelles, that they were designed to show the difficulties of the Old Testament, if not totally to overthrow its authority.


b Εφη, τας μεν προφήτειας ιαντας ελεγχειν, δια το μιν όλως αλήθες ειρήνεικαι απιστοφώναι γαρ υπάρχαι και ονείδες και ιαντας αντικειμέναι. p. 178. A.


e See above, p. 544. note e.

SECTION XIII.

His sentiments about the New Testament probably not very different from Marcion's.

WITH regard to the New Testament, as Apelles was a disciple of Marcion, and ancient writers do not take any particular notice of his dissenting from his master about the canon of the New Testament, it may be argued, that upon this head the sentiments of both were much alike. Let us however observe a few particulars.

The author of the Additions to Tertullian's book of Prescriptions says, that ' Apelles \* received the apostle Paul only, and him not entire.' But that must be a mistake, or misrepresentation, and deserves little or no regard. Apelles certainly received some gospel, if not all the gospels, as well as Paul's epistles: though perhaps all of them curtailed and altered after the manner of Marcion.

SECTION XIV.

It is likely that he rejected the beginning of St. Matthew's gospel, as well as that of St. Luke.

AS Apelles denied the nativity of Jesus, it is likely that he rejected the beginning of St. Matthew's gospel, if he received the other part of it, and also those chapters from the beginning of St. Luke's gospel that Marcion did.

Origen,\a in a letter to his friends at Alexandria, joins Marcion and Apelles together in a censure, for altering the gospels and the apostle, or both parts of the New Testament; though perhaps his words do not necessarily imply that Apelles followed Marcion in every alteration of scripture. However, as we have only a Latin version of that epistle, we must not be too nice in our remarks.

Tertullian, in a passage where he censures Marcion,

\* Solo utitur et apostolo, sed Marcionis, id est, non toto. cap. 51. p. 254. B. p. 217. 34.

Valentinus, and Apelles, for a wrong usage of scriptures, speaks of Apelles as removing the ancient bounds; though the meaning of that expression is not easily determined with exactness.

In their argument against our Lord's nativity, from his saying, "Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?" and in Tertullian's answer, it is supposed that they did receive a gospel or gospels where that account is recorded. Of this I took notice formerly.

SECTION XV.

He treated the scriptures just as Marcion did, by receiving part, and rejecting what did not suit his purpose.

I ADD here another passage of Tertullian in the margin, relating to the same matter, and supposing, I think, that Apelles treated the scriptures of the New Testament much after the same manner that Marcion did.

Tertullian too mentions an interpretation which the followers of Apelles gave of the lost sheep in the parable. In other places he supposes their respect for some of St. Paul's epistles.

Epiphanius, in his history of Apelles, and in his confutation of him, quotes freely St. John's gospel, the Acts of the Apostles, and several of St. Paul's epistles. He also refers to St. Mark's and the other gospels. At the same time he chargeth him with taking or leaving what he liked: 'which,' he says, 'is acting like a judge, not like an interpreter of scripture.'


c See before, in the account of Marcion, sec. xxxvii.

Eodem sensu denique et illi exclamationi respondit; non matris uterum et ubera negans, sed feliciores designans, qui verbum Dei audiant. Solis istis capitulis, quibus maxime instructi sibi videntur Marcion et Apelles, secundum veritatem integri et incorrupti evangelii interpretatis, satis esse debuerat, ad probationem carnis humanæ in Christo, per defensionem nativitatis. De Carn. Christ. cap. 7. 8. p. 365. D. p. 303. 11.


d H. 44. n. 5. 384.

Ibid. notes 5, 6. p. 386.

f ὃς εἴη καὶ τὸ τῆς Μαρκῆς εὐαγγέλιον, καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν εὐαγγελιστῶν. Ibid n. 6. p. 386. C.

g Ἐτ ἐδὲ καὶ ἀληθείας ἀπὸ τῆς θείας γραφῆς, καὶ ἀληθείας καταλύμασις, ἀρα γινώσκεις προκαθῆς καὶ ἐμπνευσίς τῶν νομον, κ. λ. n. 5. p. 334. D. 385. A.
TILLEMONT speaks of the Cainites under the article of the Nicolaitans. He joins together the Ophites and Sethians. He says the heretics called Ophites descend, as to their doctrine, from the Nicolaitans and Gnostics. They are reckoned not to have appeared till after the Heracleonites and some other branches of the Valentinians: therefore we cannot place their rise before the year 150, nor much later, since they were known to Irenæus. So he.

Irenæus, at the conclusion of his first book, has two chapters, the first of Ophites and Sethians, whom he joins together; the other of the Cainites. The former is long, and he there seems to design we should think them all sprung from the Valentinians; and yet, in the following chapter of the Cainites, he speaks as if the Valentinians had sprung from them. A large part of his long chapter of the Ophites and Sethians is very obscure; for which reason I shall not attempt to translate or transcribe it; but by and by I shall take out of it several particulars.

The Cainites, or Cainists, and Ophians, are mentioned by Clement of Alexandria. He gives no distinct account of them, but says, that some heretics are denominated from their opinions, or the objects of their veneration, as the Cainists and Ophians.

Philaster has three chapters of Ophites, Cainites, and Sethians. They are placed by him among the heresies before Christ, and are the very first in his catalogue. Nor has he any thing that might lead us to think them christians; except that in the article of the Sethians he says, they

---


*b* Ibid. p. 288.

*c* Tales quidem secundum eos sententiae sunt; a quibus multiplex captibus fere de Valentini scholâ generata est. lib. 1. cap. 30. [al. 34.] n. 15. p. 112. Vide et c. 31. [al. 35.] n. 3. p. 113.

*d* A talibus matribus, et patribus, et proavis, eos qui a Valentino sint, sicut ipsae sententiae et regulae ostendunt eos. cap. 31. n. 3. p. 113.

*e* Αἱ ἐν αὐτοῖς ὑποθέσεωι, καὶ ὃν τετυγμέναν, ὡς Καίανται τε καὶ οἱ Ὀφιανοὶ προσαγωγορουμενοι. Stir. lib. 7. p. 765. C.
not only said that the Christ descended from Seth, but also that he was Seth himself.'

In Epiphanius, and in Augustine, who follows him, the order is Ophites, Cainites, and Sethians. The author of the Additions to Tertullian observes the same order, and has a long article of each. Theodoret joins the Sethians and Ophites, and then has a distinct article for Cainites.

SECTION II.

Epiphanius's account of the Sethians.

HAVING given this general view of the most ancient catalogues of heresies, where these people are mentioned, I choose to begin with the Sethians; and Epiphanius's account shall be our text.

He says: 'neither the Sethians nor the former heresy of the Cainites are to be met with every where.' He a thinks however that he had seen some of them in Egypt: but he could not recollect in what part of it.

' The b Sethians,' he says, 'boast that they are descendants of Seth, the son of Adam, whom they mightily extol, saying that he was an example of righteousness and every virtue. They also call him Christ, and say he is the same as Jesus. They say that the world was made by angels, and not by the supreme power.' Let us go over these things.

SECTION III.

They called themselves the descendants of Seth.

THEY said they were descendants of Seth the son of Adam. In which there is nothing wonderful; for so are all men

a De Seth autem ipso Christum Dominum genus deducere aiunt. Quidam autem ex iis non solum genus de eo deducere, sed etiam ipsum Christum esse assurant atque opinantur. p. 11, 12.

b Οὕτως—απο Σηθ—σεμνύνονται το γενος καταγενει αυτον δη δόξαζοσι, και εις αυτον πιναι, δησιπερ αρετης, αναφεροι. k. λ. Ibid. p. 284. B.
living since the flood. But they boasted that they were the children of Seth; meaning thereby, probably, that they were the children or people of God, not the children of Cain, who was of the evil one, a nor the seed of the evil one, or men of the world. In this referring, it is likely, to divers texts in the books of b Genesis and Numbers. For the Sethians c being, as seems probable, Hebrews by descent, and christians by profession, and well acquainted with the Jewish scriptures, were oftentimes led to speak of themselves in this manner. So Rhenford understood this, whose reasonings appear to have a great deal of probability. d

SECTION IV.

They spoke of Seth in a very honourable manner.

THEY ascribed all virtues to Seth; nor can any say that they did so without reason.

They likewise called him Christ, and said he was the same as Jesus. In what they said of Seth it is likely they had a reference to Gen. iii. 15, and iv. 25. But here is probably some mistake, or misrepresentation; for, as we shall see presently, they say Christ was descended from Seth.

SECTION IV.

They spoke of Seth in a very honourable manner.

They likewise called him Christ, and said he was the same as Jesus. In what they said of Seth it is likely they had a reference to Gen. iii. 15, and iv. 25. But here is probably some mistake, or misrepresentation; for, as we shall see presently, they say Christ was descended from Seth.


d Id ergo cum non ignorarent hi homines, natione Hebræi, professione Nazareni vel christiani, linguae Hebrææ Syræque callentissimi, Catechæos veterum patrum, mysteriorum Cabalistarum minime ignari, filios Sethi se professi sunt, id est illius fidei et pietatis, quæ quondam in Setho fuerat, studiose atque zemulos, id est vere fideles, vere christians, illorumque beneficio, quæ quondam, cum alibi, tum Num xxiv. 17, filii Sethi per Messiam promissa erant, participes. Ib. n. 9. p. 167.
SECTION V.

They ascribed the creation of the world to angels.

THEY said that the world was made by angels, and not by the Supreme Power. Rhenford is clear that the Sethians, and all Ebionite or Jewish christians, meant no more by this than what Christ and his apostles do when they speak of the prince of this world, the powers of this world, and the god of this world, and the like.

SECTION VI.

They believed that Jesus Christ descended from Seth in an extraordinary way.

AFTERWARDS Epiphanins informs us, they said that from Seth in a continued succession descended Jesus Christ, not in the ordinary way of generation, but after a wonderful manner: which shows they thought Jesus to be the Christ, and that he was born of a virgin.

This will be confirmed by Irenaeus. His words are obscure; but I shall put them at the bottom of the page, and translate them as well as I can, somewhat loosely.

'They' believe,' says Irenaeus, 'that 

x Unum illud haereticon ac plane impium videtur, quod ab angelis, non a superiori vi producta esse dicunt omnia.'——Cum Sethiani, caeterisque euisdem commatis Ebionitae, per trn δημιουργον δημιουργος τε κοσμω, conditionem condituresve mundi,—— nihil alud intelligerent, quam quos Christus et apostoli arxontvα τε κοσμω των, et arghs και εκσας και ιοσμωκταρας τε κοσμω των appellant. Ib. n. 31. p. 176. Vide et n. 37. p. 179.

a Απο δε τω Σηθ κατα σπερμα, και κατα διαδοχην γενεσ ρ κριτος άλθεν αυτω ιησους, και κατα γενη, αλλα θαιματως εν τω κοσμω περφωνως. Ibid. n. 3. p. 286. A.

b Horum (prophetarum) igitur unusquisque glorificans suum patrem et Deum. Sophiam et ipsam per eos multa loquitam esse de primo homine—et de illo Christo qui sit sursum, quae a prophetis annuntiabantur—duorum hominum facta esse emissiones; alterum quidem de sterili Elizabetha, alterum autem ex Maria virgine—Cognoscentem autem eam que deorum est Sophiam, descendere ad fratrem ejus, et annuntiasse ejus adventum per Joannem, et preparasse baptismum penitentiae, et ante adaptasse Jesum; uti descendens Christus inveniat vas mundum. Jesum autem, quippe ex virgine per operationem Dei generatum, sapientiorem et mundiorem et justiorem hominibus omnibus fuisset: Christum perplexum Sophiae descendisse, et sic factum esse
History of Heretics.

spake by the prophets; and that their predictions were partly fulfilled in two men with divine commissions, one born of barren Elizabeth, the other of Mary a virgin: they say that the appearing of Jesus was foretold by John, who preached the baptism of repentance, and baptized Jesus, that the Christ, when he descended, might find a pure vessel. That Jesus, being born of a virgin by the operation of God, was wiser, more holy, and more excellent than all men: that Christ, the companion of Wisdom, came down upon him, and so Jesus was made the Christ. This, they said, was not rightly understood by all christians; and that the truth is, that Christ having come down upon Jesus, he immediately thereupon began to work miracles, and heal diseases, and preach the true God, and thus manifestly to show himself to be the son of the first man (or the promised Messiah); at which the rulers (or certain powers) being offended, they contrived to put him to death. And they say that the Christ with Wisdom then forsook him, but Jesus was crucified. However, the Christ did not forget Jesus, but raised him from the dead. Nevertheless, when he was risen, his disciples did not (at first) know him. And they hence endeavour to support their opinion, that Christ came down upon Jesus, and then went away from him, as just mentioned: forasmuch as that the disciples do not relate him to have wrought miracles either before his baptism or after his resurrection. He staid with his disciples eighteen months; and having in that time sufficiently instructed them, especially some of them, he was received up into heaven, and Christ sat down at the right hand of God.

Jesum Christum. Multos igitur ex discipulis ejus non cognovisse Christi desccensionem in eum dicunt; descendente autem Christo in Jesum tunc coincepisse virtutes perficere, et curare, et annuntiare cognitionem patrem, et se manifeste filium primi hominis confiteri. In quibus irascentes principes, et patrem Jesu, operatus ad occidentum eum; et in eo cum adducetur, ipsum quidem Christum Sophiâ abstitisse in incorruptibilem Eonem dicunt; Jesum autem crucifixum non autem oblitiun suum (f. eum) Christum, sed misisse desuper virtutem quandam in eum, quæ excitavit eum in corpore.—Videntes autem discipuli resurrexisse eum, non eum cognoverunt, sed ne ipsum quidem Jesum, cujus gratiâ a mortuis resurrexit.—Confirmare autem volunt descensionem Christi et ascensionem ex eo, quod neque ante baptismum, neque post resurrectionem a mortuis, aliquid magni fecisse Jesum dicunt discipuli.—Remoratum autem eum post resurrectionem xviii. mensibus et paucos ex discipulis suis, quos sciens capaces tantorum mysteriorum, docuit haec. Et sic receptus est in caelum, Christo sedente ad dexteram palmaris Jaldabaath. Iren. L. 1. c. 30. [al. 34.] n. 11, 12, 13, 14. p. 111, 112.
SECTION VII.

By Christ who descended upon Jesus, they probably meant the Holy Ghost.

IRENÆUS says they believed that the Christ descended upon Jesus at his baptism. It is very likely that by Christ they meant the Holy Ghost. This may be reckoned to be confirmed by Theodoret, in his article of Sethians and Ophites, whose words I shall place below. They also said that, upon Jesus being led away to be crucified, the Christ, or Wisdom in him, went away, and that Jesus only was crucified. Their meaning probably was, that the divine nature in Jesus did not suffer. They said that Jesus stayed with his disciples eighteen months after his resurrection; in which possibly there is some mistake, or misrepresentation. I think that Irenæus is the only person who mentions this; it is not in Epiphanius, or Theodoret, or other ancient writers of heresies. In the main, these Sethians appear to have been good christians. They believed that Jesus was born of a virgin, and was a most excellent man; that John born of Elizabeth prepared the way for him, and baptized him; that the Holy Ghost descended upon Jesus at baptism; after which he wrought miracles of healing, and taught true religion, and manifestly showed himself to be the promised Messiah. They believed that Jesus was crucified, and was afterwards raised from the dead and received up into heaven, where he sat at the right hand of God. And if these were Jewish believers, as is reasonably supposed, it may be argued from their calling themselves by so catholic a denomination as that of Sethians, that they approved of the vocation of the gentiles: though possibly, for themselves, they observed circumcision, and other rites of the law, so far as they could in the places where they lived.

Theodoret also confirms the account, that they believed Jesus to have been born of a virgin, and that the Christ came down upon him from heaven.

---

a ἢνυ δὲ το πνεύμα καλεσι καὶ τοις τοιχεος επιφεροσανερασθαι έρασθαι δε φασι τον τραγον ανθρωπον καὶ τον ζωτερον της ύπος τη πνευματος καὶ παιδοπαιραι φως δ καλεσι Χρισον. Η. Φ. Λ. 1. p. 204. C.
b Τον δε Ιησου αλλον λεγει παρα τον Χρισον καὶ τον μεν Ιησου εκ της παρθενο γεννηθαι, τον δε Χρισον ηραιοθεν εις αυτον κατελθεν. Η. Φ. Λ. 1. c. 14. p. 205. C.
LET us now see what books they had and made use of. 'They have,' says a Epiphanius, 'certain books written by themselves, with the names of great men affixed to them; seven books of Seth, and others; another of Abraham, which they call his Revelation, and others with the name of Moses.' Afterwards Epiphanius speaks b of other books called the Jubilees, and another book called the Little Genesis, in which were the names of Cain's and Seth's wives.

But possibly the books called The Seven Books of Seth, were not ascribed to him as the author; but only contained an account of his being the seed obtained after the death of Abel, and chosen to uphold religion in the world, with reflections upon the state of things on this earth in his time. The books were called not from the author of them, but from their subject. This c was the opinion of Mr. Rhenford.

The book called Abraham's Revelation, probably was not ascribed to him as the author, but rather contained only an account of his faith, d or the covenant made with him, and the promises delivered to him.

The books with the names of Moses might e be his Penta-

---

a Βιβλίας ἐς τινὰς συγγραφοντές εἰς ονοματος μεγάλων ἀνέρων. Εἰς ονομάτος μεν Σηθ ἑπτὰ λεγοντες εἰςιν 'βιβλίας' ἀλλὰς ἔς 'βιβλίως ἤτερας ἀλλογενεῖς εἰς ἥλιαν—ήτερας ἐς εἰς ονοματος Ἀβραάμ, Ἰην, καὶ αποστολων φασκαν εἰς ἕτερας ἐς εἰς ονοματος τα Μωίσεως, καὶ ἀλλὰς ἄλλον. H. 39. n. 5. p. 286. C.

b 'Ὡς ἐς εν τοῖς ιωβήλαιοις ευρίσκεται, τῇ καὶ λεπτογενείς καλαιμενν. k. λ. Ibid. n. 6. p. 287. B.

c Quid vero in eos sit vitii, haberi libros Sethi de nomine inscriptos. Im pudentia, inquiies, et mendacium, quod libros a se conscriptos Setho attribuant. At unde constat Setho ab illis attribui? Satis illis causa erat, cur libros illos Sethi et ἀλλογενων nomine vocarent, quod in illis de Setho, ejusque doctrinâ, vitâ, et rebus gestis: de semine item alio, de filiis Sethi, eorumque civitate, jure, legibus, et beneficiis ageretur: etsi libros ipsos ad Sethum, tanquam scriptorem, non referabant. Nempe facile est ad intelligentium eundem, qui in ecclesiâ scholâve doctrinam illam de filiis Sethi tradere solebat, eandem etiam dignam judicasse, quam litteris etiam consignaret, librosque illos, ita uti dicebat, ab ipso argumento inscrisse, vocásque libros Sethi, vel filiorum Sethi, ἀλλογενων, vel si quâ alia ratione ipsi lubitum fuerit. Ibid. n. 43. p. 184.

d Eadem itaque ratione hos Sethianos, quos et divinorum oraculorum, et veterum traditionum judaicae carum fallentissimos fuisset undique elucet, &c. Ibid. n. 28. p. 174.

e Deinde vero et illud notandum, Sethianos, de quibus hactenus egimus, fuisset credentes ex Judæis, quibus illa exempla cum ex lectione legis notissima
teuch in Hebrew, which the gentile christians did not understand; who likewise used and preferred the Septuagint version.

I can say nothing particularly of the book called the Jubilees and the Little Genesis. But it may be reasonable to think that all these books, composed by the Sethians, who seem to have been Hebrew believers, contained explications of some parts of the books of Moses; and were designed to support their faith in Jesus, and justify their embracing the christian revelation, by the literal or mystical sense of their ancient writings: though, possibly, some of the arguments made use of might be weak, and their traditions false and ill-grounded.

SECTION IX.

What scriptures they received.

THERE can be no question made but the Sethians respected the books of the Old Testament. Irenæus takes particular notice of it. We can likewise perceive by the long passage transcribed from him above, that they received the gospels of Matthew and Luke, and particularly the first chapters of both: where there is an account of the birth of John the Baptist, and of Jesus, and John’s Baptism and ministry. They received probably all the gospels and the Acts, and most other books of the New Testament. This may be argued from the clear knowledge they appear to have had of our Lord’s miracles, death, resurrection, and ascension to heaven. It is plain it was not one gospel only that was received by them, but several; for, as Irenæus assures us, they insisted upon it that the disciples had related none, or few miracles, done by Christ, before his baptism, or after his resurrection; which manner of speaking shows that they referred to more gospels than one.

erant, tum a suis maxime doctoribus, apostolis, inquam, circumcisionis, de novo serio et sollicate fuerant inculcata. Ibid. n. 62. p. 191.

Some account of the accusations brought against them from Epiphanius and Irenæus.

'THE Caïans, or Cainites,' says a Epiphanius in his Summary, 'extol Cain, saying he was from the superior power. 'They pay divine honours to Judas, Core, Dathan, and 'Abiram, and the people of Sodom.'

In his Panarium, the heretics b called Caïans from Cain, whom they greatly respect and call their father, say that he was from the superior power, Abel from the weaker. They esteem also c Esau, Core, and the people of Sodom, whom they call their kindred. They d reckon Judas likewise among their kindred, and ascribe to him a wonderful knowledge of things. And they have among them a book which they call the gospel of Judas: they have also some other like books. And they e say, that 'in order to be * saved, men must run through a course of all manner of * iniquity, like the Carpocratians.' Epiphanius proceeds to relate more f to the same purpose; and afterwards adds: 'They g have also forged a book with the name of Paul the * apostle, called his Ascension, filled with mysteries of ini- quity.' Their pretence for it is taken from what he writes, 2 Cor. xii. 4. Afterwards: 'Judas,' they said h was in-

---

a Τον Καϊν δοξάζοντι —— 'Αμα δι και Ιεβαλν εκθεαζόντι, ομο τι και τις πρώι Κορε και Δαβαν και Αβιρων, αλλα και των Σοδομάτων. Αναερπ.
b P. 229. D.
c c H. 38. n. 1. p. 276. A. B. C.
d Καί τινων γαρ θελων ειναι συγγενείς καινων, και εν γνωσεως ύπερβολή του αυτον καταρθησιν. ὡτε και συνταγματιον τι φερετε ανα ονοματος αυτον τον γενελιον της Ιεβα καλωσι. Ib. D.
e Και η δυνασθαι φασαι σωθησθαι των εαυτων, εαυτη δια παντων χωρησων, ως και ο Καρποκρατης λεγει. Ib.
f Ιbid. n. 2. p. 277. A. B.
g Ιbid. n. 3. p. 278. B. C.
h Αγαθον αυτον οντα παραδοκε κατα την επιραναν γνωσιν εγνωσαν γαρ, φησιν, οι αρχοντες οτι ειναι τον Χριστον παραδοθη παραφειναι, κενται αυτων η δυναμις. Και τινων, φασιν, γνης ο Ιεβας επιτευξει και παντα εκκινησει, ωτε παραδοθην αυτου, αγαθον εργον ποιησαμεν εμοι εις σωτηριαν. Και δι εμας επιστευει—οτι δι αυτο κατεκινησει ημιν η τα παντα σωτηρια, και η δια ταυτης υποθεσεως των ανω αποκαλυφει. Ib. n. 3. p. 278. B. C.
ducet to betray Jesus from the heavenly knowledge he had obtained. The princes were aware that if Jesus was crucified their power would be weakened; Judas therefore hesitated to betray him for our salvation: for which reason he ought to be honoured, because he had procured for us the salvation which is by the cross of Christ, and the heavenly knowledge obtained thereby.'

Irenæus gives the like account of the wickedness of this people and of the gospel of Judas. Epiphanius undoubtedly borrowed from him. His words will be placed below.

SECTION II.

Observations tending to show the incredibility of these accounts.

THESE are the accounts left us of these men. But can they be true? It seems not. For first, the wickedness ascribed to those men is incredible. It is not easy to conceive, that any number of men, calling themselves Christians, should honour Cain, and Core, and Judas, and all those who lie under just condemnation in the scriptures both of the Old and New Testament for the most notorious wickedness.


2 Ejusmodi vero homines, quales Epiphanius nobis hic describit, unquam aliquo numero extitisse, et caæsum sectamque constituisse, id adeo nullo veri speciem habit, ut fidem omnem superare videatur. Tametsi enim primis christianismi temporibus scleratissimi flagitiosissimique quidam homines in ecclesiæ irreperunt, Petro Judæque testibus; tamen nobis non est verosimile, tantà illos et tam immani impudentià fuisse, ut cum Christiani, si non esse, certe videri vellent, cum historiam item Caïni reliquorumque istorum scelatorum nòssent—ut, inquam, se illorum socios publice profiteri, et gloriari voluerint, et a bipedum omnium nequissimis simul atque miserrimis, generis sui atque originis deducere commendationem. Rhenf. de Sethian. cap. 61. p. 191.

VOL. VIII. 20
Secondly, the account is inconsistent, therefore overthrows itself. It is not possible that men should be extremely wicked in practice and in principle, and at the same time be concerned about the salvation that is by the cross of Christ, and honour Judas for his love of truth, and solicitous concern for the salvation of the world and the general good.

Thirdly, the rise of this denomination of the Cainites may be accounted for another way, without making a particular sect. It might arise from the Sethians. They who called themselves by that name, and extolled their ancestor Seth, could not well avoid declaiming against Cain. And they might sometimes say of those in a different course of life from themselves, that they acted as if they were the children of Cain, who was of the evil one; and seemed to show themselves kindred of Core, and Dathan, and even Judas himself.


c Cum enim Sethianorum antistites Sethum—auditoribus suis vitae christiane, et pietatis virtutisque omnis exemplar ad oculos ponerent; vix fieri potuisse, quin per antithesin Caini aliorumque impietatem, et horrendas quas passi sint penas, exposuerint. Quemadmodum vero idem se suoquæ 'Sethi filios' appellabant, quod vestigia fidei et pietatis Sethi premerent,—ita quoque eos, quos Judas 'viam Caini,' ingressos ait, eodem jure 'filios Caini' dicere putaceunt.—Ita et in reliquis illis exemplis fecerit, atque identidem ingemínátur: qui his illis moribus sunt, filios re ipsa declarare, et quasi publice profiteri, se non Sethi, sed Sodomæorum, Esuai, Core, Bileami, Judæ de-nique profitoribus, filios, fratres affines esse. Unde quotquisquisque non perspiciat atque intelligat, quam facile illorum doctrina ab imperitis quibusdam doctoribus, maxime gentilibus, eo accipi potuerint, quo putarent esse peculia rem quandam sectam ejusmodi—who profess sin, se Caïnitas, Sodomitas, Esavitas esse, et si quae alia infamia et æternis tenebris damnata nomina in sacris litteris legantur. Rhenf. de Sethian. n. 63, 64, 65. p. 192, 193. V. n. 65. p. 192, 193. Vide et n. 63, 64.
SECTION III.

That the denomination Cainites arose from a way of speaking among the Sethians, rendered probable by passages from scripture and other writings.

AFTER the same manner speak Peter and Jude in their epistles, of some wicked christians: "Cursed children, which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness. And woe unto them, for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam, for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core." They are also reminded by the same sacred writers of the judgments on the fallen angels, the old world that was drowned by the flood, and the overthrow of the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.

This will be much confirmed from what the Sethians are represented by Epiphanius and some others to have said of two men, or two sorts of men, which I shall now take somewhat at large.

'The Sethians,' says Epiphanius, 'agree with the former heresy of the Caians in this respect. They say there are two men represented by Cain and Abel; the latter was slain by Cain. Nevertheless the higher power from above, which they call mother, prevailed. For knowing that Abel was killed, she procured the birth of Seth, and put her power in him; that is, a divine principle, and spark from above; whereby he became the chosen seed, and was disposed to righteousness and all virtue. Hereby the seed of Seth was from the beginning separated from the other race. But in process of time, they say, the seed of Cain and Abel (or Seth) mingling together, wickedness prevailed in the earth. The mother from above looking down, and seeing this, she determined to secure a holy seed: accordingly she brought on the flood, and destroyed all mankind in general; that for the future there might

---

a 2 Pet. ii. 14, 15.
b Jude 11.
c 2 Pet. ii. 4, 8, and Jude v. 5, 6.
d Vide Iren. lib. 1. cap. 30. [al. 34.] n. 8, 9, 10.
f Καὶ πράγματες ἐν τῷ ἄνω δύναμιν, ἣν μητέρα φασκοῦ, καὶ Θηλειαν p. 284. D.
g Καὶ τὸν Θηλαὶν τινα δύναμιν εἶναι φασι. Theod. p. 205. B.
be in the world a pure, holy, and righteous race of men only in the family of Seth. Nevertheless, Ham, a child of the evil angels, clandestinely got into the ark. For eight souls were saved therein, seven of which were of the good race. But Ham being also preserved, who was one of the other race, from thence sprang error, ignorance, inconsideration, and by degrees all manner of wickedness; till at length the world was become as wicked and disorderly as before the flood. But from Seth by a continued succession, though not in the ordinary way, but in a wonderful manner, descended Jesus the Christ, who dwelled among men, sent from the mother above; that is, being born of a virgin, and anointed for his office by the Holy Spirit of God, whom the Sethians spoke of as the mother of all. So Epiphanius; and to the like purpose the author of the Additions to Tertullian's book of Prescriptions, whom I transcribe largely below.

SECTION IV.

There never was a sect of christians who called themselves Cainites, or who professed the principles above described.

THIS then having been a common way of speaking among men, especially among the Sethians, I think it may be questioned whether there ever was a sect of christians, or number of men, who called themselves Cainites, and professed the principles above mentioned. But some evil men were represented as children of the evil one, and as resem-

καὶ ὧ行ς ὁ κόσμος εἰς το αρχαίον της αταξίας ανθίς ανεκακφε, καὶ ενετληθή κακων, ως εξ αρχις προ της κατακλυσμα. Απο δε τη Σνη κατα σπερμα. κ. l. p. 286. Α.

1 Sed et illo haeresis processit, quae dicitur Sethoitarum. Hujus perversitatis doctrina haec est: duos homines ab angelis constitutos, Cain et Abel; propter hos magnas inter angelos contentiones et discordias extitisse; ob hanc causam, illam Virtutem quae super omnes virtutes est, quam matrem pronuntiant, dum Abel interfecert dicerent, voluisse concepi et nasci hunc Seth, loco Abelis, ut evacuarentur angelii illi—Permissiones enim dixerunt angelorum et hominum iniquas suisse; ob quam causam, illam Virtutem, quam (sicut diximus) pronuntiant matrem, ad vindictam etiam cataclysmum inducere, ut et illud permisisonis semen tolleretur; et hoc solum semen, quod esset purum, integrum custodiretur. Sed enim illos qui seminis illos prioris instituissent, occulte et latenter, et ignorantes illa mater Virtute, cum illis octo animabus in arcam misisse etiam Cham, quo semen malitiae non perierat, sed cum caeteris conservatum, et post cataclysmum terris reddidit, exemplo caeterorum excresceret, et effunderetur, et totum orbem et impleret et occuparet. De Præs. cap. 47. p. 251. C. D.
bling Cain and other bad men mentioned in the scriptures. Hence some who were willing enough to multiply heresies took occasion, or by mistake were led, to talk of a sect with that denomination.

CHAP. XV.

OF THE OPHIANS, OR OPHITES.

SECTION I.

The Ophians are said by Irenæus and Theodoret to be the same with the Sethians.

WE come next to the Ophians, which are joined with the Sethians by Irenæus and Theodoret in the same chapter, as was observed formerly. And Theodoret says, at the beginning of his chapter, that 'it a was the opinion of some that 'the Ophians were the same with the Sethians.' If so, we have already seen the opinions of these people. They believed Jesus to have been born of a virgin, and to be the Christ, and other things before spoken of the Sethians. The opinions of each are represented together by Irenæus and Theodoret, as common to both. Consequently the Ophites, according to this view of the matter, were Hebrew believers, or Jewish christians, as well as the Sethians, and were one and the same people, or sect, under different titles and denominations; called Sethians from their frequently speaking of themselves as descendants of Seth, and the children of God; and Ophians from some other particular tenet, b or manner of understanding and explaining some texts, and perhaps applying them to the Messiah.

a Oi de Sethanov, ws Ophiavns n Ophiac ginen oymaζηοιν. H. F. l. 1. c. 14. p. 204. B.

SECTION II.

Very different representations given of these people by Epiphanius and others.

HOWEVER it must be acknowledged that these people are represented in a very different light by some authors; let us therefore see what other ancient writers say of them.

‘The Ophites,’ says\(^a\) Epiphanius in his Summary, ‘have a veneration for the serpent; they esteem him the same as Christ, and keep a real serpent in a chest.’

In his Panarium itself he says, that\(^b\) the Ophites have sprung from the Nicolaitans and Gnostics, and former sects. They are called Ophites from the respect which they show to the serpent. They said the\(^c\) serpent was the occasion of all the knowledge which men had obtained, and therefore\(^d\) they showed him great honour. He again says they\(^e\) have a real serpent in a chest; and speaks of other things that seem not to deserve to be mentioned. He adds, that ‘beside\(^f\) other texts of scripture, they insisted upon the account of Moses erecting a brazen serpent, recorded in Numb. xxi. 8, 9, and also John iii. 14, 15.’

I put in the margin Augustine’s\(^g\) article almost entire; and also\(^h\) a large part of the article in the Additions to Tertullian’s book of Prescriptions; where we are again

---

\(^a\) Cf. H. 37. n. 2. p. 268. A.

\(^b\) H. 37. n. 2. p. 268. A.

\(^c\) De quo solo arxeg gemones, etim. n. 3. p. 270. B.

\(^d\) Ibid. A.

\(^e\) Ibid. A.

\(^f\) Orbis de et aliae marvinas, etiam, quia et

\(^g\) Epiphanius himself, and other writers, say, that Moses erected a brazen serpent, recorded in Numb. xxi. 8, 9, and also John iii. 14, 15.

\(^h\) Acceserunt his haereticis etiam illi, qui Ophitae nuncupabant. Nam serpentem magnificant in tantum, ut illum etiam ipsi Christo praferant. Ipsa enim, inquit, scientiæ nobis boni et mali originem dedit. Hujus animadvertens potentiam et majestatem Mûyes, inquit, eorum posuit serpentem. Et quicumque ipsum aspexerunt, sanitatem consecuti sunt. Ipsa, ait, praeterea, Christus in evangelio suo imitator serpentis ipsius sacram potestatem, dicendo: ‘Et sicut Mûyes exaltavit serpentem in desert, ita exaltari oporit filium hominis.’ Ipsum introducunt ad benedicenda eucharistia sua, &c. &c.
assured that they argued from the fore-mentioned places of the book of Numbers and St. John’s gospel.

SECTION III.

Origen’s account of the Ophians, with some observations thereon.

LET us now see what Origen says of the Ophians in his time. Of him we have hitherto made no use in our inquiries concerning this and the two foregoing heresies; but he has some things about Ophians that may by no means be overlooked.

Upon occasion of some things in Celsus, Origen says that they who are called Ophians, are so far from being christians, that they are as ready to calumniate Jesus as Celsus himself. Nor would they admit any one into their society without his first cursing Jesus. And presently afterwards he says, that they glory in one Euphrates as their master. In another place he says, that so far from owning Jesus for God, our Saviour, they do not allow him to be master, or the Son of God. Nevertheless, possibly Origen might be mistaken here. I choose not to lay much stress upon a passage of Origen’s Latin Commentaries of St. Matthew, where the Ophians are mentioned with divers christian heretics; for it may have been added to the original by the translator, or by somebody else since. But I shall take notice of several things concerning these persons in his books against Celsus. That heathen writer had objected to the christians the divisions which there were among them. Origen answers, that it was perhaps likely Celsus had heard of some sects who had not the very names of christians; as of the Ophians and Caians, or some such other people, who had entirely forsaken the christian doctrine. But, says he, that is no disparagement to the christian religion. Here Ophians are mentioned with Caians, who are generally supposed to have been christians. And it was

---

\[\text{Note: The text contains references to various sources, such as Origen’s works, Celsus’ writings, and other ancient authors, discussing the nature of Ophianism.}\

\[\text{Note: The passage highlights Origen’s account of Ophians, contrasting them with christians and other heresies.}\

\[\text{Note: The text concludes by mentioning Ophians’ behavior and their potential to be mistaken by Origen.}\

---

\[\text{References:}\]

\[\text{a} \quad \text{Ibid. C.}\]

\[\text{b} \quad \text{Ibid. p. 654. D.}\]


\[\text{d} \quad \text{Ibid.}\]

\[\text{e} \quad \text{Esec de μοι d Κέλσος εγγυοκειαι τινας άφεσες μηδε τω ονοματω τω Ιησω κοινωνουσας ήμιν' ταχα γαρ περικρητο περι των καλονεγών Οφίανων, και των Καιανων, και ει της αλη τοιαυτη εξ ολων αποστοιξισασα τω Ιησω ανετη γρωμη. k. λ. lib. 3. p. 445. D.}\]
not uncommon with catholic writers to say of heretics that they did not agree with them so much as in name. This passage therefore might rather incline us to think they were christians by profession, or a christian sect. He speaks of them to the like purpose in another place, saying that 'they are far removed from the true christian doctrine held by sound christians.' Again: 'Celsius directs & his discourse to all christians in general; when what he says can be applied to none but such as are altogether estranged from the doctrine of Jesus; as the Ophians who reverence him, as we said before, and some others.' Which too might be said of a christian sect that was supposed to be very erroneous. Moreover, he speaks of the Ophians as ascribing to the serpent the knowledge which men had; the same which is said of them by others, who reckoned them a christian sect. Farther, Celsius referred to a diagram, which Origen procured; and he says he supposeth it to belong to the Ophians. But in that diagram are expressions which probably belong to christians; for they speak 'of the Father and the Son,' and the 'living Word:' and pray again and again that the grace of the Father may be with them;' not to mention any other expressions. They are also afterwards represented by Origen as invoking seven angels, or God under seven names; most of them certainly Hebrew, and, as Origen owns, taken out of the scriptures; several of which also are to be found in Irenæus's chapter of the Sethians and Ophites, as Jaldabaoth, Jao, Sabaoth, Æloæus, Adonæus, Astaphæus, Horæus; which makes me think they were christians, but still very much attached to judaism. And when Origen says that they would not admit any into their society without cursing Jesus, it seems to me that he then took them for unbelieving Jews; whereas they were indeed Jews by birth, or Hebrews, but christians by religion and profession. And in divers of his passages before quoted, he seems to me to speak of them as a christian sect, but very erroneous, and so absurd in their opinions as not to deserve the name of christians. However, I apprehend that Origen had a very imperfect knowledge of the sentiments of these men.

f Lib. 6. p. 656. C. D.


k Ibid. p. 657. A.
As for what is said of them by some, that they thought the serpent to be Christ, it must be a mistake. The truth is, they thought the brazen serpent in the wilderness to be a type or figure of Christ. As for worshipping the serpent, and keeping a living serpent in a chest, and bringing him out to partake of, or consecrate the Eucharist, they are mere calumnies. And their having a living or real serpent in a chest, is mentioned by none but Epiphanius, and Augustine, and Damascenus, his followers. That story is not in Irenæus, nor Philaster, nor Theodoret, nor the Additions to Tertullian’s book of Prescriptions.

*Note by the editor of the former edition.*

THESE Ophians can scarce be considered as christian heretics. This appeared to me to be the case when I was completing the history of the Basilidians. I had accordingly mentioned it as my opinion at the end of Book II. chap. ii. sect. 27. p. 386. But, by the advice of a learned friend, I omitted it there, lest it should be deemed premature; because it represented them in a different manner from that in which Dr. Lardner himself afterwards considered them.

If they were a christian sect, of which I am still doubtful, they were certainly very erroneous in their opinions. The Simonians, who are by many regarded as christian heretics, appear to me in the same point of view with the Ophians.

The following quotations from Origen are the grounds of my opinion with respect to both these sects. Dr. Lardner, however, did not consider them in the same light in which they strike me. Perhaps he may be right. With the utmost deference therefore to his superior judgment, I will just give the substance of what I had inserted in the place before referred to, and leave it to the reader to follow which of the two opinions appears to be best founded.

The Simonians, Origen tells us, would never confess Jesus to be the Son of God. Simon was probably an impostor, who wanted to overturn the whole christian doctrine. So also, according to him, was Euphrates, the father of the

---


Ophites or Ophians; they were so far from being christians that they spoke against Jesus as much as Celsus himself; and would not admit any one into their society till he had pronounced curses against him.

---

**CHAP. XVI.**

**OF ARTEMON.**

**SECTION I. Of his opinions.**

ARTEMON, called also Artemas, says Theodoret, agrees with us in acknowledging the supreme Deity, and owning him to be the Creator of the universe. But he said that our Lord Jesus Christ was a mere man, born of a virgin, and superior in virtue to the prophets. He said that this was the doctrine of the apostles, perverting the sense of the sacred scriptures, and affirming, that since the time of the apostles some had taught the divinity of Christ without reason.

**SECTION II.**

*He founded them on scripture, and paid a regard to its authority.*

HERE we see at once what was Artemon's doctrine, that he founded it upon the scriptures, and owned the authority of the apostles.

I formerly gave a particular account of the work of an anonymous author against the followers of Artemon, supposed to have been written about the year 212. Theodoret

---

*x Και Ἀρτεμών ἐς τις ὀν τινες Αρτεμίαν ονομαζον, τα μεν κατα τον των άλλων ζιον παραπλησιων ἤμιν εὐδεξαν, αὐτὸν εὐφηχες εἶναι της πάντος ποιητης του ἐς Κυσσεν Ιησει Χριστων ανθρωπον ειπε ψλον, εκ παρθενη γεγενημενον, τον επ προφητων αρετή κριτονά· ταυτα ἐς και της αποστόλως ελγε κεκηρυξαι, παρεμπνευσαν των ζιων γραφων της ἐαναναι, της ἐς μετ ἐκεινης θεολογησαι τον Χριστον εκ ευτα θεον. H. F. lib. 2. cap. 4. p. 220. B. C.*

*a Vol. ii. p. 401—409.*
agrees mightily with him. The design of the first passage transcribed from that work, and found in Eusebius, was to show the novelty of that opinion, that our Saviour was a mere man: whereas they said that ‘all the ancients, and even the apostles themselves, received and taught the same things which they now held; and that the truth of the gospel had been preserved till the time of Victor, the thirteenth bishop of Rome; but by his successor, Zephyrinus, the truth had been corrupted.’

SECTION III.

Several others held the same opinions.

THAT author speaks of several who seem to have been much of the same opinion with Artemas. Their names are Theodore the tanner, Asclepiades, or Asclepiodotus, and Theodotus the banker: also Hermophilus, and Apollonius, or Apollonides, not to say any thing of Natalis: that author brings some charges against these men, as corrupting the scriptures, which were considered formerly; there is no occasion to repeat what was then said, but I beg leave to refer my readers to it. Eusebius himself says, that it was Artemon’s opinion which Paul of Samosata had endeavoured to revive. The bishops of the council of Antioch speak to the like purpose as does Epiphanius: all which seems to show that Artemon was then an Unitarian of no small note; though Epiphanius has no particular article for him, and he be quite omitted by Philaster and Augustine. Artemas is mentioned by Alexander bishop of Alexandria. He would have it that Arius followed him.

b Ibid. p. 404.

c Ἐν γαρ τοις δεδηλωμένης άφέσις, ψυλων ανθρωπον γενόσθαι τον σωτήρα φασκόναι, ο προ πολλα τε νεωτεροθέσαις νεωθόνων, κ. λ. Euseb. l. 5. 28. p. 195. C.


e Ibid. p. 633, and Ep. Hær. 65. p. 608. A.

SECTION IV.

Of the time when he lived.

TILLEMONT thinks that Theodotus, the tanner or currier, preceded Artemon; and perhaps it might be so: but as they must have lived both about the same time, and Theodoret speaks first of Artemon and then of Theodotus, and as the book of the anonymous author before mentioned was entitled, An Argument against the Heresy of Artemon, though he there mentions several others, I have chosen this order without designing to determine which had the precedence in time. However, it must be owned, that that author says Theodotus the tanner was the author of that opinion. And possibly the reason of his entitling his work against the heresy of Artemon was, that he was then living, and had promoted the doctrine of his late predecessors with some remarkable success. Tillemont supposeth that Artemon arose about the year 200.

CHAP. XVII.

OF THEODOTUS.

SECTION I. Of his time and opinions.

THEODOTUS of Byzantium, called the tanner, flourished, according to Cave, about the year 192. Basnage speaks of him at the year 187. I have already given a distinct account of the work of an anonymous writer against Artemon, supposed to have been published about the year 212, where this Theodotus is mentioned: he, and Eusebius who transcribes him, suppose him to have held the same opinion with Artemon, who said that Jesus Christ was a

---

a See his article of the Theodotiens, et Melchisédeciens. Mem. E. Tom. 3.

mere man. And moreover that author\(^c\) asserts him to have been the first who taught that opinion, and says\(^d\) he was excommunicated by Victor.

**SECTION II.**

Passages from ancient authors concerning him.

EPIPHANIUS'S Summary is to this effect: 'The\(^a\) Theodotians are so called from Theodotus a tanner of Byzantium. He was well acquainted with Greek learning. Having been taken up with several others in the persecutions of that time, when they endured martyrdom, he alone fell. Being often reproached upon that account, he sought himself to say that Christ was only a man, that he might be no longer charged with having denied God.'

What Epiphanius here says of Theodotus's learning, is very suitable to what the fore-mentioned author\(^b\) says of this party of men in general.

I shall by and by have occasion to make long extracts out of the larger article of Epiphanius, which I would willingly put together. I therefore proceed immediately to transcribe some other authors.

Theodoret only says\(^c\) that 'Theodotus the tanner of Byzantium was of the same opinion with Artemas; but nevertheless was the leader of another party. He was excommunicated by Victor bishop of Rome, as corrupting 'the true doctrine of the church.' He then tells the story concerning Natalis, formerly taken\(^d\) notice of.

I shall transcribe in the margin the article\(^e\) of the author

\(^a\) Theodotus, Eus. Orig. lib. 2. cap. 5. p. 220.
\(^b\) Eus. Orig. lib. 2. cap. 5. p. 220.
\(^c\) Eus. Orig. lib. 2. cap. 5. p. 220.
\(^d\) Eus. Orig. lib. 2. cap. 5. p. 220.
\(^e\) Accedit his Theodotus, hæreticus Byzantius, qui posteaquam Christi pro nomine comprehensus negavit, in Christum blasphemare non destitit. Doc-
of the Additions to Tertullian's Prescriptions. He tells the like story that Epiphanius does of Theodotus's fall in the time of persecution. He says, his opinion was that Christ was a man born of a virgin, and that he exceeded other men in the superiority of his virtue.

Philaster, beside other things, gives the like account of this Theodotus's fall; as does Augustine also. But he does not speak positively of it, only that it was so reported.

This Theodotus is also mentioned by Jerom. We find him likewise in the fragment against Noches, ascribed to Hippolytus; but he says nothing very material.

SECTION III.

He is accused of denying Christ in a time of persecution.

IN his larger article Epiphanius says, he does not know whether any of that heresy were then subsisting; but he will relate what he has met with in any writings concerning them. He then says that Theodotus was of Byzantium, afterwards called Constantinople, a tanner by trade, but very learned. After which he adds: in some persecution, he does not know what, he and many others were apprehended by the governor of the city. And all the rest, when examined, bore a noble testimony to Christ, and obtained a heavenly crown; but he denied Christ. Not being able to endure the reproaches which were cast upon him in his own country, he went to Rome, where meeting with some of his acquaintance, who putting him

trinam enim introduxit, quâ Christum hominem tantummodo diceret, Deum autem illum negaret; ex spiritu quidem sancto natum ex virgine, sed hominem solitariam atque nudum, nullâ alia præ cæteris nisi solâ justitiae auctoritate. cap. 53. p. 254. D.


Quod dicitur idem Theodotus præterea docuisset, quia in persecutione lapsus isto modo se casús sui devitare putabat opprobrium si non Deum negasse, sed hominem videtur. H. 33.


1 Vide Hipp. ex Ed. Fabr. p. 2. p. 7. n. 3.
2 Quæcumque nunc quodammodo dixerit, aubagia aubagia aubagia. Hær. 54. n. 1. p. 463. L.
3 Συνετεις την τεχνην, πολυμαθης δε τω λογω. Ibid.
4 Ουκ οιδα ειπειν εν υπωρα διωγμων. Ibid. 13.
in mind of his fall, saying, "it was strange that a man of so much knowledge should deny the truth:" he made a poor apology for himself, saying that he had only denied a man. After which he always avowed that doctrine, that 'Jesus was a mere man, born of a man.'

SECTION IV.

Two observations on what Epiphanius says of him.

HERE are two things observable, first, the fall of Theodotus, mentioned by him also before, and by some others: but Epiphanius did not know when it happened, or in what persecution, nor have any others specified it. This miscarriage does not appear to have been mentioned by the anonymous author against Artemon, largely cited by us formerly. If that story had been in his work, Eusebius would certainly have taken notice of it: nor is it mentioned by Theodoret.

Secondly, Epiphanius charges Theodotus with teaching that Jesus was born in the ordinary way, as other men are, which is not said by others, and is contrary to the author of the Additions to Tertullian's Prescriptions, who says his doctrine was, that Jesus was born of a virgin. Moreover, Theodoret says his opinion was the same with that of Artemon, who held that Jesus was born of a virgin.

SECTION V.

The scriptures of the Old and New Testament were received by him.

EPIPHANIUS then proceeds to observe some of the arguments by which Theodotus and his followers endeavoured to support their doctrine: and here he will be of great use to us; he will let us know what texts they chiefly insisted upon, and what scriptures they made use of.

The first text which he mentions, is a John viii. 40, "But now ye seek to kill me, a man that has told you the truth, which I have heard of God." Theodotus argued likewise,

x Vol. ii. p. 402—408.

a 'Ὅτι φασίν, ὁ κύριος ἐφ' οὐν ἔνε ζητεῖτε με αποκτεναί ανθρωπόν — ὀρας φησιν ὅτι ανθρωπος εἶν. Adv. Hier. 54. n. 1. p. 463. D.
History of Heretics.

as Epiphanius says,\textsuperscript{b} from Matt. xii. 31, 32. He also argued, says our author, \textsuperscript{c} from what the law says of Christ in this manner, Deut. xviii. 15, “The Lord will raise up unto you a prophet of your brethren, like unto me.” Wherefore, says he, the Christ raised up of God, was not God, but man. For he was to be one of them, and a man, as Moses was; whereby we see that Theodotus received the Old Testament. Again he argued that Christ was a man, from \textsuperscript{d} Is. liii. 3, “A man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief.”

If Epiphanius may be relied upon, he argued from \textsuperscript{e} Luke i. 35, which seems to show that Theodotus did not think Christ was born as other men are. He also insisted upon \textsuperscript{f} Acts ii. 22, “A man approved among you by signs and wonders;” and on\textsuperscript{g} 1 Tim. ii. 5.

Epiphanius in his argument against this doctrine, by way of confutation, quotes and argues\textsuperscript{h} from the beginning of St. John’s gospel, and from \textsuperscript{i} ch. viii. 56, 58; and from \textsuperscript{k} Matt. xi. 27, and Luke x. 22, in answer to an argument brought by Theodotus from Jeremiah xvii. 9, \textsuperscript{l} and from \textsuperscript{m} Acts vii. 56, and from \textsuperscript{n} Rom. i. 4; Gal. iv. 4; 1 Cor. viii. 5, 6.

\textsuperscript{b} O λεγων λογος εν των θεων του ανθρωπον αφεθησεται. Ibid. n. 2. p. 464. A. B.

\textsuperscript{c} Και παλιν δε ο αυτοι Θεοδοτος φησιν και νομος περι αυτων εφη’ Προφητην εκ των αδελφων μουν εγερε κυριος, ος εμε. n. 3. p. 464. D.

\textsuperscript{d} Ηπαίξι περι αυτων εφη, οτι ανθρωπος εστιν, κως ειπον, ανθρωπος ειδως φαινειναλακιαν, και ευδομεν αυτον εν πληγης. k. τ. λ. Ibid. n. 5. p. 466. C.

\textsuperscript{e} Ειτε, φησι, και αυτο το ευαγγελιον εφη τη Μαρια’ Πνευμα κυριο επελευσται επι ευς. k. λ. n. 3. p. 465. A.

\textsuperscript{f} Αλλα, φησιν, ειτον οι αποστολοι, ανυρα αποδεειςμενον εν υμας σημειοι και τερασιν και εκ ειςιν, Θεος αποδεειςμενον. Ibid. n. 5. p. 467. B.

\textsuperscript{g} Παλιν δε προφανεται λογος, οτι εφη περι αυτα ο αποστολος, οτι μεσης θεου και ανθρωπων Χριστος Ιησους. Ibid. n. 6. p. 467. C.

\textsuperscript{h} Οτι δε ανωθεν εστιν ελθων ο λογος, Ιωαννης σαφηνης την τη αγγελων ευαγγελιμαν ωφων λεγει, Εν αρχην ευς. k. τ. λ. Ibid. n. 3. p. 465. C. D.

\textsuperscript{i} Επειταν δε ετιν περι τω Δαμα και περι τω Αβρααμ—φησιν, Αβρααμ γαρ, ο πατηρ υμων, επεθυμησε ειδεν την ημεραν με, και εις, και εχαρη εις αυτων ζωμαξοντων και λεγοντων, πεντηκοντα ετη ευς ευς, και τον Αβρααμ ιδροκας, ελεγχων θεοδοτον και της αιτης και επαρθησιν ιεβως εφη, αμην, αμην λεγω υμιν, οτι προ Αβρααμ εγω εμι. Ibid. n. 5. p. 467. A.

\textsuperscript{j} Επειταν γαρ ευς εις των υμων, ει μη ο πατηρ κ. τ. λ.—ενες εν γνωσται αυτον, εν μη αυτον αποκαλοφυ. Ibid. n. 4. p. 466. B.

\textsuperscript{k} Παλιν Θεοδοτος λεγων, οτι και ο Ιερους περι αυτω εφη, οτι ανθρωπος εστιν και της γνωσται αυτον. Ibid. n. 4. p. 466. A.

The argument used by Theodotus is founded on a mistaken translation in the LXX, who read τον οις εστιν εν ανθρωπων, as if it was a substantive signifying man; whereas it is a participle, and signifies being in an incurable, desperate state. But if it was a right translation, no argument to his purpose can be drawn from thence.

\textsuperscript{m} Εμελεχρι δε παλιν ο Θεοδοτος, οτι παλιν οι αυτω αποστολοι εν αυτως τας Πραξειν ερωθησον, ως ο μακαρις Στεφανος Φησιν εδα, ορω τον κρασιν ανεφυρεμον, και τον θεω το ανθρωπον εστω τα εν εδεια το θεω. Ibid. n. 5. p. 467. B.

\textsuperscript{n} Et et δε τα παντα, και ιμμας εις αυτων, εκ αρα ψιλος ανθρωπος ειπ. k. τ. λ. Ibid. n. 6. p. 467. C. D.
From all which it is manifest, that this Theodotus and his followers received the scriptures of the Old and the New Testament, as other christians did.

SECTION VI.

There were several of the same name in the second century:

THERE were in the second century several others of this name.

First, A Valentinian. Cave, in his account of Theodotus the tanner, ascribes to him all the opinions which he has collected out of the oriental doctrine, subjoined to the works of Clement of Alexandria; but that is confounding things as different and opposite as can well be. Theodotus the tanner is reckoned among those who did not allow Jesus to have existed before his nativity of Mary; which is very different from the sentiments represented by Cave from the above-named work; and yet Fabricius seems to have been of the same opinion with Cave. Tillemont perceived that the Theodotus mentioned in these extracts was a Valentinian. Beausobre had no doubt of it; and says he flourished about the year of our Lord 130.

Second, Theodotus, a Montanist, mentioned by Eusebius in his Ecclesiastical History.

Third, Theodotus the banker, mentioned by the anonymous author largely quoted by us long ago; where he is expressly said to be a disciple of Theodotus the tanner.


SECTION VII.

Theodotus the banker generally supposed to be the author of a sect of the Melchisedechians.

This Theodotus is now generally supposed to have been the author of the sect of the Melchisedechians. And Theodoret\(^b\) expressly says as much. But Epiphanius\(^c\) does not appear to have had any knowledge of it. They both seem\(^d\) to have thought those whom they call Melchisedechians a branch of the Theodotians, followers of Theodotus the tanner. Possibly there never was any such set of men. But some catholics, from some comparisons occasionally made by the Theodotians, or others, between Jesus and Melchisedec, imagined a distinct sect, and gave it such a name as they saw fit.

I place at the\(^e\) bottom of the page, the article in the Additions to Tertullian, though somewhat long. Augustine's article\(^f\) of the Melchisedechians is short. He knew nothing of the author of this sect, as Epiphanius had not mentioned him in his Summary. Nor indeed has Epiphanius any where mentioned Theodotus the banker: for, as observed above, he supposed the Melchisedechians to be a branch of the followers of Theodotus the tanner, or separated from them into a new sect, called Melchisedechians. Nor

\(^a\) See Tillem. T. 3. as before.
\(^b\) Hæcé èi της αιρέσεως ταυτης αλλος Θεότοκος, αργυραμοιδος την τεχνην. H. F. L. 2. c. 6. p. 221.
\(^c\) Μελχισεϊκαιάς παλιν ἐποιει ἑαυτης καλησσεν, αποσπασθενες ταχυ απο των θεοδοτιανων καλεμενων. H. 55. in. p. 468. B.
\(^d\) Της δε Μελχισεϊκαιας τμημα μεν ειναι των φασι, καθ' έν ει μονον διαφωνει, το τον Μελχισεϊε δυναμιν πινα' και θιαν και μεγιτην υπολυμβανειν, κατ' ιεσον ει αυτη και Χριστον γεγενησαι. Theodo. ibid. et conf. Epiph. note 5.
\(^e\) Alter post hunc Theodotus haereticus erupit, qui et ipse introduxit alteram sectam, et ipsum hominem Christum tantummodo dicit ex spiritu sancto, ex virgine Mariâ conceptum pariter et natum; sed hunc inferiorum esse quam Melchisedec, eo quod dictum sit de Christo: 'Tu es sacerdos in aeternum, secundum ordinem Melchisedec.' Nam illum Melchisedec praecipue gratiae cœlestem esse virtutem: eo quod agat Christus pro hominibus; deprecator et advocatus ipsores factus; Melchisedec facere pro cœlestibus angelis et virtuitibus. Nam esse illum usque adeo Christo meliorem, ut apator sit, ametor sit, agenaelogetus sit, cujus neque initium, neque finis comprehensus sit, aut comprehendi possit. Cap. 53. p. 254, 255, 218, 5.
\(^f\) Melchisedeciani Melchisedec sacerdotem Dei excelsi, non hominem fuisse, sed virtutem Dei esse arbitrantur. H. 34.
does Philaster make any mention of Theodotus the banker; though he has two chapters of opinions concerning Melchisedec, and one of them longer than usual.

Epiphanius says, not very much disagreeing from Theodoret, or the author of the Additions to Tertullian, that the Melchisedechians thought Melchisedec to be a great power in high places, and greater than Christ: because Christ is said to have been made a priest after the order of Melchisedec, Ps. cx. 4. And they endeavoured to support their opinion from what is said by Paul of Melchisedec in the epistle to the Hebrews, vii. 3, "Without father, without mother."

Epiphanius afterwards mentions divers opinions among christians concerning Melchisedec. And perhaps he might as properly have made a distinct heresy of each one of them, as he has done of this.

---

**CHAP. XVIII.**

**OF HERMOCENES.**

**SECTION I. Of his time and country.**

CAVE speaks of Hermogenes at the year 170. Basnage at 168, as does Le Clerc also. Tillemont says he must have appeared before the end of the reign of Marcus Antoninus, who died in the year 180, about which time I likewise choose to place him. Tertullian several times speaks of him as a late heretic, or then living: and joins one Nigidius with him.

Baronius and Du Pin say he was of Africa. On the other
Hand, Valesius \(^h\) and Pagi \(^i\) argue that there is no more reason to think that Hermogenes was of Africa, because Tertullian wrote against him, than that he was of Asia, because Theophilus did the like. Nevertheless Basnage \(^k\) is inclined to think he was of Africa; for Tertullian describes \(^1\) his employment and actions as if he was no stranger to him: and Philaster \(^m\) and Augustine \(^n\) suppose that he taught in Africa. The first of which arguments undoubtedly is of some weight; for Tertullian writes, as if he was well acquainted with his way of living: but whether what Augustine and Philaster say deserves much notice, I cannot tell, because they do not seem to have had an exact knowledge of Hermogenes. I put in the margin a note \(^o\) of Fabricius upon Philaster.

SECTION II.

What authors say of him, and by whom he is omitted.

Hermogenes is not in Irenæus. Possibly he had not appeared when Irenæus wrote; or at least not long before; for which reason he might be totally ignorant of him. Nor is Hermogenes in Epiphanius. He is also omitted in the Appendix to Tertullian’s book of Prescriptions. Nor has Philaster, or Augustine, a distinct article for him. They only speak of him in their chapters concerning Sabellius, before taken notice of. However, they mention one \(^a\) Hermias together with Seleucus; who by some may be thought to be the same as Hermogenes. But Philaster calls them \(^b\) Galatians. And in Augustine these are placed in a late order, after all the heresies mentioned by Epiphanius, and are entirely taken by him from Philaster. In my account of Hermogenes therefore I shall make little or no use of

\(^{h}\) Annot. ad Eus. L. 4. c. 24.  
\(^{i}\) A. 168. n. 5.  
\(^{k}\) Ubi supra.  
\(^{m}\) Unde et Sabelliani postea sunt appellati, qui et Patripassiani et Praxiani, —et Hermogeniani ab Hermogene, qui fuerunt in Africa. H. 54. p. 108.  
\(^{n}\) Et Hermogeniani vocari ab Hermogene potuerunt; qui Praxees et Hermogenes eadem sentientes in Africauisse dicuntur. H. 41.  
\(^{o}\) Ex Philastrio Hermogenem in Sabellii contubernio reuerunt Augustinus et auctor Prædestinati. Sed Tertullianus, qui singulare opere errorem Hermogenis de materiæ æternitate confutavit, de Hermogenis patripassianismo, &c. Fabric.  
Hermogenes. 581

those articles. Hermogenes is mentioned by Eusebius and Jerom in their accounts of the works of Theophilus of Antioch; of which I took notice formerly. But our main intelligence concerning Hermogenes must be received from Tertullian.

SECTION III.

Some account of him, and those who wrote against him.

HOWEVER, as a summary may be of use, I shall here put down that of Theodoret, which is to this purpose. Hermogenes taught, that God made the world out of matter, which was co-eternal with him; for the foolish man thought it not possible for God to make all things out of nothing. He also taught that our Lord's body was deposited in the sun, and that the devil and demons would be again resolved into matter. Against him wrote Theophilus, bishop of Antioch, and Origen.

We still have a Treatise of Tertullian against the heresy of Hermogenes. And he refers to another work against him concerning the origin of the soul, not now extant.

SECTION IV.

He was skilled in painting, and was originally a christian.

WE learn from Tertullian that Hermogenes was skilled in painting. Whether he practised it as a trade, or for his diversion only, may not be quite certain from Tertullian's expressions; but that he was a painter by profession is somewhat probable. It seems likewise that Hermogenes was originally a christian. For Tertullian does not say that he

See before, Vol. ii. p. 204.

\[ \text{ Vide de Anima, cap. 1. p. 304. B. p. 639. } \\
brought over his principles from heathenism, but that of a christian he became a philosopher and a stoic. We may, conclude that Hermogenes was not only learned and inge-
nious, but likewise virtuous. For Tertullian seems not able to charge him with any vice; he only insinuates that he had more favourable sentiments of marriage than some others had. He likewise seems not to like his painting. But wherein the fault lay does not clearly appear.

SECTION V.

Some account of his opinions concerning the eternity of matter.

THEODORET informed us that Hermogenes asserted the eternity of matter: out of which God made the world, and not out of nothing. The chief design of Tertullian's book is to confute that notion, which was the opinion of the stoics, of which therefore Tertullian speaks very frequently; and he calls him and others of that opinion b Materialists. Of this he speaks likewise in another work. He also repre-
sents at large the reasonings of Hermogenes to show that God made the world out of pre-existent matter. 'For,' says he, 'God d must have made the world out of himself, or out


c Qui loquacitatem facundiam existimat—Præterea pingit illicitce—nubit—

a —nolens illum ex nihilò universa fecisse—inde sumis a stoicis materiam

cum Domino ponere, quæ ipse semper fueri, neque nata, neque facta, nec


B. 336. Vide et cap. 4, 5, 6.

b Audio enim, apud Hermogenem, cæterosque materiariorum haæreticos, terram

quidem illum informem et invisibilem et rudemuisse; hanc vero nostram

prœinde et formam et conspectum et cultum a Deo consecutum. Cap. 25.


c Hæc erit materia, quæ nos commissit

cum Hermogene, cæterisque, qui Deum ex materiâ, non ex nihilò operatum


d Praestruens, aut Dominum de semetipso fecisse cuncta, aut de nihilò, aut

de aliquo—Igitur non de semetipso fecisse. Priœinde ex nihilò non potuisse
eum facere, sic contendit. Bonum et Optimum diniens Dominum, qui bona

atque optimam tam velit facere quam sit: ino nihil non bonum atque optimum

et velle eum et facere. Igitur omnia ab eo bona et optima aportuisse fieri

secundum conditionem ipsius. Inveniri autem et malas ab eo facta, utique non
of nothing, or out of something. That God should make
the world out of himself is too manifest an absurdity to need
a long confutation. And that God did not make it out of
nothing, he argues in this manner. He lays it down for a
certain truth that God is good, yea, most good and excel-
ent; he therefore cannot choose nor will evil; and yet
there is evil in the world: consequently it was necessary,
and can be owing to nothing but matter. Moreover, he
was always Lord. But he could not have been always
Lord as well as God if there had not ever been somewhat
subject to him. It follows therefore that God made the
world out of something, even matter.'

I need not enlarge any farther. But I do not see that Her-
rogenes argued so much from the impossibility of God's
making the world out of nothing, as from the unfitness of it.
If the world has been made out of nothing, he feared that
the evil therein must be ascribed to the will of God, which
would have been a reflection on his goodness. But matter,
out of which the world was made, being inherently evil, he
supposed that he thereby vindicated the Divine Being.

SECTION VI.

He believed one supreme God unchangeably good.

TERTULLIAN says that if matter be eternal there must
be two gods. But Hermogenes did not allow that he asserted

ex arbitrio nec ex voluntate—Quod ergo non ex arbitrio suo fecerit, intelligi
oporere ex vitio alicujus rei factum, ex materiæ esse sine dubio. Adject et
aliiud: Deum semper Deum etiam Dominum fuisset, nunquam non Deum.
Nullo porro modo potuisse illum semper Dominum haberí, sicut et semper
Deum, si non fuisset aliquid retro semper, cujus semper Dominus haberetur.
A. B. C.

cum vult eum de materiâ cuncta fecisse. Cap. 8. p. 269. C.
Magis autem, inquit Tertullianus, eum decuit ex voluntate fecisse, quam ex
Et tamen unde nobis persuadet Hermogenes, malam esse materiam?

Ita Hermogenes duos deos infert—Innatus Deus. An non et innata
materiâ? Ambo sine initio sine fine—Vel quâ, inquit, et sic habente
materiâ, salva sit Deo et auctoritas et substantia, quâ solus et primus auctor est,
et Dominus omnium censeatur—Dicit salvum Deo esse, ut et solus sit et
Cap. 4, 5. 6. p. 267, 268. 337.

Sicut deum bonum et optimum credimus—porro naturam certam—quam
one God supreme over all, maker of the world, unchangeably good, with whom no other being could be compared. Nevertheless, it must be allowed, that Tertullian has well enough confuted the opinion of Hermogenes; and he well observes, that the schemes of Hermogenes and others, for accounting for the origin of evil, are not satisfactory.

SECTION VII.

He ascribed to matter an irregular motion, but introduced no Æons.

HERMOGENES ascribed to matter originally an irregular and turbulent motion.

We now perceive the scheme of Hermogenes: he did not introduce any Æons, nor any creator different from the one God the Father; but he said that matter was eternal, and God made the world out of it. To this matter he ascribed all the evil and all the defects which there are in any creatures. Matter had always a confused and irregular, turbulent motion. God brought order, and beauty, and proportion, out of that confused and indigested matter.


b Audio enim, apud Hermogenem, cæterosque materiarios hæreticos, terram quidem illum informem et invisibilem et rudem fuisset; hanc vero nostram proinde et formam et conspectum et cultum a Deo consecutam. Cap. 25. p. 278. B.

SECTION VIII.

No distinct account of his opinion concerning the person of Jesus Christ.

WE are not distinctly informed what were the conceptions of Hermogenes concerning the person of Jesus Christ. Theodoret says he thought the body of Jesus was lodged in the sun. The same notion is ascribed to him in the extracts of the Prophets\(^a\) at the end of Clement of Alexandria. Philaster\(^b\) and Augustine\(^c\) ascribe the same opinion to the followers of Seleucus and Hermias, before taken notice of.

SECTION IX.

Some other opinions of his about the origin of the soul, human liberty, the devil, daemons, and a future judgment.

TERTULLIAN seems to say that, according to Hermogenes, God\(^a\) made the soul out of matter. The reason of this is assigned in one of the passages at the bottom of the page.

Tertullian asserted human liberty. And I think he\(^b\) does not deny it to have been held by Marcion and Hermogenes.

Theodoret, as before quoted, said Hermogenes taught


\(^b\) Salvatorem autem in carne negant sedere ad dexteram Patris, sed exspoliasse carmem, et posuisse in solen aestimant: quia dixit propheta: In sole posuit tabernaculum suum. H. 55. p. 111.

\(^c\) Seleuciani sunt vel Hermiani, ab auctoribus Seleuco et Hermiâ—Negant salvatorem in carne sedere ad dexteram Patris, sed eâ se exuuisse perhibent, eamque in sole posuisse, accipientes occasionem de Psalmo. H. 59.


that the devil and daemons would be again resolved into matter. In which there is nothing wonderful; since from thence they had arisen. Moreover possibly he conceived the confluence of matter, or some part of it, to be the abyss and place of torment assigned to the devil and his angels at their final condemnation.

Whence we are led to observe, that this person believed a future judgment, and probably all the other great articles of religion. That he believed a future judgment appears from the passage just transcribed, and from another a little while ago.

SECTION X.

He never set up a separate communion.

THUS we have taken notice of all the particular opinions ascribed to Hermogenes by the ancients; but perhaps none of the accounts need to be relied upon, except those in Tertullian. And it seems to me somewhat probable that Hermogenes never formed a party, or set up a separate communion: for Tertullian says nothing of his having separate assemblies. I apprehend therefore that Hermogenes was willing to communicate with catholic christians, if they would admit him: though he indulged himself in speculations that led him into some sentiments a little out of the common road.

SECTION XI.

His testimony to Scripture.

NOTHING remains but that we consider his testimony to the scriptures.

Le Clerc takes notice that Tertullian argues with him as one who received the scriptures. Indeed Tertullian, in

e See the third passage in note a.
a Ideoque cum eo agit, quasi cum homine, qui S. scripturam adamantem. H. E. p. 722. n. 13.
arguing with Hermogenes, quotes every part of scripture as received by him; particularly the books of Moses b and his account of the creation. Nay, Hermogenes and his friends endeavoured to support the notion of God's making the world out of matter, or chaos, from that account, and he argued that c the scriptures had not expressly said that God made the world out of nothing. Tertullian warns d him not to assert the world to have been made out of matter, without authority from scripture: and speaks as if Hermogenes must have dreaded such a conduct and the consequences of it.

SECTION XII.

He received both the Old and New Testament.

TERTULLIAN refers to a the book of Proverbs. He quotes b David in the 102d Psalm, and several of the prophets by name.

That Hermogenes and others c respected Christ, the pro-


c Ergo, inquis, si tu ideo praecipias, ex nihilo facta omnia, quia non sit manifeste relatum de materiâ praecedenti factum quid; vide, ne diversa pars ideo contendat, ex materiâ omnia facta, quia proinde non aperte significatum sit, ex nihilo quid factum. Cap. 21. p. 276. C.


a Si necessaria est Deo materia ad opera mundi, ut Hermogenes existimavit, habuist Deus maternam longe digniorem—non apud philosophos aestimandum, sed apud prophetas, Sophiam suam scilicet.—Quom pararet caelum, inquit, aderam ei, &c. Cap. 18. p. 274. B. C. D.


c Nisi quod solus eam (materiam) Hermogenes cognovit, et haereticorum
phets, and the apostles, is apparent. Tertullian quotes the Old and New Testament to him, particularly d St. Matthew's and St. John's gospels, e and f Paul's epistles.

Upon the whole, I think it plain that Hermogenes received and respected the scriptures of the Old and the New Testament as other christians of his time did.

SECTION XIII.

No account of any writings of his.

THERE is no account of any writings of Hermogenes, though it may be reckoned probable that he was an author. Possibly it might be inferred from many things in a Tertullian, and from the tenour of his arguments. Cave, however, at his conclusion of this article, triumphs in k the loss of his works, if there were any; which I am sorry to see: for it appears to me below a man of letters. The notions and reasonings of Hermogenes could have done no harm to any men of these times who are capable of examining. And we might have made some good use of his works, as we have done of the fragments of Heracleon and others.


b Verum scripta ista in Deum blasphema piorum zelus et propria impietas æternis tenebris merito damnavit. H. L. p. 74.
CHAP. XIX.

OF THE MONTANISTS.

SECTION I.

Ancient writers who speak of them.

I HAVE already several times had occasion to speak of the Montanists in my accounts of ancient authors, who wrote against them: as a Miltiades, b Serapion, c Claudius Apollinaris, d Apollonius, e Caius, f Asterius Urbanus. To whom may be added g the letters of the churches of Vienne and Lyons. And it is well known that Tertullian embraced their prophecy; which therefore obliged me to take some notice of them in his h history.

SECTION II.

Of the time when they first sprang up.

THE rise of Montanism is generally placed by learned moderns about a the year 171, agreeably to Eusebius in his b Chronicle, who there placeth it at the eleventh of Marcus Antoninus, as he does also in his Ecclesiastical History; for, speaking of the Letters of the Martyrs at Lyons, who are supposed to have suffered in the year 177, or, at the soonest, in the year 167, he says that c the followers of Montanus did then but begin to be known in the world. He expresseth himself again to d the like purpose in his account of the

---

b P. 264.  
c P. 314, 315.  
d P. 392.  
e P. 396, 397.  
f P. 410—413.  
g P. 161, 162.  
h P. 272, 273.


c Των δ' αμφι τον Μοντανον—περι την Φρυγιαν αρι τοτε πρωτον—παρα πολλοις εκφερομενωι. L. 5. c. 3. p. 168. A.  
books of Apollinaris against them, who flourished about the year of Christ 176.

Nevertheless Pearson and Beausobre are of opinion that Montanism appeared in the year 156, or 157, soon after the middle of the second century: and Barratier in the year 126. But it seems to me that Eusebius could not be much mistaken, who was in general very well acquainted with ecclesiastical antiquity, and had before him the works of many ancient writers in this controversy. However, if any should be disposed to place the rise of this affair ten or fifteen years sooner, the difference would not be very great.

Epiphanius, who is not always exact in his chronology, says that Montanus set up his pretensions in the nineteenth of Antinous the Pious, or about the year of Christ 156. His reasons for that computation are assigned by Petavius in his animadversions upon him: and Tillemont should be consulted.

SECTION III.

From whence they derived their name, and the extent and continuance of their opinions.

THEY are called Montanists from Montanus; Phrygians and Cata-Phrygians from the country where they sprang up; Pepuzians from a village in Phrygia, which was respected by them as another Jerusalem.

Irenæus has not any where expressly mentioned the Montanists; but he is supposed to refer to them, or intend them, in two places of his work against heresies. They are twice mentioned plainly by Clement of Alexandria. They were for a time countenanced by a bishop of Rome.

\[\text{a} \quad \text{Vide Theod. H. Fab. L. 3, cap. 2. B. C.}
\]
\[\text{b} \quad \text{L. 3, cap. 11. p. 192. L. 4. c. 33. [al. 53.] n. 6. p. 271. Mass.}
\]
\[\text{c} \quad \text{Αλλα και οἱ Φρυγες ηδη γαρ και ουτου τεστιν αι προφηται με προσεχοντας μηκως καλον. Str. 4. p. 511. A. Vide et Str. 7. p. 765. C.}
\]
\[\text{d} \quad \text{Nam idem tune episcopum Romanum, agnoscentem jam prophetias Montani, Priscillæ et Maximilliae, et ex eâ ignitone pacem ecclesias Asiae et Phrygiae inferentem, falsa de ipsis prophetis et ecclesiis eorum adseverando, et precessorum ejus auctoritates defendendo coegit et literas pacis revocare jam emissas, et a proposito recipiendorum charismatum concessare. Tertul. adv. Prax. c. 1. p. 634. C.}
\]
But learned men are not agreed whether it was Victor or some other.

This people subsisted a good while; for the Cata-Phrygians are expressly mentioned in Constantine’s Edicts against heretics. Epiphanius says they were then in Cappadocia, Galatia, and Phrygia; and numerous in Cilicia and at Constantinople. Augustine, and Sozomen, and Theodoret speak of them as in being in their times. A Montanist endeavoured to pervert Marcella, to whom Jerom writes.

SECTION IV.

Where Montanus was born, and of certain reproaches cast on him and his followers.

IT is generally supposed that Montanus was born at Ardaba, in Mysia: which was either a part of Phrygia, or lay contiguous to it. It is likewise said that he was but a new convert to christianity, when he had the vanity to set up for a prophet. These two particulars are taken from an author in Eusebius, whom we reckon to be Asterius Urbanus; nevertheless he does not speak positively; he only mentions them as things commonly said and reported. Theodoret too says that Montanus was of Ardaba.

I am unwilling to take notice of some things said of Montanus. St. Jerom reproaches him with being an eunuch: the reason of which is assigned by the Benedictines in a note upon the place. Cyril of Jerusalem says that Montanus was a man covered all over with filthiness and impurity, not fit to be mentioned. And Isidore of Pelusium affirms that he was guilty of adultery. But I humbly

* See before, Vol. iv. p. 36, 47.
\[ L. 7. c. 18. p. 733.
\[ H. Fab. L. 3. c. 2.
\[ H. F. Lib. 3. cap. 2. p. 227.
\[ Abscession vocat et semivirum, quia Montanum erat ex Phrygiâ ubi Cy- beles sacerdotes castari solebant.
\[ Ο αθλιωτατος και παρις ακηθαριος και ασεληνιας πεπληρωμενος. κ. λ. Cat. 16. n. 8. p. 247. B.
conceive that these testimonies are too late. Neither Eusebius nor the authors quoted by him, some of which were contemporaries with Montanus, and others who lived not long after him, lay any such thing to his charge.

We formerly took notice of a report, that Montanus and Maximilla laid violent hands on themselves. But the author who mentions that story did not give credit to it. We are therefore under no obligation to pay any regard to it. The manners of the sect will be considered by and by.

SECTION V.

Of his companions and assistants, and their prophecies.

EUSEBIUS speaks of Alcibiades and Theodotus as joined with Montanus from the beginning. But the persons most frequently mentioned as his assistants and prophetesses are two women, named Prisca or Priscilla, and Maximilla. They are said to have been married women, and to have forsaken their husbands. Possibly they did not mind household affairs so much as they should have done: and when once they thought themselves inspired, and that God had qualified them for extensive service to his church, they might reckon themselves to be reasonably excused from low and private concerns: still, however, without violating the regard expected from them by their husbands. By Jerome they are said to have been rich and honourable women, and by their wealth to have greatly promoted the interest of the sect: but whether he may be relied upon I cannot certainly say. Cave calls them two profligate women. But surely such language might have been spared. Scarce any of the ancients have expressed themselves so harshly in speaking of those deluded women. And if they had, they need not be followed unless they appear to speak with reason.

Though Priscilla and Maximilla were the most remarkable

---

a See Vol. ii. p. 413.  
b Δικυνήμας ἐν αυτᾶς πρωτᾶς τὰς προφητείδας ταύτας, ἀφ᾽ ἑτος πνεύματος εὐλογηθάναι, τῆς ἀνδρᾶς καταλυπθέας. Apollon. ap. Eus. L. 5. c. 18. p. 184. D.  
supports of Montanus, there were other women supposed by them to have the gift of prophecy. Tertullian speaks of a sister's converse with God and angels in strong terms.

Some of the prophetic of these persons were published in writing. Epiphanius quotes a book called "the Prophecy of Montanus; and several times cites his words: as also words of Maximilla. And Theodoret speaks of the prophetic of Priscilla and Maximilla. And it may be argued from Tertullian that oftentimes their visions, which they had in time of public worship, were taken down in writing after the assembly was over, by some of the principal of the congregation.

It is observable (which is related by several ancient writers) that these people boasted not of any prophecies among them after Montanus and his two women. Nay, Maximilla declared there would be none after her. For certain Montanus and the two fore-mentioned prophetesses were the pillars of the sect.

SECTION VI.

Of his pretensions and manner of prophesying.

MONTANUS'S pretensions are differently represented by ancient catholic writers. Some say he was called by himself and his followers the Paraclete, or Holy Spirit. Epi-


b L Àgvm γαρ εν τη ιαυτή λεγομενη προφητεια. H. 48. n. 10. p. 411. C.

c Ibid. n. 4. p. 405. D. n. 11. p. 412, 413.


h Vide Fab. L. 3. c. 2.

k Post transacta solemnia, dimissâ plebe, quo usu solet nobis renuntiare quae viderit: (nam et diligentissime digeruntur, ut etiam probentur:) inter cætera, inquit, ostensa est mihi anima corporaliter, &c. De Anim. cap. 9. p. 311. B. 265.

l Vide Fab. L. 3. c. 2.

m Vide Fab. L. 3. c. 2.
phanius in one place chargeth him with saying, 'I am not an angel, nor an ambassador, but the Lord God the Father.' Augustine, who in the first part of his article says, 'The Cataphrygians respected Montanus as the Paraclete, and Priscilla and Maximilla as prophetesses,' afterwards adds, 'they supposed the Lord's promise concerning the Holy Spirit to have been rather fulfilled in them than in the apostles.' And to the like purpose Philaster. St. Jerom sometimes says they believed the Holy Spirit to have been in Montanus. The truth seems to be that they supposed God to have made some additional revelations by Montanus, for the perfection of believers; for they did not deny that the Holy Ghost had descended upon the apostles on the famous day of Pentecost: but they supposed that some things were left to be revealed, when and to whom God pleased. But then they could not think this inspiration of Montanus equal to that of the apostles, as it did not relate to the great articles of faith, but chiefly to matters of external order and discipline.

Tertullian heartily embraced this new prophecy. But then he says: 'We preach no other God nor other Christ; nor have we any other rule of faith; though we are more fasting and less for marrying than other people.' In another place, and in another work, he speaks to the like purpose. And he says again, 'It was impossible that any new


—ad extremum per spiritum sanctum in Montanum, Priscam et Maximillum insanas feminas, descendisse, et plenitudinem, quam non habuerit Paulus,— habuisse Montanum. Ad Marcell. Ibid. p. 65. g See below, note 1.

h Hi Paraclete controversiam faciunt. Proper hoc novâ prophetiae recu- santur; non quod alium Deum prædican Montanus et Priscilla et Maximilla; nec quod Jesum Christum solvant; nec quod aliquam fidei aut spei regulam evertant; sed quod plane doceant, ælius jejunare quam nubere. De Jejun. cap. 1. p. 701. C.

i Paracletum autem multa habens edocere, quæ in illum distulit Dominus, secundum præfinitionem, ipsum primo Christum contestabitur, qualem credi- mus, cum toto ordine Creatoris; et ipsum glorificabit, et de ipso commemora- bit. Et sic de principali regulâ agnitus, illa multa, quæ sunt disciplinarum, revelabit. De Monog. cap. 2. p. 673, 674.

k An capiat, Paracletum aliquid tale docuisse, quod aut novum deputari
'revelation should contradict the doctrine of Christ,' I put
some other passages of his in the 1 margin, showing his re-
spect for this manifestation, and his persuasion that spiritual
gifts were, in an uncommon degree, bestowed upon Monta-
nus and his friends; and yet asserting that the 2 state of
things among them had its foundation in the scriptures of
the Old and New Testament.

The manner of delivering their pretended prophecies was
disagreeable. They seem to have been for a time deprived
of the exercise of reason; 3 which induced several catholic
writers, in their arguments with them, to show that neither
the prophets of the Old or New Testament prophesied in
estasy. The thing is taken notice of by 4 Athanasius and by
5 Jerom several times. Epiphanius has a long argument
upon this 6 point. Tertullian, who went into all the peculiar
sentiments of this new party, calls prophecy 7 a spiritual
violence.

SECTION VII.

Of the opinions of the Montanists.

AS for the resurrection of the body and other great arti-
cles of the christian religion, all writers of heresies bear
testimony to their 8 belief of them. And, as Tertullian ob-
possit adversus catholicam traditionem, aut onerosum adversus sarcinam
Domini? Ibid. cap. 2. p. 673. D.

1 Penes nos autem, quos spiritales merito dicit faci agnitione spiritalium
charismatum———Sed Psychicis non recipientibus spiritum, ea quae sunt
2 Nostrorum bonorum status jam mergitur. Christianae pudicitiae ratio
concititur. Quae omnia de coelo trahit, et disciplinam per instrumentum
predicationis, et censuram per judicla ex utroque Testamento. De Pud. cap. 1.
p. 715. C.

2 Πνευματοφορηθηναι τε και αϕινως εν κατοχα
A. B. Vide et cap. 17. p. 183. B. C.

4 Neque vero, ut Montanus cum insanis feminis somniat, prophetae in ex-
stasi sunt locuti, ut nescirent quid loquerentur; et, quam alios erudirent, ipsi
ignorarent quid dicerent. Prol. in Is. T. 3. p. 3. Non enim loquitor, ut Monta-
nus et Prisca Maximillaque delirant: sed quod prophetat, liber est visionis
intelligentis universa quae loquitur. Prol. in Naum, p. 1559. Vide eund. in

5 H. 48. n. 3—8.
6 Hoc postea obvenit, quum in illum (Adamum) Deus dementiam immisit,

8 Patrem et Filium et Spiritum Sanctum confitentur: carnis resurrectionem
serves, they are not weakened, but established, confirmed, and illustrated by these overflows of the Spirit.

They are however charged by some with not holding the right doctrine concerning the Trinity. Epiphanius says that concerning the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, they agree with the catholic church. Theodoret’s account is, that Montanus made no innovation in the doctrine of the Trinity, or the creation of the world: but afterwards some of his followers denied the hypostases, and agreed with Sabellius and Noetus. The author of the Additions to Tertullian’s book of Prescriptions says there were two parties among them, who had different sentiments about the Trinity. It must be reckoned probable that some of them were in the Sabellian or Unitarian scheme. For it is affirmed by many writers of antiquity; by Jerom and Isidore of Pelusium, as well as the others just mentioned.

SECTION VIII.

Of the peculiarities in their manners, discipline, and doctrine.

WE now proceed to observe their peculiarities. But after all, I suppose they esteemed themselves good catholic Christians. For though Tertullian scornfully calls the

b De quibus luculent er paracletus per prophetidem Priscam. De Res. Carn. cap. 11. p. 386. B. Idcirco jam omnes retro ambiguitates, et quas volunt parabolas, apertâ atque perspicuâ totius sacramenti praedicatione discussit, per novam prophetiam de Paraclete inundantem; cujus si haureris fontes, nullam poteris sitire doctrinam—Resurrectionem quoque carnis usquequaque potando, refrigeraberis. Ibid. cap. ult. p. 430. A.


d Tov dì per tis theias trinquos ek dimortato logou, kai ta per isis koym epimeriggs omous hymn eugamatisen. T. 4. L. 3. cap. 2. p. 227. B.

e Tineis de autow tis trin physasia theotheos Sabellias parapleusomennsanv, ton autow einai leugonais kai patera kai vion kai ayion puneu, parapleusos to Asiano Npoyf. Ibid. p. 227. C.


catholics sometimes animal and the like, he does not reckon
them heretics, but distinguishes them from such people.
In general we may say they made a profession of much
strictness; and therefore are not seldom mentioned together
with the Novatians, and called Puritans.

One thing in which they innovated was condemning
second marriages in all. Whoever married a second time,
though his first wife was dead, was excommunicated by
them. All ancient writers agree in this account of them.
And it appears in Tertullian's writings to be a part of
discipline which they constantly inculcated.

They had likewise many rules about fasting and absti-
nence.

Apollonius, in Eusebius, blames Montanus for imposing
laws of fasting. Theodoret says that Montanus appointed
new fasts, beside those which were customary in the church.
A passage of Tertullian, placed in the margin, will confirm
this account.

The catholics said that such things ought not to be im-
posed upon men. If any thought fit to mortify themselves,
they were at liberty so to do. But things, not commanded

a Hæretici nuptias auferunt. Psychici ingerunt. Illi nec semel, isti non
b Montanus et qui Novati schisma sequuntur, nomen sibi munditiae præ-
sumere, putantes secunda matrimonia ab ecclésiae communione prohibenda.
Hieron. ad Tir. T. 4. P. 1. p. 414. F. Rigidii autem sunt, non quo et ipsis pe-
jora non peccent, &c. Ad Marcell. T. 4. p. 65. sub in. Verum ne Montanus
et Novatus hic rideant, qui contendunt, non posse renovari per penitentiam
Facessat itaque Novatus, errantibus manus non pourrigens. Montanus cum in-
sanis feminis prostratus, jacentes in barathrum precipitant, ne leventur. Ad.
c Nos secundas nuptias non tam appetimus, quam concedimus, Paulo ju-
bente, ut viduae adolescentulæ nubant. Ilii in tantum putant scelerata conju-
gia iterata, ut quicumque hoc fecerint, adulter habeatur. Hieron. Ibid. p. 64.
Eκβαλλει γαρ τον δευτερο γαμφ ουσθεντα, και αναγκας - — μη δευτερο
γαμφ ουσθεθαια. Epiph. Ib. n. 9. p. 410. D. Secundas nuptias pro forni-
cationibus habent. Et ideo dicunt eas permisse apostolum Paulum, quia ex
227. B.
d Sed et si nubendi jam modus ponitur, quem quidem apud nos spiritalis
ratio, Paraclete auctore, defendit, unum in fide matrimonium præscribens.
e Ο νησιας νομοθετησας. Lib. 5. c. 18. p. 184. C.
f Και νησιας κανως παρα το της εκλησιας επισηγαγεν εθος. Ib. p. 227. B.
g Arguunt nos, quod jejunia propria custodiamus, quod stationes ple-
rumque in vesperam producamus, quod etiam xerophagias observemus, sic-
cantes cibum ab omni carne, et omni jurulenti, et vividoribus quibusque
ponis, ne quid vinositas vel edamus vel potemus, lavacri quoque abstinentiam,
congruentem arido victui. De jejun. c. 1. p. 701. B. C.
by Christ and his apostles, were not to be enjoined as necessary; so some argued, as appears from Tertullian.

Jerom says they kept three Lents in the year. Perhaps this was the practice of some of the sect in later times; for, as it is not mentioned by Tertullian, it may be reckoned not to have been enjoined by Montanus. In another place Jerom shows how the Montanists, and some others likewise, argued from our Lord’s words in Matt. ix. 15.

They did not allow the church the power to forgive great sins after baptism; or that they who so fell should ever after be admitted again to full communion, though they repented. Nay, Tertullian seems to say that there is no salvation or forgiveness for such persons; and that Christ does not intercede for them.

They were also against flight in persecution, and against giving money to redeem themselves from ill usage of persecutors, or to procure any mitigation of affliction from them. They moreover met together openly, and in great

---

h Certe in evangelio illos dies jejuniis determinates putant, in quibus ablatus est sponsus; et hos esse jam solos legitimos jejuniorum christianorum, abolitis legalibus et propheticis vetustatibus—Itaque de cætero differenter jejunandum ex arbitrio, non ex imperio novae disciplinae pro temporibus et causis uniuscujusque. Sic et apostolos observasse, nullum aliud imponentes jugum evertorum et in commune omnibus obeundorum jejuniorum, &c. De Jejun. cap. 2. p. 702. B.  


m Hoc qui ab apostolis didicit, et cum apostolis ducuit, nunquam mæcho et fornicarii secundam penitentiam promissam ab apostolis nortat. De Pud. cap. 20. p. 741. D.  


o In negotiis, in officiis, in quaestu, in victu, in visu, in auditu, quanta ten tamur; ut si nulla sit venia istorum, nemini salus competat. Horum ergo erit venia per exortorem Patris Christum. Sunt autem et contraria istic; ut graviora et exitiosa, que veniam non capiant, homicidium, idololatria, fraus, negatio, blasphemia, utique et morchia et fornicatio, et si qua alia violatio templi Dei. Horum ultrò exortor non erit Christus. Hijc non admitteret omnino, qui natus ex Deo fuerit; non futurus Dei filius, si admiserit. De Pud. cap. 19. p. 741. A.  

numbers, in a way that was reckoned indiscreet by many other Christians. Tertullian wrote a book upon this subject which may be consulted; which leads us to observe that these people had their separate assemblies, in which every part of Christian worship was performed. However, according to Jerom, the order of their hierarchy was somewhat different from that of most others.

When Asterius Urbanus wrote, about 232, they boasted of their having had many martyrs; which must be understood not for Montanism but for Christianity.

They were Millenarians, as appears from Tertullian.

SECTION IX.

Of their mysteries, and calumnies cast upon them on this account.

AFTER all these things that have been already mentioned, we must not omit the accounts of their mysteries: for, by several writers of the fourth and fifth centuries, we are informed that it was reported of them that they took a child of about a year old, and pricked him all over with needles; the extracted blood they mixed with flour of wheat, and of this they made their sacramental bread. If the child survived he was looked upon as a high priest; if he died, he

4 Dicitur enim, quoniam incondite convenimus et complures concurrimus in ecclesiam, querimur a nationibus, et timemus, ne turbentur nationes. Ibid. cap. 3. p. 691. D.

7 Est hodie soror apud nos, revelationum charismata sortita, quas in ecclesià inter dominicas solenniam per ecetasin in spiritu patitur—Jam vero, prout scripture leguntur, aut psalmi canuntur, aut adloquitiones proferuntur, aut petitiones delegantur, ita inde materie visionibus subministrantur. Forte nescio, quid de animà disserueramus, cum ea soror in spiritu esset. De Anim. cap. 9. p. 311. A. B.


13 See Mr. Robert Turner, of the Calumnies cast upon the Primitive Christians, p. 52, 53. 

was reputed a martyr. I place at the bottom of the page passages of many authors relating to this matter; of St. Cyril of Jerusalem, Isidore of Pelusium, Epiphanius, Philaster, Augustine, Theodoret, &c. Jerom.

Upon the passages of these authors it is easy to make some remarks. Augustine and some others seem to have supposed this to have been a common part of their mysteries, or eucharist. But Epiphanius and Philaster speak as if it belonged only to an annual festival about Easter. Cyril imputes lewdness as well as cruelty to their mysteries; and supposeth that they not only killed, but likewise eat infants; unless this last may be understood of their blood only, mixed with flour. Isidore of Pelusium chargeth them with magic, killing of infants, lewdness, and idolatry. He and Cyril of Jerusalem are the only writers who speak positively. Epiphanius, Philaster, and Augustine, express themselves doubtfully, and represent the matter as only report. Theodoret says there are stories about their mysteries, but they themselves do not allow the truth of them; they say they are false and nothing but calumnies. Jerom is not inclined to believe the common story, and is willing, he says, to omit the mention of it.

Undoubtedly it was a mere calumny and fiction. If there had been any such things practised by them, it would not have been omitted by Eusebius and all his authors; nor would Tertullian ever have had any concern with them. The commonness and the certain falsehood of this story

---

600 History of Heretics.

\(^c\) Antarkeis gar ταύτα διὰ δύσημων ειτειν, των παρεχόν γυναικων συμφονητος Ἰνεκα—Καὶ αθέωτα πανία γυναικων μετρα σφατων, και κατακοπτων εις αδημοτου βρωσιν, προφασει των καλύμμων παρ' αυτως μυστηρων. Cat. 16 n. 8. p. 247.

\(^d\) Μαγγανιας gar και παιδεκοτιας, μοιχιας τε, και εἰευωλατρειας συντιθεται. k. l. Ibid. lib. 1. Ep. 242.


\(^f\) Ubi et mysterium Cynicorum, (Senecorum) et infantis exsecranda celebratur impietaes. Dicunt enim eis de infants sanguine in Pascha miscere in suum sacrification. H. 49 p. 103, 104.

\(^g\) Sacramenta perhibentur habere funesta. Nam de infants annicii sanguine, quem de toto ejus corpore minutis punctionum vulneribus exortequon, quasi eucharistiam suam conficiere perhibentur, miscentes eum farinæ, par nemque inde facientes. Qui puer si mortuus fuerit, habetur apud eos pro martyre; si autem vixerit, pro magni sacerdoti. H. 26. Vid. et H. 27.

\(^h\) Περι των μυστηρων των μεν ἵνα ἔμηλεσυν τινα εκεῖνοι δὲ τῶν συνομολογησιν, ἀλλα συνοφαντις τυχ’ καθηγοριων καλώθην. Tom. 4. p. 227. C.

should teach us not to be ready in receiving accusations against any who are called heretics.

**SECTION X.**

**Of their testimony to the scriptures.**

IT still remains that we observe their testimony to the scriptures.

Philaster expressly says, 'They receive the law and the prophets.' Epiphanius, in his larger work, that 'they receive all the scriptures, both the Old and the New Testament.' In his arguments with them he appeals to the scriptures, as of uncontested authority with them. His Summary is to this purpose: 'they receive the Old and New Testament; but after the ancient prophets they bring in others, boasting of Montanus, Priscilla, and Maximilla.' Theodoret says that 'Montanus had two women prophetesses, and called their writings prophecies.' Afterwards he says that 'the prophecies of those two women were in greater esteem with the Montanists, than the divine gospel: which surely must be an aggravation.' Caius however, as we may remember, early complained of their composing new writings or scriptures, and placing them in too high authority. Athanasius speaks of their respect for Montanus and Maximilla as extravagant.

Nevertheless, there can be no good reason to doubt that they received all the scriptures of the Old and New Testament which other Christians did, and with like respect. Tertullian, divers of whose remaining works were written after he was a Montanist, bears witness to it. Our collec-

---

* a Isti prophetas et legem accipiant. H. 49.
* b Dechontai kai autoi passan graaphen, palaian kai nean diaethyn. H. 48. n. 2. p. 402. C.
* c Synkrikontes gar ta par' auton urhmena, kai kata tyn palaian diaethyn kai kauni en altheia — eikamasonmen. Ibid. n. 3. p. 404. D.
* d Oitines palaian kai nean diaethyn dechontai 'iteros de profothas parausfero meta tis profothas, Montanov tina aivxynites kai Iriokilou kai Maiezilvan. p. 396.
* e Kai ta tis tis synagwomatia profothiakas prosiymagon. p. 217. B.
* f Ai de tis Priskilhs kai Maiezilhs profothiain 'iter to Diein euaggelion tetmanto pari autous. Ibid. C.
* g See Vol. ii. p. 397.
* h Kai wopser ekouve Maiezilvan kai Montanov, ovtois ovtoi, auti te Xristo, Kowntantion despotin eniagrafouna. De Synod. n. 4. p. 719.
tions from him made formerly, and some passages of his transcribed in this article, are sufficient to satisfy every inquisitive person. From the same writer it appears that they received particularly the Acts of the Apostles and the Revelation. Passages of later authors show that the sect had not altered their mind, but continued to receive the book of the Acts, St. John's gospel and Revelation.

CHAP. XX.

OF PRAXEAS.

SECTION I. *Of the time in which he lived.*

BASNAGE speaks of Praxeas* at the year 194; Barony under the year 196; as doth Spondanus* in his Abridgment. Tillemont says he* appeared not till after the two Theodotuses, the most ancient of which is he of Byzantium, who first published his heresy under Victor, or a little before; and the other Theodotus was his disciple. So that Praxeas may have appeared also under Victor; and he must be placed under him or his successor Zephyrinus, for he had appeared before Tertullian became a Montanist, which at the latest happened in the year of Christ 207.

SECTION II.

What ancient writers speak of him, and by whom he is omitted.

THERE is no notice taken of Praxeas by Irenæus or Clement of Alexandria; he is not in Cyril of Jerusalem, nor in

---

1 Artikel Tertullian, V. ii. p. 272, &c. and the article Marcion in this vol. sec. xxx. p. 483. to the end.
2 Quod si voluerint respondere, et Philippi deinceps quatuor filias prophetasse, et prophetam Agabum reperrir. Hier. ad Marc. Tom. 4. p. 64.
3 Testimonia de Joannis evangelio congregata tibi quidam Montani sectator ingessit. Id. ibid.
* Ad An. 196.
* Ad An. 196. n. 7. p. 169.
Epiphanius, or Theodoret; nor has Eusebius mentioned him. Philaster and Augustine have no distinct articles for Praxea, but speak of him in their chapters of Sabellius. He is mentioned several times among other heretics by a Optatus of Milevi. He is likewise spoken of by b Jerom and c Pacianus. Tertullian calls him a late heretic. d He certainly appeared not till after the Montanists. Agreeable to this the author e of the Additions to Tertullian's Prescriptions places him last of all after the Montanists, and after the two Theodotuses. But it is Tertullian himself who will afford us the best assistance for tracing out the history and opinions of Praxea; he having written a treatise against him which is still in being.

SECTION III.

Of his country.

PHILASTER a and b Augustine say that Praxea lived in Africa; and that he was some while there appears from Tertullian; though he says Praxea came from Asia to Rome. Beausobre therefore concludes that he was a presbyter of Asia. c However I do not think that these expressions can determine that he was of that country. The little notice that is taken of him by Greek writers, and the frequent mention of him in Latin authors, may lead us to think he was a Latin, rather than a Greek or Asiatic.


e De Præs. ad Her. cap. 51. ad finem p. 218. 12.

a Unde et Sabelliani postea sunt appellati, qui et Patrpassiani et Praxeani a Praxeâ, et Hermogeniani ab Hermogene, qui fuerunt in Africà. cap. 54. p. 108.

b Nam et Praxeanos eos a Praxeâ quidam vocant; et Hermogeniani vocari ab Hermogene potuerunt; qui Praxae et Hermogones, eadem sentientes, in Africâ fuisse dicuntur. H. 41.

The series of Tertullian's narration leads us to think that Praxeas having been in Asia, where he saw the pretended prophecies of Montanus and his women, when he came to Rome, he informed the bishop of Rome concerning them; and gave him such an account of them as satisfied him they had no real inspiration, though before he had been inclined to countenance them. Some time after this Praxeas came over into Africa, perhaps to Carthage, where Tertullian was acquainted with him.

SECTION IV.

He suffered in the cause of Christ.

PRAXEAS had suffered imprisonment, if not other afflictions, during the rage of some persecution for the sake of the christian religion. After which, upon his coming to Rome, he openly professed his opinions concerning Christ, which were not approved of by all: this he did particularly in Africa, where he made many converts.

SECTION V.

Once confuted and signed a recantation, but afterwards professed again his former principles.

A CERTAIN person had a dispute with him thereupon that head, and had such advantage over him that he owned himself confuted; and signed a recantation, which was in

---

being among the catholics when Tertullian wrote against him. The disputant who had that advantage was very probably Tertullian himself, though from a principle of modesty, he does not say so expressly. As that recantation was lodged with the catholics, it is fairly concluded that Tertullian was at that time among them. Indeed he expressly says he was, and that it was his afterwards taking upon himself to defend the Montanists' principles, which was the cause of the separation. What induced Praxeas to sign such a recantation is not certain, whether it was real conviction, or some other consideration. But as he afterwards maintained again the same doctrine, it gave occasion for people to say it was not sincere.

SECTION VI.

A believer in baptism, and the general articles of the christian faith.

I need not particularly show that Praxeas and his followers practised baptism, and believed the general articles of religion, as other christians did. I shall only observe what is said of those opinions of his, which were disliked by some, and then speak of his testimony to the scriptures.

And I immediately place at the bottom of the page the concluding article of the Additions to Tertullian's book of Prescriptions.

SECTION VII.

A strenuous assertor of the divine unity.

He asserted the unity of God, and denied a real Trinity; as Tertullian says at the beginning of his treatise against

---

*a* Et quia dixisti, et aquam esse mendacem, etiam hoc disce, ubi eam (f. veram) poteris invenire: Apud Praxeam, patripassianum, qui ex toto Filium negat, et Patrem passum esse contendit? Optat. lib. 5. cap. 1. p. 80.


*a* Vane diabolus æmulatus est veritatem—Unicum Dominum vindicat
him. Again, he held the Jewish doctrine, denying the distinct personality of the Son and Spirit. He contended that by the Word was to be understood the wisdom, the will, the power, the voice or command of God; not a distinct personal substance, which would be introducing two gods.

Praxeas moreover said that the man Jesus was the Son of God, and born of the virgin, and that the Father dwelt in him; or that there was a union of the Deity, or Divine nature with the man Jesus. Which occasioned Tertullian and others to say of him, as also of the Sabellians, that they were Patriforms; and believed the Father to have been born, crucified, and died. That this is said without good ground has been shown formerly. They held Jesus to be a man, and said that God was with him in a superior and more intimate manner than with any other man or prophet whatever; but it was not a personal union.


d Ecce, inquit, ab angelo praeclatum est (Luc. 1. 35.) propertia, quod nascetur sanctum, vocabitur Filius Dei: Caro itaque nata est, Caro itaque erit Filius Dei. Ad. Prax. c. 27. p. 659. D. 510. 23.

e Ut aequi in una persona utrumque distinguant, Patrem et Filium, dicentes Filium carnum esse, id est hominem, id est Jesum; Patrem autem Spiritum, id est Deum, id est Christum. Ibid. p. 659. A. 510. 15.


g Vol. ii. p. 595, 597.

* These two quotations confirm the account formerly given from Beausobre (see Vol. ii. p. 596.) of the distinction in the Noetian or Sabellian Theology between the Word and the Son of God. The Word was the wisdom of God dwelling in the man Jesus, who was conceived in the womb of the virgin by the Holy Spirit, and was therefore called the Son of God.
SECTION VIII.

He would not allow that the Father suffered.

WITH regard to Praxeas and his followers, we know from Tertullian himself that he did not say the Father suffered; they only allowed a compassion with the Son suffering. I place below a passage of Tertullian on this head at length, and likewise a passage out of the Oriental doctrine, where a like opinion is ascribed to Theodotus.

They were the more fully persuaded of the truth of this opinion of theirs, because they thought it the surest way of maintaining the belief of one only God. For, as Tertullian informs us, the doctrine of unity of one God the Father, Praxeas was persuaded must be right: and many others were of the same opinion, fearing the evil or danger of Polytheism. They believed that that person who was born of Mary suffered death, and was buried as the gospels relate; for no man ever allowed that proper Deity suffered. The catholics, who supposed the Son to be incarnate, did not allow the Divine nature in Jesus to suffer, as Tertullian him-

a Times dicere passibilem, quem dicis compassibilem. cap. 29. p. 662. B. 512. 12.


d Maxime haec, que se existimat meram veritatem possidere, dum unicum Deum non alias putat credendum, quam si ipsum eundemque et Patrem et Filium et Spiritum sanctum dicat. Ad. Prax. c. 2. p. 635, 6. p. 495. 1. Itaque duos et tres jam jactitant a nobis praedicari; se vero unius Dei cultores presumunt:——μοναρχιαν iniquunt tenemus. Ibid. 495. 14.

e Simplices enim quippe, ne dixerim imprudentes et idiotae, (quæ major semper credentium pars est,) quoniam et ipsa regulæ fidei a pluribus diis seculo ad unicum verum Deum transfert—expavescunt ad oeconomicam. Numerum et dispositionem trinitatis divisionem praemunt unitatis. Ibid. c. 3. p. 635. D. 495. 10. Itaque duos et tres jam jactitant a nobis praedicari; se vero unius Dei cultores presumunt. Ibid. c. 3. p. 635. D. p. 495. 14.

He received the Old Testament and the New, both gospels and epistles.

TERTULLIAN argues against them from every part of scripture, as supposing they allowed the authority of it, and were obliged to acquiesce in the true sense and interpretation of it.

Having quoted the Psalms and Isaiah, he says, 'it is needless to produce more passages, though many others might be added.' Having argued a great deal from the Old Testament he proceeds to the New, and alleges both gospels and epistles, quoting particularly St. John's gospel, and St. Paul's first epistle to Timothy, he has a long argument, or string of quotations, from St. John's gospel, in eight or nine chapters, and as many folio pages; and in this work of Tertullian the beginning of that gospel is quoted over and over: and not only St. John and St. Paul,

8 Quamquam cum duae substantiæ censeatur in Christo Jesu, divina et humana, constet autem immortalem esse divinam, sicut mortalem que humana sit, appareat, quàtemus eum mortuum dicat (1 Cor. xv. 3.) id est, quà carnem est hominem et filium hominis, non quà spiritum, et sermonem et Dei Filium. Dice denique, Christus mortuos est, id est, unctus; id quod unctum est, mortuum dicit, id est carnem. Ergo, inquis, et nos eâdem ratione Patrem mortuam dicentes quà vos Filium, non blasphemamus in Dominum Deum; non enim ex divinâ sed ex humanâ substantiâ, mortuum dicimus. cap. 29. p. 661. D. 662. A. p. 511. 49. 512.

a Probare autem tam aperte debebis ex scripturis, quam nos probamus illum sibi filium fecisse, &c. Ibid. c. 11. p. 499. 10.


c Si hunc articulum quaestionibus scripturae veteris non expediam, de Novo Testamento sumam confirmationem nostræ interpretationis—Ecce enim et in evangelis et in apostolis visibilem et invisibilem Deum deprehendo—Exclamat quodammodo Joannes: (cap. i. 18.) Deum nemo vidit unquam. Utique nec retro—confirmat et apostolus de Deo: (1 Tim. vi. 16.) Quem nemo vidit hominum, sed nec videre potest. cap. 15. p. 646. D. p. 502. 22.


but Matthew and Luke are likewise expressly mentioned by name.

The followers of Praxeas, as well as Praxeas himself, were very fond of St. John's writings; Tertullian therefore quotes his first epistle, and his gospel again and again. Having gone over his gospel from the beginning to the end, he proceeds to the other gospels, and argues from the accounts of our Saviour's nativity in Matthew and Luke. Whence it appears that they drew an argument from Luke i. 35. They said, 'the Holy Ghost, or the Spirit of God, is God himself, and "the power of the highest," the highest himself.'

SECTION X.

He founded his arguments upon a great variety of passages both in the Old and New Testament.

NOT only Tertullian endeavoured to confute the followers of Praxeas by scripture, but they themselves argued from it; and he has happily let us know some of the texts on which they insisted.

' They were much moved,' he says, 'by any passages of

\[1\] Aut numquid mendacium evangeliis exprobavit, dicens, viderit Matthæus et Lucas? cap. i. p. 634. B. p. 494. 16.


VOL. VIII. 2 R
the Old or New Testament which speak of there being one God only, particularly where it is said, (Isaiah xlv. 5,) "I am the Lord, and there is none else, there is no God besides me." And chap. xliv. 24, "I am the Lord that maketh all things; that stretches forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself."

In the New Testament they grounded much upon the answer which our Lord made to Philip, John xiv. 9, 10. They likewise insisted on John x. 30. Having considered many passages in St. John's gospel, he concludes: 'wherefore the texts which you think to be for you, are all against you.'

Praxeas received the Acts of the Apostles, and argued from that book in favour of this opinion. And Tertullian endeavours to confute him by it in a great variety of instances, some of which are given below, and more might be added.

Tertullian also argues against him from St. Paul's epistles, particularly from the epistles to the Romans and Galatians, and the first to the Corinthians. He also endeavoured ejus in argumentis singularitatis arripiens: Extendi, inquit, caelum solus. (Is. 44. 24.) cap. 19. p. 650. B. p. 504. 39.


c 'Ego et Pater unum sumus.' Hic ergo jam gradum volunt figere stultii, imo ceci qui non videant: primo ego et Pater, duorum esse significacionem: dehinc in novissimo sumus, non ex unius esse personam—tum quod unum sumus, non unus sumus. cap. 22. p. 507. 18.


g Nam et apostolus non sine notitiis Christianum mortuum, adjecit, secundum scripturas. (1 Cor. xv. 3.) cap. 29. p. 511. 47. Si quidem apostolus scribit de ultimo fine, cum tradiderit regnum Deo et patri, (1 Cor. xv. 24.) &c. cap. 4. p. 495. 5. Vide etiam cap. 1, 4, 10, 14, 15, 16, &c. &c.
vours to confute him from the epistle to the Ephesians, and from the first of Timothy, and also from the epistle to the Philippians.

We have seen before that the first epistle of St. John was much regarded by Praxeas, and that Tertullian frequently quotes it against him.

He also received St. John's Revelation, and argued from it, particularly from chap. i. 8, "I am Alpha and Omega, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty."

CHAP. XXI.

OF JULIUS CASSIANUS.

SECTION I.

Of his time.

JULIUS CASSIANUS, or Cassian, is supposed by Cave to have flourished about the year 174; by Tillemont about the year 200: perhaps he might be as well placed between those dates, at about the year 190. There is little notice taken of him by any ancient writer beside Clement of Alexandria. I shall quote all the passages in which Clement mentions him, in the order in which they lie, and make a few short remarks.

h Et cum apostolus scribit, uti Deus Domini nostri Jesu Christi det vobis spiritum sapientiae et agnitionis. (Ep. i. 17.) cap. 28. p. 511. 42.
1 De Patre autem ad Timotheum, quem nemo vidit hominum nec videre potest: exaggerans amplius, qui solus habet immortalitatem, &c. (1 Tim. vi. 16.) cap. 15. p. 502. 51.
k Hic certe est, qui, in effigie Dei constitutus, non rapinam existimavit esse qualem Deo. (Phil. ii. 5, 6. cap. 7. p. 497. 24.
SECTION II.

In his writings he argued from the Old as well as the New Testament.

CLEMENT asserts that the Hebrew philosophy is the most ancient. 'This,' says he, 'has been well shown by Tatian in his book against the Gentiles or Greeks. It is also shown by Cassian a in the first book of his Commentaries.' It is not unlikely therefore that in that work Cassian defended the truth of the christian religion. And we may conclude likewise, that he respected the Jewish people, and Moses their lawgiver.

In another place Clement is arguing against the Encratites, who condemned marriage. He takes some notice of their reasonings, and then adds: 'By b such arguments Cassian, a principal defender of Docetism, endeavours to support their doctrine; for thus he writes in his book of Contention.' In which passage Cassian quotes and argues from Isa. lvi. 3, and Matt. xix. 12. Here Clement observes that Cassian agrees with Tatian. In this book too Cassian argued c from our Lord's answer to a question of Salome, supposed to be taken from the gospel according to the Egyptians, of which we took notice d formerly.

In this same book likewise Cassian said that 'the e coats of skin which God made for Adam and Eve to cover them were bodies,' Gen. iii. 28. And it seems somewhat probable that here Cassian argued also from Eph. iv. 22—24, which therefore Cassian explains in a different f manner from him. Upon these two last passages Beausobre has some curious observations, which g may be seen in his history of Manichæism.

a Eiρησαί δὲ καὶ Κασσιανὸς εν τῷ πρῶτῳ τῶν εὐγγελίων. Str. lib. 1. p. 320. B.

b Τοιώντως επίχυρω καὶ ὁ τῆς δοκήσεως εξαρχῶν Ἰωλος Κασσιανὸς. Εν γεν περὶ εγκρατείας, η περευνεχίας, κατὰ λέξιν φησιν—Εἰ γαρ τὴν παρὰ Θεῷ, εἰς ὑπὸ σπευδόμεν. ἦ τοιαύτη διασκέψις, εκ τῆς εμακαρίας τῆς εὐνοιῶς, κ. λ. Str. 3. p. 465. B. C. D.

c Διὰ τέσσερα δόκιμως θητεῖται τα περὶ ὧν ἦπερ, εφόσον βουλέτων, ὥστε τῆς αἰσχροῦς εὐνοιῶς πατησθῆτε, κ. λ. Ibid. C. D.


e Χτίσσας δὲ ἐδραματίσας ἦγετα Κασσιανὸς τα σωματα. Ibid. p. 466. D.

f Ὡσποταλοῦσα ἐξησθενεῖν τοὺς κανονὶς ἀνθρωπον τοὺς κατὰ θεον κτισμένον, ἡμῶν λεγεί, τοὺς πεπλασμένους ύπὸ τῆς τοῦ παντοκράτορος βεβαίως ὥς πεπλασμεθα παλαιον ἐν ψυχι πανεει ν καὶ αναγεννήσει φησιν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸν βουν τοιν τε ἐν παρακοτο, κ. τ. λ. Ibid. C.

g T. 2. p. 135, 136.
Clement once more mentions Cassian with others, and not without a good deal of indignation, on account of his Docetism, and aversion to the appointment of marriage.

I should add, that Theodoret, in the article of Secundus, whom he calls successor of Valentinus, mentions several others, leaders of parties, somewhat different from the original Valentinian scheme, and among them Cossian, perhaps meaning our Cassian.

SECTION III.

Of his opinions, country, and philosophical speculations.

BY all which we perceive that Julius Cassian, who seems to have been contemporary with Clement, was a Christian, a Docete, and an Encratite. And it appears highly probable that he received the scriptures of the Old and New Testament as other Christians generally did. If he quoted the gospel according to the Egyptians, it is not certain that he showed the same respect to it which he had for the other gospels. However, from that reference, and the particular notice taken of him by Clement of Alexandria, whilst other writers, so far as we know, have omitted to mention him, it may be argued that he was of the same country. He was learned, and may have been virtuous; for he is spoken of with great respect by Clement after his confutation of him in the passage before quoted; but he was mistaken in several respects, being misled, as it seems, by his philosophical speculations.

h 'Ων με των κακων. Βλασφημησε το βαλημα το Θεον, και το μυστηριον της κτισεως, την γενεσιν διαβαλλοντες, δια ταυτα ή δοκησε Κασσιανω. Ibid. p. 469. C. D.

i Και αλλοι δε μυροι εντευθεν ανεφυησαν αφενως αρχηγοι, Κοσσιανος, Θεοδοτος, κ. τ. λ. H. P. Iib. 1. p. 201. A.

a 'Ηγεται δε ο γενναιος ουτος Πλατωνικωτερον, οσιάν οσιαν την ψυχην ανωθεν επαθμι Ψηλυνθεσαν δειμα ηκειν εις γενεσιν και φθοραν. Str. lib. 3. p. 466. A.

b Page 612, note *.
OF THE ELCESAITES, OR OSSENS.

SECTION I.

The time uncertain when they arose.

WE have already spoken of this sect, the time of the rise of which is uncertain. Epiphanius places Elxai, from whom they derived their name, under the emperor Trajan. Eusebius places the appearance of it much later; for having mentioned some persons in Arabia against whom Origen disputed, he adds: 'At that time also sprang up another perverse opinion, called the heresy of the Elcesaites, but it became extinct almost as soon as it appeared.'

SECTION II.

They were mentioned and written against by Origen.

ORIGEN makes mention of it in a discourse to the people upon the eighty-second psalm, in these words: 'There is very lately come among us a person highly conceited of himself, supposing he should be able to defend an atheistic and wicked opinion, newly arisen up to infest (our) churches, called the heresy of the Elcesaites. I will lay before you the evils contained in that opinion, that you may not be carried away with it. It rejects some things in every part of scripture: again, it makes use of passages out of every part of scripture, both of the ancient and the evangelical scripture. It rejects the apostle entirely; and it teaches that to deny the faith is an indifferent thing. He who has understood the truth according to him, may, in a

—νενετέκτασται τος εκκλησίας. Ibid. p. 233. D.
Aθέτει τινα απὸ πασῆς γραφῆς κεραυνὴ ἐχθρὸς παλιν απὸ πασῆς παλαίας ἐκ και ευαγγελικῆς τον απόστολον αθέτει. k. λ. p. 234. A.
SECTION III.

Other ancient authors who speak of this sect, and of their opinions.

IT cannot be improper to observe here what farther notice any other ancient writers have taken of a sect which seems to lie in a good deal of obscurity.

The Helcesaites, or Elcesaites, are just mentioned by Methodius. But he so dislikes them, that he says they had better not be so much as mentioned.

I do not observe these people in Philaster.

Epiphanius often speaks of them. In his Recapitulation he says: 'The Sampsæans, or Elcesæans, to this very time dwell in Arabia, in a country lying above the Dead Sea. They are followers of one Ælxi, a false prophet. Of his family there have been in our days two women named Marthius and Marthina, which have been worshipped by that sect as goddesses. They entirely agree with the Ebionites.' In the same work, in the article of the Ebionites, he had before said, that the Ebionites very much agree with the before-mentioned Cerinthians and Nazarenes, with whom also the heresy of the Sampsæans and Elcesæans consents in part.'

In the larger work of Epiphanius these people are spoken of under three articles; first in that of the Ossens, then that of the Ebionites, and finally in that, which may be reckoned most properly the article peculiarly allotted to them, which last is to this purpose: that the Sampsæans, called also Elcesæans, live in Perea, (or beyond Jordan,) beyond the Salt, otherwise called the Dead Sea, in the country of the Moabites, near the brook Arnon, and farther up in Iturea

---


c η ετι δευρο εκ τη γενεσις υπηρξε Μαρθως και Μαρθινη—Παραπλησιως των Εβιωνων παντα εχοντες. Ibid.

d Ibid. p. 53. cap. 10. C.

e Οις συνηθθη κατα τη Σαμπτσαιον τε και Ελκεσαιων αιρεσις. Ibid.

' and Nabatis. They glory in Elxai as their master.' He here again speaks of the two fore-mentioned women, Marthas and Marthina, and enlarges in the account of the great respect showed to them. 'One of whom he had heard to be dead, the other, Marthina, might be still living, unless she too had died lately.' In the article of the Ossens, he had before spoken of these women; there he says that Marthus had died a little while ago, but that Marthina was still living.' He says, 'they make use of the same book that is used by the Ossens, Ebionites, and Nazarenes, as he had before mentioned several times. These Sampseans,' he says, 'are neither christians, nor Jews, nor heathens, but so compounded of each one as to be a nothing at all. They are said to have another little book ascribed to the brother of Elxai. They profess to believe one God, whom they worship with certain washings or purifications. They adhere to the Jews in all things. Some of them abstain from animal food. They are not unwilling to lay down their life for one of the family of Elxai. They neither receive the prophets nor the apostles, and are all over in error. Water is esteemed by them as if it were God and the fountain of life. They confess Christ in words, but they think him a creature, and that he has often appeared; and that he first formed the body of Adam, and that he puts it on, or clothes himself with it, whenever he pleaseth; him they call Christ; and the Holy Spirit they say is his sister, making him a woman. And many other ridiculous opinions they have among them.'

SECTION IV.

Of the Ossens, who were the same with the Elcesaites, called also Sampsceans; their time and opinions.

AS the sect of the Ossens were closely connected with the Elcesaites, and regarded Elxai with veneration, it will be proper to speak of them in this place. They are reckoned by Epiphanius to be a Jewish sect: but it will appear that

\[^g\] H. 19. Num. 2. p. 41. B.

\[^h\] Κεκηρυγματι ει τη βραδευ ταυτη και οσσαιοι. κ. λ. p. 461. B.

\[^i\] Φασί δε και αλλο εξευην. κ. λ. Ibid.

\[^k\] Θεον δε ένα λεγεσι. κ. λ. Ibid. C.

\[^l\] Και εντη προφητας δεχομαι αι τινος, ενε αποτολεσ. κ. τ. λ. Ibid. D.

\[^m\] Καλεωθαι δε αυτων Χριστουν, και έννοι το άγιον Πνευμα αδελφην αυτω θηλυκαι πχματι. Ibid. No. 1. p. 462. A.
they were christians, and the same with the Sampsæans or \Elcesaites. \footnote{The Ossens, says Epiphanius, agree with the forementioned (viz. the Nazarenes). They are Jews, as well as the foregoing: they are said to have had their original in the country of Nabatis, and Iturea, and Moab, and Areil, which lie beyond the valley of Salt. To these joined himself Elxai in the time of the emperor Trajan, after the coming of our Saviour. He was a false prophet. He composed a book after the manner of a prophecy, as if it had been a work containing divine wisdom. They likewise say he had a brother named Jexe, or Jexeus. He was an impostor of the Jewish nation, and pretended to have a zeal for Jewish rites, but yet lived not himself according to the law. He taught men to swear by salt water, the earth, bread, and heaven, and the air, and the wind. Sometimes he speaks of seven other witnesses; namely, heaven, water, and spirits, and holy angels of prayer, and oil, and salt, and the earth. He is an enemy to virginity, condemns continency, and compels men to marry.}

\footnote{He has some fancies which he recommends as a revelation. He teaches men to be hypocrites, and says “it is no sin to worship idols in the time of persecution, provided it be done with the mouth only, and not with the heart.” Epiphanius afterwards adds: “He therefore long ago joined himself to the fore-mentioned heres of the Ossens, of whom there are still remains in that same country of Nabatis and \Perea, and in the country of the Moabites, which are now called Sampsæans. He forbids to pray toward the east, but says that every where we ought to pray looking towards Jerusalem. And yet,” as Epiphanius writes, “he condemns sacrifices, and denies they were ever appointed of God. He respected water, but not fire, and spake of the Holy Spirit as female.”}

\footnote{Epiphanius further relates of Elxai, that he had great reverence for his country, and was a man of power and influence.}
respect paid him by the followers of four sects, who in some measure borrowed from him, viz. the Ebionites, two sorts of Nazarenes, and the Ossens. He further says of him, that on his joining himself to the Ebionites, they altered their opinion in some measure concerning Christ, believing him to be Adam, or at least that he was the former of Adam's body, and assumed it whenever he pleased. From Elxai also these Ebionites are said by Epiphanius to have learnt their silly notions concerning the great height, and breadth, and thickness of the bodies of Christ and of the Holy Spirit; and to have imbibed their doctrines principally from those countries where Elxai and his followers flourished.

The foregoing passages contain all which Epiphanius says of Elxai, under the Ossen and Ebionitish heresies.

In that part where Epiphanius speaks of him under the article Ossens, there occurs a vile reflection. He says that Elxai calls Christ a great king; but he adds, he does not know whether he means our Lord Jesus Christ or another; and the reason he gives for his ignorance seems to be because Elxai forbade men to worship towards the east, and enjoined them every where where to worship towards Jerusalem. A sufficient foundation truly on which to rest such a malicious insinuation, which amounts at last only to this, that the object of superstitious regard, towards which this holy father, and his heretical opponent, were turn to face their

---

h The latter Nazarenes, which is one of the four sects mentioned by Epiphanius, are perhaps the same with the Sampseans, or Elcesaites. Le Clerc was of this opinion, for he says, Vult idem (Epiphanius) Elxæo magistro usas quatuor hæreses, Ossenos, Ebioneos, Nazareos posteriores et Sampseos. His. Eccles. p. 535. No. 3. He thinks indeed that Epiphanius trifles egregiously in making two sorts of Nazarenes. Ibid. p. 538. No. 9. and p. 539. 12.


m Tαs de ῥίς των ακανθωδῶν παραφαυνῶν ἐκχουν απο της παναστας και Παναστος τὸ πλέοντος, Μωσαβιτίος ðè, κ. τ. λ. Ibid. No. 18. p. 142. A.

in time of divine worship, might happen to be in opposite points of the compass.

Austin is only remarkable for the time in which he places this sect, being the thirty-second in his catalogue of ninety heresies; whereas in Epiphanius it is the fifty-third, though he reckons no more than eighty in the whole. What Austin says of them is copied from Epiphanius's Recapitulation. He also mentions them under the article Ebionites, referring again to Epiphanius.

Theodoret speaks of them in the following manner:

' The Elcesæans, who are so called from one Elcesai, who set up this heresy, having borrowed divers fictions from several other heresies, thus formed their peculiar error:

' In their opinions concerning the principle of all things they agree with us, for they say there is one unbegotten Being, and him they call the master of all things. But they do not teach one Christ, but one above, and another below; and him they represent to have dwelled in many formerly, and at last to have descended. Sometimes they acknowledge that Jesus is from God; at other times they say he is a spirit. Sometimes they say he had a virgin for his mother; but in other of their writings they do not own so much as this. They believe him to transmigrate into other bodies, and every time to appear differently.

' They use songs and invocations of daemons, and washings in the consecration of the elements. They profess to follow astrology and magic, and the mathematical error, and call themselves prognosticators. They have rejected the apostle altogether, and have composed a certain book, which they say fell down from heaven. He who attends to this book will receive a remission of his sins, but a re-

---

Footnotes:


3 Huic heresi Epiphanius Sampseos et Elcesaeos ita copulat, ut sub codem numero, tanquam una sit heresis, ponat; aliiquid tamen interesse significat. Ibid. cap. 10. p. 5. col. 1.

mission different from that which Christ bestowed. Against this heresy Origen has written well. But Alcibiades, of Apamea in Syria, has commended it.'

Thus far Theodoret, on which it may be observed that Epiphanius does not mention any thing of their teaching two Christs, one above and another below; unless a passage concerning Elxai before referred to, and introduced by him under the article Ebionites, may be thought to convey some such meaning. He had been representing Ebion as holding the opinion that Christ was born of the seed of Joseph, by ordinary generation; and his followers as differing in their sentiments concerning Christ, yet all of them entertaining some absurd and perplexed notions about him. He proceeds: 'But from the time that Elxai the false prophet joined himself to them, who was followed by those that are called Sampsæans, Ossens, and Elcesaïtes, they have adopted certain fancies from him concerning Christ and the Holy Spirit. For some of them say that Christ was Adam, meaning he that was first formed by God, and animated with his breath. But others among them say that he is from above, that he was created before all things, and is a spirit: that he is superior to angels, that he is Lord of all, and is called Christ, and has obtained an inheritance there for ever: but that he comes here when he pleases, as he came in Adam, and as he appeared to the patriarchs, being clothed with a body: and that he who came to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, was the same who appeared in these last days; and that he assumed the very body of Adam, and that he was seen by men, and was crucified, and was raised from the dead, and ascended into heaven. Again, when they please, they contradict all this, and say that that Spirit which was the Christ, came into, and clothed itself with, him who is called Jesus. Thus there is much obscurity among them as to this point, since they sometimes deliver one thing, and sometimes another, as their opinion about this matter.'

This passage also illustrates what Theodoret mentions as part of their belief, viz. that Christ transmigrates into other bodies, and every time appears differently. Perhaps this might be only the consequence of their opinion as Unitarians, that God, or the divine power, appeared differently in the different manifestations of himself.'

---

8 Vide page 618, note 1.  
SECTION V.

Of the name of the founder of this sect, and of several authors who mention him.

THEODORET calls this person Elcesai, whereas in the Synopsis of Epiphanius he is called Elxa, and in his larger work Elxai, or Elxaios. He owns this heresy was composed out of the opinion of several others, and speaks of it as past, using the preter tense; from whence one may conclude that the heresy was not then in being, but had become extinct long before, agreeable to what is said by Eusebius. Epiphanius does not charge them with magic, though Theodoret does. But in alleviation of this accusation, it is to be observed, that the ancient fathers, as has been frequently mentioned, were very apt to charge those with this crime who had any thing in their doctrines or rites which they did not well understand. Had this charge been true, it cannot be supposed that Epiphanius, who is not backward in attributing this to the heretics he mentions, and who lived much nearer their times than Theodoret, would have omitted it.

Damascenus mentions these under the article Ebionites; and again under the article Sampsæi, and Elcesæi, saying they were called so from Elxa, which is the reading in Epiphanius's Synopsis, as observed before. He has also Marthus and Marthina, which is also the reading in Epiphanius's Synopsis; whereas the latter in every place in his larger work is Marthana. Which confirms what Cave says, that only the latter part of this work of Damascenus's De Hæresibus, beginning from the Nestorians, is really his own, the other being a transcript of the Synopsis of Epiphanius.  

Nicetas Chroniates speaks also of these heretics; but he

\[\text{b} \text{ De Hæresibus, cap. 30. De Ebionæis.}\]
\[\text{c} \text{ Ibid. c. 53. De Sampsæis et Elcesæis.}\]
\[\text{e} \text{ The Treatise de Praedestinatione, (l. i. c. 32.) agrees with Epiphanius's Recapitulation; it calls their leader Helchi, and a false prophet, and them Helcesæans. He concludes, hos Papias presbyter Achaiae obtonuit; the meaning of which seems to be that he spoke or wrote against them with vehemence.}\]
\[\text{f} \text{ Thes. Ortho, Fid. lib. 1. cap. 33.}\]
plainly confounds Ossens with Essens; as Fleury also does in his Ecclesiastical History. Nicetas agrees with other authors in the main; but is not to be relied on unless other authors confirm what he says.

There is still one author more referred to in Ittigius, viz. Nicephorus Callisti, who mentions them in his Ecclesiastical History.

SECTION VI.

Of the time when he flourished according to modern authors.

BARONIUS speaks of these, Anno 249, No. vii. Pagi speaks of them, Anno 247, No. xii.

Basnage places them under the year 104, No. iii. iv. v. vi. vii. viii.

Spondanus in his Epitome of Baronius places them under the year 105.

Tillemont speaks of them under their proper article of the heresy of the Elcesaites. And in his table of matters there are references to some other places, besides the article itself which belongs to these people. Thus he says that the Ebionites, in joining themselves to them, altogether corrupted them in their manners. Again, 'Elxai,' the author of the Elcesaites, made his appearance under Trajan.

Fleury, in the place before referred to, speaks of Elxai as joining himself to the Ossens under the reign of the emperor Trajan. He there gives a pretty large and full account of his peculiar tenets, from what Epiphanius says under the articles Ebionites and Ossens. But he speaks of the Elcesaitæ under the year 247, about the latter end of Philip's reign, where he says, 'It was rather an old error new revived, than a new one, for it has a near affinity to that of Elxai in the reign of Trajan.'

The time and duration of this heresy is much and justly enough disputed. According to Eusebius it died away

\[\text{Vol. i. B. 3. No. 2. p. 165.}\]

\[\text{De Hæret. sect. 239.}\]

\[\text{His. Eccles. lib. 5. cap. 24.}\]

\[\text{Tom. 2. P. 2. p. 85.}\]

\[\text{Elcesaitæ. Les Ebionites, en se joignant à eux, se corrompent tout à fait pour les mœurs. Tom. 2. P. 1. p. 197, 198.}\]

\[\text{Elxai, auteur des Elcesaites, paroit sous Trajan. Ibid. p. 198.}\]

\[\text{Vol. i. B. 3. No. 2. p. 165.}\]

\[\text{Vol. i. B. 6. No. 21. p. 363, 364. See also Tillemont's Chronology added at the end of Vol. i. anno 247.}\]
soon after it sprang up, and its beginning was not long before Origen preached his homilies against the followers of this sect. For Origen's words, as before quoted from Eusebius, are, that 'it was newly sprang up' against the 'churches.' Now this could not be long before the year 244, because it was not till that year that he permitted his Homilies to be taken down in writing. But Epiphanius on the other hand expressly says, that they were called Elcesaïans from one Elxaios or Elxai; and he assures us that Elxai flourished and joined himself to the Ossens, under the time of the emperor Trajan, which must be some time about or before the year 120, for in that year Trajan died.

The following supposition may possibly reconcile this difference. Those who were holders of such tenets were not distinguished by the name of Elcesaïtes, or Elcesaïans, till a little before the time when Origen preached against them, but went under the name Ossens or Ebionites; with the followers of both which sects Elxai had some connection, or at least they adopted some of his peculiar notions. Ittigius seems to have reckoned them a heresy of the third rather than of the second century; for it is his last in the second, and he speaks of it slightly.

Basnage is plainly of the same opinion: but he says he would not however depart from the Chronology of Epiphanius, because it is followed by very learned men; although he should rather be inclined to place this sect in the third century. In this place Basnage well argues that the Ossens of Epiphanius were christians.

Tillemont had the same opinion of them, for he says, 'The heretics which we call Elcesaïtes, were also called Osseniens, Sampseans, and Amseniens.'

---

1 His. Eccles. lib. 6. c. 38. p. 233. 8 Νωτι εκλησιανης τας εκκλησιας.
4 Either reading is indifferent, it being in the same page ΗΛΞΑΙ and ΗΛΞΑΙΟΣ. The followers of him are indeed called by Eusebius and Origen ΕΛΚΕΣΑΙΟΝ; but Theodoret calls them ΕΛΚΕΣΑΙΟΝ, as Epiphanius also does; and from what he says, it is evident he considered the ΕΛΚΕΣΑΙΟΝ of Origen and Eusebius, as the same sect with the ΕΛΚΕΣΑΙΟΝ of Epiphanius. Though he called their founder ΕΛΚΕΣΑΙΟ, and not ΗΛΞΑΙ or ΗΛΞΑΙΟΣ. This small difference in the reading can afford no room for a supposition that the founders or the people were different, since the same person is called by Epiphanius, ΗΛΞΑΙ, ΗΛΞΑΙΟΣ, and ΗΛΞΑΙΟΣ.
5 De Hær. p. 238, 239.
6 Anno 104. No. 7.
7 Οι δέ θερίτες τους ονομάζουμεν Ελεσαϊτες, οι οποίοι ήταν οι ουτόν ονομάζομεν Οσσενίους, Σαμπσενίους, και Αμπσενίους. Tom. 2. P. 2. p. 85. The last of these
History of Heretics.

Basnage\(^p\) thinks they were called Sampseni or Sampseans, from Sampsa a city of Arabia. Though Le Clerc,\(^q\) grounding upon what Epiphanius says, that the Sampseans are interpreted to mean people that have some relation to the sun, derives their name from a Hebrew word which signifies the sun. Scaliger had done the same before him, but very absurdly, as Basnage\(^s\) well shows, who observes, that Epiphanius never accused them of worshipping the sun. On the contrary, a passage in him plainly shows that the opinion and practice of Elxai their founder was directly opposite; for he thus introduces him instructing his disciples: 'My children, do not draw near to the appearance of fire, because this same thing is a deceit, and will cause you to wander; for when you think it near, at the same time it is far off. Wherefore go not after its appearance, but follow rather the sound of water.' Agreeable to this he declared water to be good, but fire of an opposite nature.

Mosheim\(^v\) places Elxai in the second century, and considers him as the author of the sect of the Elcesaites. He says he was a Jew, meaning I suppose of Jewish extraction, and, with Epiphanius, seems to doubt whether he and his followers are to be ranked among Christians.

SECTION VII.

Of the duration of this sect.

AS to the continuance of them, according to Epiphanius,\(^s\) some of the Sampseans were still in being at the time he wrote, in Nabathis and Peræa, who regarded as divine per-names seems to have no other foundation than a different reading in Epiphanius, where it is Ἀμφινοι in the text, and Σμυθνοι in the margin.

\(^p\) Anno 104. No. 6.  
\(^t\) Τεκνα, πορευεθε µη προς το ειδος τη πυρος, οτι πλανασθε, πλανη γαρ εσιν το τουτον, ώρας γαρ, φησι, αυτο εγγυτατω, και εσιν απο πορωθεν, µη πορευεθε δε προς το ειδος αυτη, πορευεθε δε μαλλον επι την φωνην τη υδατος. Ep. Haer. 19. No. 3. p. 42. B.  
\(^u\) Το τη πυρ, ὅσι θυμ αλλοτριον, το τη ιδωρ ειναι διξιον. Ibid.  
\(^v\) Eccles. His. P. 2. sec. 2. cap. 5. sec. 5. p. 98, 99.  
sons two of the family of Elxai, viz. Marthus and Marthana, the latter of whom was living when he wrote, or at least had died but a little while before. This may be thought to contradict what has been quoted from Eusebius; but perhaps his words are not to be taken in their utmost extent, but may only be intended to inform us that, in consequence of the opposition it met with from Origen, this sect never spread much, and was chiefly confined to those places in the neighbourhood of Palestine where it took its rise at first; and that the followers of it were but few in number, and for the most part in great obscurity.

It seems indeed, from one of the passages last referred to, that their number was small; for he says 'it was some of the remains of the Ossens, who were still in being, and were called Sampseans.'

SECTION VIII.

What parts of scripture they received.

It appears, by the passage quoted from Eusebius in the beginning of this article, that they received the Old Testament, as well as the gospels in the New; though they rejected particular passages in several parts of these as they did the apostle altogether. Epiphanius says they made use of the same book with the Ebionites and Nazarenes, as he had before frequently mentioned: referring undoubted to a copy of the gospels, in some measure differing from that in common use which these christians had, and that they paid a regard to another book, the author of which they said was the brother of Elxai. He adds, that 'they received neither the writings of the prophets nor aos-

b Ἡς εἰς λειψανα καὶ δευρο υπαρξε—διπερ γενος νυνι Σεμψεων (Σαμψεων) καλεται. Ibid. p. 40.  

a Page 614, note b.  

b Vide page 616, notes b and 1.  

c Ibid. note 1.  

d There seems at first sight to be some little difference between the accounts given by Eusebius and Epiphanius, with respect to the parts of the Old Testament rejected by these heretics. But it should be observed that the expression in Eusebius is general, and in Epiphanius particular, which Theodoret confirms. The words κεχρηται βρτος ραλω απο πασης παλαιας, may therefore very well be understood consistently with their rejecting the prophets. For Eusebius himself explains the next word in a manner similar to this. Ἔναγγελικας is used in him by way of distinction for the New Testament, as παλαιας is for the Old; and though he had said that they quoted passages from every part of the New Testament, απο πασης γραφης εναγγελι-
History of Heretics.

tles.' Theodoret confirms their 'rejecting the apostle, and paying great attention to a certain book, which they say fell down from heaven. Upon the whole then it appears that the Ossens as well as the Eclesaites were christians, and regarded many parts of the Old Testament, and the gospels at least in the New, as sacred books; though it is probable their christianity was mixed with a number of superstitious rites and absurd doctrines.

SECTION IX.

Explanation of a Prayer of Elxai.

I SHALL only further mention a prayer which Epiphanius says Elxai only ordered his followers to use: "the words of which he has given us, with an interpretation in some part of it unintelligible. The meaning of this, after it had been in vain attempted by Petavius and Scaliger, the very learned Croius has well explained, and has given a sense of it very different from that of Epiphanius. The reader will no doubt be pleased to find the whole of this in the note, c.

κῆς, yet he immediately adds ἀβετε τον αποστόλον. This is the same with τι αποστόλες ἐξουσιαὶ of Epiphanius. And for this reason the former part of Eusebius may be understood in a perfect agreement with the τε προφητας ἐξουσια of the same author.

c τον ἐν αποστόλον παντελώς ἐπιστήμων, καὶ βιβλίων ἐν τινα συντεκνασιν, ἵνα τοις κρανοις ἐφάσαν πεπτυκαν ταυτῆς τον αἰεγκοστον αφίσιν ἀμαρτων λομβανιν, παρὶ ἐνδρος ἐδωρησατο. Hær. Fab. lib. 2. c. 7. p. 222.


b Non est facile ex Hebraicis hisce verbis eam sententiam elicere, quam subjiciit Epiphanius. Petavii in Locum.

c Tentavit et Scaliger sensum expiscari loci difficillimi. ' Ego,' inquit ' hic esse nullam evcyv coligere possum. Sed statim ut oculos in ea conjeci, tres γνωσις agnoni,' quas vir summus sententias exhibet Elenchi capite xxvii. Sed temeritate propius abest negare eam orationem esse, quam orationem affirmat esse Epiphanius. (μηδεις ζητησῃ την ερμηνειαν, αλλ' η μονον εν τη ευχῃ ταε λεγετω. Ibid.) Neque hic falli potuit Epiphanius, ut pro Ossenorum precatione habaret, quod pura puta sententia est. Vigebat adhuc sancti Patris sevo secta Oseniaca, a quae scire facillime potuit, num inter orandum precationem adhibuerit ejusmodi. Quod si precatio est, totâ Scaliger erravit viâ, cum nil orationis sit in eà sententiâ. ' Qui conculcat paupertatem, conculcat fraudem,' &c. Nosto quidem judicio verborum sensum optime assecurus est doctissimus ille Johannes Croius, cujus explicationi suffragium libentissime nostrum
The account of them by Epiphanius and Philaster, as rejecting John's Gospel and the Revelation.

The Alogians, so called by us,’ says Epiphanius in his Summary, ‘who rejected God, the Logos, coming from the Father, do not receive either the gospel according to John, or his Revelation.’

To the like purpose Augustine.

In his larger work Epiphanius speaks of this heresy as arising after the Cataphrygians, Quartodecimans, and others; and says that he gave them the name of Alogians. ‘They reject,’ says he, ‘the writings of John, they receive neither his gospel nor his Revelation. If they had rejected his Revelation only, some apology might have been made for them: but, by rejecting his writings, in general, they show themselves to be like those whom holy John speaks of in his catholic epistles, and calls antichrists. They say they are not written by John, and ascribe them to Cerinthus; pretending they are not worthy to be received by the church.’ Afterwards he says, ‘They argue after this manner, that they may not seem without reason to damus. Τὸν θεὸν μὴ ὄμοσαν τὸν χριστόν, οὐκ οὖν ὄμοσαν τὴν γραφὴν τοῦ τότας. Transivit afflictio a patribus meis: tribulationes conterunt me: conterunt tribulationes a patribus meis. Afflicto transeat, et pace fruar. Apud Basnagii Annales, anno 104. p. 12, 13.

a P. 396, 397.

b Alogi propterea sic vocantur, tanquam sine verbo, (Λογος enim Graece verbum dicitur,) quia Deum verbum recipere noluerunt, Joannis evangelium negantes.

c Ibid. n. 1. 3.

d Ibid. p. 423, 424.

e Αποκάλυψις τῷ Ιωάννῃ μὴ εὐαγγελίζων, τῷ ἐν τῷ ἑαυτῷ ἐπεβαλλόντος, ἐλέημεν τῷ ἑαυτῷ ἐν καὶ ἐπεβαλλόντος αὐτῷ τὸν Βασίλειον. Μηδὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ νόμου ἐμπβάλλεταί τίς τῷ ἑαυτῷ ἐπεβαλλόντος. N. 34. p. 456. B. C.
reject the gospel and the Revelation of John, and perhaps his epistles likewise; for they are of a piece, and agree together.' Once more: 'They say that John's gospel ought not to be placed in the New Testament, because it is not of a piece with the other parts.'

Thus writes Epiphanius; so that one knows not well what he would have us think of these men; whether that they rejected all the writings commonly ascribed to St. John or only his gospel and the Revelation. Mill however roundly says that 'they rejected all St. John's writings.' Damascenus, agreeably to Epiphanius's Summary, says, 'They rejected the gospel of John and his Revelation.'

Before we proceed any farther, it should be observed that Philaster, too, has a heresy that rejected John's gospel and Revelation, and ascribed both to Cerinthus: he does not call them by any name.

SECTION II.

There never was any such heresy.

HAVING alleged all these passages, it is time to deliver my own opinion, which is, that this is a fictitious heresy, and that there never were any christians who rejected St. John's gospel and first epistle, and yet received the other gospels, and the other books of the New Testament. There is not any notice taken of them in Irenæus, Eusebius, or any other ancient writer before Philaster and Epiphanius; nor has Theodoret thought fit to borrow any thing here from Epiphanius; he has no account of this heresy.

6 Λεγω δε το κατα Ιωαννην ευαγγελιον, επειδαν μη τα αυτα εφη—αδιαθετον ειναι, και μη δεχεθαι αυτας αυτο. N. 18. p. 441. C.


k Post hos sunt hæretici, qui evangelium secundum Joannem et Apocalypsim ipsius non accipiant—ut etiam Cerinthi illius hæretici esse audeant dicere, et Apocalypsim itidem, non beati Joannis evangelistæ et apostoli, sed Cerinthi hæretici. H. 60. p. 120.
SECTION III.

Some account of Epiphanius's article of the Alogians.

EPIPHANIUS'S article of Alogians is long, and has in it divers good remarks relating to the evangelists, and for reconciling their several histories: at the same time it has in it some confusion; for in one place he mentions Porphyry and Celsus, as if he intended to consider their objections against the evangelical history. Nevertheless the article seems to concern Christians, 'who,' as he says, 'did not receive the Logos; and who rejected John's gospel and the 'Revelation, and would not have them to be in the New 'Testament, or canonical.' Heathens rejected all the books of the New Testament, and some Christians, we well know, 'rejected some of them; but it does not appear that there were any Christians who received the other books of the New Testament, but rejected St. John's gospel, or all his writings in general. I think that the authority of Philaster and Epiphanius cannot be sufficient to satisfy us concerning the existence of a heresy omitted by all ancient writers before them. Serious Christians might propose difficulties relating to all books of the New Testament, with a view of discovering and being established in the truth; and some of the difficulties mentioned by Epiphanius might proceed from such persons. But that there was a sect or number of Christians who rejected John's gospel and the Revelation, and ascribed both to Cerinthus, (whilst they received the other books of the New Testament,) I do not believe, for the reason before mentioned; that is, because we have not sufficient assurance of it from antiquity. However, if there really were some such persons, their opinion would be of little moment, considering the general testimony of the ancients in favour of St. John's gospel and his first epistle: and that all objections against St. John's gospel may be easily answered.

a Haer. 51. n. 8. p. 429. D.
SECTION IV.

This heresy was probably invented upon the occasion of the controversy with the Millenarians.

I imagine, then, that this heresy was invented upon occasion of the controversy of Caius and Dionysius, and others, with the Millenarians in the third century; some of whom disputed or denied the genuineness of the book of the Revelation, and ascribed it to Cerinthus. Hence some said that those enemies of the Millennium might as well reject also St. John's gospel; and others said that they actually did so, though they did not. It is observable that in Philaster's catalogue this heresy follows next after the Millenarians, or Chilionetites, as he calls them. And the order in Epiphanius leads us to the same time.

SECTION V.

A groundless opinion among the Moderns concerning the Unitarians of the second century.

There has been a notion among learned moderns that the Unitarians of the second century, who appeared soon after the apostles, rejected St. John's gospel. Fabricius, in a note upon the fore-cited chapter of Philaster, speaks to the same purpose. But how groundless that supposition is, must clearly appear from our accounts of Theodotus, Praxeas, and others of that principle.


END OF THE EIGHTH VOLUME.

BUNGAY:
STEREOTYPED AND PRINTED BY J. R. AND C. CHILDS.